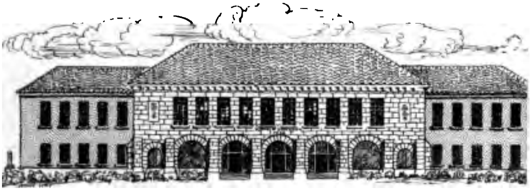
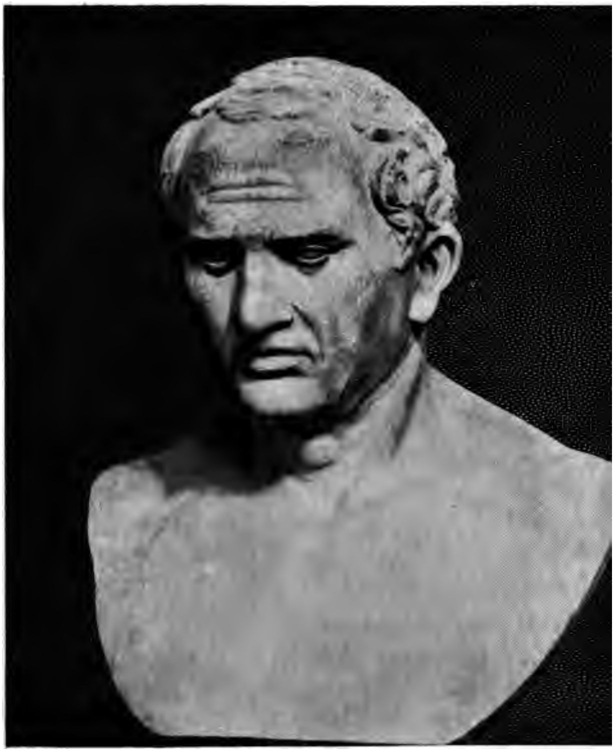




CICERO

From a bust in the Vatican

NINE ORATIONS OF CICERO

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.
PROFESSOR EMERITUS IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

ASSISTED BY

JOHN C. KIRTLAND, JR., A.M.
PROFESSOR IN THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

AND

GEORGE A. WILLIAMS, Ph.D.
PROFESSOR IN KALAMAZOO COLLEGE; LATE INSTRUCTOR IN THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

ORATIONS OF CICERO.

W. P. I

PREFACE

The volume now offered to the public is intended to be emphatically a student's edition of the orations most frequently read in a Latin course preparatory for college. The orations which it contains are all fine specimens of Roman eloquence, and they illustrate the forensic, senatorial, and judicial departments of Roman oratory. They are arranged in the order in which, it is thought, they can be studied to best advantage. Before the text of each oration is placed a special introduction, intended to furnish the pupil with such information in regard to the occasion and the subject as the orator assumes to be already in the possession of his hearers. The principal rhetorical divisions of the orations are designated by the technical Latin terms usually employed by the ancient rhetoricians.

The text is that of C. F. W. Mueller, Leipzig, 1895 and 1896. Long vowels are marked in the first five orations only, as it is deemed important for the student of Cicero to have some practice in reading Latin without such aid.

The notes are intended to aid and guide the efforts of the student who has already had some experience in the reading of a Latin classic and is now just beginning the study of Roman oratory, a subject intimately connected with the public life of the Romans, and one which the student ought to find not only highly instructive, but deeply interesting. They aim, therefore, to give him the key to all really difficult passages, and at the same time to furnish him such collateral information upon Roman manners and customs, upon Roman history and life, as will enable him to understand, appreciate, and enjoy these

masterpieces of Roman oratory. Care has, however, been tak not to interfere with that special course of direct instructi and illustration which belongs exclusively to the teacher.

In the notes questions are inserted at intervals to aid t student in adding to his stock of knowledge in a definite fo: such grammatical and historical information as his author plac within his reach or such as he may readily find elsewhere. Tl feature of the work, it is hoped, may also prove helpful to t teacher in the difficult task of keeping the subject-matter of t orations steadily before the minds of his pupils, and may th enable him greatly to enrich his class-room work and to thr around it an interest which would otherwise be absolut impossible.

The volume is supplied with the needed maps and plans a with various pictorial illustrations inserted in the introducti and text, not for ornament, but for use. The learner will dou less find them helpful in his attempts to appreciate Rom life.

In the vocabulary the editors have aimed to give the prima meanings of words with such other meanings as the stude will need in translating the orations. They have also ende ored to treat the important subject of etymology in a sim and practical way, and thus to give the learner the advanta of seeing the significant elements which unite in forming co pound and derivative words.

The general introduction to this edition contains an outli of the life of Cicero, a brief history of Roman oratory, a chror logical table of contemporaneous Roman history, and a sh treatise on Roman public life, giving an account of the divisio of the people, the powers and duties of the magistrates, of t senate, of the popular assemblies, and of the courts of justi This large amount of introductory matter seemed to be c manded to meet the special needs of the student of Rom oratory, and it will doubtless be welcomed by teachers in vi

of the interest now taken in historical and political questions both in school and in college.

The notes and the vocabulary are the product of the joint labors of the three editors whose names stand on the title-page. For the introductions and the illustrations the senior editor alone is responsible.

My thanks are due to Harper & Company for permission to use the illustration of the Tumulus of Achilles from the "Ilios" of Dr. Schliemann, and to Houghton, Mifflin & Company and The Macmillan Company for the use of illustrations from Lanciani's "Ancient Rome" and Kelsey's edition of Mau's "Pompeii," and to E. Becchetti of Rome for the use of his valuable drawings of the Restoration of the Forum and its Surroundings.

My thanks are also due to Professor J. H. Dickason of Wooster, Ohio, for his kindness in reading the proof and in making valuable suggestions.

In conclusion I desire once more to convey my sincere thanks to the classical teachers of the country, who by their fidelity and skill in the use of my previous books have contributed so largely to their success. To their hands this volume is now respectfully and gratefully committed.

ALBERT HARKNESS.

BROWN UNIVERSITY.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

	PAGE
Life of Cicero	9
Cicero a Learned Scholar and Author	32
Roman Oratory	37
Delivery	41
Technical Terms	42
Chronological Table	44
Roman Public Life, Patricians, Plebeians, and Clients	50
Duties and Powers of Magistrates	51
Duties and Powers of the Senate	65
Duties and Powers of the Popular Assemblies	70
Duties and Powers of the Courts of Justice	75
Places of Special Interest to the Student of Cicero	77
Valuable Works of Reference	83

ORATIONS

First Oration against Catiline	85
Second Oration against Catiline	104
Third Oration against Catiline	121
Fourth Oration against Catiline	138
Oration for the Manilian Law	154
Oration for the Poet Archias	189
Oration for Marcellus	206
Oration for Ligarius	219
Fourteenth Philippic	235

NOTES

VOCABULARY

MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Cicero . . . . *Frontisp*

Imperium Romanum . . . . *facing*
Consul and Lictors . . . .
Sella Curulis . . . .
Suovetaurilia . . . .
Plan of Rome with that of the Forum and Capitol . *facing*
Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (restored) . . . . .
Curia Hostilia . . . .
The Forum — Looking West. The same (restored) . *facing*
Pompeian Basilica (restored) . . . .
Tullianum . . . .
The Forum — Looking East . . . . . . *facing*
Italia . . . . *facing*
Rome and Vicinity . . . . *facing*
The Aegean Sea and Adjacent Countries . . . *facing*
Head of Marius . . . .
Cicero denouncing Catiline in the Senate . . . . .
Sacrarium . . . .
Head of Zeus (Jupiter) . . . .
Amphitheater at Pompeii . . . .
Gladiators training for the Arena, *ludus gladiatorius* . . .
Roman citizen in the toga, *togatus* . . . . . .
Wall of Romulus, *qui hanc urbem condidit* . . . . .
The Mulvian Bridge, now Ponte Molle . . . . .
Head of Sulla . . . .
Vestal Virgin . . . .
Temple of Vesta . . . .
Head of Caesar . . . .
Taberna, a Pompeian shop restored . . . . . .
Head of Pompeius (Pompey) . . . .
Medea . . . .
Navis, *eximia vis remigum* . . . .
Fortuna . . . .
Appia Via . . . .
Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus . . . .
Achillis Tumulus . . . .
Octavianus, subsequently Augustus Caesar . . . . .
Head of Antonius (Antony) . . . .


IMPERIUM ROMANUM
44 B.C.
SCALE OF MILES
0
100
200
300
400
Roman Territory and Provinces
Protected States
Longitude
OCEANUS ATLANTICUS
OCEANUS GERMANICUS
CALEDONIA
HIBERNIA
BRITANNIA
Teutoni
Cimbri
Albis F.
GERMA
Rhenus
Danuvi
BELGICA
Durocortorum
LUGDUNENSIS
GALLIA
AQUITANIA
NARBONENSIS
Lugdunum
Burdigala
Narbo
Massilia
MARE CANTABRICUM
Pyrenaei Montes
CELTIBERIA
Numantia
Bracara
HISPANIA
LUSITANIA
Tagus
BAETICA
Corduba
Gades
TARRACONENSIS
Tartaco
Nova Carthago
BALEARES
Tingis
Caesarea
MAURETANIA
NUMIDIA
AFRICA
Utica
Carthago
Leptis
TRIPOL
MARE
Mediolanum
Patavium
Padus
Appenninus
Tiberis F.
ITALIA
Roma
Neapolis
CORSICA
SARDINIA
MARE TUSCUM
NORICUM
Capu
Tar
10
0
50
40
30



30
40
50
50
40
30
S A R M A T I A
Borysthenes F.
Rha F.
MARE CASPIUM
Olbia
Panticapaeum
CHERSONESUS TAURICA
DACIA
Ister F.
Caucasus Montes
COLCHIS
IBERIA
ALBANIA
PONTUS EUXINUS
Sinope
Amisus
THRACIA
Bosporus
Nicomedia
Heraclea
Amasia
PONTUS
ARMENIA
Artaxata
Byzantium
Propontis
BITHYNIA
Thessalonica
MYSIA
GALATIA
Caesarea
CAPPADOCIA
Pergamum
ASIA
PHRYGIA
LYCAONIA
ISAURIA
Smyrna
Sardes
Ephesus
Athenae
CARIA
PISIDIA
PAMPHYLIA
CILICIA
Tarsus
Antiochia
LYCIA
Rhodus
MESOPOTAMIA
Tigris
ASSYRIA
Euphrates F.
SYRIA
CRETA
CYPRUS
PHOENICE
Damascus
PALAESTINA
Caesarea
Hierosolyma
Cyrene
Alexandria
MARMARICA
ARABIA
PETRAEA
ARABIA
Memphis
AEGYPTUS
Nilus F.
Thebae
SINUS ARABICUS
Greenwich
30
40

LIFE AND WORKS OF CICERO

CICERO'S BOYHOOD, THE FIRST SIXTEEN YEARS OF HIS LIFE, 106 TO 90 B.C.

1. **Rome at the Birth of Cicero.** — Marcus Tullius Cicero, the celebrated orator, belonged to the equestrian order of Roman aristocracy, but no member of the family had ever held a curule office. He was born on the third of January, 106 B.C., at or near Arpinum in Latium, the birthplace of Gaius Marius, the famous general and reformer. The Roman republic was already on the eve of great events. Pompey, who was destined to play an important part in its subsequent history, was born that very year; Marius, then in Numidia, was soon to defeat King Jugurtha and lead him in chains to Rome to grace his triumph; the barbarian hordes of the North, the Cimbri and the Teutones, were already threatening the city, but were destined soon to suffer a terrible defeat at the hands of Marius; Lucius Cornelius Sulla, soon to be the formidable rival of Marius, was rapidly rising to influence and power; Gaius Julius Caesar was born six years later. Cicero, Caesar, Pompey, Marius, and Sulla are famous names in the history of the last century of the republic.

2. **Early Education.** — Young Cicero was early sent to Rome that he might enjoy all the educational advantages that the capital could afford. Lucius Crassus, the orator, superintended his education and procured for him the

ablest teachers of the day. One of these was the po Archias, who seems to have won the lasting gratitude his pupil, if we may judge from the oration pronounce many years after in his defense. Under the guidance these teachers, most of whom were Greeks, Cicero cor pleted the regular curriculum of studies then deeme essential for the education of a Roman gentleman, inclu ing grammar, rhetoric, the Greek language and literatur

CICERO'S EARLY MANHOOD, TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH YEA OF HIS AGE, 90 TO 81 B.C.

3. **Professional Studies.** — At the age of sixteen, on a suming the manly gown, the *toga virilis*, Cicero was place under the care of Quintus Mucius Scaevola, the Augu the famous lawyer and jurist, under whose guidance h entered at once upon a special course of education an training for the bar and the Forum. He continued hi studies in Greek literature, devoting himself especially t the Greek poets and orators. He frequented the court of justice and the Forum, where he heard the grea advocates and orators of the day, — Crassus, Antonius Sulpicius, and others.

4. **Military Service.** — One or two campaigns in th field were considered an essential part of the educatio of every candidate for a public career at Rome. Accord ingly, in the year 89 B.C., in the midst of the Social War we find Cicero, then in his eighteenth year, serving his firs campaign under Gnaeus Pompeius Strabo, the father o Pompey the Great.

5. **He resumes his Studies.** — Returning to Rome afte this brief experience of military service, which he regarded

as an unfortunate interruption of his favorite studies, he resumed with pleasure his quiet student life, and for the next five or six years we find him devoting himself untiringly to the preparation for that high position of usefulness and honor to which he was looking forward with so much confidence. He determined that he would make himself an orator and a statesman; that his voice should be heard in defense of the right in courts of justice and in the Forum. No sacrifice of time or labor would be too great if thereby he could achieve success. Indeed, the record of these years of preparation reminds us of the remarkable accounts which have come down to us in regard to the severe course of training and discipline to which Demosthenes is said to have subjected himself in preparing for the bema, where he achieved such wonderful success. Cicero, like Demosthenes, had certain defects to overcome. He accordingly labored untiringly to cultivate his voice, to acquire graceful movements, and to increase his physical strength, which was by no means equal to the strain of the Forum. He studied the action of the great leaders of the Roman stage, thus pressing into his service the best lessons of the histrionic art. In this part of his work the famous actors Aesop and Roscius were his teachers and his models.

6. **His Favorite Studies.**—Cicero, in accordance with his theory of the extensive demands of the orator's art, strove to compass in a general way all the departments of human knowledge then known to the Roman world, but rhetoric, logic, philosophy, and law were his favorite studies. Rome was already beginning to be the home of Greek culture and refinement, and abounded in learned teachers who were ready to impart instruction in all the branches

of a liberal education. Cicero gladly availed himself the learned instruction thus fortunately brought within reach. Molo of Rhodes, the renowned rhetorician, came his special instructor in oratory, while Phaedr Philo, and Diodotus initiated him into the leading d trines of the three great schools of Greek philosophy

CICERO AT THE BAR, TO THE THIRTY-SECOND YEAR OF]
AGE, 81 TO 75 B.C.

7. **He delivers his First Oration.** — In the year 81 B Cicero, then in his twenty-sixth year, delivered the first his extant orations. It was in defense of Publius Qui tius in a civil suit, in which the opposing counsel the renowned Hortensius, then at the head of the Ron bar.

8. **His First Criminal Suit.** — In the year 80 B.C. Cic then in his twenty-seventh year, appeared for the first ti in a criminal suit. He defended Sextus Roscius, a her act on the part of the young advocate, as the plaintiff a favorite of Sulla, who had become perpetual dicta and held Rome firmly in his grasp. Roscius was unju accused of having murdered his own father, and Cic procured the acquittal of his client by proving positiv that there was not a particle of evidence to support charge. It seems probable that the murdered man one of the victims of the terrible proscription ordered the dictator himself. Accordingly, the courageous triumphant defense of the unfortunate son attracted pu attention to the youthful advocate, and assured his succ at the bar.

9. **Foreign Travel and Study.** — But finding his he

and strength inadequate for the arduous duties of a Roman orator and desirous of a larger acquaintance with the scholars of the world, he spent the next two years in study and travel abroad. He went first to Athens, the university town of the ancient world, the home of poetry and art, of letters and philosophy, where he remained six months and renewed his acquaintance with Titus Pomponius, whom he had met in boyhood and who was subsequently best known by his surname Atticus. With this elegant and accomplished scholar, to whom he was ever most warmly attached, he continued to correspond till the day of his death. At Athens he studied philosophy under Antiochus of Ascalon; elocution and rhetoric under Demetrius the Syrian.

10. After leaving Athens he visited the chief cities of Asia Minor, where he made the acquaintance of some of the most learned men of the age and availed himself of the instruction of the most renowned professors that could be found in that part of the world. He was especially attracted to Rhodes by the fame of its learned schools. There he heard Posidonius, the leading Stoic of his time, and Molo, the celebrated rhetorician, whose acquaintance he had previously made at Rome.

11. **He marries Terentia.** — After an absence of two years he returned to Rome, married Terentia, and resumed the practice of the law. He was then in the full vigor of early manhood, an accomplished scholar in all the learning of the time, and better equipped for the duties of the bar and the Forum than any other young man in Rome. His first client after his return was Quintus Roscius, the actor, whom he defended in a civil suit.

CICERO'S POLITICAL CAREER, TO THE FORTY-FOURTH YI OF HIS AGE, 75 TO 62 B.C.

12. **Cicero as Quaestor.**—At the age of thirty, Cicero ͮ elected quaestor; at thirty-six, curule aedile; at thirty-n: praetor; and at forty-two, consul,— a remarkable careeı political preferment for a member of the equestrian or with no illustrious ancestry. His quaestorship took l to Sicily, where his genial manners and his upright adn istration made him the idol of the people, while his w forethought in sending supplies of grain to Rome ir time of great scarcity won him popularity among fellow-citizens at home. His success well-nigh turned head. He tells us himself, in his genial way, that began to think that the Roman people were talking onl) his quaestorship, but that on his journey home he ͮ thoroughly undeceived, when he met a friend at a fam watering-place, who asked him what day he left Ro and whether there was any news, and when he with little annoyance informed his friend that he was j returning from his province, "Oh, yes, to be sure," s he; "from Africa, I believe."

13. The quaestorship gave Cicero a seat in the sen for life, and his eloquence and his scholarly attainme soon made him the leader and practically the organ of t august body.

14. **The Prosecution of Verres.** — In the year 70 ı Cicero undertook, in behalf of the oppressed Sicilia the prosecution of Verres, who had been guilty of gr: crimes and misdemeanors while governor of the isla The evidence of guilt at the first hearing was so ov whelming, and Cicero in opening the case portrayed

crimes of the defendant in such dark and threatening colors, that Hortensius, who was at the head of the Roman bar and had been retained for the defense, threw up the case in despair, and his client went into voluntary exile. The five books which embody the material collected for this trial form the severest indictment ever brought against a Roman governor, — an indictment whose only parallel in modern times must be sought in the impeachment of Warren Hastings.

15. Cicero's success in conducting this important trial and the publication of his masterly pleas placed him at the head of the Roman bar, the position which Hortensius, whom Cicero calls "the king of the courts," had long held.

16. **Cicero as Curule Aedile.** — The office of curule aedile, to which Cicero was elected while engaged in the prosecution of Verres, was ordinarily a very expensive one. The candidate for popular favor was expected to entertain the people with public festivities and costly amusements, but Cicero with rare good sense continued to devote himself to the real welfare of the republic without attempting any ostentatious display or incurring any extravagant expenditure.

17. **Cicero as Praetor.** — After the usual interval of two years Cicero was returned at the head of the list of praetors. Fortune now seemed to smile upon our candidate for political honors. There was only one higher office in the gift of the people, and his eye was already fixed upon that, but he knew that the best recommendation for future honors was the conscientious discharge of present duties. He accordingly gave his personal attention and his best thought to the judicial functions of his high office. No dishonest decisions ever received his sanction.

18. During his praetorship Cicero appeared for the time upon the Rostra before the Roman people. tribune Gaius Manilius had introduced a bill before tribal assembly, proposing that the supreme comn in the war against Mithridates and Tigranes should intrusted to Pompey, who had just achieved signal suc in the war against the pirates and who was still in . at the head of a large and victorious army. This generally known as the Manilian law, proposed to cl Pompey with almost unlimited power and was accordi vigorously opposed by the senatorial party, espec by Catulus and Hortensius; but Cicero, seeing as thought an opportunity to render a real service to country and at the same time to win the favor of a por leader, advocated the bill with so much eloquence skill that it was carried by acclamation. See Introduc p. 155.

19. **Cicero declines a Foreign Province.** — At the ex tion of his term of office Cicero declined a foreign p ince, as he thought he could use his time to b advantage at home, in courting the favor of his fel citizens and in canvassing for the consulship, the hig office in their gift.

20. **Cicero as Consul.** — On the first of January, 63 began one of the most eventful years of Cicero's life on that day he entered upon the duties of the consul to which he had been elected by an overwhelming maj a few months before. He had reached the goal of ambition at the very moment when the life of the rep was in danger. His colleague in the consulship, G Antonius, was supposed to be in sympathy with treasonable movement led by Catiline, the conspir

but Cicero proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive coöperation of his colleague by offering at the outset to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office.

21. Cicero devoted himself at once to the arduous duties of his high office. He opposed and defeated the agrarian law of Servilius Rullus for dividing the public lands, and defended Rabirius, an aged senator, who was accused of having murdered the tribune Saturninus about forty years before. This accusation was an attack on the prerogative of the senate, as Saturninus was put to death by order of the consul Marius, whom the senate had clothed with dictatorial powers for the defense of the state. But perhaps one of Cicero's happiest efforts as an advocate, during his consular year, was his famous defense of Murena, the consul elect, charged with bribery.

22. But the crowning glory of Cicero's consulship was, of course, the suppression of the great conspiracy. For many months Catiline had been maturing his plans for the ruin of the republic, and on the first of December he thought his preparations complete. He had joined Manlius at Faesulae some weeks before; had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power, and was at the head of an army of many thousands. He had assigned to his confederates in the city their several parts in the general work of destruction. Cethegus was to assassinate Cicero; the praetor Lentulus was charged with the conduct of the conspiracy in the capital, and Cassius was to set fire to the city and to open communication with Catiline. But the next five days wrought a wonderful change in the condition of affairs at Rome. On the night of December the second, Voltur-

cius, the bearer of dispatches to Catiline, was arreste This led to the arrest and conviction of two senatoı Lentulus and Cethegus, with three of their associate Gabinius, Statilius, and Caeparius. The consuls hı already been clothed with dictatorial powers for the safe of the state. On the fifth of December the sentence death was decreed by the senate, which had met to deci the fate of the prisoners, and the sentence was execut that very night, under the direction of the consul himse The summary process, thus adopted by the senate aı consul in the conviction and execution of the prisoneı without due form of law, was a violation of the Roma constitution, and entirely at variance with our modeı ideas of justice; but at the time few questioned the pr priety or the justice of the act, and the consul becan the hero of the hour. He had crushed a bloody conspi acy which had threatened the very life of the republi The remaining days of the month, the closing month his consulship, were among the proudest and the happie of his life. All good men called him the Father of h Country; all parties vied with each other in doing hi honor. He was the foremost man in Rome, the very id of his fellow-citizens. His consulship seemed to be clo ing in glory, when a single note of discord disturbed tl general rejoicing. When at the close of his term office Cicero, in all the pride of conscious merit, mounte the Rostra to give an account of the manner in whic he had discharged the duties of his consulship, the tribur Metellus Nepos interposed his veto, declaring that no ma should be heard who had put Roman citizens to deat without a trial. The consul, however, in taking the usuı formal oath, swore that he had saved his country, and th

people with one accord testified to the justice of the claim. Thus closed the official life of the greatest of Roman orators.

CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO HIS RECALL FROM EXILE. 62 TO 57 B.C.

23. **Cicero at Home.** — Having declined a provincial government, to which he was entitled, Cicero quietly enjoyed his honors for the next three or four years. As the ex-consul who had saved Rome, he was still one of her foremost citizens, and an influential leader in the senate. In private life he had surrounded himself with all the comforts and luxuries which wealth could procure; his city residence was on the Palatine Hill, and he had villas in different parts of Italy, notably at Tusculum, at Antium, at Formiae, at Cumae, and at Pompeii. Moreover, these villas seem to have been richly supplied with literary treasures and with works of art. In them he enjoyed literary leisure, *otium cum dignitate*, surrounded by books and friends. In some of his happy moments he said that he would rather be mayor of Antium than consul at Rome, and that he would rather sit in his library with Atticus, in their favorite seat under the bust of Aristotle, than in the curule chair. But even during this period of quiet communion with friends and books he had many anxious days; his personal enemies were never idle, and they never lost an opportunity of annoying him.

24. **Cicero again at the Bar.** — In the year 62 B.C. Cicero appeared in defense of P. Cornelius Sulla, charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline, and in support of the claim of the poet Archias to Roman citizen-

ship. Three years later he defended L. Valerius Flaccu charged with maladministration in his provincial gover: ment in Asia.

25. **He goes into Exile.** — But the great trial of Cicero life was at hand. Early in the year 58 B.C. the profligat Clodius, then tribune, proposed a bill declaring the execu tion of a citizen without due form of trial, punishable wit banishment, and the bill was passed, though against th wishes of the better classes. Every one saw that the e: consul was the intended victim, though no one was name in the bill. Cicero, seeing his peril, and having in vai sought aid from Pompey and the consuls, went into volu tary exile, whereupon Clodius carried another bill, decla ing Cicero a public enemy, confiscating his property, an prohibiting him from fire and water within four hundre miles of the city. He then proceeded to dismantl Cicero's favorite villas at Tusculum and Formiae, and t pull down his city residence on the Palatine, and to ded cate its site to what he presumptuously called Liberty.

26. **Cicero in Exile.** — We have now reached one c the saddest chapters in the life of Cicero. He who ha borne himself with so much dignity and self-possessio through all the years of his official life, who, amidst a the trials and perils of his consulship, had shown himsel a true hero and the fearless champion of the right, wa entirely unmanned by the unexpected reverse of fortun which had befallen him. The extreme weakness whic characterized his conduct during the next few month was truly lamentable. He retired to Macedonia, where h received a cordial welcome from many personal friends but all the kindness and consolation which they coul offer him failed to comfort the disconsolate exile. Fo

many a long and weary month he continued to bemoan his hard lot, and to complain bitterly of the ingratitude of his countrymen. At the opening of the new year, however, his hope revived. The new consuls were supposed to be favorable to his recall, but it was not until the fourth of August that the bill allowing him to return was actually passed by the centuriate assembly.

CICERO AS EX-CONSUL, TO THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR, 57 TO 49 B.C.

27. **Cicero is welcomed back to Rome.** — On the following day he landed at Brundisium, where he received such an ovation as had seldom, if ever, been accorded to a private citizen. His loving daughter Tullia was there to welcome her father with tears of joy. His homeward journey seems to have been more like a triumphal procession than the ordinary return of an exile to his native land. He himself tells us that all Italy came out to meet him, and, taking him on her shoulder, carried him in triumph to Rome, where a still greater ovation awaited him; the senate in a body met him outside the city; a gilded chariot was in readiness for him at the city gate; vast multitudes thronged the streets, and welcomed him back with unbounded demonstrations of joy and gratitude. Cicero, in describing his reception on his return to the city, says that day was equivalent to immortality!

28. **Literary and Professional Pursuits.** — For the next five years Cicero, though still the recognized leader of the senate, finding all the avenues to political influence closed against him under the rule of the triumvirs, Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, devoted himself to literary pursuits and

to his professional duties as an advocate. During th period he wrote three valuable literary works, *De Orator De Re Publica*, and *De Legibus*. In 53 B.C. he was electe a member of the college of Augurs, an honor which he ha long coveted.

29. **The Attempted Defense of Milo.**—In 52 B.C. Cicer attempted the defense of Milo, tried for the murder of th profligate demagogue Clodius, but no oratory could conce the plain evidence of guilt, and the advocate broke dow in the midst of his powerful plea, overcome by the magn tude of his task and by the presence of Pompey with hi armed soldiers, who held all the avenues to the Forur where the case was tried. It is of course impossible to sa how much of this oration was actually delivered, probabl only a small part of it. Milo was convicted and went int banishment at Marseilles, where he subsequently read th published oration which the great advocate had so carefull prepared. He is said to have added somewhat philosophi cally that it was fortunate for him that the plea was no successfully delivered, for otherwise he would never hav known the delicious flavor of the mullets of Marseilles.

30. **Cicero as Governor of Cilicia.** — In 51 B.C. Cicero re luctantly accepted the office of governor of Cilicia. Thu at the age of fifty-five he unexpectedly found himself at th head of an army. He discharged the duties of his nev office with great fidelity and with perfect integrity; hi administration was just, and even humane and benevolent which is more than can be said of most Roman governors We are told that the astonished provincials marveled tha a Roman governor should thus look upon them as possesse of any rights of their own.

31. **With the Title of Imperator.** — Cicero's militar

operations, though on a small scale, were crowned with success, and the proconsul had the unspeakable happiness of being greeted by his soldiers with the proud title of Imperator. Returning to Rome at the close of his term of office, he remained outside of the city for some time, attended by his lictors with their laureled fasces, in the hope of securing the greatly coveted glory of a triumph, but public attention was too much engrossed with the troubled state of the country to listen to his suit.

CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE, 49 TO THE SEVENTH OF DECEMBER, 43 B.C.

32. **Cicero in the Civil War.** — Finding the republic on the verge of a civil war which threatened its very life, Cicero as a true patriot attempted to act the part of a peacemaker between the rival leaders, Pompey and Caesar. Whether in so doing his real motive was patriotism unalloyed, or whether an element of selfishness entered into its composition, we need not pause to inquire. After having attempted in vain to win the favor of both parties and having long vacillated from side to side, he finally joined Pompey and followed him to Greece, but took no part in the battle of Pharsalia. After Pompey's defeat and flight to Egypt, Cicero hastened back to Italy, intending to embrace the earliest opportunity to make his peace with the victor, but Caesar meanwhile had followed Pompey to Egypt. He was therefore obliged to remain at Brundisium many weary months in awful suspense, awaiting Caesar's return, but the gracious manner in which the victor finally received him absolutely won his heart, if we may judge from the obsequious and adulatory tone of the orations

which he soon after delivered in defense of Marcellus an
Ligarius.

33. **Three Productive Years.** — The next three yea
Cicero devoted largely to literary and philosophical pu
suits, and during this period were produced nearly all th
literary works from his hand that have come down to u
Moreover, this list is almost as remarkable for the variet
and interest of the subjects treated as for the number o
volumes which it embraces. Four of these works are de
voted to Rhetoric, Oratory and its History; three to Ethic
Theoretical and Practical; two to Philosophy; one to th
Nature of the Gods; and the other six to less comprehen
sive subjects, including Divination, Fate, Friendship, an
Old Age.

34. **Busy but Sad Years.** — In some respects these thre
busy years were among the saddest in the life of ou
author. Though outwardly on terms of friendship wit
Caesar, the ex-consul, who prided himself on having onc
saved the life of the republic, never ceased to mourn wit
a sincere sorrow the fate which had since befallen it, an
to his anxiety for the future of his country were adde
domestic troubles; his home was no longer what it ha
been in other days. Moreover, during these three even
ful years occurred the great affliction of his life, th
untimely death of his daughter Tullia, whose lovely cha
acter and fine literary taste had made her the very idol o
her father. Her death, in his own pathetic language, de
prived him of the only solace which the course of event
had left him.

35. **Cicero's Interest in the Ides of March.** — On th
fifteenth of March, in the year 44 B.C., Caesar was assassin
ated in the senate house, and the tragic event seems to hav

brought joy to the saddened life of Cicero. If all the unfeeling and vindictive remarks that have been ascribed to him in this connection were actually made by him, we must frankly admit that they have left a dark blot upon the record of a most useful life, but that record compels us to believe that the joy which the ex-consul derived from the Ides of March was not the exultation of a mean spirit over a fallen foe, for his personal relations with Caesar had been all that he could desire; it was rather the joy, let us hope, of a true patriot, who thought he saw in the event the dawning of a new and brighter day for his loved republic. He once more seemed to hear the voice of his imperiled country summoning him to duty. He responded to the call with the true spirit of the patriot hero. He had saved his country once; a second opportunity seemed to be before him now. The assassins, who had hoped to be hailed as the liberators of their country, fled in terror to the Capitol; the people looked upon them with horror, but Cicero was hopeful. He advised a general amnesty, and Antony, the surviving consul, professed to accept his advice; events seemed to be taking a favorable turn; why might not the republic be restored and bring back liberty and peace to the citizens of Rome? That was Cicero's hope, but Antony had other plans. Caesar's will, giving legacies to several of the conspirators, his gardens to the public, and three hundred sesterces to each citizen, was read in the Forum in the presence of a vast concourse of people. Then it was that Antony, seizing his opportunity, pronounced that masterly oration in which he set forth the virtues of the martyred dead in such glowing colors and so depicted the ingratitude, treachery, and crime of the assassins as to arouse against them the indignation and

fury of the excited populace. The conspirators took r uge in flight or concealment, and Cicero was in despa Caesar was dead, but tyranny, cruel and vindictive, tyran in some of its most hideous forms, still survived in Antor Cicero accordingly left Rome and for many months wa dered from villa to villa, and from place to place, with definite plan for future action, once more an exile frc the city he had served so well, and he was finally up the point of bidding farewell forever to his loved Ital when the glad tidings reached him that there was st hope and that his country needed him in her hour of per He hastily responded to her call. His return to Ron was hailed with joy and congratulation by the friends the republic.

36. **The First Two Philippics.** — At the first meeting the senate after Cicero's return, Antony denounced hi in his absence as a coward and a traitor. The next d Cicero delivered in the senate the first of his fourteen Pl lippics against Antony, who in the meantime had go to his villa at Tibur, where he remained two weeks stud ing the art of invective and personal abuse, and preparir his reply. He then returned to Rome, summoned tl senate, stationed an armed guard in the senate house, ar proceeded to attack his opponent with all the venom of h nature. Cicero's reply is known as his second Philippi but it was never delivered, as Antony had already left Rom It was, however, passed round in manuscript among tl friends of the republic. It was a most remarkable exhit tion both of bitter invective and of rhetorical power. few sentences from the closing paragraph of this oratio may be of some little interest in this connection.

"I implore you, Mark Antony, look at length upon you

country . . .; treat me as you will, but be no longer your country's enemy. I defended the commonwealth when I was young; I will not desert it now I am old. I despised the swords of Catiline; I am not likely to tremble before yours. Nay, I shall gladly lay down my life, if thereby the liberty of Rome can be secured. Indeed, conscript fathers, death can never be untimely to one who has been the consul of this great republic; to me it is almost an object to be desired, in view of the honors I have enjoyed and the duties I have been able to perform. I have but two wishes more, — one that at my death I may leave the Roman people free; the immortal gods can grant me no greater boon than this; the other that each of my fellow-citizens may receive from the state the reward which his conduct deserves."

37. **Cicero continues his Philippics.** — For the next few months Cicero continued to hurl his Philippics one after another against the tyrant, declaring him to be a public enemy and calling upon the senate and the Roman people to assert and maintain their liberty at all cost. The following sentences are from the closing paragraph of the sixth Philippic, delivered before the people in the Forum on the fourth of January, 43 B.C.: —

"That this Roman people should serve any master, when the gods above have willed us to be the masters of the world, is a crime in the sight of heaven. The final crisis is already upon us. The struggle is for our liberties. You must conquer, Romans, or die, rather than be slaves. Other nations may bear the yoke of slavery, but the birthright of the people of Rome is liberty."

38. **Antony in Rebellion.** — Meanwhile Antony was at the head of his legions in Cisalpine Gaul, in open rebellion

against the authority of Rome. The term of his off
had closed; he was no longer consul, but a private citize
the new consuls, Hirtius and Pansa, had already taken t
oath of office. Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus, the grar
nephew of Julius Caesar, who had adopted him as his s
and heir, had espoused the cause of the senate and w
already on his way to Gaul at the head of three legions
relieve Decimus Brutus, the governor of that province.

39. **Antony Defeated.** — On the twelfth of April, 43 B.
Antony still held Decimus Brutus closely hemmed in with
the walls of Mutina, but the armies of the republic und
Octavianus and the consuls were carefully watching h
movements, while Rome in anxious suspense awaited tl
issue of the coming conflict; but the next few days sa
Antony defeated, and the forces of the republic crowne
with partial success. The tidings which soon reache
Rome filled the streets and public squares of the city wi
scenes of wild excitement and unbounded demonstratio
of joy. Cicero, whose counsels had contributed largely t
the victory which had so suddenly brought joy to so mar
sad hearts, was once more the hero of the hour. He wa
escorted through the streets by throngs of exulting pa
triots. It was one of the proudest moments of his life
he fondly believed that the safety of his country was onc
more assured and that he was once more its savior.

40. **The Fourteenth Philippic.** — The next day the sen
ate met in the temple of Jupiter, and Cicero rose in hi
place and delivered the fourteenth Philippic, the last c
the orations that have come down to us. A motion wa
already before the house that a thanksgiving should b
decreed to the immortal gods for their gracious interver
tion at this crisis in the history of the republic. He sec

onded the motion with the amendment that the number of days for the thanksgiving should be increased to fifty, that the title of Imperator should be conferred upon Octavianus and upon both the consuls, and that a magnificent monument should be erected to those who had fallen in the battle. Then, in a strain that reminds us of the funeral oration of Pericles in honor of the brave soldiers who had fallen in the Peloponnesian War, he addressed words of comfort to those who were mourning the loss of relatives and friends.

41. **Assassination of Cicero.** — Such was the last public utterance that has reached us from the great Roman orator. But the general rejoicing over the recent victory was of short duration. Soon Octavianus, in defiance of the authority of the senate, stationed his legions at the gates of Rome and entered the city as a conqueror. He was then in his twenty-first year, but, regardless of all law, he demanded an immediate election to the consulship, an office to which no one was eligible under the Roman constitution until he had reached his forty-second year. He furthermore demanded that his adoption as Caesar's son should be ratified in due form by the curiate assembly, and his demands were granted while his legions stood at the gates. He then left Rome to join Antony and Lepidus in the formation of the second triumvirate, one of the most atrocious compacts ever made, even by Roman generals. Plutarch regards it as an illustration of the fact that no beast is more savage than man, when possessed of power commensurate with his rage. Each one of the three was ready to sacrifice his nearest and dearest relatives and friends to the demand of either of his associates. Lepidus cheerfully sacrificed his own brother Paulus; Antony, his

uncle Lucius Caesar, and Octavianus allowed the name Cicero, his friend and eulogist, to be placed upon the of the proscribed. Thus was sealed forever the doom the republic. The assassins were soon on the track of t proscribed; Cicero, after a feeble attempt at flight, w overtaken and assassinated on the seventh of Decemb 43 B.C., probably near his own villa at Formiae. Th closed the checkered life of one of the most remarkal men that the republic produced.

CICERO AN ORATOR RATHER THAN A STATESMAN

42. From this rapid sketch of the life of Cicero, it apparent that he was preëminently an orator rather th a statesman. The scenes of his great achievements we all laid in the Roman courts, the senate, and the Foru With Demosthenes he divides the palm for the highe excellence in forensic oratory known to the ancient worl in Rome he was absolutely without a peer.

43. **Characteristics of Ancient Oratory.** — Ancient or tory had two distinct objects in view, — to persuade an to please. As exhibited in the person of Demosthenes Athens and of Cicero at Rome, it was one of the fine art A model oration from either of these consummate artis was not only an embodiment of noble, grand, and inspirin thoughts, but also a stirring piece of musical compositio while the delivery was expected to conform to the be rules of the histrionic art. The oration of Demosthen on the Crown, or Cicero's defense of Murena, is as tru a work of art as the Athena of Phidias or the Helen Zeuxis.

44. Ancient oratory was not eminently argumentative

it did not attempt long and labored trains of reasoning, but it usually presented to its hearers an unbroken series of facts and considerations, such as would lead most directly to the desired conclusion or the desired action, and always in the most attractive form which the orator could command; it often gave prominence to motives rather than reasons, to inducements rather than arguments, and yet fine specimens of compact logical reasoning are by no means wanting in the great masterpieces of Greek and Roman oratory.

45. **Cicero and Demosthenes Compared.** — Demosthenes and Cicero, the heads of the two great schools of ancient oratory, have often been compared. I think we may safely concur in the judgment of Quintilian, that they were alike in most of the great qualities which they possessed, yet each had his distinctive and characteristic excellence. Each was without a peer in his special sphere, Demosthenes in strength and the convincing power of argument, Cicero in grace and felicity of diction. The Roman orator cheerfully acknowledges his indebtedness to his Athenian master. "What I have attempted," he writes, "Demosthenes achieved," and yet he tells us that he was constantly striving after an ideal excellence which he had never been able to reach, and that enshrined in his inmost soul was an ideal of eloquence, never attained by mortal man, not even by Demosthenes himself.

46. **Their Influence upon Modern Oratory.** — It would be difficult to exaggerate the influence which these two men have exerted upon the history of oratory for almost twenty centuries. They have had many brilliant representatives in the English Parliament and in the American Congress. I recognize in William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, and in Daniel

Webster, true disciples of the Athenian orator, and Gladstone, Edward Everett, and Rufus Choate, Ciceroni of the purest type.

CICERO A LEARNED SCHOLAR AND AUTHOR

47. **De Oratore, Brutus, Orator.** — But Cicero was only an accomplished orator, but also a learned sch(and author. One of the earliest and perhaps one of most interesting of his works is the *De Oratore*, whict regarded by many critics as the most finished example our author's best style. This was followed some ye later by the *Brutus de Claris Oratoribus* and the *Ora* All these works belong to a field of study and investi tion in which Cicero was a perfect master. The *Brutu*. a historical sketch of Roman eloquence, and the *Ora* portrays the characteristics of the true orator. Cic believed that none but a good man could be a great orat and that even he must renounce all pleasures, avoid amusements, and bid farewell to recreation, games, a entertainments. In his judgment the candidate for o torical fame must ever be of the number of those

"Who scorn delights and live laborious days."

48. **Academica and Timaeus.** —The other principal wo of Cicero treat the three kindred subjects of Philosopl Ethics, and Religion, and perhaps it is to these that must look for our author's most valuable contribution letters and to human thought. In philosophy he lays claim to originality, and yet it has been justly said in behalf that "no man ever approached the subject m(richly laden with philosophic lore." Socrates, Plato, a

Aristotle were his great teachers and models. He had a great admiration for Greek philosophy; he regarded it as the knowledge of things human and divine, the guide of life and the mother of all good deeds. It was his laudable ambition to bring within the reach of his fellow-citizens the rich treasures of Greek learning and Greek thought, which had been to him a source alike of joy and of strength. He tells us that all he hoped to do was to clothe Plato in a Latin dress and to present this stranger from over the seas with the freedom of his own cherished city. All this he has accomplished and more. He has left a popular treatise on philosophy for the students of all time.

49. **De Officiis.** — The treatise *De Officiis*, on the common duties of life, was addressed by Cicero to his son, then a student of philosophy at Athens. A recent English writer declares this to be "the noblest present ever made by a father to his son." It discusses subjects of scarcely less interest to the modern scholar than to the ancient philosopher, and the moral tone of the entire discussion is surprisingly high. The author tells us that there is no condition in life without its duties and obligations; that the faithful discharge of these duties gives the highest nobility, and that the neglect of them is at once a crime and a disgrace; that we are born, not for ourselves only, but for our kindred, neighbors, and country; and that we owe duties not only to those who have done us favors, but even to those who have wronged us. "The noblest inheritance," he tells us, "that a father can ever leave to his son, infinitely more valuable than that of houses and lands, is the fame of his virtues and glorious deeds, and no sadder fate can befall a noble house than to be disgraced by a degenerate son."

50. **De Natura Deorum.** — In the dialogue entitled *Natura Deorum* is discussed a subject upon which Ci(and his associates were not able to throw much li; The scene is laid at the house of Aurelius Cotta, the I tifex Maximus. The speakers are Velleius, the Ep rean; Balbus, the Stoic; Cotta, the Pontifex Maximus; Cicero. Velleius first sets forth with the utmost cc dence the Epicurean view: that the popular litholog a mere collection of fables; that there are gods ind(but that they do not trouble themselves about the wel of mankind; that exempt from labor and free from c they spend a blissful eternity. "Why," he asks, "sho the Deity concern himself with the affairs of manki: why assume the duties of a Roman aedile and light and decorate the world?"

51. In reply Cotta says that his friend, the Epicure speaks with such confidence that one might almost ir that he had just returned from heaven, where he l been in converse with the gods themselves, but that si careless and idle beings as he had described would be gods at all.

52. Balbus next proceeds to set forth the grounds the Stoic's belief in the existence of a divine being. attaches special importance to the argument from desi; instancing the dial or water-clock intended to mark i hour, which some authors regard as the original of Pale well-known illustration of the watch, cited in his *Eviden of Christianity.* Balbus finally ventures the opinion tl the Deity is the animating Spirit of the Universe.

53. Cotta, though a priest by profession, sees no e dence of an overruling Providence. The good suffer a the wicked often prosper; crimes are committed and t

thunders of Jupiter are silent. Thus are grave questions discussed but left undecided, and the learned philosophers find themselves very much in the situation of the poet Simonides at the court of Hiero of Syracuse, when asked by his royal patron *who and what God was.* At first he is said to have requested a day's time for deliberation, but on the following day he asked that the time might be extended two days, and at the termination of each subsequent period he doubled the time for deliberation, assigning as a reason for this strange course that the longer he studied the subject, the more difficult did it appear.

54. In this treatise Cicero appears in the character of an interested listener rather than as a disputant. His views, therefore, in regard to the questions here discussed must be gathered from his other works. Some of the beautiful sentiments which he put into the mouth of Cato the Censor in his treatise on *Old Age* are of special interest in this connection: —

"I am persuaded that Publius and Gaius, my old and dearly loved friends, long dead, are living still, and living that life which alone deserves to be called life; for this prison-house of the body is not the true home of the heaven-born soul. . . . Therefore, I depart from this life as from a temporary lodging. O glorious day! when I shall join that blessed company, that assembly of disembodied spirits, for I shall see not only those great men of whom I have spoken, but also my own son, Cato, whose body I placed on the funeral pile, an office he should have performed for me."

55. **Dream of Scipio.** — In this connection should also be mentioned the testimony of an important fragment, called the Dream of Scipio, which has come down to us

from Cicero's lost work on the republic. This has been justly accepted, in the language of a recent writer, "as the final and most hopeful pagan word in favor of the soul's immortality."

56. **Letters.** — But one of the most interesting parts of the literary inheritance which we have received from Cicero still remains to be mentioned, that remarkable collection of private letters, which reveals to us so much of the inner life of the Roman republic during the last quarter of a century of its existence. It is especially rich in trustworthy materials for the history of one of the most critical periods in all the annals of antiquity.

57. **Highly praised yet severely censured.** — Cicero, in all the frankness of his nature, once put this remarkable question to his friend Atticus, "What will history say of me six hundred years hence?" This or some similar question was doubtless often in his mind, for he never for a moment doubted that he was working for posterity; but could he have anticipated all that has been said of him during these two thousand years, what varied and conflicting emotions would have filled his soul! Few of the public men of ancient Rome have been more extravagantly praised or more severely censured.

58. **Opinions of Erasmus and Petrarch.** —The admiration which Erasmus had for Cicero is well known; he could hardly find language sufficiently emphatic to express his high appreciation of the *Tusculan Disputations*. "I cannot doubt," he says, "that the mind from which such teachings flowed was in some sense inspired by divinity. I always feel a better man for reading Cicero." In another connection he expresses the opinion that the author of these learned discussions, and of the *De Natura Deorum*,

was worthy to be canonized as a saint, but for the single drawback that he was not a Christian. The language of Petrarch is scarcely less emphatic. He says you would sometimes fancy it was not a pagan philosopher but a Christian apostle who was speaking. Whatever we may think of the extravagant encomiums bestowed upon our author by his chief admirers, and of the equally extravagant abuse to which he has been subjected by his most unreasonable detractors, we must all, I think, recognize in him the sincere patriot, the upright magistrate, and the true man. No more eloquent or earnest advocate ever pleaded the cause of right and of liberty, at the bar or in the Forum. His contributions to letters and to human thought excite our admiration and wonder, alike by their extent and by their excellence. He not only created a language which for centuries continued to be the language of scholars throughout the civilized world, but he also enriched it with those treasures of literature which have furnished models to succeeding generations. Conceive, if you can, what a void would have been made in the best literature of the world, if all the works of Cicero had perished in the general destruction which overtook so many of them. Well, then, may we endeavor to estimate at its true value, and with due appreciation, the priceless heritage which has come down to us through the centuries from the quiet study of Marcus Cicero.

ROMAN ORATORY

59. During the first three centuries in the history of the Roman Commonwealth, public speaking, though in constant demand for the practical purposes of the bar, the

senate, and the Forum, was simply the natural, unstudied utterance of earnest convictions on the part of the speaker. It was not cultivated as an art and laid no claim to literary excellence. Effectiveness was its single aim.

60. **Cato the Censor.** — The finest specimen of native eloquence that the Roman republic, unaided by Greek culture, ever produced was exhibited in the oratory of Cato the Censor. Born at Tusculum in the second half of the third century before Christ, bred and nurtured amidst the austere manners of the Sabine peasantry, he migrated to Rome in early manhood to seek his fortune in the capital. Though a member of an obscure plebeian family, he rose rapidly through all the grades of honor open to the highest and noblest patrician. A vigorous and effective speaker, he was at home alike at the bar, in the senate, and in the Forum. None of his orations have reached our time, but one hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who characterizes them as pointed, witty, and concise, as bitter in sarcasm, and clear and forcible in argument.

61. **Galba and Lepidus.** — Among the immediate successors of Cato may be mentioned Servius Sulpicius Galba, consul 144 B.C., and Marcus Lepidus, consul 137 B.C. Cicero commends them both, but he seems to award the palm of superiority to Lepidus, whom he regards as the founder of a new school of oratory under the influence of Greek culture and art.

62. **The Gracchi.** — Any history of early Roman eloquence would be incomplete if it did not accord some meed of praise to the illustrious tribunes, Tiberius Gracchus and his younger brother Gaius. Cicero says of them,

"*Fuit uterque summus orator.*" With rare natural gifts cultivated and trained under the best influences of the age, both Greek and Roman, they are entitled to the chief place among the orators of their day.

63. **Roman Eloquence from 126 B.C. to the Age of Cicero.** — The history of Roman eloquence during the half century that intervened between the age of the Gracchi and that of Cicero is adorned with many illustrious names. Among the orators of this period may be mentioned Gaius Curio, Mucius Scaevola, Publius Sulpicius, Marcus Antonius, Licinius Crassus, and Quintus Hortensius. According to Cicero, Antonius and Crassus were the first Roman orators who reached the high standard of excellence established by the illustrious ten of Greece. They were accomplished scholars, able statesmen, and consummate orators. Crassus excelled especially in felicity of diction, while his great rival surpassed him in graceful action. Crassus is made the chief speaker in Cicero's treatise, *De Oratore*.

64. **Quintus Hortensius.** — But one of the most conspicuous names in the history of Roman oratory during this period is that of Quintus Hortensius. Born at Rome in the year 114 B.C., he made his first speech in the Forum at the early age of nineteen. His youthful earnestness and enthusiasm, and his showy and florid diction, at once attracted attention. He rose rapidly in popular estimation and soon won for himself a prominent place at the Roman bar. Cicero says that he had a remarkable memory; that he labored untiringly at his profession; that his diction was rich and polished, his voice clear and pleasing, and his action carefully studied. He passed rapidly through the successive stages of political preferment until he was

elected consul at the age of forty-four. He was then at the height of his fame, but he was destined soon to find a formidable rival in Cicero, who, though eight years his junior, was already beginning to be recognized as the foremost orator of Rome. Fortunately, however, the relation between these two eminent orators never assumed the form of a bitter rivalry, but rather that of a friendly emulation. For many years we find them laboring side by side in the senate, at the bar, and in the Forum. They were the two best representatives of the two styles of oratory then recognized at Rome: Hortensius, of the Asiatic style,[1] which delighted in ornamentation and gave more attention to language and delivery than to thought; Cicero, of the Attic style,[1] which aimed to unite strength and beauty in due proportion.

65. Three Kinds of Eloquence.—Roman rhetoricians recognize three kinds of eloquence, — the Judicial (*genus iudiciale*) for courts of justice, the Deliberative (*genus deliberativum*) for the senate and the popular assembly, and the Demonstrative (*genus demonstrativum*) for eulogy and invective. The orations in this volume illustrate these three kinds of eloquence, though no one of them is purely demonstrative. Those for Archias and Ligarius may be classed as judicial and all the rest as deliberative; but the praises of Pompey in the oration for the Manilian law, of Caesar in the orations for Marcellus and Ligarius, and of the generals and soldiers in the fourteenth Philippic, together with the invective against Catiline and Antonius, illustrate the general characteristics of the *genus demonstrativum*.

[1] Quintilian says that to speak in the Attic style is to speak in the best style, and Professor Jebb says that Attic oratory was an art founded upon a theory; Asiatic, a knack founded upon practice.

DELIVERY

66. A Roman orator in the time of Cicero needed to be not only an inspiring writer, but also a graceful and accomplished actor; a master, in fact, of the histrionic art. It would be difficult to exaggerate the importance attached to action in ancient oratory. Cicero calls it the eloquence of the body,[1] and he gives it the first place in speech[2]; he says that, without appropriate action, the best oration ever prepared would inevitably fail to move an audience, while any ordinary speech delivered by a Roscius[3] would elicit the most enthusiastic applause. The testimony of Demosthenes on this point is equally explicit; he says that the first and highest[4] qualification of a consummate orator is action.

67. Roman eloquence required the harmonious action of all the varied parts of man's nature. Inspiring emotions, lofty thoughts clothed in the choicest language, required to be delivered in the pleasing and harmonious tones of a cultivated voice, but with great earnestness, and with all the accessories of a vigorous but graceful action. Thus the proper delivery of an oration in the senate or in the Forum required that the look, the tone, the gesture, the voice, the hand, the foot, and, in fine, the whole body, its pose and movements, should all contribute harmoniously to the desired effect.

[1] Quasi sermo corporis. *De Oratore*, iii, 59.

[2] Actio in dicendo una dominatur. *De Oratore*, iii, 56.

[3] Roscius was the most famous actor in Rome, and the instructor of Cicero in the histrionic art; see 5.

[4] Here may be added the famous saying of Demosthenes, that action was not only the *first*, but also the *second* and the *third* qualification for the bema.

TECHNICAL TERMS

68. Here may be added a few technical terms: —

1. Technical terms used in designating the work of the orator in the preparation and delivery of an oration: —

inventio, the act of collecting the materials for an oration.
dispositio, the act of arranging the material so as to produce the best effect.
elocutio,[1] the act of embodying the material in appropriate language.
memoria, the act of memorizing the oration.
actio, appropriate delivery.

2. Technical terms used in designating the general divisions of an oration constructed upon scientific principles: —

exordium,[2] introduction, intended to introduce the subject to the favorable attention of the hearer.
narratio, the statement of the facts on which the speaker relies to prove his case.
propositio,[3] the statement of the point to be proved, sometimes containing a *partitio*, a division into two or more statements.
confirmatio,[4] the course of reasoning intended to prove the case.

[1] Not elocution.

[2] This often consisted of two parts,— a *principium*, the introduction, in its strict sense, and an *insinuatio*, intended to secure the favor of the hearer.

[3] Some ancient rhetoricians treat *propositio* and *partitio* as subdivisions under *confirmatio*.

[4] This, of course, covers various forms of proof, each with its appropriate name.

refutatio, refutation, intended to answer any objections that may be raised against the position taken by the speaker.

peroratio, the conclusion, usually prepared with special care. This may, of course, take various forms, according to the needs of the occasion, and it may embrace one or all of the following subjects:—

1. *enumeratio*, a brief recapitulation of the leading arguments in an impressive and attractive form.

2. *indignatio*, an indignant protest against the position taken by the opponent.

3. *conquestio*, a pathetic appeal to the sympathies of those with whom rests the decision of the case.

69. Although these various terms are used by Roman rhetoricians in treating of eloquence, it must not be supposed that Cicero's orations conform in every particular to the general outline here given. In fact, most of them omit one or more of these six divisions, and in some instances an *hortatio*, an earnest exhortation, or a *deprecatio*, an appeal to the court, takes the place of one of them. Thus the First Oration against Catiline contains a *propositio*, a *narratio*, an *hortatio*, and a *peroratio*; the oration for Ligarius, an *exordium*, a *narratio*, a *confirmatio*, a *deprecatio*, and a *peroratio*. The oration for the Manilian law is our best illustration of a finished deliberative oration.[1]

[1] See the outline of this oration in the text.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	70. CICERO'S BOYHOOD, TO THE SEVENTEENTH YEAR OF HIS AGE, 106 TO 90 B.C.	B.C.
1–17	Cicero was born on the 3d of January, 106 B.C., at or near Arpinum, in Latium. He was sent at an early age to Rome to be educated. He studied under the ablest teachers.	106–90
1	Birth of Cn. Pompey. Marius defeated King Jugurtha.	106
5	Victory of Marius over the Teutones, and of M. Antonius, the orator, over the pirates. Birth of Quintus Cicero, the brother of Marcus.	102
	The poet Archias, the instructor of Cicero, came to Rome; see Introduction, p. 189.	
6	Victory of Marius and Catulus over the Cimbri.	101
7	Birth of C. Julius Caesar. Death of Saturninus, the tribune, and Glaucia, the praetor.	100
16	Assassination of M. Livius Drusus, the tribune.	91
	71. CICERO'S EARLY MANHOOD, TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH YEAR OF HIS AGE, 90 TO 81 B.C.	
17–26	Cicero devoted himself especially to the study of elocution, rhetoric, philosophy, and law. He was a diligent student of Greek literature, and an attentive listener in the courts of justice and in the Forum.	90–81
17	Cicero assumed the *toga virilis*, and was placed under the instruction of Q. Mucius Scaevola, the augur.	90
	Beginning of the Social War.	
18	Cicero served under Cn. Pompeius Strabo.	89
19	Cicero studied philosophy under Philo, from the Academy of Athens.	88
	End of the Social War. Beginning of the Mithridatic War. Beginning of the Civil War between Marius and Sulla. Marius in exile.	
20	Departure of Sulla for the East.	87

Year of Cicero's Age	Cicero's Early Manhood. — *Continued*	B.C.
20	Revolution led by L. Cornelius Cinna. Marius returns. Reign of terror.	87
21	January 1, 86 B.C., Marius enters upon his seventh consulship, and dies on the 13th of the month.	86
	Birth of Sallust, the historian.	
	Despotism of Cinna.	
22	Sulla wins the battle of Orchomenus against the forces of Mithridates.	85
23	End of the First Mithridatic War. Death of Cinna.	84
24	Sulla in Italy. Second Mithridatic War.	83
25	Sulla made perpetual dictator.	82
	72. Cicero at the Bar, to the Thirty-second Year of his Age, 81 to 75 B.C.	
26	Cicero's first appearance as an advocate. He defended *P. Quinctius* in the course of the year.	81
	Sulla's reforms; he strengthened the senate, weakened the tribal assemblies and the tribunate, and reorganized the judicial system.	
27	Cicero distinguished himself by the defense of *Sex. Roscius*.	80
	Pompey, at the age of twenty-six, was honored with a triumph for his victories in Africa, and received from Sulla the surname of *Magnus*.	
28	Cicero visited Athens, studied philosophy under Antiochus of Ascalon, elocution and rhetoric under Demetrius, the Syrian.	79
	Sulla resigned the dictatorship.	
29	Cicero visited Asia Minor. At Rhodes he heard Molo, the rhetorician, and Posidonius, the philosopher.	78
	Tactics of Sertorius in Spain. Death of Sulla.	
30	Cicero returned to Rome, married Terentia, and resumed the practice of the law.	77
	Revolt of M. Aemilius Lepidus.	
	Pompey was sent to Spain.	
31	Cicero defended *Q. Roscius*. Birth of his daughter Tullia.	76

Year of Cicero's Age	73. Cicero's Political Career, to the Forty-fourth Year of his Age, 75 to 62 B.C.	B.C.
32	Cicero quaestor in Sicily. He distinguished himself by his fidelity and integrity.	75
33	He returned to Rome and resumed the practice of his profession.	74
	Beginning of the Third Mithridatic War.	
	L. Lucullus took command against Mithridates.	
34	War with Spartacus and his gladiators.	73
35	Sertorius was slain, and Perpenna, his successor in command, was defeated by Pompey. Success of Lucullus against Mithridates.	72
36	Spartacus was slain.	71
37	Consulship of Cn. Pompey and M. Crassus.	70
	Cicero distinguished himself in the prosecution of *Verres* for extortion.	
	Reaction against the institutions of Sulla. Equites represented on juries. Tribunician authority restored.	
	Birth of Vergil, the poet.	
38	Cicero curule aedile.	69
	Lucullus defeated Tigranes.	
39	Mutiny in the army of Lucullus.	68
40	Lucullus superseded by the consul Manius Acilius Glabrio.	67
	Gabinian law. Pompey in command against the pirates.	
41	Cicero praetor urbanus. He defended *Cluentius* and advocated the Manilian law; see Introduction, p. 154.	66
	End of the Piratic War. Pompey in command against Mithridates.	
	First Conspiracy of Catiline.	
42	Cicero declined a provincial government. Birth of his only son, Marcus.	65
	Birth of Horace, the poet.	
44.	Cicero consul, with C. Antonius as his colleague. He delivered his four *Orations against Catiline*, sup-	63

Year of Cicero's Age	Cicero's Political Career. — *Continued*	B.C.
44	pressed the conspiracy, and was hailed Father of his Country; see Introduction, p. 85. He opposed the Agrarian law, and defended *L. Murena*, the consul elect, accused of bribery, and *C. Rabirius*, accused of murdering Saturninus.	63
	Birth of C. Octavius, subsequently known as Augustus. Death of Mithridates.	
	74. Cicero as Ex-Consul, to his Recall from Exile, 62 to 57 B.C.	
45	Cicero delivered his *Oration for the Poet Archias*; see Introduction, p 189. He also defended *P. Sulla*, charged with complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline.	62
	Pompey returned from the East; Caesar praetor urbanus.	
46	Trial of P. Clodius for violating the mysteries of Bona Dea. Cicero testified against him.	61
47	Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus formed for mutual support the coalition known as the *first triumvirate*.	60
48	Consulship of Caesar and Bibulus. Cicero defended *L. Flaccus*. Clodius was elected tribune.	59
	Birth of Livy, the historian.	
49	Caesar went to Gaul with a commission as proconsul for five years.	58
	Cicero was driven into exile under a bill proposed by his personal foe, P. Clodius, the tribune. He went to Macedonia.	
	75. Cicero as Ex-Consul, to the Beginning of the Civil War, 57 to 49 B.C.	
50	He was recalled from exile in August by a vote of the people.	57
51	He defended *P. Sestius* and *M. Caelius*. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus renew their triumviral agreement at Lucca.	56

Year of Cicero's Age	Cicero as Ex-Consul. — *Continued*	B.C.
52	Cicero wrote his *De Oratore*, in three books.	55
	Second consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Caesar's commission extended to ten years. His work in Germany and Britain.	
53	Cicero wrote his *De Republica*, in six books. Caesar's second expedition into Britain.	54
54	Cicero was elected augur. Defeat of Crassus by the Parthians. Caesar's second expedition into Germany.	53
55	Clodius killed; the senate house burned; an interrex appointed and Pompey declared sole consul.	52
	Cicero defended *Milo*, charged with the murder of P. Clodius, and wrote his *De Legibus*, probably during the year.	
56	Cicero proconsul of Cilicia. He administered the government well, gained some glory in the field, and was hailed *Imperator*.	51

76. Cicero during the Closing Period of his Life, 49 to the 7th of December, 43 B.C.

58	Cicero returned to Rome on the 4th of January, but did not enter the city, as he hoped to receive the honor of a triumph for his victories in Cilicia. Civil war was already imminent. On the 10th of January Caesar crossed the Rubicon and began his memorable march upon Rome, and a few days after the senatorial party, panic-stricken, fled from the city. At first Cicero attempted to remain neutral, but at length, in June, he joined Pompey in Greece.	49
	Caesar was made dictator.	
59	August 9, Caesar defeated Pompey in the memorable battle of Pharsalia. Cicero, who had not been present in the battle, returned to Italy. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was put to death.	48
	Caesar engaged in the Alexandrine War.	
60	Caesar, having brought the Alexandrine War to a close, returned to Italy, and pardoned Cicero.	47

YEAR OF CICERO'S AGE	CICERO DURING THE CLOSING PERIOD OF HIS LIFE. — *Continued*	B.C.
61	Caesar gained the victory of Thapsus, in Africa. Suicide of Cato at Utica. Caesar again in Rome; dictator for ten years; reformed the calendar. Cicero wrote his *Brutus* and his *Orator;* delivered his *Orations for Marcellus* and *Ligarius;* see Introduction, pp. 206 and 219. He divorced Terentia and married Publilia.	46
62	Caesar was made consul for ten years, dictator and censor for life. Cicero delivered his *Oration for King Deiotarus;* completed *De Finibus*, *De Consolatione*, *Academica* (in two books), and probably the *Tusculan Disputations.*	45
63	Caesar was assassinated on the 15th of March. Cicero wrote *De Natura Deorum*, *De Officiis*, *De Divinatione*, *De Senectute*, *De Amicitia.* He delivered his *First Philippic* against Antony; wrote the *Second* (never delivered) and delivered the *Third* and *Fourth.*	44
64	Cicero delivered the ten remaining *Philippics;* see 37, 40. Antony, Lepidus, and Octavianus formed the *second triumvirate.* A general proscription followed, and, on the 7th of December, Cicero was put to death by order of Antony.	43

ROMAN PUBLIC LIFE

PATRICIANS — PLEBEIANS — CLIENTS

77. From the earliest times the free population of Rome consisted of three classes: —

1. Patricians, who formed the Roman nobility.
2. Plebeians, who formed the great body of the common people.
3. Clients, who were without political rights, and were dependent for protection on patrons to whom they owed allegiance.

NOTE. — This division of her population Rome seems to have inherited from prehistoric times.

78. **Government.** — At first the government was entirely in the hands of the patricians, who alone were recognized as citizens, but the vigorous efforts of the plebeians to obtain recognition and a share in the government were finally crowned with complete success. In the time of Cicero their rights and privileges were fully equal to those of the patricians. They were not, indeed, absolutely identical, as the patricians still retained a few of the less important of their original prerogatives, while the plebeians had the exclusive control of an independent legislative assembly, the *concilium plebis*, and were alone eligible to the important office of tribune. The senate, the centuriate and tribal assemblies, and all the higher political offices, including the con-

sulship and censorship, were open to patricians and plebeians alike.

79. **Equites, or Knights.** — In connection with the term *equites*, originally applied to the eighteen divisions of citizen cavalry under the Servian constitution (133), there was gradually developed in the course of centuries an aristocracy of wealth. To this order of *equites*, or knights, belonged all Roman citizens, not senators, whose wealth reached the equestrian standard, which is generally supposed to have been 400,000 sesterces,[1] about $20,000.

MAGISTRATES

During the Regal Period

80. During the regal period, from the founding of Rome to 509 B.C., the government of the city was a constitutional monarchy, limited only by traditions handed down from prehistoric times. One of these limitations required the king to consult his council of elders on important matters, and to submit certain questions to the popular assembly, the *comitia curiata*. He was the chief executive, lawgiver, and judge in time of peace, and the commander-in-chief in time of war. He was expected to nominate his successor, but the nomination required ratification at the hands of the senate and the *comitia curiata*.

During the Republican Period

81. On the establishment of the republic, the power which, during the regal period, had been exercised by the

[1] Greenidge, "Roman Public Life," Oxford, 1901, says this was the census in the Principate and probably in the later Republic, but that there is no direct authority for this particular census earlier than the Principate.

king was at first vested in the hands of two chief magistrates, called praetors or consuls, but was subsequently distributed among a large number of magistrates with special duties.

82. **Republican Magistrates.** — The republican constitution as finally developed recognized the following magistrates: —

1. Regular magistrates: the consul, praetor, censor, aedile (plebeian and curule), quaestor, and tribune.
2. Occasional magistrates: the dictator, magister equitum, and interrex.

NOTE. — All of these magistrates, except the plebeian aedile, the quaestor, and the tribune, were entitled to the use of an official state chair, called *sella curulis* (91), which was regarded as a symbol of authority and majesty. They were, therefore, called *curule magistrates*.

83. **Ius Imaginum.** — Among the special privileges of the Roman nobility was the *ius imaginum*, the right of any family to display in the atrium painted portraits in wax of any of their ancestors who had held curule offices. Under each portrait was an inscription giving the name and deeds of the illustrious ancestor thus represented. These *imagines* were most highly prized because they furnished indubitable evidence of the nobility of the family to which they belonged.

84. **Magistrates with the Imperium.** — The consul, praetor, dictator, magister equitum, and interrex exercised the supreme authority, called the *imperium*, with which the highest magistrates were clothed outside of the city. Within the city the *imperium* of the consul and praetor was subject to the tribunician veto and to an appeal to the people in the centuriate assembly.

85. Election and Entrance on Duty. — The annual elections were generally held in July, but were sometimes postponed for special reasons. The quaestors entered upon the duties of their office on the fifth of December, the tribunes on the tenth, the consuls, praetors, censors, and aediles on the first of January.

CONSULS

86. On the establishment of the republic two consuls were elected from the patricians by the *comitia centuriata*[1]; the election was ratified by the senate and the *imperium* was conferred by the *comitia curiata*. The consuls were clothed with almost regal power, but their term of office was limited to one year. At first they were not only the chief executive officers of the state but also lawgivers and judges, but subsequently the extension of the prerogatives of the senate, the development of the popular assemblies, and the election of censors, praetors, quaestors, and tribunes deprived them of some of their powers and relieved them of some of their duties. In general, they were civil magistrates in time of peace and military commanders in time of war.

87. Consular Tribunes. — In the year 445 B.C., in answer to the demand of the plebeians to be represented in the consulship, it was decided that it should be optional with the government each year whether they should elect consuls or military tribunes with consular powers, and that the plebeians should be eligible to the latter office. This arrangement was retained until the consulship was thrown open to the plebeians in 367 B.C. During this interval con-

[1] See 133.

suls were in office twenty-two years and consular tribunes fifty-one; the office was vacant four years. Like the consuls, the consular tribunes were elected by the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of one of the chief magistrates. The normal number seems to have been six, but in some years only three or four were elected. After 367 B.C. two consuls continued to be elected annually, as



CONSUL AND LICTORS

under the early republic, but the Licinian laws, enacted that year, required that one of them should be a plebeian.

88. During the later periods of the republic, the consuls were still the chief executive officers of the year and the head of the administration, but most of the legislative and judicial functions which they had previously exercised had been assumed by the popular assemblies and the permanent courts. They still retained the right to summon the

senate and to preside over its deliberations; to introduce bills before the *comitia centuriata* and the *comitia tributa*.[1] To them also belonged the exclusive right to preside over the election of magistrates in the *comitia centuriata*.

89. Proconsuls. — After the reforms of Sulla in the year 81 B.C. the consuls were, in general, civil magistrates during their term of office, but usually became provincial governors the following year with the title of proconsuls.

90. Lictors. — Each consul, when on duty, was attended by twelve lictors with fasces,[2] which were the symbols of the authority of the magistrate and of his right to inflict punishment.

NOTE. — The fasces, consisting of a bundle of rods in which an ax was inserted, symbolized the right of the consul to order offenders to be scourged and even executed; but, after the Valerian law secured to every citizen under sentence of death the right of appeal to the people, the ax was removed from the fasces in the city, but retained in them in the provinces.



SELLA CURULIS
From a coin of the Gens Furia

91. Insignia. — The official insignia of the consul, when in the city, were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, a white toga with a purple or scarlet border. In the provinces, as a military commander, he assumed the *paludamentum*,[3] a scarlet military cloak worn over the armor.

[1] See 137.

[2] See also Harkness and Forbes's *Caesar*, Plate III, figure 4.

[3] For a representation of the *paludamentum* and the manner in which it was worn by the commander, see Harkness and Forbes's *Caesar*, Plate III, figure 1.

PRAETORS

92. The praetorship was established in 366 B.C. to relieve the consul from jurisdiction in civil suits. At first a single praetor was elected annually by the *comitia centuriata*. He was regarded as the colleague of the consuls, and assumed their duties at home when they were in the field. His special duties, however, were those of a judicial magistrate, but in dispensing justice he was usually assisted by *iudices*,[1] judges or jurors, selected originally from the senate.

93. **Two Praetors.** — After the year 242 B.C. two praetors were annually elected, a *praetor urbanus*, having charge of civil suits between citizens, and a *praetor peregrinus*, having charge of suits in which the interests of foreigners were involved.

94. **Inaugural Edicts.** — On entering office the *praetor urbanus* issued an edict announcing very definitely what principles of law would govern him in his decisions, and these various edicts, extending through centuries of court practice, now serve as the basis of a large part of our code of Roman law. The *praetor peregrinus* in like manner issued similar decrees stating what principles would govern him in considering the interests of foreigners, and the various edicts derived from this source are a valuable contribution to international law.

NOTE. — Until the time of Gaius Gracchus the privilege of furnishing *iudices* to the Roman courts belonged exclusively to the senate; Gracchus took it from the senate and bestowed it upon the knights, but Sulla, 81 B.C., restored it to the senate. In 70 B.C., however, still another change

[1] Under the judicial system of the Romans the *iudex* united in some measure the two offices of judge and juror, as he was expected to render a verdict in accordance with the law and the testimony.

was made, whereby it was provided that in future one third of the *iudices* should be senators, one third knights, and one third *tribuni aerarii*; see 144, foot-note.

95. **Number of Praetors.** — The number of praetors was increased to four in 227 B.C., to six in 198, and to eight in 81. From the year 227 B.C. two of the praetors performed the duties of the *praetor urbanus* and the *praetor peregrinus*, and the others were provincial governors. After the establishment of the regular courts by Sulla in 81 B.C., the eight praetors were all made judges for one year and provincial governors with the title of propraetor for the next year.

NOTE. — Subsequently the number of praetors was raised by Caesar to sixteen.

96. **Lictors and Insignia of Praetors.** — In the city each praetor when engaged in official duty was attended by two lictors and in the provinces by six. His official insignia, as a civil magistrate, were the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*. In the provinces, as a military commander, he assumed the *paludamentum*.

NOTE. — In the city the ax was of course removed from the fasces of the lictors.

CENSORS

97. The censorship was established in the year 443 B.C., when two patrician censors were elected in the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of the consul. At first only patricians were eligible, but a century later the office was thrown open to plebeians, and in 339 B.C. it was enacted that in future one of the two censors should be a plebeian.

Censors were elected every fifth year, to serve eighteen months.

98. The censors occupied an anomalous position under the Roman constitution. They were curule magistrates of great dignity and influence, and could not be held responsible for any of their official acts; but they were without the *imperium*, which belonged to most of the higher magistrates, were not attended by lictors, and could not convoke the senate or the *comitia*, yet they were entitled to the use



SUOVETAURILIA

of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, or, as some critics think, of the *toga purpurea*, the toga of the royal purple or scarlet, inherited from the regal period.

99. **Duties of the Censors.** — The main duties of the censors were to assess the value of property, to arrange the citizens in tribes, classes, and centuries, to supervise their morals, to revise the lists of senators and knights, and to manage the finances of the state.

100. **Lustrum.** — At the close of their term of office the censors met the centuriate assembly in the *Campus Martius*, and in their presence offered a *sacrificium lustrale*, in which

a boar, a ram, and a bullock, *suovetaurilia*, were offered upon the altar as an atonement for the sins of the people. The sacrifice was attended with thanksgiving for past mercies and prayers for future blessings. At the close of these exercises the censors conducted the people back to the city gate and dismissed the assembly; after which they deposited the list of the citizens in the *aerarium Saturni* (146) and laid down their office.

NOTE. — During the last century of the republic the censorship lost much of its importance and influence. In fact, during the interval from 86 to 70 B.C. no censors were elected.

AEDILES

101. The plebeian aedileship was established 494 B.C.; the curule aedileship, 366 B.C. The plebeian aediles, two in number, were elected by the *concilium plebis*, under the presidency of a tribune; the curule aediles, also two in number, were elected by the *comitia tributa*, under the presidency of a regular magistrate. At first only patricians were eligible to the curule aedileship, but the office was soon thrown open to plebeians. The plebeian aediles were originally assistants of the tribunes, but ultimately their duties and powers became substantially the same as those of the curule aediles.

102. **Duties and Insignia of Aediles.** — The main duties of the aediles were to have the care of the streets, the public buildings, and the public places of the city; the general care of the market and the corn supply and the due celebration of the public games, often very largely at their own expense. The curule aedile was entitled to the use of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, but the plebeian aedile had no official insignia.

QUAESTORS

103. The quaestorship is supposed to have existed under the monarchy. Under the early republic two quaestors were appointed by the consuls to act as their general assistants, but with two specific duties, criminal jurisdiction and finance. About the year 449 B.C. the quaestorship became an independent elective office, and from that time the quaestors were elected by the *comitia tributa*, and became regular magistrates of Rome.

104. **Number of Quaestors.** — The number of quaestors, originally two, was increased to four in the year 421 B.C. and to eight in 267.[1] Of the four quaestors elected after 421 B.C. two were retained in the city in the discharge of their judicial and financial duties, and two were assigned to the consuls in the field. Their duties were mainly financial, but they were often employed in judicial and military business. The city quaestors continued to discharge their judicial duties until the establishment of the regular courts by Sulla.[2] The four new quaestors elected in 267 B.C. were assigned to duty in different parts of Italy, to levy contingents on the allies, and in general to look after the interests of the government.

105. **Rank of Quaestor.** — In rank the quaestorship was the lowest of the regular magistracies of Rome; it was not a curule office, and was not vested with the *imperium*, but it was finally made a stepping-stone to the senate, as under Sulla all ex-quaestors were *ex officio* members of the senate.

[1] Subsequently Sulla increased the number to twenty, and finally Caesar increased it to forty.

[2] See 144.

TRIBUNES

106. The tribunate, a plebeian office, was established in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians. The number of tribunes, probably two at first,[1] was increased to four in 471 B.C. and to ten in 457 B.C. They were always elected by plebeians, and always by the plebeian tribal assembly, the *concilium plebis*, after the organization of that body in 471 B.C.

107. Duties of Tribunes. — From the first it was the duty of the tribunes to protect the plebeians against any arbitrary action on the part of magistrates. They were accordingly vested with a power of veto, which enabled them effectually to arrest the action of any magistrate. To enable them to exercise this power with safety, their persons were declared sacred, and they were clothed with authority to inflict summary punishment, even death itself, upon any one who violated the sanctity of their persons. They were without the *imperium*, and they had no official *insignia*, but they ultimately gained the right to convoke the senate and to submit bills for its consideration and action. They presided over all the meetings of the plebeian tribal assembly, which gradually gained power and influence until finally its decisions acquired the full force of laws. Under Sulla a plebiscitum required the preliminary approval of the patrician senators, but even this restriction was soon removed. Indeed, under the efficient management of the tribunes, the plebeians succeeded in the course of the fourth century B.C. in gaining admission to the consulship and all the other magistracies.

108. Tribunician Veto. — In the senate the tribunician veto was always in order and could stay action at any

[1] Some accounts represent the original number as five.

stage of the proceedings; in the *comitia* it could arrest legislation and judicial action, but it could not interfere with the election of magistrates.

DICTATOR AND MAGISTER EQUITUM

109. **Appointment of a Dictator.** — In times of great national peril during the early republic a dictator with absolute powers was sometimes appointed by the consuls. His term of office, limited to six months, was supposed to end as soon as the crisis was passed. He was authorized to use any and all means to save the republic, and he could not be held responsible for any of his official acts. He was attended by twenty-four lictors, who carried fasces with axes even within the city. He was entitled to the use of the *sella curulis* and the *toga praetexta*, and in the field he assumed the *paludamentum* of the military commander. The last incumbent of this office in its regular form was appointed in the year 202 B.C. Sulla and Caesar were dictators, but not of the constitutional type.

110. The *magister equitum* was the military assistant of the dictator, from whom he received his appointment. He commanded the cavalry while the dictator commanded the infantry. He possessed the *imperium*, was attended by six lictors, and was entitled to the use of the *toga praetexta* and probably to that of the *sella curulis*.

INTERREX

111. In the regal period an *interregnum* occurred on the death of a king if no successor had been nominated, and an *interrex* was elected by the senate to nominate a

king. He was clothed with regal authority for five days, and at the end of that period he nominated a second *interrex*, and thus one *interrex* succeeded another until a king was nominated. The nomination thus made required the approval of the *comitia curiata* and of the senate. Under the republic an *interregnum* occurred on the death of the two consuls, and the procedure for the nomination of their successors was the same as that which was adopted in the case of an *interregnum* in the regal period. The election, however, took place, not in the *comitia curiata*, but in the *comitia centuriata* under the presidency of the *interrex*, and was approved by the patrician senators.

PRAEFECTUS URBI

112. Under the early republic, whenever both consuls were summoned to the field, they delegated full consular powers to an officer called *praefectus urbi*, to act for them in their absence; but after 366 B.C. the *praetor urbanus* assumed consular duties in the absence of the consuls.

MILITARY TRIBUNES

113. In the army of the early republic six military tribunes, *tribuni militum*, were assigned to each legion. They were appointed by the consuls, but after 362 B.C. some were elected by the *comitia tributa*, at first six, but finally twenty-four, the requisite number for the usual levy of four legions. If at any time the number thus elected did not suffice, additional appointments were made by the consuls.

PONTIFFS, AUGURS, AUSPICES

114. The important influence which the colleges of pontiffs and augurs exerted upon the public life of the Romans seems entitled to a brief notice. These two colleges were among the institutions which the republic inherited from the regal period.

115. **Pontifices.** — The pontifical college consisted originally of five members, including the *pontifex maximus*, who was its president. This number was subsequently increased to fifteen. The college originally filled its own vacancies, but in the year 104 B.C. a law was enacted which required that whenever a vacancy occurred an assembly of seventeen tribes, selected by lot from the thirty-five tribes, under the presidency of a pontiff, should elect one out of three candidates nominated by the college. The *pontifex maximus* was elected by the *comitia tributa*. Caesar was elected Pontifex Maximus at the age of thirty-six. The pontifices had charge of all matters connected with the state religion. They exercised a general supervision over the priests, had charge of the calendar, and determined on which days legal business might be transacted. They held office for life.

116. **Auspices.** — It will be remembered that at Rome no election could be held, no assembly could meet, and no public business be transacted unless the auspices were first taken. In the regal period the auspices belonged to the king, and under the republic to the magistrates. They did not belong to the augurs, but were simply interpreted by them.

117. **Augurs.** — The college of augurs consisted originally of four members, afterward of six, then of nine, and

finally of sixteen in the time of Caesar. They were elected in the same manner as the pontiffs. Their special duty was to interpret the auspices for the magistrates. Cicero and Pompey were members of the college of augurs.

ROMAN SENATE

1. During the Regal Period

118. During the regal period the senate was a council of elders of patrician rank,[1] selected by the king to act as his advisory board, or cabinet, in all important matters. The number of senators, originally one hundred, was increased to three hundred before the close of the regal period. Tradition says that the senate during this period, in addition to its office as a general advisory board, had two special powers, — the initiation of an *interregnum* at the close of any reign and the *patrum auctoritas*, the right to ratify the election of the new king.

2. During the Republican Period

119. During the early periods of the republic the members of the senate were selected by the consuls, but some time after the establishment of the censorship, in 443 B.C., the duty of revising the list of senators was transferred to the censors, with the power to remove unworthy members and to fill their places, but in doing so they were

[1] Tradition says that on the establishment of the republic a large number of new members were added to the senate to fill vacancies. Whether these new members were patricians or plebeians is not known, but soon we find plebeians in the senate, occupying a subordinate position and having no voice in the ratification of public acts, *patrum auctoritas*.

expected first of all to consider the claims of ex-magistrates. Sulla deprived the censors of this power and converted the senate into a body of ex-magistrates. After his time all the principal ex-magistrates, including tribunes, aediles, and quaestors, were *ex officio* members of the senate for life.

120. **Character of the Senate.** — The Roman senate in its best days, composed, as it was, very largely of statesmen who had held curule offices and had had large experience in public affairs, must have been a somewhat imposing body, not entirely unworthy of the encomium passed upon it by the envoy of Pyrrhus, who said that it seemed to him to be "an assembly of kings." The normal number of its members was three hundred till the time of Sulla, who raised it to six hundred. Caesar subsequently raised it to nine hundred.

121. **Powers of the Senate.** — During the early republic the senate was in a measure subordinate to the magistrates, but it gradually acquired a more independent position and continued to gain influence until it finally became the controlling power in the state. The dignified character of its members, representing birth, wealth, and experience, gave it immense influence as an advisory board, so that no magistrate dared to disregard its advice or to propose any action to the people without its consent, and the *patrum auctoritas*, the recognized right of the patrician members to ratify or annul any action of the popular assemblies, was for a long time a powerful instrument in its hands. Thus the Roman senate, which was originally only an advisory board, which could meet only when summoned by a magistrate and could give advice only when it was asked, which elected no magistrates and enacted no

laws, practically controlled all legislation and all elections. But at length, in consequence of the growth of plebeian influence, both in the senate and out of it, the *patrum auctoritas* became little more than an empty form, as the Publilian law provided that the sanction of the patrician senators should be given in advance to the action of the centuriate assembly, and the Hortensian law, 287 B.C., gave to the enactments of the *concilium plebis* the full force of laws. This change, however, seems not to have diminished to any considerable extent the influence of the senate in the administration of public affairs. Long-established custom, an unwritten law, still required that the magistrates should consult the senate and be guided by its advice. Only magistrates could introduce bills before the popular assemblies, and it was natural that they should take pride in promoting the influence and prestige of that illustrious body of ex-magistrates of which it was their highest ambition to become life members. Thus the Roman senate continued till the end of the republic to exercise a controlling influence over legislation and the administration of public affairs.

122. **Special Powers.** — In times of great national peril it was the recognized right of the senate during the early republic to instruct the consuls to appoint a dictator with absolute powers to save the republic, and during the later periods of the republic it claimed and, in some instances, exercised the right to clothe the consuls with similar powers, but this right was finally questioned. In fact, it was declared unconstitutional by the plebiscitum of Gaius Gracchus, which forbade that any Roman citizen should be punished with death without the consent of the people. The execution of the Catilinarian conspirators on the sole

authority of the consul and senate was a direct violation of this law.

123. **Influence in Military Affairs.** — All diplomatic negotiations with foreign nations were conducted by the senate, but it never possessed the absolute right to declare war. It had, however, quite an important influence in the management of military affairs. It exercised the right to appropriate money, to provide reënforcements, and to grant or refuse a triumph. Moreover, no treaty of peace was valid without the consent of the senate.

124. **Influence with Magistrates.** — The assignment of provinces to ex-magistrates also belonged to the senatorial prerogative. This recognized right of the senate gave that body great influence with the consuls and praetors, as they could hope to secure valuable provinces only through its favor.

125. **Influence in Financial Affairs.** — The public revenues were largely under the control of the senate; the quaestors usually acted under the advice of that body of state counselors; the estimate of revenue and expenditure made by the censors was supervised by it; and the financial budget, containing the appropriations made to the several provincial governors, was voted by it.

126. **Influence in Religious Affairs.** — The *pontifex maximus*, assisted by his college of priests, was the recognized head of the Roman religion, and had the general oversight of the ordinary religious duties and rites; but in times of public alarm, in view of remarkable prodigies supposed to indicate the displeasure of the gods, the senate coöperated with the priestly colleges. It sometimes decreed extraordinary religious festivals and often appointed public thanksgivings for military successes.

127. **Senatorial Insignia.** — The official insignia of a Roman senator included a broad stripe of purple or crimson on his tunic, the distinctive senatorial shoe, and a gold ring. Moreover, any senator who had held a curule office was also entitled to the *toga praetexta* of the magistrate.

128. **Time and Place of Meeting.** — The senate met only when summoned by a magistrate to transact business. There were no regular sessions fixed by law. Under the republic it usually met in the Curia Hostilia,[1] though sometimes in temples, as in the Temple of Jupiter Stator,[2] or in that of Concord.[3] See introductions to the orations against Catiline, pp. 85, 138.

129. **Presiding Officer.** — The consuls, praetors, and tribunes all had the right of summoning the senate, of laying business before it, and of presiding over its deliberations. In the exercise of this right the consuls, as the chief magistrates, had the precedence.

130. **Procedure.** — The presiding officer, after taking the auspices, introduced the business for which he had summoned the senate. He then proceeded to ask the opinion of senators present in the order of their rank,[4] as determined by the offices which they had held. Those who had been consuls outranked all the rest; but in Cicero's time, if the consuls elect were present, they were asked their opinions first. If in the course of debate several motions were made, as often happened, the presiding offi-

[1] For a brief account of the Curia Hostilia, see 149.

[2] On the Temple of Jupiter Stator, see 151.

[3] On the Temple of Concord, see 150.

[4] Before the reforms of Sulla the censors usually designated some distinguished senator as *princeps senatus*, who was the first to be called upon to express an opinion when any new subject was laid before the senate.

cer might put to vote any one of them he pleased, and if it was carried, it was a *senatus consultum;* but if it was lost, he might call for the vote on any of the other motions, and the first one that received the majority of the votes constituted the final action of the senate. After the business introduced by the consul was disposed of, any other magistrate might introduce any additional business he pleased, if the presiding officer did not object.

POPULAR ASSEMBLIES OF ROME

Comitia Curiata

131. The *comitia curiata*, so called from the thirty *curiae*, or divisions, into which the patricians were divided under the early kings, was the most ancient popular assembly known to the Romans, and the only one known to them during the regal period. Its jurisdiction was undoubtedly very limited, but it elected kings, conferred the *imperium* upon them, and coöperated with them in matters of special importance. Its sessions were held in the *comitium*,[1] under the presidency of the king or an interrex. Each curia had one vote, determined by the majority of its members, and the vote of a majority of the curiae determined the decision of the assembly.

132. **Comitia Curiata in the Time of Cicero.** — Under the republic this assembly was superseded in a large measure by the *comitia centuriata*, but it retained its traditional right to confer the *imperium* upon the higher magistrates and to legislate on subjects of interest to the curiae. In the time of Cicero it seldom met except for religious purposes and

[1] See Comitium, 147.

under the presidency of the *pontifex maximus*, as it then usually conferred the *imperium* through the agency of thirty lictors representing its thirty curiae.

Comitia Centuriata

133. The *comitia centuriata*, the centuriate assembly, takes its name from the one hundred and ninety-three centuries of which it was composed. It was based on the classification of the Roman people which was made by Servius Tullius. This classification, comprising patricians and plebeians alike, was originally a military organization, and was as follows: —

			Property in acres	or in asses
Equites		18 centuries		
Classes				
1st	seniors	40 centuries	20	100,000
	juniors	40 centuries	20	100,000
2d	seniors	10 centuries	15	75,000
	juniors	10 centuries	15	75,000
3d	seniors	10 centuries	10	50,000
	juniors	10 centuries	10	50,000
4th	seniors	10 centuries	5	25,000
	juniors	10 centuries	5	25,000
5th	seniors	15 centuries	2	12,500
	juniors	15 centuries	2	12,500
Fabri		2 centuries		
Cornicines		1 century		
Tubicines		1 century		
Capite censi		1 century		
	Total	193 centuries		

NOTE 1. — The equites, or knights, were men of wealth. In the army they served as cavalry. The five classes were arranged according to wealth. The ages of the juniors ranged from seventeen to forty-five; those of the seniors, from forty-five to sixty.

NOTE 2. — The century, as the name implies, probably meant a hundred men originally, but as here used it means simply a division.

NOTE 3. — Observe that in this assembly wealth and age have the controlling influence, as each century has one vote and as the equites, or knights, and the first class, both representing wealth, have ninety-eight votes, a majority of the whole number, one hundred and ninety-three, and as a century of juniors doubtless contained more members than a century of seniors, each senior had more influence on the final vote than a junior in the same class.

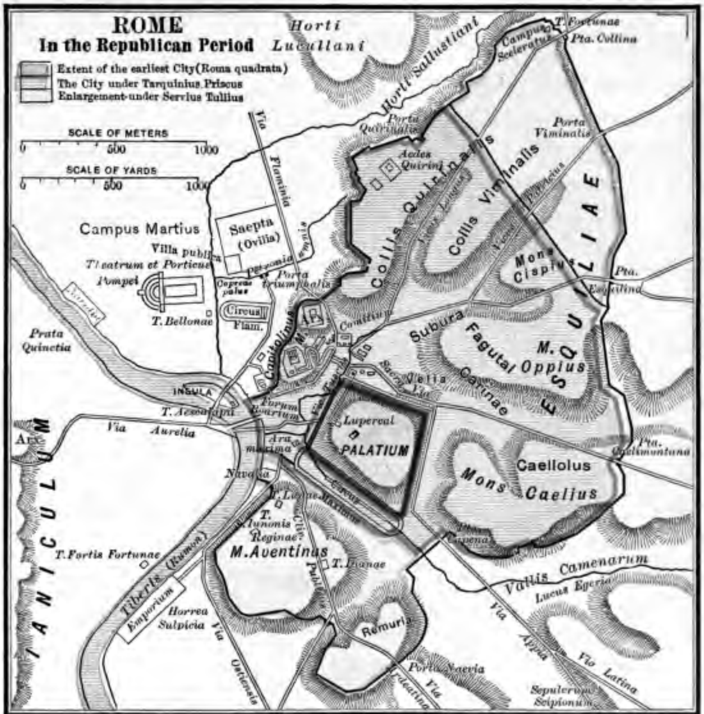
NOTE 4. — The centuriate assembly, as it was founded upon a military organization, always met outside the city, generally in the *Campus Martius*.[1]

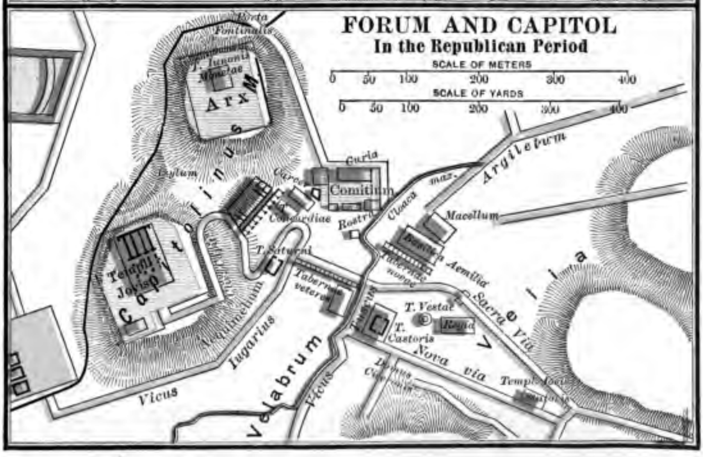
134. **Powers of the Comitia Centuriata.** — During the first two centuries of the republic, the *comitia centuriata* was the chief popular assembly of the Roman people. Its powers were threefold. It had elective, legislative, and judicial functions.

1. Under the presidency of a consul it elected consuls, consular tribunes, praetors, and censors. This election, however, during the early republic, had to be ratified by the patrician senators, but after 287 B.C. the consent of these senators was given in advance of the election and thus became a mere matter of form.

2. During the first two centuries of the republic it was also the chief legislative assembly of Rome, though during the latter part of this period the *comitia tributa* and the *concilium plebis* began to exercise legislative functions. The ordinary procedure in legislation at this time was as follows: the consul, having the initiative, laid the subject before the senate and thus obtained a *senatus consultum*, which he next submitted to the vote of the *comitia centuriata*. If the bill was approved by that body it would, of

[1] See plan of Rome.


ROME
In the Republican Period
Extent of the earliest City(Roma quadrata)
The City under Tarquinius Priscus
Enlargement under Servius Tullius
SCALE OF METERS
0
500
1000
SCALE OF YARDS
0
500
1000
Horti Lucullani
Horti Sallustiani
Campus Sceleratus
T. Fortunae
Pta. Collina
Porta Quirinalis
Porta Viminalis
Aedes Quirini
Collis Quirinalis
Collis Viminalis
Via Flaminia
Campus Martius
Saepta (Ovilia)
Villa publica
Theatrum et Porticus Pompei
Porta triumphalis
Circus Flam.
T. Bellonae
Prata Quinctia
Mons Cispius
ESQUILIAE
Pta. Esquilina
Subura
Fagutal
M. Oppius
Carinae
Velia
Sacra Via
Comitium
Capitolinus
INSULA
T. Aesculapii
Forum Boarium
Lupercal
PALATIUM
Ara maxima
Via Aurelia
Arx
IANICULUM
Navalia
Circus Maximus
T. Iunonis Reginae
M. Aventinus
T. Dianae
Caeliolus
Mons Caelius
Pta. Caelimontana
Porta Capena
T. Fortis Fortunae
Tiberis (Rumon)
Emporium
Horrea Sulpicia
Via Ostiensis
Remuria
Porta Naevia
Via Ardeatina
Vallis Camenarum
Lucus Egeriae
Via Appia
Via Latina
Sepulcrum Scipionum


FORUM AND CAPITOL
In the Republican Period
SCALE OF METERS
0
50
100
200
300
400
SCALE OF YARDS
0
50
100
200
300
400
Porta Fontinalis
T. Iunonis Monetae
Arx
Capitolinus M.
Asylum
Carcer
Curia
Comitium
T. Concordiae
Rostra
Cloaca max.
Argiletum
Macellum
T. Saturni
Templum Iovis
Basilica Aemilia
Tabernae novae
Tabernae veteres
T. Vestae
Regia
T. Castoris
Sacra Via
Velia
Nova via
Aequimelium
Vicus Iugarius
Velabrum
Vicus

course, be ratified by the patrician senators and would thus become a law.

3. The Roman constitution gave all criminals under sentence of death the right to appeal to the people. All such questions of appeal were decided by the centuriate assembly under the presidency of the praetor; but the permanent courts, established by Sulla, 81 B.C., abolished the death penalty, and thus put an end to these questions of appeal.

135. Reform of the Centuriate Assembly. — About the middle of the third century B.C., the centuriate assembly, though still voting by centuries, was reorganized on the basis of tribes. Under the new arrangement each of the thirty-five tribes, into which the state was then divided, had five classes of seniors and five of juniors, and each class formed one century and cast one vote; each tribe therefore contained ten centuries and cast ten votes. Thus the thirty-five tribes contained three hundred and fifty centuries; to which must be added the eighteen centuries of knights and the five additional centuries as before, making a grand total of three hundred and seventy-three (350 + 18 + 5).

NOTE. — Observe that in this organization wealth has lost the immense advantage which it had under the previous arrangement, as the first class now has no more weight than the fifth. The only advantage that wealth and age still retained is found in the fact that the first class was probably smaller than the others and the seniors fewer than the juniors.

136. Decline of the Centuriate Assembly. — From this time the influence of the centuriate assembly declined rapidly, in view of the growing importance of the *comitia tributa*, which was gradually supplanting it. Still its exclusive right to declare war was recognized.

Comitia Tributa

137. The *comitia tributa*, or the tribal assembly, was an assembly of the Roman people, patricians and plebeians, by tribes. A magistrate always presided over its deliberations. The voting was by tribes; the individual votes in each tribe determined the vote of the tribe and the vote of the majority of the tribes determined the decision of the assembly. It was established about the middle of the fifth century B.C. The number of tribes at that time was probably twenty-one, but it was subsequently increased to thirty-five, which continued to the end of the republic to be the normal number.

138. **Powers of the Comitia Tributa.** — During the last two centuries of the republic the *comitia tributa* became an important legislative assembly. A consul or praetor usually presided over its deliberations. This assembly also elected curule aediles, quaestors, and the regular twenty-four military tribunes, and sometimes tried cases of minor importance submitted to it by the curule aedile.

Concilium Plebis

139. The *concilium plebis*, a purely plebeian assembly, was organized in 494 B.C. for the special purpose of electing the tribunes and the plebeian aediles. It was probably a curiate assembly at first, but was reorganized on a tribal basis in 471 B.C. A tribune or plebeian aedile always presided over its deliberations. It elected all tribunes and plebeian aediles. At first its legislative functions were quite limited, but in the third century B.C. it became an independent legislative assembly, competent to legislate on

almost all subjects, except the declaration of war. After that date its action did not require the sanction of the senate. The Gabinian and Manilian laws, which invested Pompey with such remarkable powers, were enacted by it. The judicial functions of this assembly were never important, but under the direction of the tribunes it sometimes tried magistrates for certain minor offenses.

NOTE. — The two tribal assemblies seem not to have been restricted to any fixed places of meeting, but for the election of magistrates they probably met in the Campus Martius and for legislation in the Forum.[1]

140. **Contiones.** — The Roman constitution recognized two distinct classes of popular assemblies: the *comitia* and the *concilium plebis* for legislation and election, and *contiones* for deliberation and discussion. The latter took no action whatever, but were simply preparatory to the former. Accordingly, before each session of an assembly for legislation or election, a *contio* was usually held to enable the people to learn the merits of the question, upon which they would soon be called upon to vote in the centuriate or tribal assembly.

COURTS OF JUSTICE

141. **Judicial Functions of Magistrates.** — We have already seen that originally the higher magistrates all had certain judicial functions, most of which were finally transferred to the permanent courts.

142. **Early Judicial System.** — The judicial system of the Romans before the establishment of the regular courts was substantially as follows: —

1. Suits between citizens were under the jurisdiction of the *praetor urbanus*. In suits of minor importance he

[1] See plan of Rome, facing p. 72.

sometimes gave judgment in person, and sometimes he referred the decision to a single *iudex*, judge or juror, selected from the senate. In suits involving the interests of foreigners the procedure, under the direction of the *praetor peregrinus*, was the same.

2. In cases of great importance, civil or criminal, the decision was referred to a special commission, consisting of a large body of *iudices*, created by a special law. The number of *iudices* varied from time to time; see 144.

3. Any citizen convicted of a capital crime was allowed to appeal to the *comitia centuriata*, whose decision was final.

143. **Quaestiones Perpetuae.** — The earliest permanent court was established by the lex Calpurnia, 149 B.C., to try provincial governors accused of extortion. It was called *quaestio perpetua de repetundis.* A praetor presided, and the *iudices* were senators.

144. **Judicial System under Sulla.** — In the year 81 B.C. Sulla introduced a new judicial system, consisting of eight distinct courts, each to take cognizance of some particular class of crimes. They were designated as follows: *quaestio perpetua de repetundis* (extortion), *de maiestate* (treason), *de vi* (assault), *de sicariis* (murder), *de ambitu* (bribery), *de falsis* (fraud), *de peculatu* (embezzlement), *de adulteriis* (adultery). In these courts, as organized by Sulla, the *iudices* were all to be taken from the senate, but subsequently the Aurelian law, enacted in 70 B.C., provided that one third of the *iudices* should be senators, one third knights, and one third *tribuni aerarii*.[1] In these courts

[1] The history of the *tribuni aerarii* is somewhat obscure. It seems probable, however, that they were originally financial officers of the local tribes, and that in wealth they ranked directly below the knights. The Aurelian law seems to recognize them as forming a distinct order in the aristocracy of wealth.

the number of *iudices*, always large, varied from time to time, and in different suits. In the trial of Milo the number was fifty-one and in that of Piso, seventy-five.

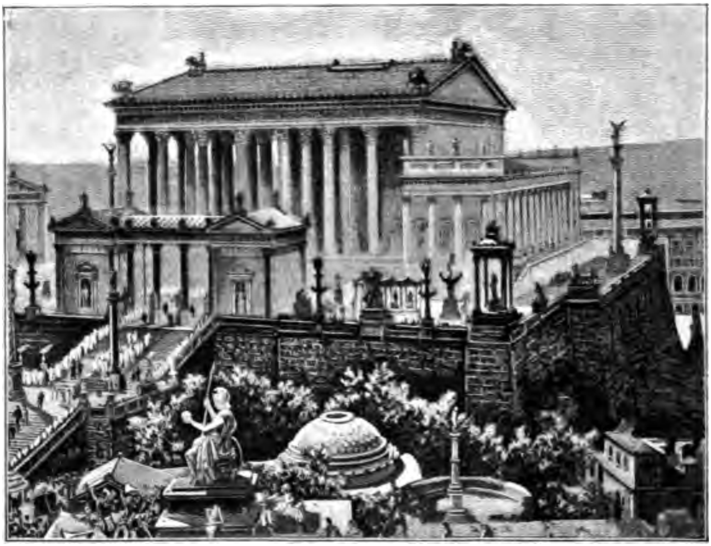
PLACES OF SPECIAL INTEREST TO THE STUDENT OF CICERO[1]

145. The Forum, Comitium, Curia, the Temples of Concord and of Jupiter Stator, the Tullianum, and the basilicas are somewhat closely connected with the public life of Cicero.

146. **Forum.** — The Roman Forum was originally a low open valley between the Palatine, Capitoline, and Quirinal Hills. It early became a market-place, with booths and stalls on its northern and southern sides. It was a little more than five hundred feet in length and about one hundred and fifty in width. In the course of centuries the rude stalls of the regal period, the *tabernae veteres*, gave place to better structures, and on the north side appeared the *tabernae argentariae*, occupied largely by goldsmiths and other skilled artisans, and finally temples and other stately edifices were erected in its immediate vicinity. At the close of the regal period it had already become an important place of business. The Capitolium, the famous temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus or Jupiter Capitolinus, the national sanctuary of the ancient Romans, crowned one of the neighboring heights of the Capitoline Hill. The cella consisted of three parts, of which the central was dedicated to Jupiter, the left to Juno, and the right to Minerva. The temple of Jupiter Stator probably occupied a declivity of the Palatine at a short distance to the east of the Forum.

[1] See the plan of Rome and the illustrations of the Forum and its surroundings, facing pp. 72 and 81.

During the early periods of the republic several other important temples were erected in the neighborhood, notably the temple of Saturn, of Concord, and of Castor and Pollux. The Temple of Saturn was not only a place of worship, but also the *aerarium*, or the state treasury of Rome. It was erected in the year 497 B.C., and was twice recon-



TEMPLE OF JUPITER CAPITOLINUS
Restored

structed; once under Augustus, and once at an unknown date under one of the later emperors. The eight Ionic columns of imperfect workmanship still standing belong, doubtless, to this last restoration. For a reconstruction of this temple, see plate facing p. 81.

In the time of Cicero the tribal assemblies usually met in the Forum, and the regular courts held their

sessions either in the Forum or in the neighboring basilicas.

147. **Comitium.** — The Comitium was an open square of moderate dimensions, situated on the north side of the Forum toward its west end. For centuries after the establishment of the republic it was the center of the public life of the state, but in the second century B.C. public business was transferred to the Forum; see plan of Rome.

148. **Rostra Vetera.** — The ancient Rostra, the *Rostra Vetera*, dating from the fifth century B.C., was the platform from which the orator throughout the republican period addressed the people in their various assemblies. It stood on the border line between the Comitium and the Forum, and it could be used in addressing an assembly on either side of it. It was ornamented with beaks, *rostra*, of the war vessels captured at Antium in 338 B.C.

149. **Curia Hostilia.** — The Roman Senate House, the *Curia Hostilia*, was a stone structure eighty-five feet long and seventy-five feet wide. It was situated on the northeast side of the Comitium. It was originally furnished in the most simple manner, containing the speaker's chair, several rows of benches, and a small apartment for archives. It had no artificial heat either in summer or winter. The Roman senate met in this primitive building until it was burned by the partisans of Clodius in 52 B.C. Eight years later Julius Caesar was commissioned to rebuild it under the name of *Curia Julia*. The new building was finally completed and dedicated by Augustus in the year 29 B.C. It was badly damaged in the conflagration in the reign of Nero, and two centuries later it was burned to the ground. It was subsequently reconstructed under the name *Senatus*. This building, the final reconstruction

of the Curia Hostilia, is now the Church of St. Adriano; see the accompanying illustration.



CURIA HOSTILIA
In its present condition as the Church of St. Adriano [1]

150. Temple of Concord. — The Temple of Concord, erected according to tradition by Camillus to commemorate the reconciliation of the patricians and plebeians, in 367 B.C., stood at the foot of the *Clivus Capitolinus*, between the Temple of Saturn and the Tullianum. The senate sometimes met in this temple, and in it Cicero delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. In its final

[1] Taken by permission from Lanciani's *Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries.*

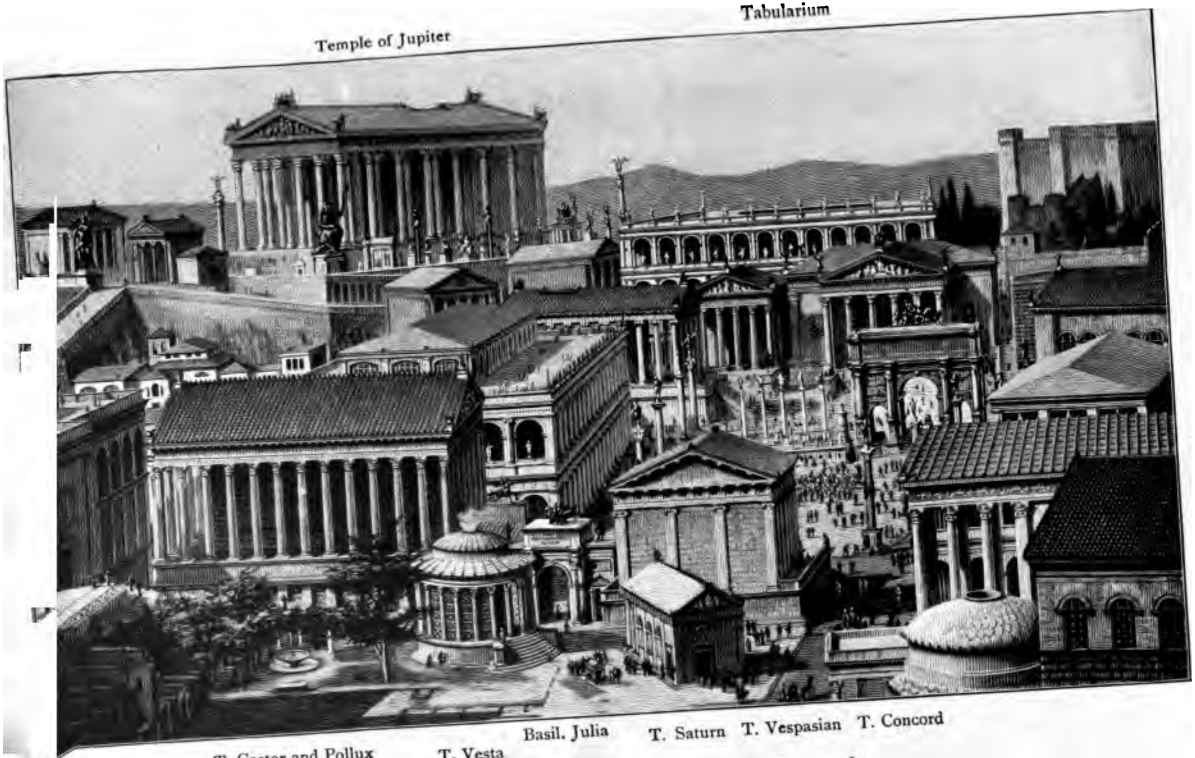
Senate House (Tabularium)



Basilica Julia T. Saturn T. Vespasian Column of Phocas Arch of Severus

ROMAN FORUM — Looking west

Temple of Jupiter Tabularium



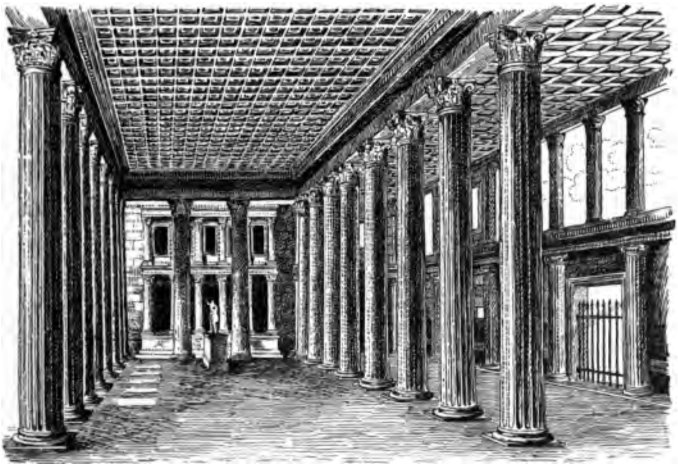
T. Castor and Pollux T. Vesta Basil. Julia T. Saturn T. Vespasian T. Concord

ROMAN FORUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS—Restored

reconstruction, in 10 A.D., it was built of white marble, under the direction of the ablest architects of the age. When completed it was, in the words of Lanciani, "one of the finest monuments in the valley of the Forum and one of the richest museums of Rome." See restoration of Forum and its surroundings, facing p. 81.

151. **Temple of Jupiter Stator.** — The Temple of Jupiter Stator, Jupiter the stayer of the flight, seems to have been built during the earlier years of the republican period. It probably stood on the northern declivity of the Palatine Hill. The senate was in session in this temple when Cicero pronounced before it his first oration against Catiline.

152. **Basilicas.** — The court-houses of Rome were the basilicas, of which there were several. The *Basilica Por-*



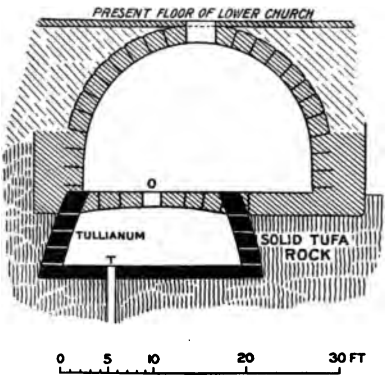
POMPEIAN BASILICA

Restored[1]

[1] Taken by permission from Kelsey's Edition of Mau's *Pompeii.*

cia, the oldest of all, stood near the Curia, and was erected in the year 184 B.C. Other basilicas especially worthy of mention were the *Sempronia*, on the south side of the Forum, erected in 169 B.C.; the *Opimia*, near the Temple of Concord, erected in 121 B.C.; and the beautiful *basilica Aemilia*, erected in 54 B.C. on the north side of the Forum. See the accompanying illustration.

153. **Tullianum.** — The Roman state's prison, called *Tullianum* from the spring of water, *tullius*, which issues from the rock within it, was situated a short distance west of the Comitium and the Curia. It is interesting as one of the few remains which have reached our time from the regal period of ancient Rome. It consisted of two subterranean chambers, one above the other. Sallust describes it as a dark and frightful dungeon twelve feet under ground. It was the scene of some "of the most tragic events in Roman history." In it Lentulus, Cethegus, and their fellow-conspirators were executed. Nichols in his work on the Roman Forum says that "the Carcer plays a part in Roman history like that of the Tower of London in the history of England."



SECTION OF THE ROMAN CARCER, THE TULLIANUM [1]

O, a circular opening in the upper chamber, the only entrance to the Tullianum.
T, *tullius*, the spring of water from which the prison derives its name.

[1] Adapted from Middleton's *Ancient Rome*.



Roman Forum — Looking east

154. VALUABLE WORKS ON SUBJECTS TREATED IN THE INTRODUCTION

ABBOTT, F. F. Roman Political Institutions. Boston. 1901.

ARNOLD, W. T. Roman Provincial Administration. London. 1879.

BOISSIER, G. Cicero and his Friends. A translation. London. 1897. An interesting work.

BURTON-BROWN, E. Recent Excavations in the Roman Forum. 1904.

CICERO. Orations and Letters.

COLLINS, W. L. Cicero's Life and Works, in Ancient Classics for English Readers. London and Edinburgh. 1871.

FORSYTH, W. Life of Cicero. New York. 1869. An old standard work.

FOWLER, H. N. A History of Roman Literature. New York. 1903.

GREENIDGE, A. H. J. Legal Procedure in Cicero's Time. Oxford. 1901. A learned work.

GREENIDGE, A. H. J. Roman Public Life. London. 1901. A very valuable work.

KIEPERT, H., ET HUELSEN, CH. Formae urbis Romae antiquae. Berolini. 1896.

LANCIANI, R. The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome. Boston. 1897. An important work.

MOMMSEN, TH. History of Rome. A translation. New York. 1894.

MOREY, W. C. Outlines of Roman History. New York. 1901.

NICHOLS, F. M. The Roman Forum. A Topographical Study. London. 1877.

PELHAM, H. F. Outlines of Roman History. New York, 1893.

PELHAM, H. F. The Roman Curiae. Journal of Philology, Vol. IX.

PLATNER, S. B. The Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome. Boston. 1904.

RICHTER, O. Topographie der Stadt Rom, in Ivan Müller's Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft, Bd. III. An excellent work.

SCHILLER, H. Staats- und Rechtsaltertümer, in Müller's Handbuch, Bd. IV.

SEARS, L. The History of Oratory. Chicago. 1896. An interesting treatise.

SHUCKBURGH, E. S. History of Rome to the Battle of Actium. New York. 1894.

SIMCOX, A. G. The History of Latin Literature. London. 1883.

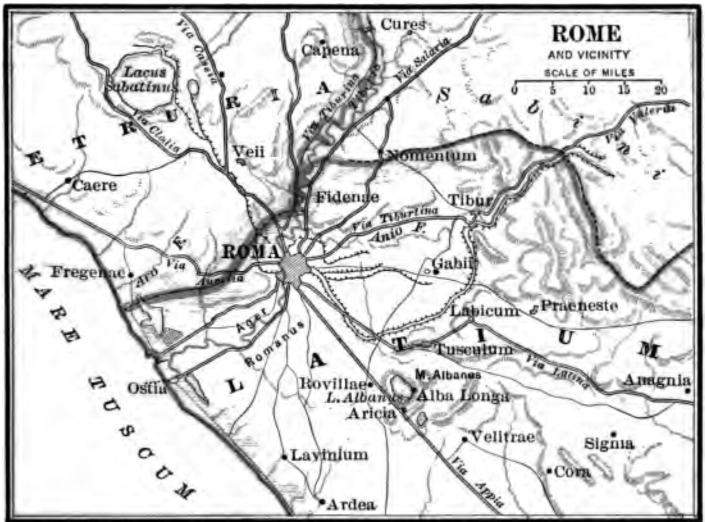
STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, J. L. Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic. New York. 1894.

TAYLOR, T. M. Constitutional and Political History of Rome. London. 1899.

TEUFFEL UND SCHWABE. History of Roman Literature. A translation. London. 1891. An excellent work.

TYRRELL AND PURSER. The Correspondence of Cicero. London. 1899. An important work in seven volumes.


ITALIA
SCALE OF MILES
0 20 40 60 80 100
GALLIA TRANSPADANA
GALLIA CISPADANA
VENETIA
ISTRIA
LIBURNIA
DALMATIA
ETRURIA
UMBRIA
PICENUM
SABINI
LATIUM
SAMNIUM
APULIA
CAMPANIA
LUCANIA
CALABRIA
BRUTTII
SICILIA
MARE ADRIATICUM
MARE TYRRHENUM
(MARE INFERUM)
MARE INTERNUM
Sinus Ligusticus
Sinus Tarentinus
ILVA
PONTIAE I.
LIPARAEAE I.
MELITA I.
Aquileia
Verona
Patavium
Mediolanum
Cremona
Placentia
Parma
Mutina
Bononia
Ravenna
Pola
Ariminum
Ancona
Pisae
Faesulae
Sena
Perusia
Rusellae
Forum Aurelium
Tarquinii
Reate
Alba Fucensis
Roma
Praeneste
Ostia
Tarracina
Caieta
Neapolis
Vesuvius
Nuceria Alfaterna
Paestum
Salapia
Canusium
Barium
Brundisium
Tarentum
Heraclea
Buxentum
Lavinium
Thurii
Consentia
Croton
Messana
Locri
Regium
Panormus
Heraclea
Agrigentum
Aetna M.
Syracusae
Utica
Carthago


ROME
AND VICINITY
SCALE OF MILES
0 5 10 15 20
ETRURIA
SABINI
LATIUM
MARE TUSCUM
Lacus Sabatinus
Via Cassia
Via Clodia
Via Flaminia
Via Tiburina
Tiberis
Via Salaria
Via Valeria
Cures
Capena
Veii
Nomentum
Caere
Fidenae
Tibur
Via Tiburtina
Anio F.
ROMA
Gabii
Fregenae
Via Aurelia
Ager Romanus
Labicum
Praeneste
Tusculum
Via Latina
Anagnia
M. Albanus
Ostia
Bovillae
L. Albanus
Alba Longa
Aricia
Velitrae
Signia
Lavinium
Via Appia
Cora
Ardea


AEGEAN SEA
AND
ADJACENT COUNTRIES
SCALE OF MILES
0 20 40 60 80 100
THRACE
Byzantium
Propontis
MACEDONIA
THASOS
Cyzicus
EPIRUS
Sinus Thermaicus
LEMNOS
Hellespontus
Ilium
Sigeum
TENEDOS
PHRYGIA
ASIA
MYSIA
Pharsalus
LESBOS
Mytilene
Pergamum
MARE AEGAEUM
MARE IONIUM
LEUCAS
AETOLIA
CHIOS
Smyrna
LYDIA
CEPHALLENIA
Sinus Corinthiacus
Athenae
Colophon
Ephesus
Piraeus
SALAMIS
SAMOS
Magnesia
ZACYNTHUS
ACHAIA
GRAECIA
Corinthus
DELOS
CARIA
Cnidus
MELOS
THERA
RHODUS
CYTHERA
CRETA
MARE INTERNUM

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE IN THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR, ON THE EIGHTH OF NOVEMBER, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

L. SERGIUS CATILINE, against whom this oration was delivered, belonged to a patrician family which had become greatly impoverished. He was, therefore, the heir to a noble name, but to no large estates. Unprincipled and reckless, he early perverted to the basest uses the remarkable powers of body and mind with which he had been endowed by nature. As a zealous partisan of Sulla, he acted a conspicuous part in the bloody proscriptions which followed the triumph of the dictator.

Catiline held the office of praetor in the year 68 B.C., was governor of Africa in 67, and returned to Rome in 66 to canvass for the consulship, but was compelled to relinquish his suit by an impeachment for maladministration in his province. Burning with rage, he is said to have entered into an alliance with Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young but profligate patrician, and P. Autronius Paetus, who, having been convicted of bribery, was disqualified for entering upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected. The plan of the conspirators was to murder the consuls on the first of January, during the ceremonies of inauguration, after which Catiline and Autronius were to seize the consular power, and Piso was to take possession of the Spanish provinces. The execution of the plan was, however, subsequently deferred to the fifth of February, when it was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

In June, 64 B.C., Catiline resumed his revolutionary schemes on a larger scale and with renewed energy. Rome at that time furnished him abundant materials for such a work in the throngs of luxurious spendthrifts, desperate insolvents, and reckless adventurers, who filled her streets. He soon numbered among his accomplices eleven senators,

four members of the equestrian order, and several men of position and influence in the provincial towns. Thus strengthened, he boldly presented himself as a candidate for the consulship, but defeat awaited him. Marcus Cicero the orator and Gaius Antonius were elected consuls, the former by an overwhelming majority. This was a severe disappointment for Catiline, but it only rendered him more reckless than ever in his revolutionary designs. His audacity aimed at nothing less than the overthrow of the government.

It was at such a crisis as this, that on the first of January in that memorable year, 63 B.C., Cicero, the accomplished orator and scholar, entered upon the arduous and perilous duties of the consulship, but he proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive co-operation of Antonius by offering, at the outset, to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office. He, moreover, opened communication with Quintus Curius, one of the accomplices of Catiline, and, by means of large promises, engaged him to keep the government informed in regard to all the movements of the conspirators.

When the consular election for 62 B.C. approached, Catiline, once more a candidate, adopted the bold project of murdering the presiding consul, and, if need be, the rival candidates, and of carrying the election by force of arms. In view of these dangers, the election, which was usually held in July, was deferred until the twenty-eighth of October. On the twenty-first of that month the senate clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. On the day of the election Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius, surrounded by a strong body-guard of armed men. The resolute bearing of the consul and his formidable guard so overawed the conspirators that no disturbance was made. Catiline was again defeated; Decimus Silanus and Lucius Murena were elected consuls for the ensuing year.

In the meantime, civil war had already commenced; Catiline had established his headquarters at Faesulae, in Etruria, and had placed Gaius Manlius in command of the forces which he had assembled at that place. On the night of the sixth of November, Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans at the house of Marcus Laeca. He announced his purpose to join the army at the earliest possible date, assigned to the leaders their several parts in the work of the conspiracy, and urged upon them the importance of taking the life of Cicero. Two

of his agents at once promised to call upon the consul the next morning and assassinate him in his own house; but Cicero, forewarned in regard to their purpose, refused to admit them.

On the eighth of November, the senate met in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which was guarded by Roman knights. Catiline, contrary to the expectation of all, had the effrontery to present himself at the meeting, but no greeting welcomed him to his accustomed place; the seats in his vicinity were instantly vacated; the traitor sat alone, an object of scorn and contempt. It was then that Cicero, the consul, giving utterance to his indignation in a torrent of invective, pronounced his *First Oration against Catiline.*

ANALYSIS

I. Catiline's Audacity, 1.
II. Catiline deserves the Punishment of Death in Accordance with the Laws and Precedents of Rome, 2.
III. Exposure of the Movements and Plans of the Conspirators, 3, 4.
IV. Exhortation to Catiline to leave the City, 5–10.
V. Reasons for allowing such a Criminal to go unpunished. Invocation to Jupiter, 11–12.

Propositio, 1, 2

You here, Catiline, in all your audacity! Your plans are known; your crimes deserve death.

1. Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad fīnem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsiliī cēperis, quem nostrum īgnōrāre arbitrāris?

Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsiliī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vītēmus.

Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs māchināris. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilīnam orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Sp. Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave; nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

Formerly the consuls acted promptly in times of public danger, but we hesitate to act though the leader of a hostile army sits here in the senate.

2. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem posteā L. Sāturnīnum

tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim huiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam sed ad cōnfīrmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.


MARIUS

Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta; crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus intestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn potius hōc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. Quam diū quisquam erit qui tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs, et vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multīs meīs et fīrmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

NARRATIO, 3, 4

For what are you waiting, Catiline? Your treasonable designs are fully exposed.

3. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest, sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. Meministīne mē ante diem XII Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI Kalendās Novembrēs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx, tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem V Kalendās Novembrēs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen quī remānsissēmus caede tē contentum esse dīcēbas? Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iussū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

Two nights ago you met your accomplices, including some of these senators, and you sent assassins to take my life.

4. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscūrē—in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt.

Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent! Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, quōs ferrō trucīdārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō! Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partēs Ītaliae; statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscrīpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia; cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā līberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia vīxdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō comperī; domum meam maiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

Hortatio, 5–10

Go to your army, lead away your followers, and free us from fear.

5. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī; ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe. Patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs, sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae. Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse coniūnctam. Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis, templa deōrum immortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliam tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod huius imperiī dīsciplīnaeque maiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū,

quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō, sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

Why do you wish to stay when all men fear and hate you?

6. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit, in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit? Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.

Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus

stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō — neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā — quotiēns tū mē dēsīgnātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petītiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut aiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil adsequeris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.

Did you note the temper of the senate as you entered? Your fellow-citizens fear you; your mother country fears you and begs you to leave her.

7. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā totque tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Si hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās? Servī mehercule meī sī mē istō pāctō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et sī mē meīs



(95) CICERO DENOUNCING CATILINE IN THE SENATE

From a painting by C. Macarri

cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium quam īnfēstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī māllem; tū cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ullā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; huius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim pertimēscēs?

Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; tū nōn sōlam ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse, quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērus, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

Lepidus and others refused to become surety for you. All good men wish you to leave the city, and are ready to escort you to the gate.

8. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid,

quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedistī, quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in perīculō essem quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum dīligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculīs abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit? Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās et vītam istam multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre?

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum;' id enim postulās et, sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna, līberā rem pūblicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? At sī hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque

fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

But we cannot expect any of these things to move you? Yet why do I urge you, when you are already eager to go and join Manlius?

9. Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat, tū ut umquam tē corrigās, tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre, tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus ā perīculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium; vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, confer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī, cui iam sciam pāctam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem, ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illa carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?



SACRARIUM

You will go gladly, for thither nature and inclination draw you. With what mad joy will you revel among your abandoned associates!

10. Ībis tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum.

Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre, quibus gaudiīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuō-

rum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad huius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum īnsidiantem somnō marītōrum vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

Peroratio, 11–13

I seem to hear the fatherland reproaching me for my remissness.

11. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā

perniciōsōs cīvēs morte multārunt. An lēgēs quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne maiōrum tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehementius sevēritātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An, cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ardēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?'

I answer, I consult the safety of the state. Catiline's death would avail little, but if he, with all his followers, will leave, the state is safe.

12. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum quī hōc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca respondēbō. Ego sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricīdā cīvium interfectō invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; quī

spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn sōlum improbī vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

Therefore let the conspirators depart, and do thou, Jupiter, defender of Rome, protect thy city, and punish her enemies, living and dead.

13. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs coniūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pāctō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflīctantur, sīc hīc morbus, quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsinant īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cuiusque quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.


ZEUS, JUPITER

Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem huius urbis atque imperiī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et huius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium arcēbis et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs Italiae scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE IN THE FORUM, ON THE NINTH OF NOVEMBER, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

THE effect of the oration which we have just read was perfectly electrical. Catiline was for the moment paralyzed, but, quickly recovering his self-possession and assuming the tone of injured innocence, he implored the senate not to trust the base slanders which the consul had heaped upon him; he even ventured upon harsh and abusive language against Cicero, but his voice was at once drowned with cries of "Enemy," "Traitor," from the whole assembly. That night he left the city.

On the following day, the ninth of November, Cicero delivered his *Second Oration against Catiline* before the people in the Forum.[1] His object was to justify the course which he had pursued in relation to the conspiracy, to allay the general excitement, and to intimidate the conspirators who had not yet left the city.

In the meantime, Catiline had repaired to the camp of Manlius, and had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power. The senate accordingly declared him an outlaw, ordered new levies of troops, and dispatched able leaders to different parts of the country where danger was apprehended. Cicero was directed to guard the city, and Antonius was appointed to the command of the army destined against Catiline.

ANALYSIS

I. REJOICING OVER THE DEPARTURE OF CATILINE, 1.

II. CICERO'S DEFENSE:

1. AGAINST THE CHARGE OF TOO GREAT LENIENCY IN HAVING ALLOWED CATILINE TO LEAVE THE CITY, 2–5.
2. AGAINST THE CHARGE OF TOO GREAT SEVERITY IN HAVING DRIVEN CATILINE INTO EXILE, 6, 7.

[1] This oration was not delivered before the comitia, but before the less formal assembly called *contio;* see 140.

III. The Forces of Catiline, 8–10.
IV. The Forces of the Republic in Contrast with these, 11.
V. The Vigilance of the Consul and the Protection of the Gods 12, 13.

Exordium, 1

Rejoice, fellow-citizens, Catiline, the traitor, the conspirator, is no longer within our walls.

1. Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumēs cīvēs, quod stantem urbem relīquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

Narratio, 2–11

It was not expedient to put Catiline to death, as all were not yet convinced of his guilt.

2. Ac sī quis est tālis, quālēs esse omnēs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperiī sevēritās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis, qui quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent! Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnēs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat; relīquit quōs virōs, quantō aere aliēnō, quam valentēs, quam nōbilēs!

His army outside is no match for ours, but those who remain are the real danger.

3. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus et hōc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex iīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs mīlitēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs, quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē scīre sentiunt neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit; hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

Let them follow their leader, for all the worst elements in the city are among his adherents.

4. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam

vidērētis ; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similēs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tabēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter; Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequen-



AMPHITHEATER AT POMPEI

tur. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit! Ūnō mehercule Catilīnā exhaustō levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest, quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus,

quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat, aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed ūllō in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

If my consulship can free the city from these abandoned, but desperate men, the state will be safe.

5. Atque ut eius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur, nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferendīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs, Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, Ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua pro-



GLADIATORS TRAINING FOR THE ARENA
Ludus gladiatorius

fūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī

quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī; hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertēs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientēs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs ērūctant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

I did not drive Catiline into exile. He has joined Manlius at Faesulae.

6. At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē ēiectum in exsilium esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pāruit, īvit.

Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, quī verbō cīvēs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille homō audācissimus cōnscientiā convictus prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscrīpta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut aiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

If Catiline should go into exile, I should be called a tyrant, but he will not go; in three days he will be in arms against his country.

7. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac

dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint! Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, huius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur.

Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, īdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent?

Quamquam istī, quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsēs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mehercule hōc quod agit numquam anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

The forces of Catiline consist of six classes, the first of which is made up of rich men heavily in debt. These we need not fear.

8. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsiliī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvi nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētiōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt aut, sī

permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

The second class consists of insolvent debtors ambitious of power.

9. Alterum genus est eōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur, ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id quod cōnantur cōnsequī posse; prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam, māgnās praetereā mīlitum cōpiās; deōs dēnique immortālēs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentēs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupīvērunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

The third class consists of Sulla's veterans, who long for new proscriptions and fresh spoils.

Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum, quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex iīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen iī sunt colōnī, quī sē in īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnso-

lentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit iīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestēs hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō, sed eōs hōc moneō, dēsinant furere ac prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The fourth class consists of hopeless bankrupts.

10. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrēs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs quam prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, corruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

The fifth class consists of parricides and criminals, and Catiline is welcome to them.

Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō;

nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

The sixth and last class consists of effeminate and dissolute young men, Catiline's own most congenial associates.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē eius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō nitidōs aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs nōn togīs; quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēminārium Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Appennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivēs perferent? Nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

Contrast our resources with those of Catiline. All the advantage is on our side.

11. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prī-

mum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtīus Ītaliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō.

Sed sī omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus; sī hīs rēbus omissīs causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnflīgunt contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, īgnāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnflīgit. In eius modī certāmine ac proeliō nōnne, sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

Peroratio, 12, 13

Citizens, guard your homes; I have taken all necessary precautions to meet danger from without.

12. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dīxī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis

esset praesidiī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae facile urbēs suās fīnēsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relīctī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblivīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae; sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantēs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifēstōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

All shall be done without tumult and without needless severity. The gods will be our protectors.

13. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum

intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.



ROMAN CITIZEN IN THE TOGA
Togatus

Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE IN THE FORUM, ON THE THIRD OF DECEMBER, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

ACCORDING to the plan which Catiline unfolded to his associates before his departure, if we can trust Cicero, Cethegus was to assassinate the consul, the praetor Lentulus was charged with the general management of the affairs of the conspiracy in the capital, Cassius was to set fire to the city, and, in the midst of the general confusion attendant upon the conflagration, the conspirators were to open communication with Catiline. But, while the execution of the bloody plot was delayed, a deputation from the Allobroges in Gaul visited Rome to present certain complaints against the provincial government. Lentulus, taking advantage of their disaffection, endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy, but Cicero finally succeeded in securing their coöperation, and encouraged them to continue their negotiations with the conspirators, and obtain from them a written statement of the proposition which they were to make to their people. The experiment was perfectly successful. The required statement was readily obtained. The Gallic ambassadors, having finished their work, left Rome on the night of the second of December, accompanied by Titus Volturcius, the bearer of dispatches for Catiline, but they had proceeded only a short distance beyond the city gate when they fell into the hands of an armed force in the employ of the government. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius were arrested the next morning. Later in the day the prisoners were all brought before the bar of the senate. The evidence of their guilt, in the opinion of Cicero, was overwhelming, and was finally confirmed by their own confessions.

After the adjournment of the senate, Cicero addressed the people[1] on the great events of the day in his *Third Oration against Catiline.*

[1] That is, at a contio.

ANALYSIS

I. Exposure of the Conspiracy, 1.
II. An Account of the Means and Events by which the Conspiracy was discovered and exposed. Decree of the Senate, 2–6.
III. The Signal Success already attained to be ascribed to two Principal Causes:
  1. To the Policy of the Consul in driving Catiline from the City, 7.
  2. To the Divine Interposition in Behalf of the State, 8, 9.
IV. The People are exhorted to render Gratitude to the Gods and to retain a Grateful Recollection of the Services of their Consul, 10, 11.
V. The Duty of the Citizens to protect their Consul, 12.

Exordium, 1

The conspiracy has been exposed and crushed; the state is safe.

1. Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperiī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt iī diēs quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immortālēs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam īgnēs circumdatōsque restīnximus,

īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quanta et quam manifēsta et quā ratiōne investīgāta et



WALL OF ROMULUS

Qui hanc urbem condidit

comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et īgnōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possītis.

Prīncipiō ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, huiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus.

Narratio, 2–9

I have secured unquestionable evidence against the conspirators in the letters which the envoys of the Allobroges were carrying to the Gauls and to Catiline.

2. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam — nōn enim iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit — sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent īnfīrmōs sine illō ac dēbilēs fore putābam. Atque ego ut vīdī, quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnēs diēs noctēsque cōnsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem ac vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvēs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque iīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad Catilīnam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur.

Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium

suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cuiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortēs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs dēlēctōs adulēscentēs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in reī pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs mīseram. Interim tertiā



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE
Now Ponte Molle

ferē vigiliā exāctā cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur ā cēterīs.

I have arrested the leaders and convened the senate.

3. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecumque erant in eō

comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē nihildum suspicantem vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. Cum summīs et clārissimīs huius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temere ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse factūrum ut dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī. Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille māximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

Volturcius and the Allobroges revealed the whole plot.

4. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dīscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent cae-

demque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sibi cōnfīrmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperiī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

The prisoners, in view of the overwhelming evidence against them, admitted their guilt.

5. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus Cethēgō; sīgnum cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sīcīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit.

Intrōductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. *Est vērō*, inquam, *nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvēs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.*

Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum iīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere dēmēns, quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnēs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: *Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.* Gabīnius deinde intrōductus cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex iīs quae Gallī īnsimulābant negāvit. Ac

mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, color, oculī, vultūs, taciturnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The senate thanked the consuls and praetors, ordered the prisoners to be held in custody, and appointed a thanksgiving.

6. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsuluī dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs perīculīs sit līberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs quī huius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpopōscerat, in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium,

quī est ex iīs colōnīs quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Umbrēnum, lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōnservātā reliquōrum mentēs sānārī posse arbitrārētur.

Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs dēcrēta verbīs est, *quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvēs, Ītaliam bellō līberāssem.* Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs supplicātiōnibus cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

Our success is largely due to the absence of Catiline. He would have given us trouble.

7. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnēs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnēs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs concidisse.

Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilīnā non mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat.

Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem — dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset neque tantō ante exitiī ac fātī diem reī pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset neque commīsisset, ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

Our success is largely due to Divine Interposition, manifested by signs and wonders.

8. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsiliī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt ut haec quae nunc fīunt canere dī immortālēs vidērentur, hōc certē quod sum dictūrus neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus complūrēs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō parvum atque lactentem ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle ac domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperiī occāsum appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs omnī ratiōne plācātī suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.

Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Īdemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā atque anteā fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī

illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperiī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditās ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

Jupiter is our protector and guardian.

9. Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortālium nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvēs, quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis optimī māximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

Quō etiam maiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dīgnī quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs īgnēs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus; ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnēs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus

ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī.

Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et īgnōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperiī ac rērum māximārum ūltrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

Peroratio, 10–12

Fellow-citizens, celebrate these days of rejoicing. Thank the gods for their timely interposition.

10. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōres numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnēs cīvīlēs dissēnsiōnēs, nōn sōlum eās quās audīstis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppres-



Sulla

sit; C. Marium, cūstōdem huius urbis, multōsque fortēs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis exstīncta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla; nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum.

Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modī quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā quae esset sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, eius modī fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium diiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam māximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī, et cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvēs integrōs incolumēsque servāvī.

For myself, I ask only that you cherish the memory of my deeds.

11. Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego a vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam huius diēī memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnēs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī quod etiam minus dīgnī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī, ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvēs exstitisse, quōrum alter fīnēs vestrī imperiī nōn terrae, sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter eiusdem imperiī domicilium sēdēsque servāret.

I rely upon your devotion, fellow-citizens, to protect me against my enemies. Go now to your homes and keep guard for one night more.

12. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessī nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum iīs vīvendum est, quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illī hostēs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvīdī; nē mihi noceant

vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dīgnitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt.

Est enim in nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnēs improbōs ūltrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō neque in glōriā virtūtis quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere? Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in cōnservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, cūstōdem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Delivered in the Senate in the Temple of Concord, on the Fifth of December, 63 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

On the fifth of December the senate met in the Temple of Concord, to decide the fate of the prisoners. D. Junius Silanus, consul elect, recommended the punishment of death, but C. Julius Caesar, praetor elect, objected to capital punishment as illegal, and recommended imprisonment for life. It was in the course of this debate that Cicero pronounced his *Fourth Oration against Catiline*. The sentence of death was decreed by the senate, and executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself.

In the meantime, Catiline was in Etruria, at the head of a formidable force, where, in the ensuing spring, he was defeated in a desperate contest, and fell in the thickest of the fight.

ANALYSIS

I. The Duty of the Senate to consult only the Safety of the State, 1, 2.

II. Statement of the Case. Two Different Measures proposed for the Disposition of the Prisoners, 3–5.

III. The Relative Advantages and Disadvantages of these two Measures, 6–9.

IV. The Duty of the Senate to the State and to the Consul, 10, 11.

Exordium, 1, 2

Senators, I see that you are anxious for my safety, but I beg you to think only of the safety of the state.

1. Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn sōlum dē ves-

trō ac reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortālēs, dēpōnite atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnēs acerbitātēs, omnēs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dīgnitās salūsque pariātur. Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis perīculō atque īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālēs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēri-



VESTAL VIRGIN

perem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim, sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?



TEMPLE OF VESTA[1]

I am not unmindful of the fears of my family, but the situation is too grave for personal considerations.

2. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnēs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear hōrumque omnium lacrimīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū fīlia et parvulus fīlius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī exspectāns huius exitum diēī stat in cōnspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs

[1] Taken by permission from Lanciani's *Ancient Rome.*

rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae peste pereāmus.

Narratio, 2–5

Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae, circumspicite omnēs procellās, quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur iī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperiī calamitātem relinquātur.

The guilt of the prisoners has been fully proved, you must now decide their fate.

3. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis, deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis, tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis, māximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante

mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī ut iī quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego māgnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam mīscērī et concitārī mala iam prīdem vidēbam, sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfīnēs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum; mānāvit nōn sōlum per Ītaliam, vērum etiam trānscendit Alpēs et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Silanus proposes the penalty of death, Caesar, that of imprisonment for life.

4. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās, ūnam D. Sīlānī, quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs, alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnēs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dīgnitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs quī nōs omnēs vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūnctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc com-

mūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvēs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse suppliciī causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem sī imperāre velīs, difficultātem sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet.



CAESAR

Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dīgnitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstōdiās circumdat et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus; quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs

eius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

It would be for my interest to favor Caesar's proposal, for he voices the sentiments of the people's party.

5. Nunc, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre huiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtiī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dīgnitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem salūtī populī cōnsulentem.

Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārēs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam cīvēs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem esse nūllō modō posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prō-

digum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre et sancit in posterum nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnēs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendīcitās cōnsequātur.

Propositio, 6

In the case of so monstrous a crime, severity to the criminals is simple justice to the state.

6. Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō pūrgābō atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.

Confirmatio, 6–9

Quamquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor, — quis enim est mē mītior? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īnsepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus

Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sīcut ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōnfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur. Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, qui līberōs nostrōs trucīdāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestīgiīs huius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperiī conlocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōnsulis interfectum fīliumque eius impūberem lēgātum ā patre missum in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus,

armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum vulnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hīc ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvēs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem īnflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostēs fuisse videāmur.

Make your decision without fear or favor. The people are united in support of the government.

7. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurēs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis praesidiī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā, tum etiam multō maiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnēs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium generum, omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs huius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō.

Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs, quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dīgnitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem, quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsiliīque concēdunt, ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent? Quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendendae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

Even the freedmen and slaves are in favor of law and order.

8. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī suā virtūte fortūnam huius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō nātī locō, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī

nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis. Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc, quod audītum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque



TABERNA
A Pompeian shop restored[1]

imperītōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse

[1] Taken by permission from Kelsey's edition of Mau's *Pompeii.*

velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō — id enim potius est dīcendum — genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtiī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

The exigencies of the case demand prompt and decisive action.

9. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī prōvidēte. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vītam suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis, vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est.

Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnēs ōrdinēs, omnēs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benīgnitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī,

sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

Peroratio, 10–11

With a full appreciation of the danger which threatens me, I can never regret the measures which I have adopted to save my country.

10. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et īnfīrmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac reī pūblicae dīgnitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētis honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cuius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbēs huic imperiō īnfēstissimās, Carthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cuius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cuius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōni-

bus ac terminīs continentur; erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō, quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

For myself I only ask that you remember my consulship and protect my son. I only await your decision to execute it.

11. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi huius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō;

quae dum erit in vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium, cui profectō satis erit praesidiī nōn sōlum ad salūtem vērum etiam ad dīgnitātem sī eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis.

Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac līberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus, dē imperiō ac lībertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, ac fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

Delivered in the Forum before the Roman People in the Year 66 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

In this oration, Cicero appeared for the first time upon the Rostra before the Roman people. He was already forty years of age, and held the important office of praetor. He spoke in support of a bill, proposed by the tribune Manilius, conferring upon Pompey the sole command in the war against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

Gnaeus Pompey, upon whom it was proposed to confer such extraordinary powers, had already greatly distinguished himself in the field, and was rapidly becoming the favorite of the people. His career had been in many respects very remarkable. At the age of twenty-five he was permitted, contrary to all precedent, to celebrate his victories in Sicily and Africa with a triumph. Ten years later, his victories in Spain secured him the same honor a second time. He entered the city in triumphal procession on the thirty-first of December, 71 B.C., and, on the following day, entered upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected, though legally ineligible, as he had never filled the lower offices of quaestor and praetor. His administration was marked by several bold reforms in the interest of the people.

Three years later, having been appointed under the Gabinian law to the sole command in the war against the pirates, he entered upon a vigorous campaign which, in the brief period of ninety days, was crowned with complete success.

But the Romans were still engaged in another war which required in its leader the rarest gifts and powers. Upwards of twenty years before, Mithridates, king of Pontus, having allied himself with Tigranes, king of Armenia, by giving him his daughter in marriage, had formed the bold design of expelling the Romans from their extensive possessions in Asia Minor. For a time, brilliant success seemed likely to crown the

undertaking. City after city threw open its gates and welcomed the victor as a deliverer from the Roman yoke. Elated by these early successes, he issued an order almost unparalleled in cruelty, for a general massacre of Roman citizens in Asia, an order which was executed with relentless severity. Eighty thousand Romans, without distinction of age or sex, were ruthlessly massacred. At this juncture the great Sulla was sent against him. The victories won by this famous general and by Fimbria, who succeeded him after murdering the consul Flaccus, led, in 84 B.C., to a treaty of peace. A second Mithridatic war, unwisely instigated by Murena whom Sulla had left as propraetor of Asia, was soon brought to a close through the influence of Sulla, 81 B.C., and for the next six years Mithridates was nominally at peace with the Romans, but in 75 B.C. he invaded Bithynia, which led to the renewal of hostilities. In 74 B.C. Lucullus was appointed commander of the Roman armies in Asia. For seven years he prosecuted the war with great vigor and success; he conquered Mithridates, took the greater part of Pontus, invaded Armenia, defeated Tigranes, and took the Armenian capital; but this brilliant career of conquest was finally checked by the disaffection of his soldiers. Accordingly, in the year 67 B.C., he was superseded by Glabrio, who proved to be a very inefficient commander. Mithridates and Tigranes promptly availed themselves of the opportunity thus offered them of recovering the territory and power which they had lost. It was at this crisis in the Roman affairs in the East, that the tribune Gaius Manilius, in the spring of 66 B.C., moved that Pompey, who had just achieved such signal success in the war against the pirates, and who was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army, should be intrusted with the chief command in the war against Mithridates and Tigranes. The bill, generally known as the Manilian law, proposed to clothe Pompey with almost unlimited power, and accordingly met with violent opposition from Catulus and Hortensius, on the ground that it would be perilous to the best interests of the republic to place such extraordinary powers in the hands of any one man. It was, however, warmly advocated by Caesar and Cicero, and was carried by acclamation. It was on this occasion that Cicero pronounced his oration for the Manilian law.

Pompey, on receiving this appointment, hastened to encounter Mithridates, over whom he soon gained a signal victory. The vanquished king barely escaped with his life, and, unable to find shelter in Armenia,

lacessītus occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cotīdiē litterae, quōrum māgnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectīgālibus exercendīs occupātae; quī ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam reī pūblicae perīculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt: Bīthȳniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exūstōs esse complūrēs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod fīnitimum est vestrīs vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum māgnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēpōscī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem.

Partitio, 2

Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit cōnsīderāte. Prīmum mihi vidētur dē genere bellī, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum.

Confirmatio, 2–17

Genus est enim bellī eius modī, quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque īnflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat, in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē mīlitārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī māgna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectīgālia et māxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et reī pūblicae causā cōnsulendum.

The Character of the War, 3–7

This war involves the honor of Rome. Our generals have gained triumphs, but the enemy is still in the field.

3. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentēs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda est vōbīs illa macula Mithridāticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam īnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine, quod is, quī ūnō diē tōtā in Asiā tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgnificātiōne litterārum cīvēs Rōmānōs omnēs necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dīgnam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vīcēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hōc est in Asiae lūce, versārī. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō īnsīgnia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod relīquērunt, proptereā quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Ītaliam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

The strength of the enemy is still so great that the glory of the Roman name and the prestige of the Roman empire are in danger.

4. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblīviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con-

tulit. Quī posteā, cum māximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classēs exercitūsque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs, fīnitimīs suīs, bellum īnferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac litterās mīsit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs māximēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā bīnīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marīque gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne dīstrictī dē imperiō dīmicārētis.

Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs fīrmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēī dīvīnō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō, summō virō, est administrāta ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlīcitātī eius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpae, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō, et ita dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adfīcta esse videātur; dē vestrī imperiī dīgnitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

Our allies are in danger, and they are looking to Pompey for deliverance.

5. Maiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs nostrīs iniūriōsius trāctātīs bella gessērunt; vōs tot mīlibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātīs quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī, tōtīus Graeciae lūmen, exstīnctum esse voluērunt; vōs eum rēgem inultum

esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculīs ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit? Illī lībertātem imminūtam cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt; vōs ēreptam vītam neglegētis? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt; vōs lēgātum omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperiī glōriam trādere, sīc vōbīs turpissimum sit id quod accēpistis tuērī et cōnservāre nōn posse.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in perīculum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētīs? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbīs inimīcissimī sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcīs; cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūnctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter perīculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēpōscere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō perīculō posse arbitrantur. Vident et sentiunt hōc idem quod vōs, ūnum virum esse, in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam līberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque sīcut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs dīgnōs exīstimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis, atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut, etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbēs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostīlī expūgnātiōne differant. Hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut iī

beātissimī esse videantur apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The revenues of the state are in danger.

6. Quā rē sī propter sociōs nūllā ipsī iniūriā lacessītī maiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperiī vestrī dīgnitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximīs vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt ut iīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportentur facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quirītēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dīgnitātem retinēre vultis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī, sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam sī inruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex scrīptūrā vectīgal cōnservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtīus annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre perīculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur.

Quō tandem animō esse exīstimātis aut eōs quī vectīgālia nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum māximīs cōpiīs propter adsint, cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtīus annī vectīgal auferre

possit, cum pūblicānī familiās māximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque cūstōdiīs, māgnō perīculō se habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs quī vōbīs frūctuī sunt cōnservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine līberātōs?

The financial ruin of citizens with large investments in Asia means financial disaster at Rome.

7. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet; quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō dīligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs esse reī pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, quī exercet illa fīrmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dīcēmus.

Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās māgnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae māgnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīmum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissīs vectīgālia posteā victōriā recuperāre; neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem. Deinde, quod nōs eadem Asia atque īdem iste Mithridā-

tēs initiō bellī Asiāticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs māgnās permultī āmīserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō perīculō prohibēte rem pūblicam et mihi crēdite, id quod ipsī vidētis, haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs et cohaeret; ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte num dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia māxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

The Magnitude and Importance of the War, 8, 9

Great as is the war, we must not despair of success. The achievements of Lucullus deserve high praise.

8. Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē māgnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hōc dīcī, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō māximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et māgnō imperātōrī dēbeatur, dīcō eius adventū māximās Mithridātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam Cȳzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multitūdine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam

L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis perīculīs līberāvit; ab eōdem imperātōre classem māgnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Ītaliam studiō īnflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse dēlētās patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās cēterāsque urbēs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentēs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populī Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum, quī huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

But Mithridates, though defeated, is still unsubdued. He has gained new allies, won a great victory, and now, through the removal of Lucullus, has a good chance of success.

9. Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit māgnum esse bellum. Cōgnōscite, Quirītēs, nōn enim hōc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sīc Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in iīs locīs quā sē parēns persequerētur dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dīspersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sīc Mithridātēs fugiēns māximam vim aurī atque argentī pul-

cherrimārumque rērum omnium quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā dīreptās in suum rēgnum congesserat, in Pontō omnem relīquit. Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia dīligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffīdentemque rēbus suīs cōnfīrmāvit et adflīctum ērēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cuius in rēgnum posteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus iīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō, quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimī et religiōsissimī dīripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat secundīs, tamen nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsīderiō suōrum commōvēbātur.



MEDEA

Hīc iam plūra nōn dīcam; fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex iīs locīs ā mīlitibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfīrmārat et eōrum quī sē ex ipsīus rēgnō conlēgerant et māgnīs adventīciīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum

et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hōc ferē sīc fierī solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, māximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut iīs nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sānctum esse videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit.

Sinite hōc locō, Quirītēs, sīcut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās scrībunt, praeterīre mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurēs imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. Hīc in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte iīs incommodīs mederī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperiī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem mīlitum quī iam stīpendiīs cōnfectī erant dīmīsit, partem M'. Glabriōnī trādidit.

Multa praetereō cōnsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

The Choice of a Commander, 10–17

Four qualifications are essential in a great commander — scientia, virtus, auctoritas, *and* felicitas. *Pompey alone has the requisite military knowledge and experience.*

10. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset hōc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnitūdine perīcu-

lōsum; restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēlīberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius, quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cuiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? Ego enim sīc exīstimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre, scientiam reī mīlitāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlīcitātem.

Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? Quī ē lūdō atque pueritiae dīsciplīnīs bellō māximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in mīlitiae dīsciplīnam profectus est, quī extrēmā pueritiā mīles in exercitū fuit summī imperātōris, ineunte adulēscentiā māximī ipse exercitūs imperātor, quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam aliī concupīvērunt, cuius adulēscentia ad scientiam reī mīlitāris nōn aliēnis praeceptīs sed suīs imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna reī pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mīxtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō, sed etiam cōnfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam mīlitārī quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

Second qualification, virtus. *No words can do justice to his military greatness, but many lands and seas bear witness to it.*

11. Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēī quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dīgnum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae, quae vulgō exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in perīculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō, quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus, quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt.

Testis est Ītalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et subsidiō cōnfessus est līberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multīs undique cīnctam perīculīs nōn terrōre bellī, sed cōnsiliī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostēs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque conspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ītalia, quae cum servīlī bellō taetrō perīculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetīvit, quod bellum exspectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs sunt ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia cum ūniversa, tum in singulīs ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam fīrmum habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis perīculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hōc tantum

bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē dīvīsum atque dīspersum quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō imperātōre cōnficī posse? Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus līberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās, quam multās aut metū relīctās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbēs esse sociōrum?

The pirates controlled the Mediterranean until Pompey drove them from the sea.

12. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hōc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī, longē ā domō bellāre et prōpūgnāculīs imperiī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmīserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent, captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbēs, innumerābilēsque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vītam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō īgnōrātis portum Cāiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum, ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsīus līberōs, quī cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque īgnōminiam reī pūblicae querar,

cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōnsul populī Rōmānī praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis ac dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūblicae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, iī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōtiī aut cōnsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nondum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit atque haec tria frūmentāria subsidia reī pūblicae fīrmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit. Inde cum sē in Ītaliam recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōnfīrmātā, missīs item in ōram Īllyricī maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Ītaliae duo maria māximīs classibus fīrmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit, ipse autem ut Brundisiō profectus est, undēquīnquāgēsimō diē tōtam ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs, quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque sunt, partim ūnīus huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamphȳliam lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditiōnis nōn adēmit obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dīspersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

But Pompey has not only military genius, but many other rare qualities of great value.

13. Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim bellandī virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae huius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum quantā innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōnsīderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōscī atque intellegī possunt.

Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre, cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnum aut amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam ex aerāriō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut āgnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint; ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē īrāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitērī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis īgnōrat? Itinera quae per hōsce annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrēs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbēs an hībernīs sociōrum cīvitātēs esse

dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn vult.

Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cuius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam pervēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs, sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dīcātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hībernent, cotīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in mīlitem nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

No unworthy motive has ever turned him aside from his purpose. He has won the gratitude and friendship of the allies.

14. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā cōnsīderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn retardārunt; nōn avāritia ab īnstitūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō sīgna et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem exīstimāvit. Itaque omnēs nunc in iīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sīcut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlāpsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs

Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperiī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse. Iam vērō



NAVIS

"Eximia vis remigum"

ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita līberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dīgnitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte īnfimīs pār esse videātur. Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dīgnitās imperātōria, vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cōgnōvistis. Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam

hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pūgnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trānsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnficienda dīvīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

Third qualification, auctoritas. *Pompey's prestige as a commander is very great.*

15. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs multum atque in imperiō mīlitārī valet, certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē īdem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs exīstiment quis īgnōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs, in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament, opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cuius rēs gestae parēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod māximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? An vērō ūllam ūsquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis, quō nōn illīus diēī fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō forō complētīsque omnibus templīs, ex quibus hīc locus cōnspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpopōscit? Itaque, ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōnfīrmem quantum auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vīlitās annōnae

ex summā inopiā et cāritāte reī frūmentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō, dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, cum sociī pertimuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis fīrmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, āmīsissētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis dīvīnitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōnservātūrus sit, quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

16. Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis apud hostēs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque dīversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum īnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vēnērunt eīque sē omnēs Crētēnsium cīvitātēs dēdere velle dīxerunt! Quid? Īdem iste Mithridātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mīsit? Eum quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, iī quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōnstituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem multīs posteā rēbus gestīs māgnīsque vestrīs iūdiciīs amplificātam quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse exīstimētis.

Fourth qualification, felicitas. *Pompey is the favorite of fortune.*

Reliquum est ut dē fēlīcitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possumus, sīcut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dīcāmus. Ego enim sīc exīstimō, Māximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō et cēterīs māgnīs imperātōribus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās dīvīnitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē huius autem hominis fēlīcitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dīcendī, nōn ut in illīus potestāte fortūnam positam esse dīcam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa dīs immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur.


FORTUNA

Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī mīlitiae, terrā marīque, quantāque fēlīcitāte gesserit, ut eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēnserint, sociī obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint. Hōc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī

proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperiī tum ipsīus hominis causā, sīcutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Quā rē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possītis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hōc tantum bonī, quod vōbīs ab dīs immortālibus oblātum et datum est, in rem pūblicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

17. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in iīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab iīs quī habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortālibus eīdem, cui cētera summā cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt, hōc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

Confutatio, 17–23

The objection of Hortensius that so great power ought not to be intrusted to one man is fully answered by the success of the Gabinian law, which gave similar powers to Pompey.

At enim vir clārissimus, amantissimus reī pūblicae, vestrīs beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingeniī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cōgnōscētis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac rati-

ōne exquīrere possumus vēritātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, īdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dīgnissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō rē multō magis quam verbīs refutāta. Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcistī. Quid? Tum, per deōs immortālēs! sī plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populī Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hōc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hōc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia, ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

18. Quae cīvitās anteā umquam fuit, — nōn dīcō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dīcitur, nōn Carthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam dīsciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit, — quae cīvitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva īnsula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At hercule aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum

quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum; neque mē impediet cuiusquam inimīcum ēdictum, quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsīderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius ascrībitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

The objection of Catulus that we must not disregard the traditions of the country has little weight, as the safety of the state has always been the supreme law.

20. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit māgnum suae virtūtis frūctum ac dīgnitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in eō ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōnficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālēs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte.

At enim nē quid novī fīat contrā exempla atque institūta maiōrum. Nōn dīcam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs ac-

commodāsse; nōn dīcam duo bella māxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēnse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta duāsque urbēs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō māximē minitābantur, Carthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās; nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperiī pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iugurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret. In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōnstituī nihil vult Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūta recordāminī.

Many new measures already adopted in regard to Pompey were approved by Catulus.

21. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī reī pūblicae tempore cōnficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscentī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentiā, gravitāte, virtūte; bellum in Āfricā māximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsitātum quam ut, cum duo cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum māximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī dīceret *nōn*

oportēre mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōnsule, L. Philippus dīxisse dīcitur *nōn sē illum suā sententiā prō cōnsule, sed prō cōnsulibus mittere.* Tanta in eō reī pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur, ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus ūnīus adulēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. Atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dīgnitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

Therefore let Hortensius and Catulus yield to the judgment of the Roman people.

22. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēī dīgnitāte ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnēs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, proptereā quod īsdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. Hōc sī vōs temere fēcistis et reī pūblicae parum cōnsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suīs cōnsiliīs regere cōnantur; sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs iīs repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dīgnitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō

istī prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur. Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum mīlitāris illa virtūs quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requīruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnīsque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālēs propter multitūdinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam cīvitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requīruntur, quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendī cupiditātem īnferātur. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem; nōvērunt enim sociōrum vulnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī, sed ūnīus tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

The reputation of the Roman people and the interests of the allies are safe in Pompey's hands. Many eminent men are in favor of the bill.

23. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis, quī conlātīs sīgnīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit īdem quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus

ac līberīs, quī ab ōrnamentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. Ecquam putātis cīvitātem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit, ecquam esse locuplētem quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter reī mīlitāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requīsīvit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannīs pecūniā pūblicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrīmentīs accipiendīs maiōre adficī turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās et quibus iactūrīs, quibus condiciōnibus proficīscantur, īgnōrant vidēlicet istī quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnīs vitiīs māgnum esse videāmus. Quā rē nōlīte dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit, quem sociī in urbēs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfīrmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium māximārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Servīlius, cuius tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstitērunt ut, cum dē bellō dēlīberētis, auctor vōbīs gravior esse nēmō dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiīs māximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cōgnōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum ōrātiōnī quī dissentiunt responderene posse videāmur.

PERORATIO, 24

Manilius, stand firm; I am with you. I advocate the passage of the law in the interest of the state.

24. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīlī, prīmum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī persevērantiaeque arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē studiī, consiliī, labōris, ingeniī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō testorque omnēs deōs, et eōs māximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentēs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt māximē perspiciunt, mē hōc neque rogātū facere cuiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia perīculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram, propterea quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōnsequēmur.

Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā suscēpisse cōnfīrmō, tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam

quaesīsse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilēs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dīgnitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.

ORATION FOR THE POET ARCHIAS

DELIVERED IN COURT BEFORE THE PRAETOR, QUINTUS CICERO, IN THE YEAR 62 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

THE poet, A. Licinius Archias, whom Cicero here defends, was born at Antioch, in Syria, about the year 119 B.C. He early acquired a reputation among his fellow-citizens by his poetical gifts and his ready wit, and subsequently during an extended course of travel through various parts of Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy, he became a general favorite with the refined and cultivated, was welcomed to the best society, and loaded with honors.

In the year 102 B.C., in the consulship of Marius and Catulus, Archias came to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of many distinguished and influential citizens, and became the special favorite of the Luculli. He afterward accompanied Marcus Lucullus to Sicily, and, on his way back to Rome, visited Heraclea, in Lucania, where he was honored with the right of citizenship.

In the year 89 B.C. the *lex Plautia-Papiria* was enacted, extending the Roman franchise to all residents in Italy who were already enrolled as citizens in any allied town, provided they presented their names to the praetor within sixty days. Archias at once availed himself of the provisions of this law by presenting his name for registration to the praetor Quintus Metellus. When, however, the Roman census was next taken, in the year 86 B.C., and again in 70 B.C., he was absent from Rome in the retinue of Lucullus, and accordingly was not enrolled in the censor's lists. Taking advantage of this fact, a certain Grattius brought an action against him on the charge of having illegally assumed the franchise, and demanded that the *lex Papia*, which required the removal of all foreigners from Rome, should be enforced against him.

Cicero, who appears to have been both the friend and the pupil of Archias, at once undertook the defense. The case was tried before a

court over which the praetor Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator, presided. Cicero proved that his client was in the strictest sense a Roman citizen, as the three conditions specified in the law had all been fulfilled: he had been enrolled as a citizen of Heraclea, as was proved by the testimony of her citizens and of Lucullus, though the archives of the town could not be produced in proof, as they had been destroyed by fire; he resided in Italy when the law was enacted; and he presented his name within the prescribed time to the praetor, as the record of the transaction itself showed.

Having thus completed the directly argumentative portion of the defense, the orator proceeded in the second place to set forth the praises of poetry and letters, to enlarge upon the value of a life devoted to polite and learned pursuits, and thus to show that the presence of Archias in Rome was a public blessing, and that, even if he were not already a citizen, it would be the best and wisest course for the state to confer the franchise upon him, rather than lose the society and services of so valuable a man and so gifted a poet.

For the modern scholar this beautiful oration possesses a peculiar interest from the just appreciation which it shows of the pleasures and advantages of a cultured and literary life. The defense was undoubtedly successful, as we subsequently hear of Archias as still resident at Rome.

Exordium, 1, 2

Surely, gentlemen of the jury, A. Licinius is entitled to my best services in his defense, for to him I owe the impulse which made me an advocate.

1. Si quid est in me ingenii, iudices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse, earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis

et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus.

Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes, quae ad humanitatem pertinent, habent quoddam commune vinculum, et quasi cognatione quadam inter se continentur.

Allow me to conduct this novel suit in a somewhat novel way, but I shall prove that A. Licinius Archias is a Roman citizen, and that, if he were not, it would be our duty to confer the franchise upon him now.

2. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico, cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam accommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum

paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi.

Propositio, 2

Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam, si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

Narratio, 3

A native of Antioch, he came to Italy and finally to Rome, after having traveled extensively in Greece and Asia. Here he won the friendship of our most eminent citizens.

3. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias atque ab iis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae — nam ibi natus est loco nobili — celebri quondam urbe et copiosa atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria coepit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus cunctaque Graecia sic eius adventus celebrabantur ut famam ingenii exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. Erat Italia tum plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc isdem in oppidis, et hiç Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Locrenses et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant iudicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt.

Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque aures adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Et erat hoc non solum ingenii ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus, quae huius adulescentiae prima favit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Q. Metello illi Numidico et eius Pio filio; audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur. Lucullos vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

4. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus et cum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit.

CONFIRMATIO, 4–12

He was honored with citizenship at Heraclea, and was subsequently enrolled, according to law, as a Roman citizen.

Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SI QUI FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ASCRIPTI FUISSENT, SI TUM CUM LEX FEREBATUR IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT, ET SI

SEXAGINTA DIEBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum, familiarissimum suum.

Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Gratti, potest? Heracliaene esse eum ascriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus, qui se non opinari sed scire, non audivisse sed vidisse, non interfuisse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines, huius iudicii causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc ascriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnes? Est ridiculum ad ea quae habemus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habere non possumus; et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare; et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipii ius iurandum fidemque, ea quae depravari nullo modo possunt repudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare.

An domicilium Romae non habuit is, qui tot annis ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae conlocavit? An non est professus? Immo vero iis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione conlegioque praetorum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem.

The fact that his name does not appear on the last two census lists is explained by his absence from Rome at that time.

5. Nam — cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post

damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset — Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem et ad iudices venerit et unius nominis litura se commotum esse dixerit. His igitur in tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis.

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in Graecia homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrenses aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scaenicis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa ingenii praedito gloria noluisse! Quid? Ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt; hic qui ne utitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur?

Census nostros requiris. Scilicet; est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore, L. Lucullo, apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia; primis, Iulio et Crasso, nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed — quoniam census non ius civitatis confirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum qui sit census ita se iam tum gessisse pro cive — iis temporibus, quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus et adiit hereditates civium Romanorum et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule.

Quaere argumenta, si quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

Poetry and letters furnish us an unfailing source alike of enjoyment and of strength.

6. Quaeres a nobis, Gratti, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus, aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui ita se litteris abdiderunt ut nihil possint ex iis neque ad communem adferre fructum neque in aspectum lucemque proferre; me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit aut voluptas avocarit aut denique somnus retardarit?

Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc eo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas, quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe quae summa sunt ex quo fonte hauriam sentio. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adulescentia suasissem nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnes cruciatus corporis,

omnia pericula mortis atque exsilii parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri, plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines, non solum ad intuendum verum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt; quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

Many of our most illustrious citizens have been men of culture.

7. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? Illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?' Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certum quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse sine doctrina et naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et graves exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego hoc contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam et inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doctrinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere exsistere. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem, Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipi-

endam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvarentur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent.

Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi remissionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum; at haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

The poetical gifts of Archias challenge our admiration.

8. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? Qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus; nos animorum incredibiles motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus? Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices, — utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis, — quotiens ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de iis ipsis rebus quae tum agerentur dicere ex tempore, quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem?

Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia ex doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare, poëtam natura ipsa valere et mentis viribus excitari et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari. Qua re suo iure noster ille Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur.

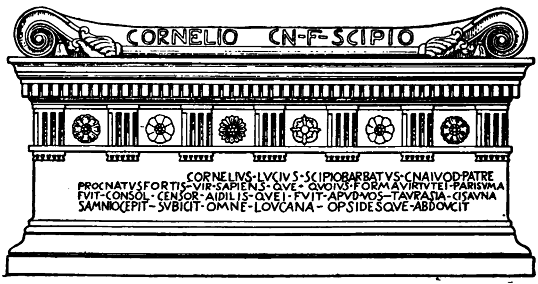
Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines, hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent, bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt; nos instituti rebus optimis non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt; permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt.

Archias deserves our gratitude for his great services in celebrating the glories of the Roman people.

9. Ergo illi alienum, quia poëta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus, praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur quod acroama aut cuius vocem

libentissime audiret: *eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat posse celebrari.

Mithridaticum vero bellum magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit Lucullo imperante Pontum et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura



SARCOPHAGUS OF SCIPIO BARBATUS

et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus eodem duce non maxima manu innumerabiles Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis est, incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi. Quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab iis populi Romani fama celebratur. Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex

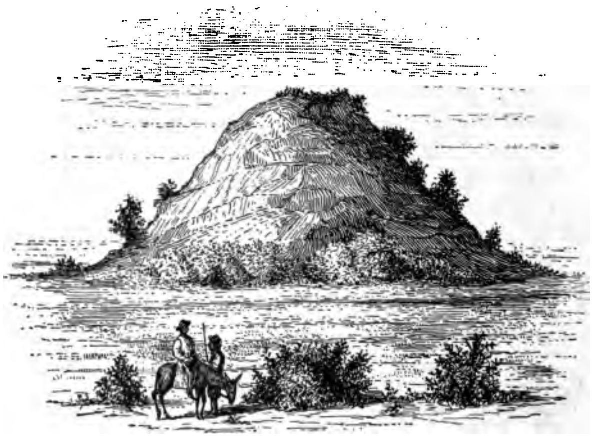
marmore; cuius laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur; magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur.

But Archias writes in Greek; all the better; Alexander longed for a Homer. Some of our generals and statesmen would have honored Archias with citizenship, if he had not already been a citizen.

10. Ergo illum, qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt; nos hunc Heracliensem multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum de nostra civitate eiciemus?

Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus exiguis sane continentur. Qua re, si res eae quas gessimus orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare, quod cum ipsis populis de quorum rebus scribitur haec ampla sunt, tum iis certe qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: 'O fortunate,' inquit, 'adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!' Et vere. Nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus qui corpus eius contexerat nomen etiam obruisset. Quid?

Noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit, et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt? Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate



ACHILLIS TUMULUS

donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos et Gallos donaret, credo, hunc petentem repudiasset; quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset tantum modo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex iis rebus quas tum vendebat iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? Quid? A Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate

multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? Qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen aures suas dederet.

We all love glory, and should therefore honor the poet who becomes the herald of our achievements.

11. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum; trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi, etiam in iis libellis quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac nominari volunt. Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse verum tamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute huius urbis atque imperii et pro vita civium proque universa re publica gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit. Quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortatus sum. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque

desiderat praeter hanc laudis et gloriae; qua quidem detracta, iudices, quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus? Certe si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, isdem omnes cogitationes terminaret suas, nec tantis se laboribus frangeret neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctes ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

Many men leave statues of themselves, let us rather leave some memorial of our wisdom and virtue.

12. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est sive, ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt, ad aliquam animi mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

Peroratio, 12

Archias the poet, gentlemen of the jury, is a Roman citizen; protect him in his rights.

Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videatis; causa vero eius modi quae beneficio legis, auctoritate municipii, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana, verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnes sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur.

Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus; quae a forensi aliena iudicialique consuetudine et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipso studio locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eo qui iudicium exercet certo scio.

ORATION FOR MARCELLUS

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE BEFORE CAESAR, IN THE YEAR 46 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

MARCUS CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS belonged to the ancient and illustrious Claudian gens, which had produced a long line of distinguished statesmen and generals. He was the intimate friend of Cicero, was an orator of some repute, was consul in the year 51 B.C., and, while in office, incurred the displeasure of Caesar, then commanding in Gaul, by proposing that he should be recalled from his province. At the opening of the Civil War, he betook himself to the camp of Pompey, but, after the battle of Pharsalus, he retired to Mytilene, where he devoted himself to the study of philosophy and oratory. Here he repeatedly received letters from his friend Cicero, urging him, both for his own sake and for the sake of his country, to return to Rome and receive pardon from Caesar. This, however, he persistently refused to do.

Thus the case stood when, in the summer of 46 B.C., Lucius Piso, Caesar's father-in-law, mentioned Marcellus in the senate as a suitable subject for clemency. Gaius Marcellus, the brother of the exile, instantly threw himself at Caesar's feet, while the whole senate attested their sympathy and interest by gathering about the Dictator in the attitude of suppliants. Caesar, whose policy to his opponents had from the first been marked by great clemency, said that he would not refuse the request of the senate, though he clearly foresaw the peril which would attend the recall of implacable opponents and foes. Cicero, who had for a long time been living in comparative seclusion, was so overjoyed at this announcement that he delivered upon the spot a spirited oration, eulogizing in the strongest terms the magnanimity of the Dictator, and thanking him for this exercise of his accustomed clemency and mercy.

Marcellus, being thus honorably recalled and restored in full to all the rights of Roman citizenship, could no longer refuse to comply with

the earnest entreaties of his friend Cicero to return to his native land. Accordingly, after some delay, he started upon his homeward journey, but he had proceeded only as far as Athens when he was assassinated by one of his attendants. His body was burned in the Academy, and a marble monument was erected to his memory.

Exordium, I

The magnanimity of Caesar in pardoning Marcellus is a bright omen for the future of the state.

1. Diuturni silentii, patres conscripti, quo eram his temporibus usus non timore aliquo, sed partim dolore, partim verecundia, finem hodiernus dies attulit idemque initium quae vellem quaeque sentirem meo pristino more dicendi. Tantam enim mansuetudinem, tam inusitatam inauditamque clementiam, tantum in summa potestate rerum omnium modum, tam denique incredibilem sapientiam ac paene divinam tacitus praeterire nullo modo possum. M. enim Marcello vobis, patres conscripti, reique publicae reddito, non illius solum, sed etiam meam vocem et auctoritatem et vobis et rei publicae conservatam ac restitutam puto.

Dolebam enim, patres conscripti, et vehementer angebar virum talem, cum in eadem causa in qua ego fuisset, non in eadem esse fortuna; nec mihi persuadere poteram nec fas esse ducebam versari me in nostro vetere curriculo, illo aemulo atque imitatore studiorum ac laborum meorum quasi quodam socio a me et comite distracto. Ergo et mihi meae pristinae vitae consuetudinem, C. Caesar, interclusam aperuisti et his omnibus ad bene de omni re publica sperandum quasi signum aliquod sustulisti. Intellectum est enim mihi quidem in multis et maxime in me ipso, sed paulo ante omnibus, cum M. Marcellum senatui reique publicae concessisti, commemoratis praesertim offensioni-

bus, te auctoritatem huius ordinis dignitatemque rei publicae tuis vel doloribus vel suspicionibus anteferre.

Ille quidem fructum omnis ante actae vitae hodierno die maximum cepit, cum summo consensu senatus, tum iudicio tuo gravissimo et maximo. Ex quo profecto intellegis quanta in dato beneficio sit laus, cum in accepto sit tanta gloria. Est vero fortunatus ille, cuius ex salute non minor paene ad omnes, quam ad ipsum ventura sit, laetitia pervenerit; quod quidem ei merito atque optimo iure contigit. Quis enim est illo aut nobilitate aut probitate aut optimarum artium studio aut innocentia aut ullo laudis genere praestantior?

Propositio et confirmatio, 2–6

Your military achievements, Caesar, have surpassed those of all other commanders, but to-day you have won a greater glory than ever before.

2. Nullius tantum flumen est ingenii, nullius dicendi aut scribendi tanta vis, tanta copia, quae non dicam exornare, sed enarrare, C. Caesar, res tuas gestas possit. Tamen adfirmo, et hoc pace dicam tua, nullam in his esse laudem ampliorem quam eam quam hodierno die consecutus es. Soleo saepe ante oculos ponere idque libenter crebris usurpare sermonibus, omnes nostrorum imperatorum, omnes exterarum gentium potentissimorumque populorum, omnes clarissimorum regum res gestas cum tuis nec contentionum magnitudine nec numero proeliorum nec varietate regionum nec celeritate conficiendi nec dissimilitudine bellorum posse conferri; nec vero disiunctissimas terras citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrari, quam tuis non dicam cursibus, sed victoriis lustratae sunt.

Quae quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear ut ea vix cuiusquam mens aut cogitatio capere possit, amens sim; sed tamen sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis easque detrahere ducibus, communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint imperatorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeatus multum iuvant, maximam vero partem quasi suo iure Fortuna sibi vindicat et, quicquid prospere gestum est, id paene omne ducit suum.

At vero huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adeptus, socium habes neminem; totum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certe maximum est, totum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex ista laude centurio, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma decerpit; quin etiam illa ipsa rerum humanarum domina Fortuna in istius societatem gloriae se non offert; tibi cedit, tuam esse totam et propriam fatetur. Numquam enim temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur, neque ad consilium casus admittitur.

Never shall your praises cease among men, but your clemency will ever be your chief glory.

3. Domuisti gentes immanitate barbaras, multitudine innumerabiles, locis infinitas, omni copiarum genere abundantes; sed tamen ea vicisti quae et naturam et condicionem ut vinci possent habebant. Nulla est enim tanta vis, quae non ferro et viribus debilitari frangique possit. Animum vincere, iracundiam cohibere, victoriae temperare, adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, virtute praestantem non modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificare eius pristinam dignitatem, haec qui facit, non ego eum cum summis viris comparo, sed simillimum deo iudico.

Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudes celebrabuntur illae quidem non solum nostris, sed paene omnium gentium litteris atque linguis, nec ulla umquam aetas de tuis laudibus conticescet; sed tamen eius modi res nescio quo modo, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepi clamore militum videntur et tubarum sono. At vero cum aliquid clementer, mansuete, iuste, moderate, sapienter factum, in iracundia praesertim, quae est inimica consilio, et in victoria, quae natura insolens et superba est, audimus aut legimus, quo studio incendimur non modo in gestis rebus, sed etiam in fictis, ut eos saepe quos numquam vidimus diligamus! Te vero, quem praesentem intuemur, cuius mentem sensusque et os cernimus, ut, quicquid belli fortuna reliquum rei publicae fecerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus efferemus, quibus studiis prosequemur, qua benevolentia complectemur! Parietes medius fidius, ut mihi videtur, huius curiae tibi gratias agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futura sit illa auctoritas in his maiorum suorum et suis sedibus.

4. Equidem cum C. Marcelli, viri optimi et commemorabili pietate praediti, lacrimas modo vobiscum viderem, omnium Marcellorum meum pectus memoria offudit, quibus tu etiam mortuis M. Marcello conservato dignitatem suam reddidisti, nobilissimamque familiam iam ad paucos redactam paene ab interitu vindicasti. Hunc tu igitur diem tuis maximis et innumerabilibus gratulationibus iure antepones. Haec enim res unius est propria C. Caesaris; ceterae duce te gestae magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multo magnoque comitatu. Huius autem rei tu idem es et dux et comes; quae quidem tanta est ut tropaeis et monumentis tuis adlatura finem sit aetas — nihil est enim opere et manu factum, quod non aliquando conficiat et consumat vetustas — at haec tua iustitia et lenitas animi florescit coti-

die magis, ita ut, quantum tuis operibus diuturnitas detrahet, tantum adferat laudibus. Et ceteros quidem omnes victores bellorum civilium iam ante aequitate et misericordia viceras; hodierno vero die te ipsum vicisti. Vereor ut hoc, quod dicam, perinde intellegi possit auditum atque ipse cogitans sentio; ipsam victoriam vicisse videris, cum ea quae illa erat adepta victis remisisti. Nam cum ipsius victoriae condicione omnes victi occidissemus, clementiae tuae iudicio conservati sumus. Recte igitur unus invictus es, a quo etiam ipsius victoriae condicio visque devicta est.

The pardon of Marcellus shows how generous Caesar is to those who were so recently in arms against him.

5. Atque hoc C. Caesaris iudicium, patres conscripti, quam late pateat attendite. Omnes enim, qui ad illa arma fato sumus nescio quo rei publicae misero funestoque compulsi, etsi aliqua culpa tenemur erroris humani, scelere certe liberati sumus. Nam cum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, me et mihi et item rei publicae nullo deprecante, reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit, quorum et frequentiam et dignitatem hoc ipso in consessu videtis. Non ille hostes induxit in curiam, sed iudicavit a plerisque ignoratione potius et falso atque inani metu quam cupiditate aut crudelitate bellum esse susceptum.

Quo quidem in bello semper de pace audiendum putavi semperque dolui non modo pacem, sed etiam orationem civium pacem flagitantium repudiari. Neque enim ego illa nec ulla umquam secutus sum arma civilia, semperque mea consilia pacis et togae socia, non belli atque armorum fuerunt. Hominem sum secutus privato officio, non publico,

tantumque apud me grati animi fidelis memoria valuit ut nulla non modo cupiditate, sed ne spe quidem prudens et sciens tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntarium.

Quod quidem meum consilium minime obscurum fuit. Nam et in hoc ordine integra re multa de pace dixi et in ipso bello eadem etiam cum capitis mei periculo sensi. Ex quo nemo iam erit tam iniustus existimator rerum qui dubitet quae Caesaris de bello voluntas fuerit, cum pacis auctores conservandos statim censuerit, ceteris fuerit iratior. Atque id minus mirum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortuna belli. Qui vero victor pacis auctores diligit, is profecto declarat se maluisse non dimicare quam vincere.

Had Pompey conquered, his enemies could have hoped for no such clemency.

6. Atque huius quidem rei M. Marcello sum testis. Nostri enim sensus ut in pace semper, sic tum etiam in bello congruebant. Quotiens ego eum et quanto cum dolore vidi, cum insolentiam certorum hominum tum etiam ipsius victoriae ferocitatem extimescentem! Quo gratior tua liberalitas, C. Caesar, nobis, qui illa vidimus, debet esse. Non enim iam causae sunt inter se, sed victoriae comparandae. Vidimus tuam victoriam proeliorum exitu terminatam, gladium vagina vacuum in urbe non vidimus. Quos amisimus cives, eos Martis vis perculit, non ira victoriae, ut dubitare debeat nemo quin multos, si fieri posset, C. Caesar ab inferis excitaret, quoniam ex eadem acie conservat quos potest. Alterius vero partis nihil amplius dicam quam, id quod omnes verebamur, nimis iracundam futuram fuisse victoriam. Quidam enim non modo armatis, sed interdum etiam otiosis minabantur, nec quid quis-

que sensisset, sed ubi fuisset cogitandum esse dicebant, ut mihi quidem videantur di immortales, etiam si poenas a populo Romano ob aliquod delictum expetiverunt, qui civile bellum tantum et tam luctuosum excitaverunt, vel placati iam vel satiati aliquando omnem spem salutis ad clementiam victoris et sapientiam contulisse.

Qua re gaude tuo isto tam excellenti bono et fruere cum fortuna et gloria, tum etiam natura et moribus tuis, ex quo quidem maximus est fructus iucunditasque sapienti. Cetera cum tua recordabere, etsi persaepe virtuti, tamen plerumque felicitati tuae gratulabere; de nobis, quos in re publica tecum simul esse voluisti, quotiens cogitabis, totiens de maximis tuis beneficiis, totiens de incredibili liberalitate, totiens de singulari sapientia tua cogitabis; quae non modo summa bona, sed nimirum audebo vel sola dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vera, tanta in magnitudine animi et consilii dignitas, ut haec a Virtute donata, cetera a Fortuna commodata esse videantur. Noli igitur in conservandis bonis viris defatigari, non cupiditate praesertim aliqua aut pravitate lapsis, sed opinione officii stulta fortasse, certe non improba, et specie quadam rei publicae. Non enim tua ulla culpa est, si te aliqui timuerunt, contraque summa laus, quod minime timendum fuisse senserunt.

Confutatio, 7–10

Do you fear danger to yourself? Surely your generosity has converted all your enemies into friends. Still we all shall guard your life as a sacred trust.

7. Nunc venio ad gravissimam querelam et atrocissimam suspicionem tuam, quae non tibi ipsi magis quam cum omnibus civibus tum maxime nobis, qui a te conservati

sumus, providenda est; quam etsi spero falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuabo. Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est, ut si in alterutro peccandum sit, malim videri nimis timidus quam parum prudens. Sed quisnam est iste tam demens? De tuisne — tametsi qui magis sunt tui quam quibus tu salutem insperantibus reddidisti? — an ex hoc numero, qui una tecum fuerunt? Non est credibilis tantus in ullo furor ut, quo duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vitam non anteponat suae. An si nihil tui cogitant sceleris, cavendum est ne quid inimici? Qui? Omnes enim qui fuerunt, aut sua pertinacia vitam amiserunt aut tua misericordia retinuerunt, ut aut nulli supersint de inimicis aut qui fuerunt sint amicissimi.

Sed tamen cum in animis hominum tantae latebrae sint et tanti recessus, augeamus sane suspicionem tuam; simul enim augebimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignarus rerum, tam rudis in re publica, tam nihil umquam nec de sua nec de communi salute cogitans, qui non intellegat tua salute contineri suam et ex unius tua vita pendere omnium? Equidem de te dies noctesque, ut debeo, cogitans, casus dumtaxat humanos et incertos eventus valetudinis et naturae communis fragilitatem extimesco, doleoque, cum res publica immortalis esse debeat, eam in unius mortalis anima consistere. Si vero ad humanos casus incertosque motus valetudinis sceleris etiam accedit insidiarumque consensio, quem deum, si cupiat, posse opitulari rei publicae credamus?

Wonderful as your past achievements have been, you have this day entered upon the most glorious period of your life.

8. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, uni, quae iacere sentis belli ipsius impetu, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque

prostrata; constituenda iudicia, revocanda fides, comprimendae libidines, propaganda suboles; omnia quae dilapsa iam diffluxerunt severis legibus vincienda sunt. Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, tanto animorum ardore et armorum, quin quassata res publica, quicumque belli eventus fuisset, multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis suae, multaque uterque dux faceret armatus, quae idem togatus fieri prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia belli vulnera sananda sunt, quibus praeter te mederi nemo potest.

Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et sapientissimam vocem invitus audivi: *Satis diu vel naturae vixi vel gloriae.* Satis, si ita vis, fortasse naturae, addo etiam, si placet, gloriae, at, quod maximum est, patriae certe parum. Qua re omitte istam, quaeso, doctorum hominum in contemnenda morte prudentiam, noli nostro periculo esse sapiens. Saepe enim venit ad aures meas te idem istud nimis crebro dicere, tibi satis te vixisse. Credo, sed tum id audirem, si tibi soli viveres aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes a perfectione maximorum operum, ut fundamenta nondum quae cogitas ieceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae non salute rei publicae, sed aequitate animi definies? Quid, si istud ne gloriae quidem satis est? Cuius te esse avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiens, non negabis.

Parumne igitur, inquies, *magna relinquemus?* Immo vero aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tum cum est aliquid amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortalium, C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut devictis adversariis rem publicam in eo statu relinqueres in quo nunc est, vide,

quaeso, ne tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura quam gloriae, si quidem gloria est inlustris ac pervagata magnorum vel in suos cives vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fama meritorum.

Restore the prostrate republic to peace and prosperity, and future generations will bless your name.

9. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hic restat actus, in hoc elaborandum est, ut rem publicam constituas, eaque tu in primis summa tranquillitate et otio perfruare; tum te, si voles, cum et patriae quod debes solveris et naturam ipsam expleveris satietate vivendi, satis diu vixisse dicito. Quid enim est omnino hoc ipsum diu, in quo est aliquid extremum? Quod cum venit, omnis voluptas praeterita pro nihilo est, quia postea nulla est futura. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam his angustiis, quas natura nobis ad vivendum dedit, contentus fuit, semper immortalitatis amore flagravit.

Nec vero haec tua vita ducenda est, quae corpore et spiritu continetur. Illa, inquam, illa vita est tua, quae vigebit memoria saeculorum omnium, quam posteritas alet, quam ipsa aeternitas semper tuebitur. Huic tu inservias, huic te ostentes oportet; quae quidem quae miretur iam pridem multa habet; nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat.

Obstupescent posteri certe imperia, provincias, Rhenum, Oceanum, Nilum, pugnas innumerabiles, incredibiles victorias, monumenta, munera, triumphos audientes et legentes tuos. Sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuis consiliis et institutis erit, vagabitur modo tuum nomen longe atque late, sedem stabilem et domicilium certum non habebit. Erit inter eos etiam qui nascentur, sicut inter nos fuit, magna dissensio,

cum alii laudibus ad caelum res tuas gestas efferent, alii fortasse aliquid requirent, idque vel maximum, nisi belli civilis incendium salute patriae restinxeris, ut illud fati fuisse videatur, hoc consilii. Servi igitur iis etiam iudicibus qui multis post saeculis de te iudicabunt, et quidem haud scio an incorruptius quam nos; nam et sine amore et sine cupiditate et rursus sine odio et sine invidia iudicabunt. Id autem etiam si tum ad te, ut quidam putant, non pertinebit, nunc certe pertinet esse te talem ut tuas laudes obscuratura nulla umquam sit oblivio.

Your danger, Caesar, is our danger, your safety, our safety; we pledge you our protection.

10. Diversae voluntates civium fuerunt distractaeque sententiae. Non enim consiliis solum et studiis, sed armis etiam et castris dissidebamus; erat enim obscuritas quaedam, erat certamen inter clarissimos duces; multi dubitabant quid optimum esset, multi quid sibi expediret, multi quid deceret, non nulli etiam quid liceret. Perfuncta res publica est hoc misero fatalique bello; vicit is qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum, sed bonitate leniret, nec qui omnes, quibus iratus esset, eosdem exsilio aut morte dignos iudicaret. Arma ab aliis posita, ab aliis erepta sunt. Ingratus est iniustusque civis qui armorum periculo liberatus animum tamen retinet armatum, ut etiam ille melior sit qui in causa animam profudit. Quae enim pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia videri potest. Sed iam omnis fracta dissensio est armis, exstincta aequitate victoris; restat ut omnes unum velint qui modo habent aliquid non solum sapientiae, sed etiam sanitatis. Nisi te, C. Caesar, salvo et in ista sententia qua cum antea tum hodie

vel maxime usus es manente, salvi esse non possumus. Qua re omnes te, qui haec salva esse volumus, et hortamur et obsecramus ut vitae tuae et saluti consulas, omnesque tibi, ut pro aliis etiam loquar, quod de me ipse sentio, quoniam subesse aliquid putas quod cavendum sit, non modo excubias et custodias, sed etiam laterum nostrorum oppositus et corporum pollicemur.

Peroratio, 11

In conclusion, Caesar, I again thank you for your wonderful kindness both to Marcellus and to me.

11. Sed ut unde est orsa in eodem terminetur oratio, maximas tibi omnes gratias agimus, C. Caesar, maiores etiam habemus. Nam omnes idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuisti. Sed quia non est omnibus stantibus necesse dicere, a me certe dici volunt, cui necesse est quodam modo; et quod fieri decet, M. Marcello a te huic ordini populoque Romano et rei publicae reddito, fieri id intellego. Nam laetari omnes non de unius solum sed de communi salute sentio. Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea erga illum omnibus semper nota fuit, ut vix C. Marcello, optimo et amantissimo fratri, praeter eum quidem cederem nemini, cum id sollicitudine, cura, labore tam diu praestiterim, quam diu est de illius salute dubitatum, certe hoc tempore magnis curis, molestiis, doloribus liberatus praestare debeo. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi gratias ago, ut omnibus me rebus a te non conservato solum, sed etiam ornato, tamen ad tua in me unum innumerabilia merita, quod fieri iam posse non arbitrabar, maximus hoc tuo facto cumulus accesserit.

ORATION FOR LIGARIUS

Delivered in the Forum before the Dictator Caesar, in the Year 46 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

Quintus Ligarius, in whose behalf this interesting and beautiful oration was delivered, had been a partisan of Pompey in the Civil War.

In the year 50 B.C., Ligarius, who was then lieutenant under Gaius Considius, governor of Africa, was left in charge of that province when the governor himself returned to Rome to sue for the consulship. At the opening of the Civil War, a few months later, he was importuned by the friends of Pompey in Africa, to put himself at their head, and thus secure the province for their party, but this he positively refused to do. About this time, however, P. Attius Varus, who had commanded for Pompey in Picenum, but had been deserted by his troops, arrived in Africa and assumed the command. Ligarius readily consented to serve under him, and thus united his fortunes with the cause of Pompey. He was finally taken prisoner at Adrumetum, where his life was spared through the clemency of Caesar, though he was not permitted to return to Rome. An effort was, however, soon after made by his friends to secure his recall from exile, but Quintus Tubero, who had himself been a partisan of Pompey, but had been pardoned by the Dictator, sought to defeat this movement in his behalf by preferring a formal charge against him as one who had borne arms in Africa against Caesar. Cicero replied in defense, praying that the clemency which the Dictator had shown to him and to Tubero might not be refused to Ligarius in his misfortune and exile. The appeal was successful, and Ligarius was pardoned, but he still remained implacable, and, two years after, became one of the assassins of Caesar.

Exordium, i

Tubero accuses Ligarius of the crime of having been in Africa, a strange charge indeed from a partisan of Pompey.

1. Novum crimen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem non auditum propinquus meus ad te Q. Tubero detulit, Q. Ligarium in Africa fuisse, idque C. Pansa, praestanti vir ingenio, fretus fortasse familiaritate ea quae est ei tecum, ausus est confiteri. Itaque quo me vertam nescio. Paratus enim veneram, cum tu id neque per te scires neque audire aliunde potuisses, ut ignoratione tua ad hominis miseri salutem abuterer. Sed quoniam diligentia inimici investigatum est quod latebat, confitendum est, ut opinor, praesertim cum meus necessarius Pansa fecerit ut id integrum iam non esset, omissaque controversia omnis oratio ad misericordiam tuam conferenda est, qua plurimi sunt conservati, cum a te non liberationem culpae, sed errati veniam impetravissent. Habes igitur, Tubero, quod est accusatori maxime optandum, confitentem reum; sed tamen hoc confitentem, se in ea parte fuisse qua te, qua virum omni laude dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius de vestro delicto confiteamini necesse est, quam Ligari ullam culpam reprehendatis.

Narratio, i

Ligarius was in Africa when the war began, but he declined to take any active part in it.

Q. enim Ligarius, cum esset nulla belli suspicio, legatus in Africam cum C. Considio profectus est; qua in legatione et civibus et sociis ita se probavit ut decedens Con-

sidius provincia satis facere hominibus non posset, si quemquam alium provinciae praefecisset. Itaque Ligarius, cum diu recusans nihil profecisset, provinciam accepit invitus; cui sic praefuit in pace ut et civibus et sociis gratissima esset eius integritas ac fides. Bellum subito exarsit, quod qui erant in Africa ante audierunt geri quam parari. Quo audito partim cupiditate inconsiderata, partim caeco quodam timore, primo salutis, post etiam studii sui quaerebant aliquem ducem, cum Ligarius domum spectans, ad suos redire cupiens nullo se implicari negotio passus est. Interim P. Attius Varus, qui praetor Africam obtinuerat, Uticam venit. Ad eum statim concursum est. Atque ille non mediocri cupiditate adripuit imperium, si illud imperium esse potuit, quod privato clamore multitudinis imperitae, nullo publico consilio, deferebatur. Itaque Ligarius, qui omne tale negotium cuperet effugere, paulum adventu Vari conquievit.

CONFIRMATIO, 2–10

There is then no evidence of any unfriendly feeling toward you on the part of Ligarius during his stay in Africa.

2. Adhuc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligarius omni culpa vacat. Domo est egressus non modo nullum ad bellum, sed ne ad minimam quidem suspicionem belli; legatus in pace profectus est; in provincia pacatissima ita se gessit ut ei pacem esse expediret. Profectio certe animum tuum non debet offendere. Num igitur remansio? Multo minus; nam profectio voluntatem habuit non turpem, remansio necessitatem etiam honestam. Ergo haec duo tempora carent crimine, unum cum est legatus profectus, alterum cum efflagitatus a provincia praepositus Africae est. Ter-

tium tempus est quod post adventum Vari in Africa restitit; quod si est criminosum, necessitatis crimen est, non voluntatis. An ille, si potuisset ullo modo evadere, Uticae quam Romae, cum P. Attio quam cum concordissimis fratribus, cum alienis esse quam cum suis maluisset? Cum ipsa legatio plena desiderii ac sollicitudinis fuisset propter incredibilem quendam fratrum amorem, hic aequo animo esse potuit, belli discidio distractus a fratribus?

Nullum igitur habes, Caesar, adhuc in Q. Ligario signum alienae a te voluntatis; cuius ego causam animadverte, quaeso, qua fide defendam, prodo meam. O clementiam admirabilem atque omnium laude, praedicatione, litteris monumentisque decorandam, cum M. Cicero apud te defendit alium in ea voluntate non fuisse in qua se ipsum confitetur fuisse, nec tuas tacitas cogitationes extimescit nec quid tibi de alio audienti de se ipso occurrat reformidat.

O the wonderful clemency of Caesar and the wonderful cruelty and inconsistency of Tubero!

3. Vide quam non reformidem, vide quanta lux liberalitatis et sapientiae tuae mihi apud te dicenti oboriatur; quantum potero, voce contendam ut hoc populus Romanus exaudiat. Suscepto bello, Caesar, gesto etiam ex parte magna, nulla vi coactus, iudicio ac voluntate ad ea arma profectus sum quae erant sumpta contra te. Apud quem igitur hoc dico? Nempe apud eum, qui cum hoc sciret, tamen me, antequam vidit, rei publicae reddidit; qui ad me ex Aegypto litteras misit, ut essem idem qui fuissem; qui cum ipse imperator in toto imperio populi Romani unus esset, esse me alterum passus est; a quo, hoc ipso C. Pansa mihi nuntium perferente, concessos fasces laureatos tenui,

quoad tenendos putavi; qui mihi tum denique se salutem putavit reddere, si eam nullis spoliatam ornamentis dedisset.

Vide, quaeso, Tubero, ut qui de meo facto non dubitem de Ligari non audeam confiteri. Atque haec propterea de me dixi, ut mihi Tubero, cum de se eadem dicerem, ignosceret; cuius ego industriae gloriaeque faveo vel propter propinquam cognationem, vel quod eius ingenio studiisque delector, vel quod laudem adulescentis propinqui existimo etiam ad meum aliquem fructum redundare.

Sed hoc quaero: Quis putat esse crimen fuisse in Africa? Nempe is qui et ipse in eadem Africa esse voluit et prohibitum se a Ligario queritur et certe contra ipsum Caesarem est congressus armatus. Quid enim, Tubero, tuus ille destrictus in acie Pharsalica gladius agebat? Cuius latus ille mucro petebat? Qui sensus erat armorum tuorum? Quae tua mens, oculi, manus, ardor animi? Quid cupiebas? Quid optabas? Nimis urgeo; commoveri videtur adulescens. Ad me revertar. Isdem in armis fui.

Tubero, you have had the full benefit of Caesar's clemency, yet you oppose the pardon of Ligarius.

4. Quid autem aliud egimus, Tubero, nisi ut quod hic potest nos possemus? Quorum igitur impunitas, Caesar tuae clementiae laus est, eorum ipsorum ad crudelitatem te acuet oratio? Atque in hac causa non nihil equidem, Tubero, etiam tuam, sed multo magis patris tui prudentiam desidero, quod homo cum ingenio tum etiam doctrina excellens genus hoc causae quod esset non viderit. Nam si vidisset, quovis profecto quam isto modo a te agi maluisset.

Arguis fatentem. Non est satis; accusas eum qui causam habet aut, ut ego dico, meliorem quam tu aut,

ut tu vis, parem. Haec admirabilia, sed prodigii simile est quod dicam. Non habet eam vim ista accusatio ut Q. Ligarius condemnetur, sed ut necetur. Hoc egit civis Romanus ante te nemo; externi isti mores aut levium Graecorum aut immanium barbarorum. Nam quid agis aliud? Romae ne sit, ut domo careat, ne cum optimis fratribus, ne cum hoc T. Broccho avunculo, ne cum eius filio consobrino suo, ne nobiscum vivat, ne sit in patria? Num est? Num potest magis carere his omnibus quam caret? Italia prohibetur, exsulat. Non tu ergo hunc patria privare, qua caret, sed vita vis. At istud ne apud eum quidem dictatorem, qui omnes quos oderat morte multabat, quisquam egit isto modo. Ipse iubebat occidi nullo postulante, praemiis etiam invitabat; quae tamen crudelitas ab hoc eodem aliquot annis post, quem tu nunc crudelem esse vis, vindicata est.

It is inhuman in you, Tubero, to oppose the pardon of Ligarius.

5. *Ego vero istud non postulo*, inquies. Ita mehercule existimo, Tubero. Novi enim te, novi patrem, novi domum nomenque vestrum; studia generis ac familiae vestrae virtutis, humanitatis, doctrinae, plurimarum artium atque optimarum nota mihi sunt omnia. Itaque certo scio vos non petere sanguinem, sed parum attenditis. Res enim eo spectat, ut ea poena in qua adhuc Q. Ligarius sit non videamini esse contenti. Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem? Si enim est in exsilio, sicuti est, quid amplius postulatis? An ne ignoscatur? Hoc vero multo acerbius multoque est durius. Quod nos petimus precibus, lacrimis, strati ad pedes, non tam nostrae causae fidentes quam

huius humanitati, id ne impetremus oppugnabis et in nostrum fletum inrumpes et nos iacentes ad pedes supplicum voce prohibebis? Si, cum hoc domi faceremus, quod et fecimus et, ut spero, non frustra fecimus, tu repente inruisses et clamare coepisses: *C. Caesar, cave ignoscas, cave te fratrum pro fratris salute obsecrantium misereat!* nonne omnem humanitatem exuisses? Quanto hoc durius, quod nos domi petimus, id te in foro oppugnare et in tali miseria multorum perfugium misericordiae tollere!

But for the clemency and generosity of your nature, Caesar, your victory would have been attended with lamentation and mourning.

Dicam plane, Caesar, quod sentio. Si in hac tanta tua fortuna lenitas tanta non esset, quam tu per te, per te, inquam, obtines — intellego quid loquar — acerbissimo luctu redundaret ista victoria. Quam multi enim essent de victoribus qui te crudelem esse vellent, cum etiam de victis reperiantur! Quam multi qui cum a te ignosci nemini vellent, impedirent clementiam tuam, cum etiam hi, quibus ipsis ignovisti, nolint te esse in alios misericordem! Quod si probare Caesari possemus in Africa Ligarium omnino non fuisse, si honesto et misericordi mendacio saluti civi calamitoso esse vellemus, tamen hominis non esset in tanto discrimine et periculo civis refellere et redarguere nostrum mendacium, et, si esset alicuius, eius certe non esset, qui in eadem causa et fortuna fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est errare Caesarem nolle, aliud est nolle misereri. Tum diceres: *Caesar, cave credas; fuit in Africa, tulit arma contra te!* Nunc quid dicis? *Cave ignoscas!* Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vox est. Qua qui apud te,

C. Caesar, utitur, suam citius abiciet humanitatem quam extorquebit tuam.

Tubero accuses Ligarius of a crime; never before have we, the vanquished, been called criminals.

6. Ac primus aditus et postulatio Tuberonis haec, ut opinor, fuit, velle se de Q. Ligari scelere dicere. Non dubito quin admiratus sis, vel quod de nullo alio vel quod is qui in eadem causa fuisset, vel quidnam novi adferret. Scelus tu illud vocas, Tubero? Cur? Isto enim nomine illa adhuc causa caruit. Alii errorem appellant, alii timorem; qui durius, spem, cupiditatem, odium, pertinaciam; qui gravissime, temeritatem; scelus praeter te adhuc nemo. Ac mihi quidem, si proprium et verum nomen nostri mali quaeritur, fatalis quaedam calamitas incidisse videtur et improvidas hominum mentes occupavisse, ut nemo mirari debeat humana consilia divina necessitate esse superata. Liceat esse miseros; quamquam hoc victore esse non possumus. Sed non loquor de nobis; de illis loquor qui occiderunt. Fuerint cupidi, fuerint irati, fuerint pertinaces; sceleris vero crimine, furoris, parricidii liceat Cn. Pompeio mortuo, liceat multis aliis carere. Quando hoc quisquam ex te, Caesar, audivit, aut tua quid aliud arma voluerunt nisi a te contumeliam propulsare? Quid egit tuus invictus exercitus, nisi ut suum ius tueretur et dignitatem tuam? Quid? Tu cum pacem esse cupiebas, idne agebas, ut tibi cum sceleratis an ut cum bonis civibus conveniret?

Mihi vero, Caesar, tua in me maxima merita tanta certe non viderentur, si me ut sceleratum a te conservatum putarem. Quo modo autem tu de re publica bene meritus esses, cum tot sceleratos incolumi dignitate esse voluisses?

Secessionem tu illam existimavisti, Caesar, initio, non bellum, neque hostile odium, sed civile discidium, utrisque cupientibus rem publicam salvam, sed partim consiliis, partim studiis a communi utilitate aberrantibus. Principum dignitas erat paene par, non par fortasse eorum qui sequebantur; causa tum dubia, quod erat aliquid in utraque parte quod probari posset; nunc melior ea iudicanda est quam etiam di adiuverunt. Cognita vero clementia tua quis non eam victoriam probet in qua occiderit nemo nisi armatus?

If any blame is to be laid to the charge of Ligarius, your course, Tubero, is no less reprehensible.

7. Sed ut omittam communem causam, veniamus ad nostram. Utrum tandem existimas facilius fuisse, Tubero, Ligarium ex Africa exire an vos in Africam non venire? 'Poteramusne,' inquies, 'cum senatus censuisset?' Si me consulis, nullo modo; sed tamen Ligarium senatus idem legaverat. Atque ille eo tempore paruit, cum parere senatui necesse erat; vos tum paruistis, cum paruit nemo qui noluit. Reprehendo igitur? Minime vero. Neque enim licuit aliter vestro generi, nomini, familiae, disciplinae. Sed hoc non concedo, ut, quibus rebus gloriemini in vobis, easdem in aliis reprehendatis. Tuberonis sors coniecta est ex senatus consulto, cum ipse non adesset, morbo etiam impediretur; statuerat excusare. Haec ego novi propter omnes necessitudines quae mihi sunt cum L. Tuberone; domi una eruditi, militiae contubernales, post adfines, in omni denique vita familiares; magnum etiam vinculum, quod isdem studiis semper usi sumus. Scio igitur Tuberonem domi manere voluisse; sed ita quidam agebat, ita

rei publicae sanctissimum nomen opponebat, ut, etiam si aliter sentiret, verborum tamen ipsorum pondus sustinere non posset. Cessit auctoritati amplissimi viri vel potius paruit; una est profectus cum iis quorum erat una causa. Tardius iter fecit itaque in Africam venit iam occupatam. Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur vel ira potius. Nam si crimen est voluisse, non minus magnum est vos Africam, arcem omnium provinciarum, natam ad bellum contra hanc urbem gerendum, obtinere voluisse quam aliquem se maluisse. Atque is tamen aliquis Ligarius non fuit; Varus imperium se habere dicebat, fasces certe habebat. Sed quoquo modo se illud habet, haec querela vestra quid valet: 'Recepti in provinciam non sumus'? Quid, si essetis? Caesarine eam traditruri fuistis an contra Caesarem retenturi?

If you had secured the control of Africa, to whom would you have delivered it?

8. Vide quid licentiae, Caesar, nobis tua liberalitas det vel potius audaciae. Si responderit Tubero Africam, quo senatus eum sorsque miserat, tibi patrem suum traditurum fuisse, non dubitabo apud ipsum te, cuius id eum facere interfuit, gravissimis verbis eius consilium reprehendere. Non enim, si tibi ea res grata fuisset, esset etiam probata. Sed iam hoc totum omitto, non tam ne offendam tuas patientissimas aures quam ne Tubero quod numquam cogitavit facturus fuisse videatur. Veniebatis igitur in Africam, provinciam unam ex omnibus huic victoriae maxime infestam, in qua erat rex potentissimus inimicus huic causae, aliena voluntas conventus firmi atque magni. Quaero: Quid facturi fuistis? Quamquam quid facturi fueritis

dubitem, cum videam quid feceritis? Prohibiti estis in provincia vestra pedem ponere, et prohibiti summa cum iniuria. Quo modo id tulistis? Acceptae iniuriae querelam ad quem detulistis? Nempe ad eum, cuius auctoritatem secuti in societatem belli veneratis. Quod si Caesaris causa in provinciam veniebatis, ad eum profecto exclusi provincia venissetis. Venistis ad Pompeium. Quae est ergo apud Caesarem querela, cum eum accusetis, a quo queramini prohibitos esse vos contra Caesarem gerere bellum? Atque in hoc quidem vel cum mendacio, si vultis, gloriemini per me licet, vos provinciam fuisse Caesari tradituros. Etiam si a Varo et a quibusdam aliis prohibiti estis, ego tamen confitebor culpam esse Ligari, qui vos tantae laudis occasione privaverit.

Note the fidelity, or rather patience, of Tubero under the treatment he received from his own party.

9. Sed vide, quaeso, Caesar, constantiam ornatissimi viri, quam ego, quamvis ipse probarem, ut probo, tamen non commemorarem, nisi a te cognovissem in primis eam virtutem solere laudari. Quae fuit igitur umquam in ullo homine tanta constantia? Constantiam dico; nescio an melius patientiam possim dicere. Quotus enim istud quisque fecisset, ut, a quibus in dissensione civili non esset receptus, esset etiam cum crudelitate reiectus, ad eos ipsos rediret? Magni cuiusdam animi atque eius viri quem de suscepta causa propositaque sententia nulla contumelia, nulla vis, nullum periculum possit depellere. Ut enim cetera paria Tuberoni cum Varo fuissent, honos, nobilitas, splendor, ingenium, quae nequaquam fuerunt, hoc certe praecipuum Tuberonis, quod iusto cum imperio ex senatus

consulto in provinciam suam venerat. Hinc prohibitus non ad Caesarem, ne iratus, non domum, ne iners, non in aliquam regionem, ne condemnare causam illam quam secutus erat videretur; in Macedoniam ad Cn. Pompei castra venit in eam ipsam causam a qua erat reiectus iniuria. Quid? Cum ista res nihil commovisset eius animum ad quem veneratis, languidiore, credo, studio in causa fuistis; tantum modo in praesidiis eratis, animi vero a causa abhorrebant; an, ut fit in civilibus bellis — nec in vobis magis quam in reliquis, omnes enim vincendi studio tenebamur. Pacis equidem semper auctor fui, sed tum sero; erat enim amentis, cum aciem videres, pacem cogitare. Omnes, inquam, vincere volebamus, tu certe praecipue, qui in eum locum veneras, ubi tibi esset pereundum, nisi vicisses. Quamquam, ut nunc se res habet, non dubito quin hanc salutem anteponas illi victoriae.

10. Haec ego non dicerem, Tubero, si aut vos constantiae vestrae aut Caesarem beneficii sui paeniteret. Nunc quaero utrum vestras iniurias an rei publicae persequamini. Si rei publicae, quid de vestra in illa causa perseverantia respondebitis? Si vestras, videte ne erretis, qui Caesarem vestris inimicis iratum fore putetis, cum ignoverit suis.

Deprecatio, 10–12

In behalf of Ligarius, I appeal to your clemency, Caesar, as to a father, not as to a judge.

Itaque num tibi videor in causa Ligari esse occupatus? Num de eius facto dicere? Quicquid dixi, ad unam summam referri volo vel humanitatis vel clementiae vel misericordiae. Causas, Caesar, egi multas equidem tecum, dum te in foro tenuit ratio honorum tuorum, certe numquam hoc

modo: 'Ignoscite, iudices; erravit, lapsus est, non putavit; si umquam posthac.' Ad parentem sic agi solet; ad iudices: 'Non fecit, non cogitavit; falsi testes, fictum crimen.' Dic te, Caesar, de facto Ligari iudicem esse; quibus in praesidiis fuerit quaere; taceo, ne haec quidem conligo quae fortasse valerent etiam apud iudicem: 'Legatus ante bellum profectus, relictus in pace, bello oppressus, in eo ipso non acerbus; iam est totus animo ac studio tuus.' Ad iudicem sic agi solet, sed ego apud parentem loquor: 'Erravit, temere fecit, paenitet; ad clementiam tuam confugio, delicti veniam peto, ut ignoscatur oro.' Si nemo impetravit, adroganter; si plurimi, tu idem fer opem, qui spem dedisti. An sperandi Ligario causa non sit, cum mihi apud te locus sit etiam pro altero deprecandi? Quamquam nec in hac oratione spes est posita causae nec in eorum studiis qui a te pro Ligario petunt, tui necessarii.

You are wont to regard the causes advocated rather than the persons of the advocates, yet you listen graciously to the petitions of your friends.

11. Vidi enim et cognovi quid maxime spectares, cum pro alicuius salute multi laborarent; causas apud te rogantium gratiosiores esse quam vultus, neque te spectare quam tuus esset necessarius is qui te oraret, sed quam illius pro quo laboraret. Itaque tribuis tu quidem tuis ita multa ut mihi beatiores illi videantur interdum qui tua liberalitate fruuntur quam tu ipse, qui illis tam multa concedas; sed video tamen apud te causas, ut dixi, valere plus quam preces, ab iisque te moveri maxime, quorum iustissimum videas dolorem in petendo.

In Q. Ligario conservando multis tu quidem gratum

facies necessariis tuis, sed hoc, quaeso, considera, quod soles. Possum fortissimos viros, Sabinos, tibi probatissimos, totumque agrum Sabinum, florem Italiae ac robur rei publicae, proponere; nosti optimos homines. Animadverte horum omnium maestitiam et dolorem; huius T. Brocchi, de quo non dubito quid existimes, lacrimas squaloremque ipsius et filii vides. Quid de fratribus dicam? Noli, Caesar, putare de unius capite nos agere; aut tres tibi Ligarii retinendi in civitate sunt aut tres ex civitate exterminandi. Nam quodvis exsilium his est optatius quam patria, quam domus, quam di penates uno illo exsulante. Si fraterne, si pie, si cum dolore faciunt, moveant te horum lacrimae, moveat pietas, moveat germanitas; valeat tua vox illa, quae vicit. Te enim dicere audiebamus nos omnes adversarios putare, nisi qui nobiscum essent, te omnes, qui contra te non essent, tuos. Videsne igitur hunc splendorem omnium, hanc Brocchorum domum, hunc L. Marcium, C. Caesetium, L. Corfidium, hos omnes equites Romanos, qui adsunt veste mutata, non solum notos tibi, verum etiam probatos viros, qui tecum fuerunt? Atque his irascebamur, hos requirebamus, his non nulli etiam minabamur. Conserva igitur tuis suos, ut, quem ad modum cetera quae dicta sunt a te, sic hoc verissimum reperiatur.

If Q. Ligarius had been in Italy, he would undoubtedly have been with his brothers on your side.

12. Quod si penitus perspicere posses concordiam Ligariorum, omnes fratres tecum iudicares fuisse. An potest quisquam dubitare quin, si Q. Ligarius in Italia esse potuisset, in eadem sententia fuerit futurus, in qua fratres fue-

runt? Quis est qui horum consensum conspirantem et paene conflatum in hac prope aequalitate fraterna noverit, qui hoc non sentiat, quidvis prius futurum fuisse quam ut hi fratres diversas sententias fortunasque sequerentur? Voluntate igitur omnes tecum fuerunt, tempestate abreptus est unus; qui si consilio id fecisset, esset eorum similis, quos tu tamen salvos esse voluisti. Sed ierit ad bellum, dissenserit non a te solum, verum etiam a fratribus; hi te orant tui. Equidem cum tuis omnibus negotiis interessem, memoria teneo qualis T. Ligarius quaestor urbanus fuerit erga te et dignitatem tuam. Sed parum est me hoc meminisse; spero etiam te, qui oblivisci nihil soles nisi iniurias, quoniam hoc est animi, quoniam etiam ingenii tui, te aliquid de huius illo quaestorio officio etiam de aliis quibusdam quaestoribus reminiscentem recordari. Hic igitur T. Ligarius, qui tum nihil egit aliud — neque enim haec divinabat — nisi ut tui eum studiosum et bonum virum iudicares, nunc a te supplex fratris salutem petit. Quam huius admonitus officio cum utrisque his dederis, tres fratres optimos et integerrimos non solum sibi ipsos neque his tot ac talibus viris neque nobis necessariis tuis, sed etiam rei publicae condonaveris.

Peroratio, 12

You recently pardoned Marcellus; now pardon Ligarius. Never does man make a nearer approach to the likeness of the gods than in giving safety to his fellow-men.

Fac igitur, quod de homine nobilissimo et clarissimo fecisti nuper in curia, nunc idem in foro de optimis et huic omni frequentiae probatissimis fratribus. Ut concessisti illum senatui, sic da hunc populo, cuius voluntatem caris-

simam semper habuisti; et, si ille dies tibi gloriosissimus, populo Romano gratissimus fuit, noli, obsecro, dubitare, C. Caesar, similem illi gloriae laudem quam saepissime quaerere. Nihil est tam populare quam bonitas, nulla de virtutibus tuis plurimis nec admirabilior nec gratior misericordia est. Homines enim ad deos nulla re propius accedunt quam salutem hominibus dando. Nihil habet nec fortuna tua maius quam ut possis, nec natura melius quam ut velis servare quam plurimos. Longiorem orationem causa forsitan postulet, tua certe natura breviorem. Qua re, cum utilius esse arbitrer te ipsum quam me aut quemquam loqui tecum, finem iam faciam; tantum te admonebo, si illi absenti salutem dederis, praesentibus his omnibus daturum.

THE FOURTEENTH PHILIPPIC

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE, IN THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER, ON THE TWENTY-FIRST OF APRIL, 43 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

CAESAR was assassinated on the fifteenth of March, in the year 44 B.C. Mark Antony, his colleague in the consulship, at once sought safety in concealment, while the conspirators, but feebly supported by the people, fled to the Capitol for shelter. For a time, general consternation prevailed, but a compromise was speedily effected. On the seventeenth of March the senate decreed a general amnesty, appointed a public funeral for Caesar, and confirmed all his acts. Quiet was happily restored, but it was destined to be of short duration. The funeral oration pronounced by Antony over the body of Caesar so wrought upon the feelings of the people that, refusing to allow the remains to be removed to the Campus Martius, they proceeded to burn them with funeral honors in the Forum itself. The wildest excitement prevailed; party spirit was again aroused. Antony, not yet prepared to defy the senate, adopted conciliatory measures, and even proposed the abolition of the dictatorship. In the meantime he was carefully maturing his ambitious designs. He was already in possession of Caesar's papers, and, professing to carry out the measures which he found in them, he began to remit taxes, distribute honors, and recall exiles. In all this he was supported by his colleague, P. Cornelius Dolabella, who had succeeded to the consulship made vacant by the death of Caesar.

In the meantime Cicero, in deep despondency, had left Rome. The bright visions of the restored republic which gladdened his heart on the Ides of March had forever vanished. For the next few months he remained comparatively inactive, and at length embarked for Greece by way of Syracuse; but having been driven back by unfavorable winds to Leucopetra, on the southern coast of Italy, he was informed that favorable tidings had recently been received from Rome, that there was a

prospect of a complete reconciliation of parties, and that the state needed his presence and counsel. Accordingly, abandoning his contemplated visit to Greece, he hastened to Rome, where he arrived on the thirty-first of August. But his expectations were again disappointed. Antony, whose power was still unchecked, had summoned the senate to meet on the following day, to decree new honors to Caesar's memory. Cicero excused himself from attending, on the ground of fatigue and ill health; but Antony rose in his place and assailed the absent senator with a tirade of abuse. On the following day the senate was again in session, but Antony found it convenient to be absent. Cicero was present, and, in the course of debate, delivered his First Philippic. It was a masterly effort. With calm dignity and perfect self-possession, he explained his own course, stated his views of the duties of the hour, and exposed the ambitious designs of Antony.

Cicero delivered fourteen Philippics against Antony. Of these, four were delivered during the last four months of the year 44 B.C. and the other ten during the first four months of 43 B.C.

At the opening of the year 43 B.C. Antony was at the head of his legions in Cisalpine Gaul, which he hoped to wrest from Decimus Brutus, to whom that province had been assigned by Caesar and the senate, but about the twentieth of April the glad tidings reached Rome that he had been defeated in a bloody battle by the consul Pansa. The next day the senate met in the Temple of Jupiter, and Cicero rose in his place and delivered the Fourteenth Philippic. A motion was before the house that a thanksgiving should be decreed to the immortal gods for their gracious intervention at this crisis in the history of the republic. He seconded the motion with the amendment that the number of days should be increased to fifty, that the title of imperator should be conferred upon the two consuls and upon Octavianus, who had espoused the cause of the senate, and that a magnificent monument should be erected to those who had fallen in the battle.

Exordium, 1

It has been proposed that we should return to the garb of peace; but until Brutus is relieved, the war is not over.

1. Si, ut ex litteris quae recitatae sunt, patres conscripti, sceleratissimorum hostium exercitum caesum fusumque cognovi, sic id quod et omnes maxime optamus et ex ea victoria quae parta est consecutum arbitramur, D. Brutum egressum iam Mutina esse cognovissem, propter cuius periculum ad saga issemus, propter eiusdem salutem redeundum ad pristinum vestitum sine ulla dubitatione censerem. Ante vero quam sit ea res, quam avidissime civitas exspectat, adlata, laetitia frui satis est maximae praeclarissimaeque pugnae; reditum ad vestitum confectae victoriae reservate. Confectio autem huius belli est D. Bruti salus.

Quae autem est ista sententia, ut in hodiernum diem vestitus mutetur, deinde cras sagati prodeamus? Nos vero cum semel ad eum quem cupimus optamusque vestitum redierimus, id agamus, ut eum in perpetuum retineamus. Nam hoc quidem cum turpe est tum ne dis quidem immortalibus gratum, ab eorum aris, ad quas togati adierimus, ad saga sumenda discedere. Atque animadverto, patres conscripti, quosdam huic favere sententiae; quorum ea mens idque consilium est, ut cum videant gloriosissimum illum D. Bruto futurum diem, quo die propter eius salutem redierimus ad vestitum, hunc ei fructum eripere cupiant, ne memoriae posteritatique prodatur propter unius civis periculum populum Romanum ad saga isse, propter eiusdem salutem redisse ad togas. Tollite hanc; nullam tam pravae sententiae causam reperietis. Vos vero, patres

conscripti, conservate auctoritatem vestram, manete in sententia, tenete vestra memoria, quod saepe ostendistis, huius totius belli in unius viri fortissimi et maximi vita positum esse discrimen.

NARRATIO, 2

Our armies have taken the field for the sole purpose of raising the siege, and we must not tempt Fortune by premature rejoicing.

2. Ad D. Brutum liberandum legati missi principes civitatis, qui illi hosti ac parricidae denuntiarent ut a Mutina discederet; eiusdem D. Bruti conservandi gratia consul sortitu ad bellum profectus A. Hirtius, cuius imbecillitatem valetudinis animi virtus et spes victoriae confirmavit; Caesar cum exercitu per se comparato, cum prius pestibus rem publicam liberasset, ne quid postea sceleris oriretur, profectus est ad eundem Brutum liberandum vicitque dolorem aliquem domesticum patriae caritate.



OCTAVIANUS
Subsequently Augustus Caesar

Quid C. Pansa egit aliud dilectibus habendis, pecuniis comparandis, senatus consultis faciendis gravissimis in Antonium, nobis cohor-

tandis, populo Romano ad causam libertatis vocando, nisi ut D. Brutus liberaretur? A quo populus Romanus frequens ita salutem D. Bruti una voce depoposcit ut eam non solum commodis suis, sed etiam necessitati victus anteferret. Quod sperare nos quidem debemus, patres conscripti, aut inibi esse aut iam esse confectum; sed spei fructum rei convenit et evento reservari, ne aut deorum immortalium beneficium festinatione praeripuisse aut vim fortunae stultitia contempsisse videamur.

Sed quoniam significatio vestra satis declarat quid hac de re sentiatis, ad litteras veniam, quae sunt a consulibus et a propraetore missae, si pauca ante, quae ad ipsas litteras pertineant, dixero.

CONFIRMATIO, 3–8

Antony is in arms against the state. Why then do you hesitate to call him a public enemy?

3. Imbuti gladii sunt, patres conscripti, legionum exercituumque nostrorum vel madefacti potius duobus duorum consulum, tertio Caesaris proelio. Si hostium fuit ille sanguis, summa militum pietas; nefarium scelus, si civium. Quo usque igitur is, qui omnes hostes scelere superavit, nomine hostis carebit? nisi mucrones etiam nostrorum militum tremere vultis dubitantes, utrum in cive an in hoste figantur. Supplicationem decernitis; hostem non appellatis. Gratae vero nostrae dis immortalibus gratulationes erunt, gratae victimae, cum interfecta sit civium multitudo! 'De improbis,' inquit, 'et audacibus.' Nam sic eos appellat clarissimus vir; quae sunt urbanarum maledicta litium, non inustae belli internecivi notae. Testamenta, credo, subiciunt aut eiciunt vicinos aut adule-

scentulos circumscribunt; his enim vitiis adfectos et talibus malos aut audaces appellare consuetudo solet.

Bellum inexpiabile infert quattuor consulibus unus omnium latronum taeterrimus; gerit idem bellum cum senatu populoque Romano; omnibus — quamquam ruit ipse suis cladibus — pestem, vastitatem, cruciatum, tormenta denuntiat; Dolabellae ferum et immane facinus, quod nulla barbaria posset agnoscere, id suo consilio factum esse testatur; quaeque esset facturus in hac urbe, nisi eum hic ipse Iuppiter ab hoc templo atque moenibus reppulisset, declaravit in Parmensium calamitate, quos optimos viros honestissimosque homines, maxime cum auctoritate huius ordinis populique Romani dignitate coniunctos, crudelissimis exemplis interemit propudium illud et portentum, L. Antonius, insigne odium omnium hominum vel, si etiam di oderunt quos oportet, deorum. Refugit animus, patres conscripti, eaque dicere reformidat, quae L. Antonius in Parmensium liberis et coniugibus effecerit. Quas enim turpitudines Antonii libenter cum dedecore subierunt, easdem per vim laetantur aliis se intulisse. Sed vis calamitosa est, quam illis obtulerunt, libido flagitiosa, qua Antoniorum



ANTONIUS
Antony

oblita est vita. Est igitur quisquam, qui hostes appellare non audeat, quorum scelere crudelitatem Carthaginiensium victam esse fateatur?

As a thanksgiving has been proposed, I move that the number of days be increased and that the title of imperator be conferred upon each of our three generals.

4. Qua enim in urbe tam immanis Hannibal capta quam in Parma subrepta Antonius? Nisi forte huius coloniae et ceterarum, in quas eodem est animo, non est hostis putandus. Si vero coloniarum et municipiorum sine ulla dubitatione hostis est, quid tandem huius censetis urbis, quam ille ad explendas egestates latrocinii sui concupivit, quam iam peritus metator et callidus decempeda sua Saxa diviserat? Recordamini, per deos immortales, patres conscripti, quid hoc biduo timuerimus a domesticis hostibus rumoribus improbissimis dissipatis. Quis liberos, quis coniugem aspicere poterat sine fletu, quis domum, quis tecta, quis larem familiarem? Aut foedissimam mortem omnes aut miserabilem fugam cogitabant. Haec a quibus timebantur, eos hostes appellare dubitamus? Gravius si quis attulerit nomen, libenter adsentiar; hoc vulgari contentus vix sum, leviore non utar.

Itaque cum supplicationes iustissimas ex iis litteris quae recitatae sunt decernere debeamus Serviliusque decreverit, augebo omnino numerum dierum, praesertim cum non uni sed tribus ducibus sint decernendae. Sed hoc primum faciam, ut imperatores appellem eos, quorum virtute, consilio, felicitate maximis periculis servitutis atque interitus liberati sumus. Etenim cui viginti his annis supplicatio decreta est, ut non imperator appellaretur aut minimis re-

bus gestis aut plerumque nullis? Quam ob rem aut supplicatio ab eo qui ante dixit decernenda non fuit, aut usitatus honos pervulgatusque tribuendus iis, quibus etiam novi singularesque debentur.

Well may we honor our illustrious leaders. Do not for a moment credit the absurd rumor in regard to me.

5. An si quis Hispanorum aut Gallorum aut Thracum mille aut duo milia occidisset, eum hac consuetudine quae increbuit imperatorem appellaret senatus; tot legionibus caesis, tanta multitudine hostium interfecta — hostium dico? ita, inquam, hostium, quamvis hoc isti hostes domestici nolint — clarissimis ducibus supplicationum honorem tribuemus, imperatorium nomen adimemus? Quanto enim honore, laetitia, gratulatione in hoc templum ingredi debent illi ipsi huius urbis liberatores, cum hesterno die propter eorum res gestas me ovantem et prope triumphantem populus Romanus in Capitolium domo tulerit, domum inde reduxerit? Is enim demum est mea quidem sententia iustus triumphus ac verus, cum bene de re publica meritis testimonium a consensu civitatis datur. Nam sive in communi gaudio populi Romani uni gratulabantur, magnum iudicium; sive uni gratias agebant, eo maius; sive utrumque, nihil magnificentius cogitari potest.

'Tu igitur ipse de te?' dixerit quispiam. Equidem invitus, sed iniuriae dolor facit me praeter consuetudinem gloriosum. Nonne satis est ab hominibus virtutis ignaris gratiam bene merentibus non referri? Etiam in eos qui omnes suas curas in rei publicae salute defigunt, impietatis crimine invidia quaeretur? Scitis enim per hos dies creberrimum fuisse sermonem me Parilibus,

qui dies hodie est, cum fascibus descensurum. In aliquem credo hoc gladiatorem aut latronem aut Catilinam esse conlatum, non in eum qui ne quid tale in re publica fieri posset effecerit. An ut ego, qui Catilinam haec molientem sustulerim, everterim, adflixerim, ipse exsisterem repente Catilina? Quibus auspiciis istos fasces augur acciperem, quatenus haberem, cui traderem? Quemquamne fuisse tam sceleratum qui hoc fingeret, tam furiosum qui crederet? Unde igitur ista suspicio vel potius unde iste sermo?

This rumor has been answered by the public declaration of the Roman people that I have never cherished a thought against the state.

6. Cum, ut scitis, hoc triduo vel quadriduo tristis a Mutina fama manaret, inflati laetitia atque insolentia impii cives unum se in locum ad illam curiam furiis potius suis quam rei publicae infelicem congregabant. Ibi cum consilia inirent de caede nostra partirenturque inter se qui Capitolium, qui rostra, qui urbis portas occuparent, ad me concursum futurum civitatis putabant. Quod ut cum invidia mea fieret et cum vitae etiam periculo, famam istam fascium dissipaverunt, fasces ipsi ad me delaturi fuerunt. Quod cum esset quasi mea voluntate factum, tum in me impetus conductorum hominum quasi in tyrannum parabatur, ex quo caedes esset vestrum omnium consecuta. Quae res patefecit, patres conscripti, sed suo tempore totius huius sceleris fons aperietur.

Itaque P. Apuleius, tribunus plebis, meorum omnium consiliorum periculorumque iam inde a consulatu meo testis, conscius, adiutor, dolorem ferre non potuit doloris mei; con-

tionem habuit maximam populo Romano unum atque idem sentiente. In qua contione cum me pro summa nostra coniunctione et familiaritate liberare suspicione fascium vellet, una voce cuncta contio declaravit nihil esse a me umquam de re publica nisi optime cogitatum. Post hanc habitam contionem duabus tribusve horis optatissimi nuntii et litterae venerunt, ut idem dies non modo iniquissima me invidia liberarit, sed etiam celeberrima populi Romani gratulatione auxerit.

Haec interposui, patres conscripti, non tam ut pro me dixerim — male enim mecum ageretur, si parum vobis essem sine defensione purgatus, — quam ut quosdam nimis ieiuno animo et angusto monerem, id quod semper ipse fecissem, uti excellentium civium virtutem imitatione dignam, non invidia putarent. Magnus est in re publica campus, ut sapienter dicere Crassus solebat, multis apertus cursus ad laudem.

The Roman people know that I am a true patriot and that Antony is a public enemy.

7. Utinam quidem illi principes viverent, qui me post meum consulatum, cum iis ipse cederem, principem non inviti videbant! Hoc vero tempore in tanta inopia constantium et fortium consularium, quo me dolore adfici creditis, cum alios male sentire, alios nihil omnino curare videam, alios parum constanter in suscepta causa permanere sententiamque suam non semper utilitate rei publicae, sed tum spe tum timore moderari? Quod si quis de contentione principatus laborat, quae nulla esse debet, stultissime facit, si vitiis cum virtute contendit; ut enim cursu cursus, sic in viris fortibus virtus virtute superatur.

Tu, si ego de re publica optime sentiam, ut me vincas, ipse pessime senties? Aut si ad me bonorum concursum fieri videbis, ad te improbos invitabis? Nollem primum rei publicae causa, deinde etiam dignitatis tuae. Sed si principatus ageretur, quem numquam expetivi, quid tandem mihi esset optatius? Ego enim malis sententiis vinci non possum, bonis forsitan possim et libenter.

Haec populum Romanum videre, animadvertere, iudicare quidam moleste ferunt. Poteratne fieri ut non proinde homines de quoque, ut quisque mereretur, iudicarent? Ut enim de universo senatu populus Romanus verissime iudicat nullis rei publicae temporibus hunc ordinem firmiorem aut fortiorem fuisse, sic de uno quoque nostrum et maxime, qui hoc loco sententias dicimus, sciscitantur omnes, avent audire quid quisque senserit; ita de quoque, ut quemque meritum arbitrantur, existimant. Memoria tenent me ante diem XIII Kalendas Ianuarias principem revocandae libertatis fuisse; me ex Kalendis Ianuariis ad hanc horam invigilasse rei publicae; meam domum measque aures dies noctesque omnium praeceptis monitisque patuisse; meis litteris, meis nuntiis, meis cohortationibus omnes qui ubique essent ad patriae praesidium excitatos; meis sententiis a Kalendis Ianuariis numquam legatos ad Antonium; semper illum hostem, semper hoc bellum, ut ego, qui omni tempore verae pacis auctor fuissem, huic essem nomini pestiferae pacis inimicus. Has in sententias meas si consules discessionem facere voluissent, omnibus istis latronibus auctoritate ipsa senatus iam pridem de manibus arma cecidissent.

Hirtius came to Pansa's aid and put Antony to flight, while Gaius Caesar guarded the camp.

10. Quid dicam de Hirtio? Qui re audita e castris duas legiones eduxit incredibili studio atque virtute, quartam illam, quae relicto Antonio se olim cum Martia legione coniunxit, et septimam, quae, constituta ex veteranis, docuit hoc proelio militibus iis qui Caesaris beneficia servassent senatus populique Romani carum nomen esse. His viginti cohortibus nullo equitatu Hirtius ipse aquilam quartae legionis cum inferret, qua nullius pulchriorem speciem imperatoris accepimus, cum tribus Antoni legionibus equitatuque conflixit hostesque nefarios huic Iovis optimi maximi ceterisque deorum immortalium templis, urbis tectis, libertati populi Romani, nostrae vitae sanguinique imminentes prostravit, fudit, occidit, ut cum admodum paucis nocte tectus, metu perterritus princeps latronum duxque fugerit. O solem ipsum beatissimum, qui, ante quam se abderet, stratis cadaveribus parricidarum cum paucis fugientem vidit Antonium!

An vero quisquam dubitabit appellare Caesarem imperatorem? Aetas eius certe ab hac sententia neminem deterrebit, quando quidem virtute superavit aetatem. Ac mihi semper eo maiora beneficia C. Caesaris visa sunt, quo minus erant ab aetate illa postulanda. Cui cum imperium dabamus, eodem tempore etiam spem eius nominis deferebamus; quod cum est consecutus, auctoritatem decreti nostri rebus gestis suis comprobavit. Hic ergo adulescens maximi animi, ut verissime scribit Hirtius, castra multarum legionum paucis cohortibus tutatus est secundumque proelium fecit. Ita trium imperatorum populi Romani virtute, consilio, felicitate uno die locis pluribus res publica est conservata.

In the name of our generals, I propose a thanksgiving of fifty days. Our soldiers, too, deserve praise. Let us reward the living and honor the memory of the dead.

11. Decerno igitur eorum trium nomine quinquaginta dierum supplicationes; causas, ut honorificentissimis verbis consequi potuero, complectar ipsa sententia.

Est autem fidei pietatisque nostrae declarare fortissimis militibus quam memores simus quamque grati. Quam ob rem promissa nostra atque ea, quae legionibus bello confecto tributuros nos spopondimus, hodierno senatus consulto renovanda censeo; aequum est enim militum, talium praesertim, honorem coniungi. Atque utinam, patres conscripti, omnibus solvere nobis praemia liceret! Quamquam nos ea quae promisimus studiose cumulata reddemus. Sed id quidem restat, ut spero, victoribus, quibus senatus fides praestabitur; quam quoniam difficillimo rei publicae tempore secuti sunt, eos numquam oportebit consilii sui paenitere. Sed facile est bene agere cum iis a quibus etiam tacentibus flagitari videmur; illud admirabilius et maius maximeque proprium senatus sapientis est, grata eorum virtutem memoria prosequi, qui pro patria vitam profuderunt.

Quorum de honore utinam mihi plura in mentem venirent! Duo certe non praeteribo, quae maxime occurrunt, quorum alterum pertinet ad virorum fortissimorum gloriam sempiternam, alterum ad leniendum maerorem et luctum proximorum.

The Martian legion deserves special praise. To the fallen a magnificent monument shall be erected.

12. Placet igitur mihi, patres conscripti, legionis Martiae militibus et iis qui una pugnantes occiderint monu-

mentum fieri quam amplissimum. Magna atque incredibilia sunt in rem publicam huius merita legionis. Haec se prima latrocinio abrupit Antoni, haec tenuit Albam, haec se ad Caesarem contulit, hanc imitata quarta legio parem virtutis gloriam consecuta est. Quarta victrix desiderat neminem; ex Martia non nulli in ipsa victoria conciderunt. O fortunata mors, quae naturae debita pro patria est potissimum reddita! Vos vero patriae natos iudico, quorum etiam nomen a Marte est, ut idem deus urbem hanc gentibus, vos huic urbi genuisse videatur. In fuga foeda mors est, in victoria gloriosa. Etenim Mars ipse ex acie fortissimum quemque pignerari solet. Illi igitur impii, quos cecidistis, etiam ad inferos poenas parricidii luent; vos vero, qui extremum spiritum in victoria effudistis, piorum estis sedem et locum consecuti. Brevis a natura vita vobis data est, at memoria bene redditae vitae sempiterna. Quae si non esset longior quam haec vita, quis esset tam amens qui maximis laboribus et periculis ad summam laudem gloriamque contenderet? Actum igitur praeclare vobiscum, fortissimi, dum vixistis, nunc vero etiam sanctissimi milites, quod vestra virtus neque oblivione eorum qui nunc sunt, nec reticentia posterorum sepulta esse poterit, cum vobis immortale monumentum suis paene manibus senatus populusque Romanus exstruxerit. Multi saepe exercitus Punicis, Gallicis, Italicis bellis clari et magni fuerunt, nec tamen ullis tale genus honoris tributum est. Atque utinam maiora possemus, quando quidem a vobis maxima accepimus! Vos ab urbe furentem Antonium avertistis, vos redire molientem reppulistis. Erit igitur exstructa moles opere magnifico incisaeque litterae divinae virtutis testes sempiternae; numquamque de vobis eorum, qui aut videbunt vestrum monumentum aut audient, gratissimus sermo con-

ticescet. Ita pro mortali condicione vitae immortalitatem estis consecuti.

Let us do all that lies in our power to comfort and cheer the friends of those who have offered up their lives for the safety of the state.

13. Sed quoniam, patres conscripti, gloriae munus optimis et fortissimis civibus monumenti honore persolvitur, consolemur eorum proximos, quibus optima est haec quidem consolatio: parentibus, quod tanta rei publicae praesidia genuerunt; liberis, quod habebunt domestica exempla virtutis; coniugibus, quod iis viris carebunt, quos laudare quam lugere praestabit; fratribus, quod in se ut corporum sic virtutis similitudinem esse confident. Atque utinam his omnibus abstergere fletum sententiis nostris consultisque possemus vel aliqua talis iis adhiberi publice posset oratio, qua deponerent maerorem atque luctum gauderentque potius, cum multa et varia impenderent hominibus genĕra mortis, id genus quod esset pulcherrimum suis obtigisse, eosque nec inhumatos esse nec desertos, quod tamen ipsum pro patria non miserandum putatur, nec dispersis bustis humili sepultura crematos, sed contectos publicis operibus atque muneribus eaque exstructione, quae sit ad memoriam aeternitatis ara Virtutis. Quam ob rem maximum quidem solacium erit propinquorum eodem monumento declarari et virtutem suorum et populi Romani pietatem et senatus fidem et crudelissimi memoriam belli; in quo nisi tanta militum virtus exstitisset, parricidio M. Antoni nomen populi Romani occidisset. Atque etiam censeo, patres conscripti, quae praemia militibus promisimus nos re publica recuperata tributuros, ea vivis victoribusque

cumulate, cum tempus venerit, persolvenda; qui autem ex iis quibus illa promissa sunt pro patria occiderunt, eorum parentibus, liberis, coniugibus, fratribus eadem tribuenda censeo.

PERORATIO (SENTENTIA), 14

Whereas the consuls and Caesar have won this great victory, and whereas the soldiers have proved themselves worthy of their leaders, I now move that a thanksgiving of fifty days be duly celebrated, that a monument be erected in honor of the dead, and that the rewards promised to them be paid to their families.

14. Sed ut aliquando sententia complectar, ita censeo: Cum C. Pansa consul, imperator, initium cum hostibus confligendi fecerit, quo proelio legio Martia admirabili incredibilique virtute libertatem populi Romani defenderit, quod idem legiones tironum fecerint; ipseque C. Pansa consul, imperator, cum inter media hostium tela versaretur, vulnera acceperit; cumque A. Hirtius consul, imperator, proelio audito re cognita fortissimo praestantissimoque animo exercitum castris eduxerit impetumque in M. Antonium exercitumque hostium fecerit eiusque copias occidione occiderit suo exercitu ita incolumi ut ne unum quidem militem desiderarit; cumque C. Caesar pro praetore, imperator, consilio diligentiaque sua castra feliciter defenderit copiasque hostium quae ad castra accesserant profligarit, occiderit: ob eas res senatum existimare et iudicare eorum trium imperatorum virtute, imperio, consilio, gravitate, constantia, magnitudine animi, felicitate populum Romanum foedissima crudelissimaque servitute liberatum; cumque rem publicam, urbem, templa deorum immortalium, bona fortunasque omnium liberosque conservarint

dimicatione et periculo vitae suae, uti ob eas res bene, fortiter feliciterque gestas C. Pansa A. Hirtius consules, imperatores, alter ambove, aut, si aberunt, M. Cornutus, praetor urbanus, supplicationes per dies quinquaginta ad omnia pulvinaria constituat; cumque virtus legionum digna clarissimis imperatoribus exstiterit, senatum, quae sit antea pollicitus legionibus exercitibusque nostris, ea summo studio re publica recuperata persoluturum; cumque legio Martia princeps cum hostibus conflixerit atque ita cum maiore numero hostium contenderit ut, cum plurimos caederent, caderent non nulli, cumque sine ulla retractatione pro patria vitam profuderint; cumque simili virtute reliquarum legionum milites pro salute et libertate populi Romani mortem oppetiverint: senatui placere, ut C. Pansa A. Hirtius consules, imperatores, alter ambove, si iis videatur, iis qui sanguinem pro vita, libertate, fortunis populi Romani, pro urbe, templis deorum immortalium profudissent, monumentum quam amplissimum locandum faciendumque curent quaestoresque urbanos ad eam rem pecuniam dare, attribuere, solvere iubeant, ut exstet ad memoriam posteritatis sempiternam scelus crudelissimorum hostium militumque divina virtus, utique, quae praemia senatus militibus ante constituit, ea solvantur eorum qui hoc bello pro patria occiderunt parentibus, liberis, coniugibus, fratribus iisque tribuantur quae militibus ipsis tribui oporteret si vivi vicissent, qui morte vicerunt.

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS

Numerals with p. and l. refer to pages and lines in the Latin text.

Numerals standing before individual notes refer to lines.

H = Harkness's Complete and Short Latin Grammars.

(H) = Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

A = Allen and Greenough's New Latin Grammar. (A list of parallel references to the previous edition will be found after the vocabulary.)

G = Gildersleeve.

B = Bennett.

LM = Lane and Morgan.

Other numerals refer to sections in the Introduction.

An asterisk is placed before assumed forms not found in Latin authors.

cf.	confer, compare	*impers.*	impersonal
comp.	composition	*incept.*	inceptive
compar.	comparative	*intens.*	intensive
def.	defective	*lit.*	literally
dem.	demonstrative	*p.p.*	perfect participle
freq.	frequentative	*pres.p.*	present participle
imp.	imperative		

NOTES

First Oration against Catiline; see Introduction, p. 85.

Propositio, 1, 2

Note that, as this oration opens with an outburst of surprise and indignation, it has no Exordium, introduction, in the ordinary sense of that term.

Page 87, line 1. Chapter 1. — **Quo usque . . . nostra**: note the abrupt and impassioned beginning of the oration, explained by the fact that Catiline has just taken his place in the senate.

tandem: *pray*. Sometimes best rendered by an impatient tone of the voice. This idiomatic use of **tandem**, expressive of impatience and surprise, is not uncommon in Cicero. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 20, *Quae quo usque tandem patiemini, fortissimi viri?*

abutere: note the quantity of the penult. Forms in *-re* instead of *-ris* are usual in Cicero, except in the present indicative; *abuti* means here *to wear out, use up*, rather than *to abuse*.

Catilina: note the position here. H. 680; B. 350, 3; (H. 569, VI).

2. **Quam diu, quem ad finem**: synonymous with *quo usque;* **quam diu**, *how long*, giving prominence to the *duration* of the action; **quem ad finem**, *how long, to what limit;* **quam diu etiam**, *how much longer*.

iste tuus: *that of yours*. H. 505; LM. 1053; A. 297, *c*; G. 306; B. 87; (H. 450).

nos eludet: *baffle us*.

3. **Nihilne**: H. 416, 2; 513, 3; LM. 507; A. 390, *c*; G. 334; B. 176, 2, *b*; (H. 378, 2; 457, 3). Note the difference between **nihilne**, *not at all?* and **nonne**, *not?* The repetition of **nihil** furnishes a fine example of the figure anaphora. H. 666, 1; LM. 1148; A. 598, *f*; G. 682; B. 350, 11, *b*; (H. 636, III, 3).

4. **praesidium Palati**: the Palatine Hill was the site of the original city, *Roma Quadrata*, and occupied a commanding position in the midst of the "seven hills." Here the senate was in session in the temple of Jupiter Stator, and special care had been taken to fortify the place by strong guards, thus making it **munitissimus locus**, l. 5; see 151 and Plan of Rome.

vigiliae : cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30, *itemque decrevere uti . . . Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur iisque minores magistratus praeessent.*

timor : Sallust, *Cat.* 31, gives a vivid description of this **timor populi.**

5. **bonorum** : referring probably to the loyal citizens who surrounded the senate.

6. **ora vultusque** : **ora,** referring to *the features, the face;* **vultus,** to *the expression of the face, the looks.* The looks of surprise and indignation with which the senate received Catiline as he took his seat are here meant.

7. **non sentis** : this form of question shows greater passion than that with *nonne.* H. 378, 1; LM. 697; A. 332, *a*; G. 453; B. 162, 2, *d*; (H. 351, 3).

Constrictam teneri : *is held in check.*

9. **proxima, superiore nocte** : *last night, the night before.* The dates were November seventh and sixth respectively. The events referred to are not entirely clear. On the night of November sixth, a meeting of the conspirators was held at the house of Laeca, where Catiline explained his plans and set forth the necessity of putting Cicero out of the way; cf. Sall. *Cat.* 27. The following night may have been the time for the attempt on Cicero's life, but a comparison of all the passages referring to this matter seems to indicate that this attempt was made early in the morning of November seventh. Some movement otherwise unknown may be referred to here.

10. **quos convocaveris** : the names of the chief conspirators are found in Sall. *Cat.* 17.

quid consilii : H. 441; LM. 564; A. 346, *a*, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2; (H. 397, 3).

nostrum : H. 500, 4; LM. 1041; A. 295, *b*; G. 100, R. 2; B. 242, 2; (H. 446, N. 3).

11. **arbitraris** : note the form in *-ris,* regular in Cicero in the present indicative.

Page 88, line 1. — **O tempora** : H. 421; LM. 512; A. 397, *d*; G. 343, 1; B. 183; (H. 381).

2. **Immo vero etiam** : note the accumulation of particles, with the force of each. **Immo,** *nay more,* strengthening the previous statement, which contains only a part of the truth.

in senatum : as an ex-praetor, Catiline was of course a senator.

3. **publici consilii particeps** : Catiline, notwithstanding the leading part he had taken in the conspiracy, had the effrontery to take his seat in the senate. Sallust, *Cat.* 31, gives his reasons for attending as follows : *Postremo dissimulandi causa aut sui expurgandi in senatum venit.*

consilii : H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, *a*; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).

5. **fortes viri** : ironical.

rei publicae : H. 426, 1, N. 2; LM. 531; A. 368, 2; G. 346; B. 187, II; (H. 385, II, N. 3).

si vitemus : subjunctive in indirect discourse. The conclusion is **satis facere**; **videmur** is equivalent to a verb of thinking. H. 643; LM. 1026; A. 580; G. 650; B. 314, 1; (H. 524).

istius : in a contemptuous sense, common in the demonstrative of the second person, since this pronoun is regularly used of an opponent in debate. H. 507, 3; LM. 1053; A. 297, *c*; G. 306, N.; B. 246, 4; (H. 450, 1, N.).

7. **Ad mortem te duci iam pridem oportebat** : *long ago ought you to have been put* (led) *to death.* Note the difference of idiom between Latin and English in the use of tenses, which makes it necessary to render the imperfect **oportebat** by the present *ought*, and the present **duci**, by the perfect *to have been led* (put). Observe the force of the imperfect. H. 535, 1; LM. 738; A. 471, *b*; G. 234; B. 260, 4; (H. 469, II, 2).

iussu consulis : a decree called *decretum ultimum* had been passed by the senate on the twenty-first of October; this clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. Whether it gave the consuls authority to put a citizen to death *without a trial* is an open question, and was so to the Romans themselves; see 122.

9. **An vero** : *or did indeed?* Observe the ellipsis, readily supplied from the preceding sentence : *Is not this so?* H. 380, 3; LM. 702; A. 335, *b*; G. 457, 1; B. 162, 4, *a*; (H. 353, N. 4).

P. Scipio : P. Scipio Nasica Serapio, consul in 138 B.C. Ti. Gracchus, tribune in 133 B.C., revived the Licinian laws which forbade citizens to hold public lands in large amounts. Gracchus wished to be chosen tribune for 132 B.C. to complete his reforms, but was attacked and killed by a mob of senators headed by P. Scipio. Cicero seems here to approve the action of Scipio, but it is because he wishes to take similar action against Catiline. In another speech, *de Lege Agraria*, he calls the Gracchi *amantissimi plebis Romani viri*, and adds *non sum autem is consul qui, ut plerique, nefas esse arbitrer Gracchos laudare.* In our passage, Cicero is speaking as a politician, quoting history as Satan does scripture.

10. **mediocriter** : *in a moderate degree only*, as compared with the treasonable plot of Catiline.

11. **privatus** : the office of *pontifex maximus*, being religious, was not a *magistratus*, hence its incumbent was a **privatus**. It is probable, however, that Scipio did not, at the time referred to, hold the office of *pontifex maximus.*

orbem terrae : *the circle of lands* about the Mediterranean Sea; to the Romans *the whole world.*

13. **illa nimis antiqua**: the use of the plural **illa** implies that Cicero had in mind a class of cases of which he gives that of Ahala as an example.

quod: *that*, or *namely that*. The clause is in partitive apposition with **illa**. H. 393, 3; LM. 848; A. 572; G. 525, 2; B. 299, 1, *a*; (H. 363, 5).

Ahala, Maelium: Servilius Ahala, master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus, was sent in the year 439 B.C. to arrest Spurius Maelius, who was suspected of aiming at regal power. Maelius refused to obey the summons of the dictator, and was accordingly slain on the spot. It is, however, by no means certain that the suspicions against Maelius were well founded. By distributing grain among the poorer classes at a time of great scarcity, he made himself the idol of the Plebeians, but an object of hatred and suspicion to the Patricians. It is, accordingly, impossible to say whether he fell as a traitor to his country, or as a martyr to his own generosity. Cicero, doubtless, believed him guilty.

Livy tells the story as follows: *Cum fame populus Romanus laboraret, Sp. Maelius eques Romanus frumentum populo sua impensa largitus est; et ob id factum conciliata sibi plebe regnum adfectans a C. Servilio Ahala magistro equitum iussu Quincti Cincinnati dictatoris occisus est.*

15. **Fuit, fuit**: an emphatic repetition to mark the contrast between the past and the present. H. 538, 1; LM. 743; A. 474; G. 236, 1; (H. 471, 1, 2).

ista: here used with nearly the force of *talis*, correlative with **ut** following. *Is* is more common in this sense.

17. **Senatus consultum**: this refers to the *decretum ultimum* of the twenty-first of October; see 122.

18. **rei publicae**: dative with **deest**. H. 429; LM. 542; A. 373, *b*; G. 349, 4; (H. 386).

19. **huius ordinis**: *of this order*, i.e. of the senate. This genitive limits both **consilium** and **auctoritas**. The senate had discharged its duty, the executive only was remiss.

Study carefully the various uses of *iste* in this chapter.

Note how emphasis is often secured by placing the word or phrase to be emphasized out of what is called the normal order.

21. CHAPTER 2.—**quondam**: this was in the year 121 B.C. C. Gracchus, brother of Tiberius Gracchus, had incurred the enmity of the senate and the nobility by his bold reforms in the interest of the people. By the *decretum ultimum* Opimius the consul had been clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state. In a riot which followed Gracchus and many of his adherents were killed. The other consul, Quintus Fabius Maximus, was not

included in the *decretum ultimum*, as he was at that time absent from Rome, commanding in the Gallic province.

ut . . . videret, ne . . . caperet: object clauses involving the idea of purpose. H. 565; LM. 893; A. 563; G. 546; B. 295; (H. 498).

22. **quid detrimenti**: cf. *quid consilii*, p. 87, l. 10.

24. **suspiciones**: Cicero purposely uses this mild term in contrast with Catiline's treason.

clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus: ablatives of characteristic.

patre: Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, twice consul and twice honored with a triumph.

avo: Publius Cornelius Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal, whose daughter Cornelia was famous as "the mother of the Gracchi."

25. **M. Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, a partisan of C. Gracchus; he had been consul in 125 B.C. Fulvius was put to death with his two sons by order of the consul Opimius.

26. **C. Mario**: the occasion here referred to was the consular election in the year 100 B.C., when the agents of Saturninus and Servilius sought to secure the election of Servilius by assassinating his rival, C. Memmius. Though Marius had previously favored the designs of Saturninus and Servilius, he felt compelled by the senate's decree to move against them, and in the struggle which followed Saturninus and Servilius were killed.

27. **Num**: what answer is expected?

Page 89, line 1.—**mors ac rei publicae poena**: hendiadys, *the death penalty imposed by the state*. H. 751, 3, N. 1; A. 640; G. 698; B. 374, 4; (H. 636, III, 2).

2. **remorata est**: *reprieve*, or *permit to live*, lit. detain, cause to wait.

nos: emphatic, in contrast with the consuls above mentioned.

vicesimum diem: Cicero speaks in round numbers. It was only the eighteenth day (nineteenth by the Roman reckoning) since the decree was passed. The construction is accusative of duration of time. H. 417; LM. 513; A. 423; G. 336; B. 181; (H. 379). The phrase is practically equivalent to *viginti dies*, and the meaning suggests the common use of the present tense with *iam pridem*, etc. *We are allowing the edge of the senate's authority to grow dull, and have been doing so for twenty days.*

3. **hebescere aciem**: observe the figurative language in which the decree of the senate is spoken of as a sword; see also below **in vagina reconditum.**

4. **huiusce modi**: *of this very kind*, i.e. of the same kind as those under which Opimius, Marius, and Valerius had acted.

5. **in tabulis**: *in the public records. Senatus consulta* were inscribed on

tablets and deposited in the treasury, *aerarium*, in care of the *quaestores;* see 103.

7. **interfectum esse convenit**: **convenit** is perfect, and the construction is parallel with *oportet* in similar connections; **convenit**, however, refers rather to the *propriety* of the act than to the *need* of it. The present infinitive is more common in such a connection; cf. **duci oportebat**, p. 88, l. 7, but the perfect emphasizes the *completion* of the action. Translate *and by the terms of this decree, Catiline, you ought to have been a dead man at once.* H. 620, 2; A. 486, *b*, N.; G. 280, 2, R. 2; B. 270, 2, *a*; (H. 537, 2).

10. **Cupio, cupio**: note the anaphora of the verb and the omission of the conjunction *autem* or *vero*. The second statement is really adversative.

patres conscripti: the senators were originally called **patres**, *fathers;* afterward **patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers*, i.e. fathers enrolled on the lists of the senate. The common explanation, that the phrase was at first *patres et conscripti*, the latter word referring to the new members added when the republic was established, is of doubtful authority. Cicero once uses the singular form, *pater conscriptus*.

12. **dissolutum**: *remiss*, nearly synonymous with *neglegens*, but stronger.

13. **me inertiae**: H. 456; LM. 582; A. 352; G. 378; B. 208; (H. 409, II).

inertiae nequitiaeque: synonyms, of which the latter is the stronger.

14. **Castra**: this was the camp of Manlius at Faesulae in northern Etruria, the headquarters of the conspiracy. The choice of Faesulae was wise, as it gave easy communication with Cisalpine Gaul, and was one of the colonies occupied by the restless veterans of Sulla who favored Catiline's plans; see Map of Italy.

in Italia: *in Italy*, emphatic, not in a foreign land, but near home.

15. **in dies singulos**: *from day to day;* distinguish from **cotidie**, l. 18, *every day*.

16. **imperatorem ducemque . . . moenia**: i.e. the commander-in-chief and actual leader (not Manlius, but Catiline) is not so far away as Faesulae even, but right here among us.

17. **atque adeo**: *and even*.

18. **molientem**: H. 613, 4; LM. 1019; A. 497, *d*; G. 536; B. 337, 3; (H. 535, I, 4). We see Catiline actually at his work.

19. **iussero**: future perfect because the future action denoted by it must precede the future action denoted by **erit verendum**. Notice that the Latin is much more exact than the English in the use of tenses.

credo, erit verendum: *I shall have to fear, I suppose, — not that all good citizens will say I have acted too slowly, — but that some one will say that I have acted with excessive cruelty.* The thought is that he has reason to fear the charge of slackness rather than of cruelty. **Credo** is ironical and parenthetical, not affecting the construction of *erit verendum*.

20. **serius**: *too slowly.* H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, *a*; G. 297, 2; B. 240; (H. 444, 1).

22. **hoc**: object of **faciam** and referring to *si te . . . iussero* above.

factum esse oportuit: note again the force of the perfect infinitive as in *interfectum esse* above, l. 7. The meaning is, *which ought long ago to have been an accomplished fact.*

certa de causa: not equivalent to *quadam de causa.* The reason is given in the next two sentences. Cicero evidently desired to wait until public sentiment would fully sustain him in his action.

24. **tui similis**: *like you,* i.e. in character. H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, *c*, 2; G. 359, N. 4; B. 204, 3; (H. 391, II, 4). **Similis** is commonly used with the genitive in Cicero when the reference is to living beings.

25. **qui fateatur**: relative clause of result.

id: the execution of Catiline.

28. **commovere te contra**: *to make a move against,* lit. to move yourself against. A transitive verb with a reflexive pronoun is often best rendered by an intransitive verb.

Multorum: note the emphatic position, *many there are, too, whose eyes and ears will keep watch and ward over you.* Do not hesitate to change the structure of a sentence if the force of the Latin can be better expressed in English in another form.

29. **fecerunt**: *have done,* i.e. have watched and guarded. Observe this special use of *facio,* like the English verb *to do.*

Study carefully the various uses of the subjunctive in this chapter.

Read in some standard history of Rome the story of the Gracchi; see 154.

Narratio, 3, 4

Page 90, line 3. CHAPTER 3.—**privata domus**: the house of Marcus Laeca, where on the night of November 6 Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans, is here meant.

parietibus: *muri,* walls, general term; *parietes,* walls of a house; *moenia,* walls of a city.

coniurationis: equal to *coniuratorum,* the abstract used for the concrete by the common figure of metonymy. H. 752, 3; (H. 637, III).

4. **inlustrantur**: *are brought to light,* opposed to **tenebris obscurare**; **erumpunt,** *burst forth,* i.e. come forth to public gaze, opposed to **parietibus continere.**

5. **istam mentem**: *that purpose of yours,* i.e. to kill and burn.

mihi crede: *believe me,* i.e. believe what I say and take my advice.

caedis: H. 454; LM. 588; A. 350, b; G. 376; B. 206; (H. 406, II).

7. **quae**: object of **recognoscas.**

mecum licet recognoscas: there is no omission of *ut* here, though *ut* is often used. This is the earlier paratactic construction: *it is allowable; review with me.* The subjunctive clause, however, has become practically the subject of **licet.** H. 564, II, 1; LM. 782; A. 565; B. 295, 8.

Meministine: *don't you remember?* The context seems to require an affirmative answer, though the interrogative *-ne* merely asks for information.

8. **ante diem XII . . . Novembres**: *on the twelfth day before the Kalends of November*, i.e. on the twenty-first of October. For the method of finding the English date, see H. 755; LM. 1174; A. 631, *d*; G., p. 491; B. 372; (H. 644, 2). **Ante diem XII Kalendas** is equal to *die duodecimo ante Kalendas*, but the whole expression is often treated as an indeclinable noun. It is here equivalent to an ablative of time. Consult H. 754, III; LM. 1171; A. 424, *g*; B. 371, 5 and 6; (H. 642, III, 3 and 4).

Novembres: the names of the months are adjectives.

dicere: the present infinitive is often used with *memini* when one's own experience is recalled to mind.

9. **fore**: the subject is **Manlium** below.

qui dies: for the common repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause, compare Caes. *B.G.* I, 6: *Diem dicunt qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant.*

ante diem . . . Novembres: the phrase is here equivalent to a predicate nominative after **futurus esset.**

10. **C. Manlium**: the commander at Faesulae, an old centurion of Sulla.

11. **Num me fefellit, non modo res, verum dies**: *did, not to say the fact, but the day escape me?* Cicero had ascertained not only the plans of the conspirators, but the very day on which those plans were to be carried into execution.

12. **non modo**: lit. not only. It may sometimes be best rendered *not to say*, as in this instance.

13. **id quod**: *that which*, i.e. the fact that not even the day had escaped his notice. Fix in mind this common use of **id quod.** *Quod* alone is often used in the same way; cf. *quod te iam dudum hortor*, p. 93, l. 1.

14. **Dixi ego idem**: *I said also;* **idem** agrees with **ego.** H. 508, 3; LM. 1059; A. 298, *b*; G. 310; B. 248; (H. 451, 3).

optimatium: i.e. of the aristocracy or senatorial party.

contulisse in . . . Novembres: *had appointed for the fifth day before the Kalends of November*, i.e. for the twenty-eighth of October, the day to which the consular election had been deferred. The phrase is here in the accusative case with the preposition *in.*

15. **tum cum**: *at the time when*, lit. then when.

16. **sui conservandi**: construe with **causa**, *for the purpose of preserving themselves.* For the use of **conservandi**, see H. 626, 3; LM. 1000; A. 504, *c*; G. 428, R. 1; B. 339, 5; (H. 542, I, N. 1).

17. **profugerunt**: this flight of prominent citizens is known only from this passage.

20. **discessu ceterorum**: *notwithstanding the departure of the others;* **discessu** may be treated as an ablative of time, though as opposed to **tamen**, it also involves a concession.

nostra qui remansissemus: *of us who had remained.* The antecedent of **qui** is implied in **nostra**. H. 399, 4; LM. 827; A. 306, *b*, N.; G. 614, 3; B. 251, 2; (H. 445, 6).

21. **remansissemus**: subjunctive in indirect discourse.

dicebas: *said repeatedly.* The indicative is used because the clause is simply explanatory and **cum** is equivalent to *quo tempore* or *et eo tempore.*

22. **Quid**: in form an exclamatory interrogative, but practically a particle of transition, *again.*

Praeneste: now Palestrina, a strongly fortified town in Latium, east of Rome. It would have been of great advantage to Catiline as a stronghold. Sulla had established a colony there; see Map of Central Italy.

24. **sensistine**: cf. *meministine*, l. 7.

praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis: note the difference of meaning, *garrisons, sentinels, watches.*

Page 91, line 1. CHAPTER 4.—**noctem illam superiorem**: *that former night*, i.e. the night before the last, called **priore nocte** below. It was the night of November 6.

2. **quam te**: H. 613, 6; LM. 617; A. 407; G. 644; (H. 535, I, 5).

4. **inter falcarios**: *into the street of the scythe-makers*, lit. among the scythe-makers. Livy has a similar phrase, *inter lignarios*, among the carpenters.

non agam obscure: *I will not treat the subject obscurely.*

in domum: *into the house.*

7. **qui tecum una fuerunt**: distinguish carefully between this relative clause, which is merely explanatory, and a relative clause of characteristic; cf. *qui . . . cogitent* below.

9. **Ubinam gentium**: *where in the world?* H. 443; LM. 567; A. 346, *a*, 4; G. 372, N. 3; B. 201, 3; (H. 397, 4).

11. **in hoc consilio**: *in this council*, the senate. *Consilium* means an assembly of counselors, while *concilium* designates the assembly itself rather than its deliberative character.

15. **sententiam rogo**: *I ask their opinion.* Cicero, as the presiding officer, calls upon the senators in the order of their rank to give their opinion.

16. **nondum voce vulnero**: i.e. I do not yet name them.

igitur: *then*, the so-called resumptive use of **igitur.** The orator here resumes the topic which was interrupted by the exclamation **O di immortales!**

17. **quo . . . placeret**: indirect question, object of **statuisti.**

18. **relinqueres, educeres**: deliberative subjunctive in indirect question. Direct form, *quos relinquam, quos educam.* H. 559, 4; LM. 723; A. 444; G. 265; B. 277; (H. 484, V).

21. **etiam nunc**: *even now*, i.e. at the time of the remark; **nunc** is retained from the direct form instead of being changed to *tum.*

morae: partitive genitive with **paulum.**

quod ego viverem: why subjunctive?

22. **duo equites**: *two knights*, i.e. members of the equestrian order. The *ordo equester* was made up of those citizens of large wealth who were not senators. They formed a class intermediate between the aristocracy and the populace, and were the business men of Rome. Sallust, *Cat.* 28, says the two men were *C. Cornelius eques Romanus et L. Vargunteius senator;* see 79.

23. **illa ipsa nocte**: they offered to do it that very night, but whether the attempt was actually made on that night, or on the following, is an unsettled question.

24. **vixdum etiam . . . dimisso**: *almost before your meeting had broken up;* ablative absolute.

25. **comperi**: he obtained this information from Q. Curius.

27. **salutatum mane**: *to pay their morning call.* Distinguished Romans and magistrates were in the habit of receiving visits at a very early hour, especially from their clients.

cum venissent: both temporal and causal.

28. **id temporis**: equivalent to *eo tempore;* **id** is an adverbial accusative, **temporis,** partitive genitive.

What two modes of expressing purpose are found in this chapter? What other in chapter 3?

What sentence in this chapter shows that subordinate clauses in indirect discourse sometimes take the indicative?

Hortatio, 5–10

Page 92, line 3. CHAPTER 5.—**Manliana**: = *Manli.* H. 437; LM. 554; A. 343, *a*; G. 362, R. 1; (H. 395, N. 2).

desiderant: for the present tense in such a connection, cf. *patimur*, p. 89, l. 3.

4. **Educ**: what verbs have lost the final *e* in the second person of the imperative?

si minus: *if not all*, lit. if less, i.e. if less than all.

quam plurimos: H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, *c*; G. 303, R. 1; B. 240, 3; (H. 170, 2, 2).

6. **me atque te**: this is the usual order in the arrangement of pronouns, the first person preceding the second, and the second the third.

intersit: H. 587; LM. 920; A. 528; G. 573; B. 310, II; (H. 513, I).

7. **non feram, non patiar, non sinam**: note the climax, each successive verb stronger than the preceding. The effect is to bring out the emphasis very strongly; as we might say, *I will not allow it under any circumstances whatever.*

8. **habenda est gratia**: *gratitude is due*, lit. is to be had.

atque: *and especially*, emphasizing, as is usual, that which follows.

huic ipsi Iovi: *this very Jupiter*, with a gesture toward the statue of the god in whose temple they were then assembled.

9. **Statori**: *the Stayer*, so called, according to Livy, because he was supposed to have *stayed* the flight of the Romans under Romulus in their struggle with the Sabines. Cf. Livy I, 12: *At tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostes, deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam siste. Hic ego tibi templum Statori Iovi, quod monumentum sit posteris tua praesenti ope servatam urbem esse voveo;* see 151.

10. **rei publicae pestem**: *a curse to the republic;* is this genitive subjective, or objective?

11. **totiens**: Catiline had commenced his revolutionary schemes three years before.

in uno homine: *in the case of one man*, i.e. Catiline.

13. **consuli designato**: a consul-elect was called *consul designatus* during the interval between election and inauguration.

insidiatus es: Sallust, *Cat.* 26, says: *Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni.*

14. **privata diligentia**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 26, *Circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat.*

proximis comitiis consularibus: *at the last consular election;* ablative of time. Generally the consuls were elected in July, but in this year the elections were postponed till October 28, because of disturbances in the city.

15. **campo**: i.e. the *Campus Martius*. The *comitia centuriata* for the election of consuls and other high officers were held in the *Campus Martius;* see Plan of Rome.

competitores tuos: D. Junius Silanus, L. Licinius Murena, and Servius Sulpicius. Silanus and Murena were elected.

17. **nullo tumultu publice concitato**: *without exciting any alarm on the part of the public.*

18. **me petisti**: *aimed at me,* and not at the state.

per me: *by my own efforts.*

20. **rei publicae**: *to the republic;* objective genitive.

esse coniunctam: *was joined;* perfect participle with *esse,* emphasizing the completion of the action. The statement here made is emphatically true. The death of the consul would probably have led to the complete success of the conspiracy.

Nunc iam: *now already,* practically an emphatic *now.*

21. **rem publicam universam petis**: *you are attacking the entire state. Universus* denotes the whole as embracing all its parts; *totus* the whole as a unit without any reference to its parts; see **totam,** l. 22 below.

22. **vitam**: *the lives.* Latin often uses the singular where English requires the plural.

ad exitium vocas: *you doom to destruction.*

24. **quod est primum**: *which is first,* i.e. the first and most obvious thing to do, namely, to put Catiline to death.

huius imperii: *of this authority,* referring to the authority conferred by the *senatus consultum ultimum.* H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 385, *c*; G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 2; (H. 391, II, 4).

26. **ad severitatem**: *so far as harshness is concerned.*

Page 93, line 1.—**quod te iam dudum hortor**: *as I have long been urging you to do.* **quod** refers to the act of leaving the city as expressed by **exieris.** For the present *hortor,* cf. *patimur,* p. 89, l. 3.

2. **tuorum comitum sentina rei publicae**: *the dregs of the republic,* (consisting of) *your companions.* For the figure in **sentina,** cf. Sall. *Cat.* 37: *Omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ii Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant.* For two genitives with the same noun, see H. 446, 2; A. 348, *b*; G. 363, R. 2; (H. 398, 2).

4. **quod faciebas**: *which you were preparing to do,* namely, to leave the city; cf. *confirmasti te ipsum iam esse exiturum,* p. 91, l. 20. For the imperfect, see H. 530; LM. 739; A. 471, *c*; G. 233; B. 260, 3; (H. 469, II, 1).

iubet consul hostem: a much more forcible and emphatic command than *te iubeo,* as it sets forth on the one hand the authority of Cicero as consul, and on the other the guilt of Catiline as a public enemy.

5. **num in exsilium**: abridged indirect question. The direct form in full would be: *num me in exsilium ire iubes? you don't order me to go into exile, do you?*

How were Roman consuls elected? Who presided? See 86, 134.
Distinguish between *consul*, *consul designatus*, and *consularis*.

7. CHAPTER 6. — **enim** : *for*, introducing the reasons given by Cicero why Catiline should go into exile.

iam : *any longer*.

8. **istam** : why not *illam?*

9. **hominum** : could *virorum* be substituted here?

10. **inusta** : *burned into*, a figurative expression, taken perhaps from the branding of vicious slaves.

11. **privatarum rerum dedecus** : *disgrace of your private life*. *Privatus* is more comprehensive than *domesticus*, used in the line above. *Privatae res* embraces the whole private life, while *domesticae res* is confined to that part of it which directly affects the family.

non haeret in fama : *does not cling to your reputation*.

12. **libido, facinus, flagitium** : *lust, reckless act, shameless deed;* observe the climax.

14. **quem inretisses** : *whom you had ensnared*. Why subjunctive? For the fact, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 16 : *Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, inlexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat.*

15. **ad libidinem facem** : *a torch for his lust*, i.e. as a Roman slave lighted his master with a torch on his way at night, so Catiline led the young into places of debauchery and crime.

16. **morte** : ablative of means, not time, implying that Catiline had murdered her, but no other author is known to have mentioned such a crime.

17. **alio incredibili scelere** : i.e. the murder of his son. On this subject, cf. Sall. *Cat.* 15, *Pro certo creditur necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse.* But we are not told upon what authority this belief was founded.

21. **Praetermitto . . . omnes** : *I pass by the complete ruin of your fortunes, which;* **omnes**, though agreeing with **quas**, really belongs in sense to the antecedent. H. 510, 4; LM. 829; A. 307, *b*; G. 616, 3; (H. 453, 5).

22. **proximis Idibus** : *on the next Ides*. The Ides and Kalends were the regular times for the payment of debts, and the Ides of November were alarmingly near.

25. **summam rem publicam** : *the highest public welfare*.

28. **horum** : *of these men*, i.e. of the senators.

qui nesciat : notice that, as this is a characterizing clause, the subjunctive would be required in the direct form.

29. **pridie Kalendas** : H. 420, 5; LM. 661; A. 432, *a*; B. 144, 2; (H. 437, 1).

Lepido et Tullo consulibus : Lepidus and Tullus were consuls in 66 B.C.

Page 94, line 1.—**stetisse cum telo**: *stood armed.* Catiline and his accomplices had formed the design, according to Sallust, of assassinating Cotta and Torquatus, the *consules designati.*

in comitio: the *comitium* was an open space in front of the senate-house, adjoining the Forum on the northwest, where the assemblies, *comitia curiata*, were held in early times. It was then the center of the political life at Rome; later the Forum took its place; see Plan of Rome, also 147.

3. **non mentem . . . tuum**: *no intention or fear on your part.* The failure of the plan was due to a blunder of Catiline. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 18: *Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.*

4. **neque sunt . . . postea**: *your later crimes are neither obscure nor few*, **non multa.**

7. **petitiones**: *thrusts*, the technical term for the thrusts of the gladiator.

ut . . . viderentur: *that it seemed impossible to avoid them.* In such cases, contrary to English idiom, the Latin prefers the personal construction.

8. **declinatione et corpore**: hendiadys for *declinatione corporis.* The language is technical, taken from fencing or from the gladiatorial combats. The technical character of the language is also shown by the words **ut aiunt.** For the expression, cf. Curtius, VI, 1, 1; *Alia tela clipeo, corpore alia vitabat.*

10. **tibi**: H. 425, 4, N.; LM. 538; A. 377; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1, N.; (H. 384, 4, N. 2).

12. **Quae**: *this.* H. 510; LM. 843; A. 308, *f*; G. 610; B. 251, 6; (H. 453).

abs te: **abs** is antiquated except in this phrase.

devota sit: indirect question. Weapons were often thus consecrated and devoted to special purposes.

Make a careful study of the relative clauses in this chapter and explain the mood in each.

14. CHAPTER 7.—**Nunc vero**: the impassioned oratory of the preceding chapter now gives place to a more calm and argumentative style.

15. **permotus esse**: why not *permotum esse?* H. 612; LM. 476; A. 284; 286, N.; G. 206, R. 3; B. 233, 3; (H. 536, 2, N.).

16. **quae nulla**: more forcible than *quae non*, may be rendered *none of which*, or *which not at all.* H. 513, 3; G. 317, 2, N. 2; (H. 457, 3). Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 52: *Sed alia fuere quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt.*

17. **ex hac tanta frequentia**: *of this so large assembly*, of senators.

18. **hoc**: *this*, i.e. to receive no greeting.

post memoriam: *within the recollection.*

19. **contigit**: more commonly used of a favorable occurrence, unless with a negative as here.

vocis contumeliam: *the disgrace of expressed rebuke*, lit. of the voice.

20. **cum sis oppressus**: concessive.

iudicio taciturnitatis: *by the condemnation of silence.* No one had greeted him on his entrance. Note the inverted order of words in these contrasted phrases, called chiasmus: **vocis contumeliam, iudicio taciturnitatis.** H. 666, 2; LM. 1150; A. 598, *f*; G. 682; B. 350, 11, *c*; (H. 562).

Quid, quod, etc.: there are really two questions, introduced respectively by **quid** and by **quo animo** (l. 24). Render *well now, with what feelings do you think you ought to bear the fact that*, etc.

21. **ista subsellia**: *the seats near you.* Note the force of **iste** used four times in the last twenty lines, always pointing to Catiline. The seats of the senators are called **subsellia**, in distinction from the **sella curulis**, the chair of the consul; see 91, and 149.

22. **consulares**: *ex-consuls*, who sat together in the senate, probably near the ex-praetors, *praetorii*, of whom Catiline was one.

tibi: remember that the dative of the apparent agent is regularly used with the second periphrastic conjugation, and often as here with the compound tenses of the passive verb.

constituti fuerunt: instead of the more common *constituti sunt* to suggest that these plans of Catiline have been defeated. H. 538, 1; LM. 743; A. 474; G. 236, 1; B. 349; (H. 471, II, 1, 2).

25. **Servi mei**: why placed before **si**? H. 677, 1; LM. 1146; A. 598, *a*; G. 675; (H. 569, III, 1).

si metuerent: note the form of the condition.

isto pacto ut: more forcible than *ita ut.* The ablative denotes manner.

27. **tibi urbem**: *relinquendam* is readily supplied from the preceding clause.

Page 96, line 1.—**civibus**: dependent on **suspectum** and **offensum**. H. 434; LM. 536; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1; (H. 391).

2. **carere aspectu**: *to withdraw from* (lit. to be without) *the sight.*

4. **iustum et iam diu tibi debitum**: *as just and for a long time your due.*

7. **neque**: equal to *et non.*

8. **aliquo**: *to some place;* adverb, formed like *eo*, *eodem*, etc.

concederes: note the force of the compound, *you would withdraw entirely.*

Nunc: *as the case stands.* Cicero proceeds to set forth the real case, which, it will be observed, is stronger than the hypothetical one given above.

10. **iam diu iudicat**: cf. *iam dudum hortor*, p. 93, l. 1.

parricidio suo: *her destruction;* the term *parricidium* is chosen, because the country is here personified as **parens omnium nostrum.**

huius: i.e. *patriae.*

13. **Quae**: *she.* Note again the very common use of the relative where in English a demonstrative or personal pronoun is used.

agit: *pleads.* The country is represented as pleading with Catiline.

tacita: *though silent.* Note the figure in **tacita loquitur.** H. 752, 12; A. 641; G. 694; B. 375, 2; (H. 637, XI, 6).

14. **aliquot annis**: *for some years,* ablative of time *within which.*

15. **per te**: not *by you,* but *through your initiative.*

tibi: dative of interest. H. 425, 2; LM. 537; A. 376; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1; (H. 384, II, 1, 2).

multorum civium neces: Catiline was a zealous partisan of Sulla during his bloody proscriptions.

16. **vexatio direptioque**: referring to his extortions while propraetor in Africa in 67 B.C.

17. **ad neglegendas leges valuisti**: *you have been able to disregard the laws.*

18. **Superiora illa**: *those former deeds,* in contrast with the present conspiracy.

20. **me totam**: *that I, the whole state,* in contrast with **unum te.** This and the two following infinitive clauses form the subject of **est ferendum.**

21. **quicquid increpuerit**: *whenever any noise is heard* (lit. whatever may have made a noise). The subjunctive is used because the clause is dependent upon **timeri.** H. 652; LM. 793: A. 593; G. 663, 1; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

22. **abhorreat**: *is free from.* Note the literal meaning of the verb, *which shrinks with a shudder from your wickedness.*

24. **mihi**: H. 427; LM. 534; A. 381; G. 347, 5; B. 188, 2, *d*; (H. 386, 2).

What two forms of conditional sentences are found in this chapter?

What is the force of the mood and tense in each instance?

26. CHAPTER 8.—**loquatur, debeat**: note carefully the form of the condition.

27. **impetrare**: *to obtain her request;* what request is meant? **possit**: H. 585; LM. 936; A. 527, *c*; G. 604; B. 303; (H. 515, II).

Quid, quod: *what of the fact that?*

Page 97, line 1.—**in custodiam dedisti**: persons suspected of treasonable designs sometimes placed themselves thus voluntarily in the custody of some influential citizen until their guilt or innocence could be established. It shows

clearly the supreme effrontery of Catiline, that he went successively to Lepidus, an ex-consul, to Cicero, the consul, and to Metellus, the praetor, asking them to take him into free custody.

2. **ad M'. Lepidum**: *at the house of Manius Lepidus.* The usual preposition in this sense is *apud.* Manius Lepidus was consul with Volcatius Tullus in 66 B.C.; see p. 93, l. 29.

4. **domi meae**: observe that **meae** in agreement with **domi** is in the locative case.

5. **me nullo . . . contineremur**: in apposition with **responsum.**

isdem parietibus, *in the same house* (lit. house walls), locative ablative; **isdem moenibus,** *by the same city walls,* ablative of means.

6. **qui essem**: causal.

7. **Q. Metellum**: Quintus Metellus Celer is meant. He subsequently took an active part in the military operations against Catiline; cf. p. 107, l. 3, and Sall. *Cat.* 30 and 57. He was consul in 60 B.C.

8. **virum optimum**: ironical.

9. **M. Metellum**: a friend of Catiline.

quem tu videlicet . . . putasti: the irony of this statement is manifest.

11. **Quam longe videtur abesse debere**: a personal construction, but to be rendered impersonally, *how far does it seem that he ought to be?* The subject of **videtur** is the omitted antecedent of **qui.**

13. **custodia**: H. 481; LM. 654; A. 418, *b*; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2; (H. 421, III).

14. **emori**: *to die,* as justice demands.

15. **suppliciis**: ablative of separation.

17. **Refer ad senatum**: *refer the question to the senate,* the usual technical expression for the action of the consul in laying a subject before the senate.

18. **hic ordo**: i.e. the *ordo senatorius.*

placere: *that it is its pleasure,* lit. that it is pleasing, a common technical expression in legislation. What is the subject of **placere**?

decreverit: perfect subjunctive for future perfect indicative of the direct discourse.

19. **id quod abhorret a meis moribus**: *a course which would be* (is) *inconsistent with my character.* Perhaps Cicero means to imply that he is too merciful, that if the question were referred to the senate a decree of banishment would be passed, whereas without such reference Catiline may go into voluntary exile. The real reason for his refusal, however, doubtless was that the senate had no right to pass such a decree.

20. **faciam ut intellegas**: *I will make clear to you;* **ut intellegas** is an object clause with **faciam.**

22. **hanc vocem**: *this word*, i.e. **exsilium.**

Quid est: uttered after a short pause, during which the silence of the senate shows their approval of the consul's course.

24. **Patiuntur, tacent**: *they allow* (me to say it), *they are silent*, i.e. by their silence they assent to it.

Quid . . . perspicis: *why do you wait for the expressed opinion of those whose wish you plainly perceive by their silence?* Would a literal rendering be good English? **loquentium** agrees with the omitted antecedent of **quorum.**

26. **P. Sestio**: Publius Sestius, the quaestor, subsequently very active in procuring the recall of Cicero from exile.

27. **M. Marcello**: Marcus Marcellus, consul 51 B.C., was a bitter opponent of Caesar, by whom he was pardoned in 46 B.C. Upon this occasion Cicero delivered his *Oration for Marcellus;* see p. 206.

consuli hoc ipso in templo: *consul though I am, here in this very temple.*

28. **vim et manus**: *violent hands*, lit. violence and hands. What figure is this?

30. **hi, equites Romani, ceterique cives**: Cicero here means all loyal Romans of every class. The senate (**hi**) was in session, the knights and the people stood in crowds outside.

cum tacent, clamant: note the figure used, and cf. **tacita loquitur,** p. 96, l. 13.

31. **videlicet cara**: because he had appealed to their decision; but the expression is ironical, as **videlicet** shows.

Page 98, line 2.—**studia**: *manifestations of zeal.* H. 138, 2; A. 100, *c*; G. 204, N. 5; B. 55, 4, *c*; (H. 130, 2).

voces paulo ante: perhaps at the words **in exsilium proficiscere,** p. 97, l. 22.

3. **Quorum . . . eosdem**: bear in mind that in Latin the relative clause very often precedes the antecedent. In translating it is usually better to begin with the antecedent clause.

iam diu contineo, iam pridem studes: note again this common idiom.

manus ac tela: referring no doubt to the armed guards stationed by the consul, as private citizens were not allowed to carry arms.

4. **ut te prosequantur**: *to escort you;* citizens going into voluntary exile were usually escorted to the city gates by their relatives and friends. Cicero offers Catiline an armed escort.

haec: *these things* (with a comprehensive gesture), i.e. the city with all that it contains.

What two further forms of conditions are found in this chapter?

Point out a good instance of hendiadys in this chapter; of **oxymoron.**

6. CHAPTER 9. — **Quamquam**: *and yet*, indicating a sudden transition in the course of thought. *Etsi* is often used in the same way, and occasionally *tametsi*, as in l. 9 below. H. 586, II, 4; A. 527, *d*, N.; G. 605, R. 2; B. 309, 5; (H. 515, III, N. 2).

Te ut frangat: repudiating question; *is it possible that anything would break your resolution?* Observe the emphatic position of the pronoun in this and the succeeding questions. For the mood, see H. 559, 5; LM. 723, 724; A. 462, *a*; G. 558; (H. 486, II, N.).

8. **Utinam . . . duint**: a possible wish. H. 558, 1; LM. 710, 711; A. 441; G. 260; B. 279, 1; (H. 483, 2); **duint** is an old form for *dent;* for the ending compare *velint, possint*, etc.

istam mentem: *such a purpose*, i.e. to go into exile.

10. **animum induxeris**: *you should determine;* **ire** in the line above depends upon this phrase, which is equivalent to a verb of determining. H. 607, 1; LM. 956; A. 563, *d*; G. 423, 2; B. 328, 1; (H. 533, I, 1).

tempestas invidiae: *a storm of hatred;* a figurative expression by no means uncommon.

11. **nobis**: *nos* may be used for *ego*, and *noster* for *meus*.

si minus: *if not*, as on p. 92, l. 4.

recenti memoria: *on account of the fresh recollection*, ablative of cause.

12. **est tanti**: *it is worth while*, i.e. the safety of the state is worth all this sacrifice. H. 448; LM. 576; A. 417; G. 380, 1, R.; B. 203, 3; (H. 404).

13. **sit privata**: *may be confined to myself*, lit. private, personal; for the mood, cf. p. 92, l. 6.

14. **commoveare**: Cicero generally uses the form in *-re* in the subjunctive passive, but rarely the form in *-ris* as in **videaris**, l. 27.

15. **temporibus**: *the exigencies*.

16. **est postulandum**: what is the subject?

is: *such a man*. When followed by a clause of result, **is** is nearly equivalent to *talis;* for *iste* used in a similar way, cf. p. 88, l. 15.

17. **pudor, metus, ratio**: these words correspond respectively to **ut commoveare, ut pertimescas**, and **ut cedas**, in the preceding sentence.

19. **inimico, ut praedicas, tuo**: *your personal enemy, as you call me*.

20. **recta**: = *recta via*, lit. by a straight road.

21. **si id feceris**: *if you do this*, lit. if you shall have done this; cf. p. 89, l. 19.

25. **secerne te a bonis**: in such cases the preposition is regularly used before the ablative of separation denoting persons.

26. **non eiectus**: note that **non** belongs only with **eiectus**.

ad alienos, ad tuos: *to strangers, to friends.*

27. **isse**: from *eo.*

videaris: is *videri* usually personal or impersonal? H. 611, N. 2; LM. 962; A. 582; G. 528, R. 2; B. 332, *b*; (H. 534, 1, N. 1).

Page 99, line 1. — **quid invitem**: *why should I invite?* Deliberative subjunctive.

2. **a quo sciam**: equivalent to *cum a te sciam, since I know that by you.* H. 592; LM. 839; A. 535, *e*; G. 633; B. 283, 3; (H. 517).

3. **Forum Aurelium**: a small market town on the Aurelian Way, about fifty miles northwest of Rome.

5. **cui**: dative of the apparent agent, perhaps here used to avoid the repetition of **a quo**.

7. **aquilam illam argenteam**: *that famous silver eagle,* an eagle which Marius is said to have had in the Cimbrian War. See Sall. *Cat.* 50. The silver eagle was the standard of the legion.

9. **confido, constitutum fuit**: why not in the subjunctive? H. 643, 3; LM. 1028; A. 583; G. 655, R. 2; B. 314, 3; (H. 524, 2).

11. **cui**: *for which,* referring to **aquilam**.

sacrarium: *a shrine* or *chapel.* In camp the standard of the legion was kept in the *praetorium,* near the tent of the commander. The eagle here mentioned is said to have been kept by Catiline in his own house.

13. **Tu ut possis**: cf. *Te ut ulla res frangat,* p. 98, l. 6.

illa carere: cf. *carere aspectu,* p. 96, l. 2.

16. **a cuius altaribus**: *from whose altar;* **altaribus** is singular in sense. Catiline, regarding himself as the real successor of Marius as leader of the popular party, venerates the famous standard of Marius.

Study carefully in this chapter the various forms of questions, direct and indirect, with reasons for the mood in each case; also relative clauses with the subjunctive.

20. CHAPTER 10. — **haec res**: i.e. this contemplated departure to the camp of Manlius as a signal of civil war.

22. **Numquam tu non modo otium concupisti**: *not only have you never desired peace.*

24. **ab fortuna, spe**: ablatives of agent with **derelictis.** Note the personification in **fortuna** and **spe.** H. 468, 1; LM. 614; A. 405, N. 3; G. 401, R. 2; B. 216, 1; (H. 415, I, 2).

26. **tu qua laetitia perfruere**: *what joy will you feel.* H. 477, I; LM. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1; (H. 421, I).

Page 100, line 2.—**Ad huius vitae studium**: *for the pursuit of such a life.*

meditati sunt: *are designed.* The passive force of this verb is confined to the gerundive and the perfect participle, as in the case of many deponents.

qui feruntur: *which are reported.*

3. **iacere, vigilare**: in apposition with **labores.**

4. **insidiantem**: agrees with *te*, the omitted subject of **vigilare; insidiantem somno maritorum** illustrates **ad obsidendum stuprum,** and **insidiantem bonis otiosorum** illustrates **ad facinus obeundum.**

6. **Habes ubi ostentes**: *you have an opportunity to show*, lit. where you may show; clause of characteristic with the relative adverb **ubi.**

7. **quibus**: refers to **famis, frigoris, inopiae.**

9. **ut posses**: substantive clause of result in apposition with **Tantum.**

exsul, consul: in apposition with the omitted subject of **posses.** Note the play upon words, frequent in Cicero.

10. **esset susceptum**: subjunctive because the clause is closely connected with the antecedent and is necessary to explain it. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

How do you account for the doubled letter in *reppuli?* Cf. the similar forms *repperi, rettuli, reccidi*, and the form of the perfect in the simple verb.

Peroratio, 11–13

13. CHAPTER 11.—**Nunc, patres conscripti**: Cicero now addresses the senate. It is not likely that this elaborate justification of his course was actually a part of the impromptu speech which Cicero delivered before the senate. It was probably added by him when, as Sallust, *Cat.* 31, tells us, he afterward wrote out and published his speech.

ut a me detester ac deprecer: *that I may avert from myself by protest and entreaty.* Note here the original middle force of these deponents; *detestari*, to avert from one's self by testimony; *deprecari*, to avert from one's self by prayer.

15. **quaeso**, old form of *quaero*, chiefly used parenthetically, as in this instance.

16. **Etenim**: this properly belongs to the conclusion of this conditional sentence, but as the condition with the quotation which it contains extends to the end of the chapter, the conclusion is made an independent sentence at the beginning of the next chapter: **His . . . respondebo.** Thus we have here an instance of the figure anacoluthon.

si patria . . . loquatur: this personification of the country, calling upon her servant Cicero to give an account of himself, has been greatly admired.

quae . . . est carior: this relative clause is merely explanatory and not closely connected with the main clause, hence it has the indicative.

22. **evocatorem servorum** : Catiline, though urged by Lentulus to enlist slaves (Sall. *Cat.* 44), refused on the ground that, by making common cause with them, he would lose the favor of the citizens, Sall. *Cat.* 56.

24. **immissus in urbem** : because he may be expected to return to the city with an armed force.

hunc duci: depending on **imperabis.** Cicero uses the infinitive with *impero* only in the passive. The common construction is an object clause with the subjunctive.

26. **Mosne maiorum** : the country personified proceeds to consider the three excuses which the consul might urge for not putting Catiline to death: the custom of the fathers, the laws, and the dread of unpopularity.

27. **At . . . multarunt**: the country's answer to the first excuse which the consul might urge.

persaepe privati : we have undoubtedly a rhetorical exaggeration in the use of **persaepe** and of the plural **privati.** The only illustration which Cicero gives us is P. Scipio; see p. 88, l. 9.

Page 101, line 1.—**An leges** : the second excuse, that the laws—the Valerian, the Porcian, and the Sempronian—forbade that a Roman citizen should be put to death without the sanction of the people. The earliest of these laws *de provocatione* was the famous Valerian law of 509 B.C., *ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret.* These laws saved the apostle Paul from scourging as related in Acts xxii, 25–29. This right of appeal and the alternative granted to accused persons of going into exile instead of standing trial made capital punishment very rare in Rome.

quae rogatae sunt : *which have been enacted. Legem rogare* may mean either *to propose* or *to enact a law. Rogo* was regularly used in putting the question on the passage of a law.

2. **At numquam** : the answer to this second excuse: those who have withdrawn their allegiance from the state are no longer citizens. This theory of the loss of citizenship by conspiracy against the state was acted upon by Cicero in the execution of the five accomplices of Catiline, but it afterward led to Cicero's exile.

4. **An invidiam times** : the third excuse.

Praeclaram vero . . . refers gratiam, etc.: *remarkable gratitude you show to be sure,* etc., ironical; the answer to the third excuse.

5. **per te cognitum**: *known by your own efforts,* i.e. with no recommendation to popular favor through illustrious ancestry. Cicero was a ***novus homo,***

that is, the first of his family to hold any of the higher offices of state. Cicero's words in another speech (*de Lege Agr.* II, 2) are of interest here: *Reperietis me esse unum ex omnibus novis hominibus de quibus meminisse possumus qui consulatum petierim cum primum licitum sit, consul factus sim cum primum petierim.*

6. **tam mature**: *so early.* Cicero was elected at the age of forty-two, the earliest age at which a citizen was eligible to that office.

summum imperium: the consulship.

7. **per omnes gradus**: Cicero was quaestor in 75 B.C., aedile in 69, praetor in 66, consul in 63. These offices were held in regular order, as the law required that a man must be quaestor before he was praetor, and praetor before he was consul.

10. **severitatis invidia**: *unpopularity incurred by severity,* lit. of severity. The genitive is possessive.

13. **invidiae incendio conflagraturum**: a figurative expression suggested by **tecta ardebunt.**

What is the usual construction with verbs of commanding? What exception to this general usage have you noted in this chapter? What other verbs are exceptions to the rule?

14. CHAPTER 12.—**His . . . respondebo**: see note on *Etenim,* p. 100, l. 16.

15. **qui hoc idem sentiunt**: *who entertain the same sentiments,* i.e. that Catiline ought to be put to death.

mentibus: *thoughts.*

16. **optimum factu**: *the best thing to do.*

factu: H. 635; LM. 1007; A. 510; G. 436; B. 340, 2; (H. 547).

iudicarem, non dedissem: *if I judged* (both then and now), *I should not have given.* The imperfect is used in the condition, in preference to the pluperfect, to show that his opinion still remains unchanged.

17. **Catilinam . . . multari**: in apposition with **hoc.**

18. **gladiatori**: a term of reproach, like our *ruffian.*

20. **Flacci**: see note on *M. Fulvius,* p. 88, l. 25.

21. **verendum mihi non erat**: *I had no reason to fear.*

22. **parricida interfecto**: ablative absolute, with the force of a condition.

23. **Quod si**: H. 510, 9; A. 397, *a*; G. 610, R. 2; B. 185, 2; (H. 453, 6).

si impenderet: observe that **hoc animo semper fui** states an independent fact, and is not really the conclusion from this condition; the real conclusion would be *hoc animo essem,* readily supplied from it.

24. **ut invidiam . . . putarem**: *to regard unpopularity incurred by virtue as glory, not unpopularity.* This clause of result explains **hoc animo.**

27. **qui aluerunt** : *and these have strengthened*, an independent statement with the indicative, and not like **qui videant** above a relative clause defining an indefinite antecedent.

Page 102, line 1.—**mollibus sententiis**: *by their timid expressions of opinion*, in previous meetings of the senate. Cf. *pro Murena*, 51; *Partim ideo fortes in decernendo non erant quia nihil timebant, partim quia omnia timebant.*

2. **non credendo** : *by not believing*, i.e. by not crediting the charges against Catiline.

3. **non solum imbrobi . . . imperiti**: *not only the bad, but also the ignorant.*

4. **si in hunc animadvertissem** : *if I had proceeded against him*, lit. had turned my attention to him; this is a common technical expression.

regie : *tyrannically*. The Romans under the commonwealth, with their traditional hatred of kings, often used the term in this sense.

5. **intendit** : explain the indicative.

6. **stultum** : recalling **imperiti**, as **improbum** recalls **improbi**.

8. **hanc pestem** : i.e. the conspiracy.

9. **paulisper reprimi . . . comprimi posse** : *may be checked for a short time, not suppressed forever*. Note again the play upon words.

11. **naufragos**: *ruined men*, lit. shipwrecked.

12. **adulta**: the force of this word will be seen by referring to **stirps ac semen** in the following line.

Study carefully the different conditional constructions in this chapter, noting the force of mood and tense in each.

15. CHAPTER 13.—**iam diu**: from the time when Catiline, three years before, first presented himself as a candidate for the consulship.

16. **nescio quo pacto**: *in some way or other*. This modifies **erupit**, the principal verb. *Nescio* governed originally an indirect question, but with the interrogative pronoun it is often in effect an indefinite pronoun equivalent to *quidam*. H. 189, 1; LM. 818; A. 575, *d*; G. 467, R. 1; B. 253, 6; (H. 191, N.).

17. **omnium scelerum maturitas**: *the full development of all crimes;* cf. **adulta pestis** above.

18. **ex tanto latrocinio**: *from so large a band of robbers;* the abstract for the concrete; cf. **coniurationis** for *coniuratorum*, p. 90, l. 3.

21. **in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae**: *in the veins and in the vitals of the body politic*. By a natural metaphor, the state is here represented as a human body. Observe the repetition of the preposition **in**, which has nearly the same effect as in English.

22. **morbo gravi**: ablative of cause.

23. **aestu febrique**: *with the heat of fever*. What figure of speech?

26. **reliquis vivis**: *if the rest* (of the conspirators) *remain alive*. Ablative absolute denoting a condition.

Page 103, line 1.—**secedant**: jussive subjunctive. H. 559, 2; LM. 714; A. 439; G. 263, 3; B. 275; (H. 483).

a bonis: see note on **secerne te a bonis**, p. 98, l. 25.

2. **quod saepe iam dixi**: *as* (lit. which) *I have often said already*. *Id*, the implied antecedent of **quod**, is in apposition with the clause **muro denique secernantur a nobis**. H. 399, 6; LM. 830; A. 307, *d*; G. 614, R. 2; B. 247, 1, *b*; (H. 445, 7).

4. **domi suae**: note that **suae** refers, not, as commonly, to the subject of the sentence, but to **consuli** the emphatic word. H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, *c*; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 2).

5. **circumstare tribunal praetoris urbani**: i.e. to intimidate him in the discharge of his duties. The *praetor urbanus* had his tribunal in the Forum, and exercised jurisdiction in judicial questions between citizens, while cases in which one or both parties were foreigners were referred to the *praetor peregrinus*. At this time L. Valerius Flaccus was *praetor urbanus;* see 92, 93.

7. **curiam**: the *Curia Hostilia* was the regular meeting place of the senate, and was a hall on the northeast side of the *Comitium*, furnished with several rows of benches (*subsellia*) and the chair (*sella curulis*) of the presiding magistrate. The *Curia* was consecrated like a temple, as the senate could not pass a vote except in a *templum*, or consecrated place; see 149.

malleolos: *fire-darts*. In form these resembled hammers, hence the name. They were made up largely of pitch and tow, and were set on fire before they were hurled.

9. **sit inscriptum**: *let it be written;* jussive subjunctive. Here the attention is directed, not so much to the act of writing, as to the abiding result of the act, hence the perfect tense. What is the subject of **sit inscriptum**?

13. **tantam . . . fore diligentiam**, etc.: in apposition with **hoc**. Note that all classes of the Roman people, senate, knights, and populace, are included in this promise.

18. **patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata**: note the climax in this series.

20. **Hisce ominibus**: *with these omens*, i.e. with such prospects as those indicated in the last sentence.

21. **cum tua peste ac pernicie**: *with your own ruin and destruction* (sure).

23. **Tu, Iuppiter**: as this oration was delivered in the temple of Jupiter

Stator, these closing words were doubtless addressed to the statue of that god.

qui es constitutus: *whose worship was established*, lit. who wast established; **haec urbs** is the subject of *constituta est*, to be supplied.

isdem . . . auspiciis: *with the same auspices with which this city was founded*, see 116. Note the incorporation of the antecedent into the relative clause, a very common order. Livy tells us that the site of the promised temple was consecrated, i.e. was a *templum*; the temple itself was not constructed till 294 B.C.

25. **Statorem**: the name is here used in the sense of *defender*; see note on p. 92, l. 9.

hunc: *this man*, i.e. Catiline.

hunc . . . a vita . . . arcebis. In the use of the future indicative in this appeal to Jupiter, Cicero adopts a form of petition which would be appropriate in a prayer of faith, *you will surely keep this man*, etc.

28. **inimicos, hostes**: how do these words differ in meaning?

30. **vivos mortuosque**: observe that a future existence is assumed as certain.

Study carefully the use of the jussive or imperative subjunctive, noting the force of the tenses. What other way of expressing an imperative idea occurs in this chapter?

Second Oration against Catiline

Exordium, 1

Page 105, line 1. Chapter 1. — **Tandem aliquando**: stronger than *tandem*, *now at last.*

Quirites: *citizens.* This term designates Roman citizens in their civil capacity. Its derivation and literal meaning are uncertain.

furentem audacia: much more emphatic than a simple *audacem*, *furious in his bold villany.*

2. **scelus anhelantem**: i.e. his very breath of life is wickedness.

3. **vobis**: H. 426, 2; LM. 531; A. 367; G. 346; B. 187, II; (H. 385, II).

4. **vel eiecimus vel . . . vel**: the orator speaks as if feeling for the right word to designate the part which he has played in bringing about the departure of Catiline. *Eicio* is to drive away, *emitto* to allow to go, while **ipsum egredientem verbis prosequor**, in irony, is not only to allow to go, but to escort to the gate; see note on *ut te prosequantur*, p. 98, l. 4. Perhaps **verbis** refers to the closing paragraph in the first oration, — *Hisce ominibus*, etc.

vel . . . vel . . . vel: this conjunction gives a choice of alternatives; the form is really an old imperative of *volo*.

ipsum = *sua sponte*.

5. **Abiit . . . erupit**: a climax expressive of exultant joy. The asyndeton adds to the effect. *Abire*, to go away, gives the simple idea of departure, *excedere*, to withdraw, adds the idea of escape; *evadere*, to escape, is used especially of flight by night or in secret; *erumpere*, to break away, involves the use of violent or forcible means.

6. **a monstro illo**: *by that monster*, Catiline. Why not *iste* here?

moenibus ipsis: *against the city itself*.

7. **Atque hunc quidem**, etc.: note the force of **Atque**, — *and indeed, him at all events, the sole leader*, etc.

8. **domestici**: not *domestic*.

sine controversia: *without doubt, unquestionably*.

9. **Non iam**: *no longer*, lit. not now, i.e. as before.

inter latera nostra versabitur: *will be playing about our sides*.

sica illa: mentioned on p. 94, l. 11, *Quotiens tibi iam extorta est ista sica de manibus*. Note **illa** instead of *ista* and the reason for it. This somewhat sensational opening seems intended to impress the people who thronged the Forum. Cicero would hardly have used such expressions in addressing the senate.

10. **campo**: i.e. *campo Martio*. See p. 92, l. 14, *Cum proximis comitiis consularibus me consulem in campo et competitores tuos interficere voluisti*.

in foro: see p. 93, l. 29, *te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias . . . stetisse in comitio cum telo*. The *comitium*, it should be remembered, adjoined the forum on the northwest.

in curia: see p. 103, l. 3, *desinant . . . obsidere cum gladiis curiam*.

intra domesticos parietes: *within the walls of our houses*, referring to the plot to assassinate Cicero in his own house. See p. 91, l. 22, *Reperti sunt duo equites Romani, qui . . . sese illa ipsa nocte paulo ante lucem me in meo lectulo interfecturos esse pollicerentur*.

11. **Loco motus est**: *was dislodged from his position*, a military expression.

cum est depulsus: the indicative, as usual in the perfect tense in temporal clauses.

12. **nullo impediente**: ablative absolute. *Nullus* is regularly used instead of *nemo* in the ablative. H. 188, 1; LM. 170; A. 314, *a*; G. 70, E; (H. 457, 2).

13. **bellum iustum**: *a regular war*, as opposed to **latrocinium**, l. 15.

15. **Quod vero**: **vero**, *but*, is the general connective of the whole sentence, while **quod**, *because*, or *that*, only connects its own clause to **esse adflictum et**

profligatum putatis. Construe thus: **vero quanto . . . putatis, quod non . . . extulit, quod . . . egressus est**, etc.

Quod non . . . extulit: *because he did not carry away his dagger bloody*, i.e. because he had not made it bloody by assassinating Cicero. Observe the emphatic position of **cruentum**, which has the force of a predicate adjective. The same remark applies to **vivis, incolumes**, and **stantem**.

16. **mucronem** : *gladius*, sword; *sica*, dagger; *mucro*, point or edge of a weapon or the weapon itself.

17. **ei e manibus** : see note on *tibi*, p. 94, l. 10.

21. **retorquet oculos . . . e suis faucibus ereptam**: Catiline is here compared to a wild beast looking wistfully back at the prey which it has failed to secure.

22. **quam . . . luget** : *whose rescue from his jaws he mourns*, lit. which to have been snatched from his jaws he mourns. The clause cannot, of course, be literally rendered; we may say, however, *which he mourns to see snatched from his jaws.*

23. **quae** : i.e. *haec urbs.*

quod evomuerit : the city's reason for rejoicing, hence the subjunctive.

Notice in this passage the accumulation of nearly synonymous words to emphasize Catiline's condition, — **adflictum, profligatum, iacet, prostratus, perculsum, abiectum**, and again, from the city's point of view, **evomuerit** and **proiecerit.**

Study carefully the *quod*-clauses in this chapter.

Make it a point to distinguish carefully between the meanings of synonyms, and select English equivalents with care. Remember that Cicero had good reason for his choice of words.

Narratio, 2–11

Page 106, line 1. CHAPTER 2. — **quales . . . oportebat** : this remark, though parenthetical, is very significant. The force of the imperfect should be especially noticed, as expressing an obligation belonging both to the past and to the present; *as all ought to have been*, i.e. during the whole time. By this remark Cicero suggests the first point in his defence, because, had all been such, Catiline's arrest and execution would have been an easy matter. The great difficulty in the case was the fact that the senators were divided on the question.

2. **in hoc ipso** : *in this very thing*, explained by **quod . . . emiserim.**

3. **quod . . . emiserim** : explain the mood.

4. **non . . . mea culpa** : by a common ellipsis, admissible also in English,

the real conclusion is here omitted, — *my defense is this*, or *I reply*. **ista**: note the force of this demonstrative of the second person, *that fault which you impute to me*.

5. **Interfectum esse . . . adfectum**: Cicero means that Catiline ought long ago to have been a dead man, and that in fact the severest possible penalty is none too severe. For the tense of **Interfectum esse**, cf. p. 89, l. 7.

7. **idque**: *and this*, i.e. the execution of Catiline.

a me: H. 411, 4; A. 396, *a*; G. 339, R. 1; B. 178, *a*; (H. 374, N. 3).

huius imperii: see note on *huius imperii*, p. 92, l. 24.

8. **res publica**: *the public weal*.

9. **qui non crederent**: *who did not believe*. These are the *imperiti* in the senate; cf. p. 102, l. 3.

10. **qui etiam defenderent**: these are the *improbi* in the senate.

Ac: *and yet*. This occasional "adversative" force of *ac* (*atque*) is further illustrated in Sall. *Cat.* 51, *Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor*. In this sense *tamen* is usually added.

illo sublato: ablative absolute, *by his removal*.

depelli: here perhaps the future infinitive would be more exact.

11. **iudicarem**: note that the imperfect here refers to time both past and present; H. 579, 1; LM. 939; A. 517, *a*; G. 597; B. 304, 2; (H. 510, N. 2).

12. **non modo invidiae . . . periculo**: *at the risk not only of unpopularity but even of life*.

invidiae meae: lit. *my unpopularity*, may be rendered *unpopularity to me*, or simply as above, *unpopularity*. The possessive is equivalent to an objective genitive.

13. **cum viderem**: *since I saw*, causal.

ne vobis quidem . . . probata: *as the fact* (i.e. the existence of a conspiracy) *even then was not regarded as proved by all even of you*; lit. proved to all, etc. Remember that *ne — quidem* incloses a word which is to be strongly emphasized.

14. **re probata**: ablative absolute.

si morte multassem, fore ut, etc.: direct form, *si multavero, non potero*.

15. **ut . . . possem**: substantive clause of result used as subject of **fore**. For the circumlocution, see H. 647, 2; LM. 984; A. 569, *a*; G. 656, N. 3; B. 270, 3; (H. 537, 3).

16. **rem huc deduxi**: *I have brought the matter to this point*.

ut . . . possetis: a clause of result explaining **huc**.

palam: *openly*; **aperte**: *plainly, clearly*.

17. **cum . . . videretis**: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

19. **superioris noctis**: i.e. the night on which the meeting was held at the house of Laeca.

21. **hi quid**: observe the emphatic position of **hi** before the interrogative **quid**. Note also that **hi** here and **illi** in the next sentence refer to the same persons, with a change in the point of view.

Ne: *indeed, truly;* the approved form, not *nae*.

22. **illam lenitatem**: i.e. that leniency which I have thus far shown. Study to see the exact force of demonstratives.

From the map of Italy fix in mind the situation of the places mentioned in this chapter, and so always.

Find out the powers and duties of the Roman praetors; see 92.

24. CHAPTER 4. — **Quod exspectavi**: *that for which I have been waiting.* The antecedent of **quod** is *id* understood, which is explained by the substantive clause **ut vos . . . videretis**.

Page 108, line 1. — **nisi si**: *except if*, render *unless*.

Catilinae: genitive with **similes**; cf. p. 89, l. 24.

2. **lenitati**: dative of possessor.

3. **Unum concedam**: *I will make one concession.*

4. **exeant**: imperative subjunctive. This line explains **Unum**.

desiderio sui: *with longing for them;* **sui** is objective genitive, referring to the subject of **patiantur**.

5. **miserum tabescere**: *to pine away in misery;* **miserum**, though an adjective agreeing with **Catilinam**, may be thus rendered as an adverb.

iter, via: **iter**, *route, road;* **via**, *road, street.*

Aurelia via: this road led northwest along the coast of Etruria to Pisa. Catiline chose this route to the camp of Manlius, though the Via Cassia would have been more direct.

7. **si quidem . . . eiecerit**: future perfect indicative in a condition. The conclusion is implied in **O fortunatam rem publicam**.

8. **mehercule**: = *me Hercules iuvet, so help me Hercules.*

exhausto: an appropriate word in connection with the figure contained in **sentinam**.

10. **conceperit**: why subjunctive?

11. **Quis veneficus**: *what poisoner?* **Quis**, though more commonly used substantively, may be used adjectively, when, as in this case, the inquiry relates not to the *character* of the person or thing, but to the *person or thing itself.* Thus **quis veneficus** is not *what kind of a poisoner*, but *what poisoner.* Secret poisoning was by no means uncommon at Rome.

tota Italia: H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 2; G. 388; B. 228, 1, *b*; (H. 425, 2).

13. **circumscriptor**: *defrauder*, especially one who deceives and defrauds the young.

Page 109, line 1. — **se cum Catilina familiarissime vixisse**: *that he has lived on most intimate terms with Catiline.*

non: construe with **fateatur.**

2. **per hosce annos**: *during recent years;* **hosce** restricts the period to the years which are now passing, or have just passed.

3. **non per illum**: *without his agency.*

4. **Iam vero**: *but again = moreover.*

iuventutis inlecebra: *power of alluring the young*, i.e. to ruin.

5. **alios, aliorum**: *some, of others.*

amabat: imperfect of customary action.

6. **aliis, aliis**: indirect object of **pollicebatur.**

fructum: *the gratification.*

7. **impellendo**: *by inciting them*, i.e. by inciting the children to murder their parents for their property.

13. **asciverit**: explain mood and tense.

This description of Catiline and his followers accords well with Sallust's account of the same subject, *Cat.* 14.

14. CHAPTER 5. — **ut . . . possitis**: this clause expresses the purpose of an action readily supplied, as *hoc dicam*, I will say this, viz. **nemo est**, etc.

in dissimili ratione: *in different relations in life.*

15. **nemo in ludo gladiatorio**: = *nullus gladiator.* In the gladiatorial schools prisoners of war, refractory slaves, and sometimes criminals were trained under the direction of professional masters (*lanistae*) for the gladiatorial contests.

paulo audacior: *a little more daring than the rest.* H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, *a*; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1; (H. 444, 1).

16. **intimum Catilinae**: *an intimate friend of Catiline;* **intimum** is here used substantively.

17. **nemo in scaena**: actors at Rome were usually freedmen or slaves, and were generally despised.

nequior: compare this word.

18. **sodalem**: *boon companion.* This word is more specific than **intimum,** and refers especially to companionship in pleasure.

19. **exercitatione**: *by the practice;* ablative of means.

frigore . . . perferendis: *to endure cold*, etc., lit. trained (**adsuefactus**) in enduring cold, etc.; ablative of specification, the regular construction in Cicero; later writers often use the dative, the accusative with *ad*, or the infinitive. Note that **perferendis** agrees with the nearest noun.

20. **fortis**: *a hero.*

ab istis: contemptuously, *by those cronies of his.*

21. **cum consumeret**: subjunctive of concession.

industriae subsidia . . . virtutis: *aids of industry and means of virtue*, i.e. this power of endurance, referred to in **frigore et fame . . . perferendis**, which might have been so useful in an active (**industriae**) and virtuous (**virtutis**) life, he was utterly wasting. Notice the chiasmus.

23. **Hunc vero**: with these words Cicero resumes the thought from which he digressed on p. 108, l. 9, to characterize Catiline.

sui comites: i.e. his associates and accomplices who remained at Rome.

24. **O nos beatos**: this exclamation, it will be observed, is the conclusion of the condition **si comites, si greges**, and is much more emphatic than the declarative form, *erimus beati*, would have been; cf. the similar sentence on p. 108, l. 7.

26. **hominum**: *of the men*, i.e. the men referred to in **sui comites**.

libidines: *lust;* **audaciae**, *recklessness.* The plural is used because the reference is to the repeated instances, the regular habits of these fellows, **hominum**, with a touch of contempt.

Page 110, line 1. — **obligaverunt**: *they have mortgaged.*

res: *ready money;* **fides**, *credit.*

3. **quae . . . abundantia**: *which they had while in affluence*, i.e. before they wasted their property.

si comissationes solum . . . quaererent: i.e. if they aimed *only* at reveling and debauchery, and did not also aim at the overthrow of the state. Note the form of the condition.

4. **alea**: games of chance were forbidden at Rome, except during the festival of the Saturnalia, and *aleatores* were always regarded as disreputable.

illi quidem: H. 507, 5; G. 307, R. 4; (H. 450, 4, N. 2).

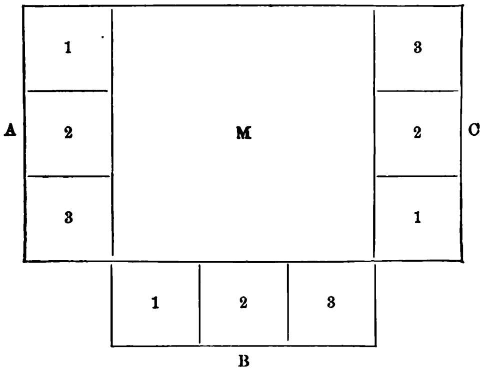
Page 111, line 1. — **desperandi, sed tamen ferendi**: *hopelessly lost, but yet endurable*, i.e. they would, indeed, be beyond hope of reformation, but yet endurable, because not dangerous to the state.

2. **possit**: potential subjunctive. H. 557; LM. 717; A. 446; G. 259; B. 280, 2; (H. 486, II).

inertes: *listless*, contrasted with **fortissimis**, as **homines** is contrasted with **viris**.

4. **mihi**: ethical dative; cf. p. 106, l. 22. It may be omitted in translation, though it gives a sarcastic tone to the sentence.

accubantes: *reclining*. The Romans did not sit at table, but reclined upon elevated couches, resting the weight of the body in part on the left elbow. These couches were placed on three sides of a square table, and were intended each to accommodate three persons. The waiters served at the fourth side of the table. The diagram represents the Roman table, M, on three sides of which are placed the couches, A, B, C, each accommodating three persons.



5. **sertis, unguentis**: Cicero doubtless refers to the excessive use of garlands and perfumes as indicating luxury and indulgence.

8. **Quibus**: *them*. Such connective relatives regularly stand at the beginning of the clause, and should of course be translated by demonstrative or personal pronouns.

11. **non breve nescio quod tempus**: *not some brief period;* **nescio quod** = *quoddam*. H. 189, 1; LM. 818; A. 575, *d*; G. 467, R. 1; B. 253, 6; (H. 191, N.).

12. **propagarit**: observe the force of the future perfect.

13. **rei publicae**: dative of reference. H. 425, 4; LM. 546; A. 376; G. 352; B. 188; (H. 384, 4).

15. **Omnia externa**: *all things abroad.*

unius: *of one man*, i.e. Cn. Pompey, whose campaigns against the pirates (**mari**) and against Mithridates and Tigranes (**terra**) had been crowned with signal success.

terra marique: H. 485, 2; LM. 625; A. 427, *a*; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, *c*; (H. 425, II, 2).

16. **intus**: observe the emphatic position in contrast with **externa**; also the anaphora.

17. **nobis certandum est**: *we must contend.* What literally?

19. **inimicitias**: why plural?

20. **quacumque ratione**: *in whatever way I can,* i.e. in every possible way; *sanare potero* is understood.

21. **sanabo, resecanda erunt**: medical terms. He will heal the disease in the body politic if he can; if not, he will cut off the diseased part.

22. **aut . . . aut . . . aut**: each act here excludes the others; cf. *vel*, p. 105, l. 4.

23. **permanent**: this verb is here used literally with **in urbe,** but figuratively with **in eadem mente.** It is better in English to use different verbs. Note that **permanent** has future force here as on p. 107, l. 12. Cf. *si permanebunt,* p. 114, l. 28.

ea quae merentur: i.e. capital punishment. Why not subjunctive? H. 652, 1; LM. 1028; A. 593, *a*; G. 629, R.; B. 314, 3; (H. 529, II, N. 1).

Note the numerous instances of anaphora in this chapter and the rhetorical effect produced.

With what forms of the verb is the dative of apparent agent used?

25. CHAPTER 6.—**a me, . . . Catilinam**: observe the emphatic position. H. 665, 1 and 2; LM. 1147; A. 597; G. 672, 674; B. 349; (H. 561, I and II).

26. **Quod ego si . . . possem**: *if I were able to accomplish this by a word,* i.e. by a mere word or threat. **Quod,** *this,* i.e. to drive into exile.

27. **loquuntur**: for mood, cf. **merentur** above.

Homo . . . videlicet: the whole sentence is ironical, and **Homo** has a touch of contempt.

28. **permodestus**: *very modest,* with perhaps the accessory idea of *docile, yielding.*

29. **simul atque**: *as soon as;* cf. p. 94, l. 23.

Page 112, line 1.—**Hesterno die**: Cicero proceeds to give to the people an account of the occurrences which led to the departure of Catiline.

cum paene interfectus essem: *when I had narrowly escaped being killed.*

2. **aedem**: difference in meaning between singular and plural? H. 140; LM. 124; A. 107; G. 69, *c*; B. 61; (H. 132).

rem omnem detuli: i.e. in the First Oration against Catiline.

3. **Quo cum Catilina venisset**: *when Catiline had come in.* **Quo**, lit. whither, = **in aedem.**

5. **ita ut**: *as*, lit. so as; **ita** is explained by **ut perditum civem.**

6. **Quin etiam**: *nay even*, adding a still stronger statement.

principes eius ordinis, i.e. of the senate. These were the *omnes consulares* of p. 94, l. 21.

8. **vehemens ille consul**: in irony.

10. **fuisset**: in double questions the first interrogative particle (*-ne* or *utrum*) is frequently omitted.

necne: *or not.* In a direct question this would regularly be *annon.* H. 380, 1; LM. 813; A. 335, N.; G. 459; B. 300, 4, *a*; (H. 353, 2, N. 3).

11. **homo audacissimus**: *though a most audacious fellow;* an appositive with concessive force.

12. **quid in proximam constituisset**: this probably refers to the intended murder of Cicero.

13. **quem ad modum**: *in what manner;* often written *quemadmodum.*

ei: dative of agent.

14. **edocui**: *I fully explained;* note the force of the preposition in the compound.

cum teneretur: *when he stood speechless*, lit. was held, i.e. was so overwhelmed by the fact that his plans were known to the consul that he was unable to utter a word.

15. **eo quo iam pridem pararet**: *to that place to which he had long been preparing to go.* In the direct discourse, **eo quo . . . paras.** Account for the change of mood and tense.

16. **cum . . . scirem**: *since I knew.*

secures, fasces: these were the insignia of consular authority which Catiline was preparing to assume. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 36: *Cum fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit.*

17. **aquilam illam argenteam**: see p. 99, l. 7.

18. **fecerat**: why not subjunctive?

praemissam: for agreement, cf. *perferendis*, p. 109, l. 20.

19. **In exsilium eiciebam**: *was I attempting to drive into exile?* Cf. *faciebas*, p. 93, l. 4.

20. **Etenim, credo**, etc.: this whole sentence is strongly ironical, as if Cicero had said, "It is absurd to suppose that Manlius, that petty centurion, has declared war against Rome on his own account, and that it is not Catiline, their real leader, that they are waiting for."

23. **Massiliam**: Catiline and his friends reported that he was going to Marseilles into voluntary exile.

ut aiunt: *as the saying is*, implying that this "going to Marseilles" had become a sort of by-word.

24. **haec castra**: *this camp*. The same camp which is called *illa castra* above, l. 22. H. 505, 1; LM. 1049, 1054; A. 297, *a* and *b*; G. 305, 307; B. 87; (H. 450).

Where was the Temple of Jupiter Stator? Where were Massilia and Ager Faesulanus? See 151 and the maps.

Describe *fasces, signa militaria, aquila, sacrarium*; see 90 and p. 99.

26. CHAPTER 7.—**si . . . pertimuerit**: what word shows the mood of this and the following verbs? What is the form of the condition?

27. **periculis meis**: *by my perils*, i.e. the perils incurred by Cicero in his attempts to suppress the conspiracy.

Page 113, line 3.—**ad fugam atque in exsilium**: on which phrase is the emphasis?

7. **vi et minis**: hendiadys, *by threats of violence*.

8. **si hoc fecerit**: *if he should do this*, i.e. **pertimuerit, mutaverit**, etc.

10. **velint**: explain mood.

Est mihi tanti: *it is worth my while*. What is the subject of **est**?

tanti: genitive of price; cf. p. 98, l. 12.

11. **dum modo depellatur**: cf. p. 92, l. 5.

a vobis: *from you*.

14. **Dicatur**: imperative subjunctive. Notice that the personal construction is here used.

15. **non est iturus**: stronger than *non ibit*,—*he has no thought of going*.

16. **invidiae . . . causa**: *for the sake of diminishing my unpopularity*.

17. **ut L. Catilinam . . . audiatis**: this would prove the correctness of Cicero's accusations, and thus, by justifying his course, diminish his unpopularity. Why is the subjunctive used here?

18. **triduo**: time within which. H. 487; LM. 631; A. 423; G. 393; B. 231; (H. 429).

19. **ne mihi sit**, etc.: *that it may be a source of unpopularity to me*, a substantive clause involving purpose in apposition with **illud**. H. 564, III; LM. 904; A. 561, *a*; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 499, 3).

20. **quod illum emiserim**: *that I allowed him to go*, subject of **sit** in the preceding line; **emiserim**, subjunctive in an indirect clause. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324; (H. 529, II).

21. **cum profectus sit**: *since he has departed*, a causal clause.

22. **idem**: subject of **dicerent**.

si interfectus esset, dicerent: note carefully the force of the tenses in this condition.

23. **dictitant**: *are continually saying.* Observe the force of the frequentative form. H. 364; LM. 95; A. 263, 2; G. 191, 1; B. 155, 2; (H. 336).

24. **hoc**: *this*, i.e. that Catiline is on his way to Marseilles.

queruntur quam verentur: the complaint that Catiline had been unjustly driven into exile is mere pretense. Their real feeling is that of joy at his departure, as they believe that he is on his way to the camp of Manlius, and yet they have some little fear that he may, after all, abandon his revolutionary schemes and go into exile. Hence their real feeling is not so much that of dissatisfaction as of fear.

istorum: *of those fellows.*

25. **tam misericors**: *so compassionate*, i.e. so much interested in the welfare of Catiline. If they were really interested in his welfare, they would prefer that he should go to Marseilles, where he would be safe, rather than that he should court certain destruction by joining Manlius.

qui non malit = ut is non malit, *as not to prefer.* H. 591, 2; LM. 836; A. 537, 2; G. 631, 1; B. 284, 2; (H. 500).

ad Massilienses: = *Massiliam*, the citizens for the city, perhaps to bring the expression into harmony with **ad Manlium.**

27. **latrocinantem**: *as a brigand.*

se interfici mallet: cf. *Cupio me esse clementem*, p. 89, l. 10. The complementary infinitive is also common with *malo.*

30. **nisi quod**: *except that.*

vivis nobis : *while we are alive*, ablative absolute; but **nobis** may refer to Cicero alone.

optemus: *let us desire ;* because, if he does not go into exile, he will surely make war upon his country.

Observe that the second sentence in this chapter contains a good example of a Latin period, **Nunc si . . . dicetur.** The meaning of the sentence is held in suspense till the last word is uttered, and in this case it is uncertain what the mood of the verbs in the protasis is till **dicetur** is reached. See H. 685; LM. 1165; A. 601; G. 684, 687 ; B. 351, 5; (H. 573).

Study carefully the moods in the relative clauses in this chapter.

Page 114, line 1. CHAPTER 8.—**Sed**: Cicero proceeds in the next place to speak of the partisans and followers of Catiline who have not yet left the city. He divides them into six classes.

2. **fatetur se esse hostem**: it is here assumed that Catiline has gone to the camp of Manlius.

quia murus interest: *because there is a wall between us.*

quod semper volui: *as I have always wished;* **quod** refers to **murus interest** as its antecedent. *Id quod* might have been used; cf. *id quod stultissimum est*, l. 25 below.

4. **nihil dicimus**: *but say nothing.* The interrogative is still **cur.** Observe the asyndeton. H. 657, 6; LM. 752; A. 601, *c*; G. 474, N.; B. 346; (H. 636, I, 1).

5. **si fieri possit**: *if it can be done.* The subject of **possit** is the clause **sanare sibi . . . publicae.** On the form of condition, see H. 577, 2; LM. 937; A. 516, *d*; G. 596, 1; B. 303, *b*; (H. 511, N. 3).

6. **sanare sibi ipsos**: note that **sibi** here is in contrast with **rei publicae** just below. Cicero would like to bring the men to their right mind for their own sakes and to reconcile them to the state as well. For **ipsos**, cf. the *Oration for Marcellus*, p. 211, ll. 15–18: *Cum M. Marcellum deprecantibus vobis rei publicae conservavit, . . . reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit.*

8. **intellego**: what is the object of this verb?

9. **istae**: why not *illae?*

10. **singulis**: *to the several classes* (*generibus*), *one by one.*

medicinam: cf. **sanare** above.

consilii atque orationis meae: appositional genitive, *of the advice contained in my oration;* hendiadys.

si quam: *medicinam adferre* is understood.

12. **Unum genus**: Cicero characterizes the first class of the conspirators as heavy debtors, but possessed of ample means.

est eorum: *consists of those;* **eorum**, predicate genitive. H. 439; LM. 556; A. 343, *b*; G. 366; B. 198, 3; (H. 401).

magno in aere alieno: *though deeply in debt.*

13. **dissolvi**: *to be separated from them*, i.e. from their possessions; but it may mean *to be set free*, i.e. from debt. Perhaps Cicero selected an ambiguous term for the purpose of suggesting both interpretations.

14. **Horum hominum species est**: *in appearance these men are*, lit. the appearance of these men is.

15. **locupletes**: note that the composition of this word suggests *real estate* rather than *money.*

causa: i.e. the cause in which they are engaged.

16. **Tu**: to whom does this refer? Note the anaphora of **tu.**

agris: H. 477, II; LM. 651; A. 409, *a*; G. 405, N. 3; B. 218, 8; (H. 421, II).

17. **familia**: not *family.*

sis, dubites: subjunctive in a repudiating question, *is it possible that you are rich, and yet hesitate?* See note on p. 98, l. 6.

18. **adquirere ad fidem**: *to add to your credit*, i.e. by paying your debts.

19. **omnium**: *of all things*, objective genitive with **vastatione**.

20. **An tabulas novas**: *or new accounts*. Laws were sometimes passed reducing all debts in a uniform ratio. The Lex Valeria *de debitoribus*, enacted in 86 B.C., reduced all debts to one fourth of their previous amount. The debts thus reduced were entered in new accounts (*tabulae novae*). Catiline had promised his followers such a relief from the weight of debts with which so many were overwhelmed. Cf. Sall., *Cat.* 21: *Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert.*

22. **tabulae novae . . . verum auctionariae**: *new accounts, but those of the auction*. Note the play upon the word **tabulae**, *tablets*, *tables*, *records*. Cicero says that debts shall be reduced, not indeed by any new law, but by the public sale of the property of the debtor.

24. **Quod**: *this*, i.e. to sell their property, as implied in **auctionariae**.

25. **id quod**, etc.: in apposition with the clause **certare**, etc.

certare . . . praediorum: *to struggle to meet the interest from the produce of their estates*. What literally?

26. **et locupletioribus . . . uteremur**: *we should find* (lit. use) *them both richer and better citizens*.

Page 115, line 1. — **permanebunt**: i.e. *in sententia*.

Make a careful study of the conditional constructions in this chapter.

Note the several uses of *iste* as here employed.

3. CHAPTER 9. — **Alterum genus**: the second class consists of insolvent debtors ambitious of power.

4. **rerum potiri volunt**: *they wish to become masters of affairs*. H. 458, 3; LM. 593; A. 410, *a*; G. 407, N. 2, *d*; B. 212, 2; (H. 410, V, 3).

5. **quieta re publica**: *in a peaceful condition of the state*.

6. **Quibus hoc . . . videtur**: *to these it seems proper that this admonition should be given;* lit. to whom this seems to deserve to be prescribed. Here the Latin employs the personal construction, the English the impersonal; **hoc** is the subject of **videtur**.

7. **unum et idem**: in apposition with **hoc**.

scilicet: *of course*.

quod reliquis omnibus: i.e. *praecipiendum videtur*.

8. **ut desperent**: substantive clause of purpose in apposition with **hoc**.

9. **me ipsum vigilare,** etc.: these infinitive clauses depend on a verb of saying implied in **praecipiendum**; translate: *that I myself am watchful, at my post, and looking out for the interests of the state.*

12. **huic invicto populo**: with a gesture toward the *populus* to whom he is speaking. The *medicina* which he wishes to administer to this second class is the thought that the consul is alert and competent, that the people are courageous and united, and that the gods are sure to oppose their base designs against the state.

13. **praesentes**: *in person,* construe with **deos.**

14. **Quod si . . . adepti**: *but if they should at once attain,* etc.

18. **id se cupere, quod si,** etc., *that if they should attain that which they desire,* lit. that they desire that which if they should attain. In rendering into English, the antecedent and relative often change places.

fugitivo . . . aut gladiatori: i.e. if the conspiracy should succeed, brute force would usurp the place of law.

20. **Tertium genus**: the third class consists largely of aged and reckless spendthrifts who formerly served under Sulla. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 16: *Plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant.*

21. **cui . . . succedit**: *whom Catiline now succeeds,* i.e. in command.

22. **quas Sulla constituit**: at the close of the civil wars between Marius and Sulla, the latter established colonies for 120,000 of his soldiers in Etruria and other parts of Italy. Not a few of these colonists, having squandered all they had, espoused the cause of Catiline in the hope of new spoils and booty.

23. **quas universas**: *which as a class,* i.e. taken as a whole. Cicero does not mean to pass censure upon these colonies in general, but only upon those colonists who have joined Catiline; **universas** is contrasted with **ii** below.

24. **sed tamen ii . . . qui**: *but yet there are* (i.e. among them) *those colonists who.*

25. **se sumptuosius . . . iactarunt**: *have conducted themselves too extravagantly and haughtily.* Cicero here refers especially to their ostentatious and extravagant mode of life.

Page 116, line 1. — **tamquam beati**: *as if wealthy.*

2. **conviviis apparatis**: *sumptuous feasts.*

3. **si salvi esse velint**: *if they wish to be free from debt;* the subjunctive in an indirect clause.

4. **Sulla sit . . . excitandus**: *they would have to call up Sulla from the*

dead, i.e. nothing short of the spoils of another bloody revolution like that of Sulla can save them.

qui etiam: *and they also.*

5. **agrestes**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 28: *Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat.*

tenues: *of slender means.*

eandem illam spem: i.e. the hope that the scenes of Sulla's proscriptions will be repeated under Catiline.

6. **Quos utrosque**: *both these*, including both the *coloni* and the *agrestes*.

8. **eos hoc moneo**: *I give them this advice.* H. 412; LM. 524; A. 390, *c*; G. 333, 1; B. 178, 1, *d*; (H. 375).

desinant: imperative subjunctive. This is the *medicina* for the third class.

proscriptiones et dictaturas: i.e. such a state of things as they had witnessed under Sulla.

9. **Tantus dolor**: *such a painful recollection*, lit. so great pain.

illorum temporum: 87–80 B.C., during the civil wars of Marius, Cinna, and Sulla.

10. **ut iam . . . videantur**: *that now not only human beings but even beasts of the field seem to me unwilling to permit such horrors* (these things).

non modo: H. 656, 3; LM. 773; A. 217, *e*; G. 482, 5, R. 1; B. 343, 2, *a*; (H. 552, 2).

Review the history of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla and of Sulla's dictatorship.

12. CHAPTER 10. — **turbulentum**: here this word seems to be a synonym with **varium** and **mixtum**; not *turbulent*, but *confused, miscellaneous.*

13. **qui**: = *eorum qui, consisting of those who.*

premuntur: i.e. *aere alieno.*

emergunt: *get out of debt.*

14. **qui partim . . . partim**: *some of whom . . . others*, lit. partly . . . partly.

male gerendo negotio: *by the bad management of business.*

15. **in vetere aere alieno vacillant**: *are staggering under a load of indebtedness of long standing.*

qui permulti: *who in great numbers;* **permulti** agrees with **qui**.

vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum: *by bail-bonds, lawsuits, and forced sales of their goods.* These terms designate the three steps in the judicial procedure against debtors. First, the debtor gives bail (*vadimonium*) for his appearance in court; secondly, the decision (*iudicium*) of the court, if

against him, places the creditor in possession of certain property for security; and, thirdly, if the property is not redeemed within a specified time, it is proscribed (*proscriptio*), i.e. is sold to pay the debt.

18. **infitiatores lentos** : *dilatory debtors*, strictly those who endeavor to escape payment by denying the debt.

19. **Qui homines** : *these fellows*, with a sneer.

quam primum : *as soon as possible*. H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, *c*; G. 303; B. 240, 3; (H. 444, 3).

si stare . . . corruant : referring to **vacillant**, l. 15 above. This sentence gives the *medicina* for the fourth class.

20. **non modo** : cf. *non modo*, l. 10.

22. **quam ob rem . . . velint** : indirect question, in apposition with **illud**. We may well preserve the order in translating, *for this I do not understand, why*, etc.

turpiter : *basely*, i.e. in making war upon their country.

Page 117, line 1. — **pereant** : imperative subjunctive. It is well to subordinate the first clause in translating, *for since they cannot be torn away from him, let them perish by all means*. This is the *medicina* for the fifth class.

2. **carcer** : the Mamertine prison, the Tullianum, was the only prison at Rome, and was used for executions or for the temporary detention of accused persons. Imprisonment as a punishment for crime was not used by the Romans; see 153.

4. **Postremum . . . non solum . . . Catilinae est** : *but the last class, not only in number, but also . . . is that which is peculiarly Catiline's*.

Postremum : *last*, but in the double sense of *last* and *lowest*, as shown by **genere ipso atque vita**.

numero : H. 480; LM. 650; A. 418; G. 397; B. 226; (H. 424).

5. **Catilinae** : H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, 2; G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 3; (H. 391, 4).

6. **de complexu eius ac sinu** : *his bosom friends*, lit. of his embrace and bosom. Originally the language seems to have been applied to those who reclined together at table; see note on *accubantes*, p. 111, l. 4.

7. **pexo capillo** : ablative of characteristic.

bene barbatos : *well bearded*. It was deemed foppish at this time to wear a full beard, especially when this was carefully trimmed and cared for.

8. **manicatis et talaribus tunicis** : these were marks of effeminacy. The ordinary tunics were much shorter, and were without sleeves.

velis, non togis : *with veils, not togas*, i.e. with loose, flowing garments which resemble veils. The *toga*, the ordinary outer garment of a Roman citi-

zen, was semicircular in form. As usually worn, it covered the left shoulder and arm, passed across the back, under the right arm, across the breast, and again over the left shoulder; see the illustration, p. 120.

quorum omnis industria . . . expromitur: *the entire activity of whose lives and wakeful nights is exhibited in banquets lasting till morning.* **vigilandi labor,** lit. the struggle to keep awake.

12. **neque**: the force of *solum* continues.

15. **perierit**: note the force of the mood and tense.

scitote: H. 560, 2; LM. 725; A. 449, *a*; G. 267, R.; B. 281, 1; (H. 487, N.).

16. **quid sibi volunt**: *what do those wretches propose to themselves?* H. 432; LM. 541; A. 380; G. 351, N. 2; B. 188, 2, *b*; (H. 389, N. 2).

17. **mulierculas**: diminutive denoting contempt, as often.

18. **illis**: H. 464; LM. 602; A. 401; G. 405; B. 214, 1; (H. 414, 1).

his noctibus: ablative of time.

19. **pruinas ac nives**: Cicero's speech was delivered November ninth. The calendar, however, was in great confusion until reformed by Julius Cæsar some years later. The correct date was probably a month or two later.

20. **idcirco . . . quod**: *for the reason that.*

21. **toleraturos**: note the future infinitive without *esse.*

What is the force of the following formative suffixes: *osus, lentus, tor, arium, cula, arius?* Find illustrations of these forms in this chapter.

22. CHAPTER 11. — **Magno opere pertimescendum,** etc.: note the irony of the passage.

23. **scortorum**: referring not only to **mulierculas,** l. 17 above, but also to **omnes impuri impudicique,** l. 11.

cohortem praetoriam: a body of picked men who formed the commander's bodyguard. Scipio Africanus first formed such a bodyguard when he was besieging Numantia, 133 B.C.

24. **Instruite nunc**: *marshal now,* i.e. in imagination.

25. **vestra, vestros**: emphatic, in contrast with **Catilinae.**

Page 118, line 1. — **gladiatori illi confecto et saucio**: Catiline is here compared to a wounded gladiator; he had received his first wound figuratively *cum ex occultis insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniectus est;* see p. 105, l. 14.

2. **illam naufragorum . . . manum**: *that stranded* (**eiectam**) *and helpless band of shipwrecked men,* a favorite figure with Cicero; cf. p. 102, l. 11.

4. **Iam vero** : cf. *Iam vero*, p. 109, l. 4. The contrast is now extended from the forces themselves to the positions they occupy.

urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum : *the cities of our colonies and municipalities.* These cities would be more than a match for the **tumuli silvestres** of Catiline. Note the general distinction between *coloniae* and *municipia.* Originally the former were colonies founded and occupied by Roman citizens, the latter, free towns in alliance with Rome or dependent upon it; see note on p. 119, l. 1.

5. **tumulis silvestribus** : *the wooded heights*, referring to the lurking-places of Catiline's forces.

6. **copias, ornamenta, praesidia** : *resources, equipments, defenses.*

8. **quibus** : ablative of means with **suppeditamur**, ablative of separation with **eget**.

eget ille : *but which he lacks.* Observe the ellipsis of the adversative conjunction, "adversative asyndeton."

9. **senatu, equitibus**, etc. : in apposition with **rebus.**

aerario : the *aerarium*, or public treasury, was in the Temple of Saturn, and was in charge of the *quaestores urbani* ; see 146.

10. **exteris nationibus** : *foreign nations*, i.e. foreign allies.

si his rebus omissis : repeated from l. 8 above.

11. **quae inter se confligunt** : *which are in conflict.*

contendere : *to compare.*

12. **ex eo ipso** : *from this very thing*, i.e. from this very comparison.

quam valde iaceant : *how prostrate they lie.*

13. **Ex hac parte** = *hinc*, **illinc** = *ex illa parte: on this side, on that.*

petulantia, pietas, honestas : not *petulance, piety, honesty.* Throughout this passage special care must be taken to choose the equivalent English words for the translation.

17. **aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia** : these are the four cardinal virtues recognized by the Stoic philosophers.

20. **bona ratio cum perdita** : here **ratio** seems to be used in a political sense, *public policy*, and we may render *a sound public policy with political folly.*

21. **cum omnium rerum desperatione** : *with despair in regard to* (lit. of) *all things*, i.e. utter despair.

23. **ab his virtutibus** : the vices and virtues are parties to the conflict, hence the personification. H. 468, 1; LM. 614; A. 405, N. 3; G. 401, R. 2; B. 216, 1; (H. 415, 1, 2).

Make a careful study of the contrasted words in the latter part of this chapter as regards derivation and composition.

Peroratio, 12, 13

25. CHAPTER 12.—**vos**: expressed for emphasis in contrast with **mihi** below.

27. **mihi consultum atque provisum est**: *measures have been initiated and provision made by me*. H. 431, 2; LM. 545; A. 375; G. 354; B. 189, 2; (H. 388. 1).

urbi: possessive dative. The consul provides for the safety of the city as a whole, while each citizen is expected to look especially to the safety of his own house.

sine vestro motu: *without disturbance to you*, i.e. without disturbing you; **vestro** is equivalent to an objective genitive.

Page 119, line 1.—**esset**: H. 546; LM. 785; A. 485, *a*; G. 511, 3; B. 268, 1; (H. 495, 1).

Coloni, municipes: after the Social War (89 B.C.) there was no political distinction between these two classes, though originally distinct.

2. **hac nocturna excursione Catilinae**: referring to Catiline's departure the preceding night to the camp of Manlius. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 32: *Nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est.*

4. **quam manum**: *a force which*, lit. which force.

certissimam: *most faithful.*

5. **quamquam animo . . . patriciorum**: *however, they are better disposed* (lit. of better mind) *than some of the patricians.* This is only a parenthetical remark.

6. **potestate tamen nostra continebuntur**: *yet will be held in check by our power*, i.e. even the gladiators, who, Catiline thought, would be faithful to him, will yet be controlled by us; **tamen**, it will be observed, does not refer back to **quamquam** in the parenthetical clause, but to the concessive idea contained in the clause **quam . . . putavit**. For greater security, the *gladiatores* had been distributed among the municipal towns. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 30: *Item decrevere ut gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus.*

7. **Q. Metellus**, etc.: see p. 107, l. 3.

hoc: i.e. the present posture of affairs.

9. **Reliquis de rebus . . . referemus**: *the question of determining . . . further measures, I shall presently refer to the senate.*

11. **quem vocari videtis**: *which you see is convoked.* Perhaps the senators were already beginning to assemble in the senate-house near by, summoned by the *praecones* or criers who had been sent out by Cicero.

12. **atque adeo**: *and even*, or *rather*.

13. **vestrum**: note that with **omnium** the forms of the possessive genitive are *nostrum*, *vestrum*, not *nostri*, *vestri*.

15. **monitos etiam atque etiam**: *to be admonished again and again*, infinitive without *esse*; **monitos** agrees with **illos** in l. 12 above.

16. **solutior**: *excessive*, lit. too unrestricted.

hoc exspectavit: *it has been waiting for this*; **hoc** is explained by the clause **ut id . . . erumperet**.

17. **Quod reliquum est**: *for the future*, lit. as to what remains; here in a temporal sense, opposed to **adhuc**, l. 15 above.

20. **portis, viae**: why dative?

21. **commoverit, deprehendero**: future perfect denoting actions which will be completed at the time of **sentiet**.

cuius ego non modo factum, etc.: *of whom I shall detect, not to say an act, but any beginning or attempt*, etc.

23. **sentiet**: the subject is the omitted antecedent of **qui**.

25. **quem vindicem . . . voluerunt**: *which our fathers intended as a place of punishment* (lit. as punisher) *of*, etc.

With what passive form of the verb is the dative of apparent agent regularly used? With what other form is it sometimes found? How is the agent expressed with other passive forms? Note instances of all these in this chapter.

Page 120, line 2. CHAPTER 13. — **me uno . . . imperatore**: ablative absolute, *with me alone, clad in the toga, as your leader and commander*; **togato**, *clad in the toga*, the ordinary dress of the citizen, as opposed to *paludamentum*, the military cloak of the commander. Cicero engages therefore to bring the war to a close without resorting to military force.

7. **impendens patriae periculum**: *the danger which threatens the country*; **patriae**, dative.

11. **vix optandum**: *scarcely to be hoped for*.

ut neque bonus quisquam . . . que: *that no good man . . . and that*; **neque = et non**, of which *et* is the correlative of **que**.

ut neque . . . possitis: in apposition with **illud** above.

14. **Quae ego polliceor vobis**: *and I make you these promises*. H. 409, 1; LM. 507; A. 390, *c*; G. 333, 1; B. 176, 2; (H. 375).

prudentia, consiliis: H. 476, 1; LM. 629; A. 431, *a*; G. 401, N. 6; B. 218, 3; (H. 425, I. N.).

16. **multis et non dubiis significationibus**: *on the many sure tokens*.

18. **quibus ducibus**: *under whose guidance*: ablative absolute.

19. **non procul, ut solebant**: *not at a distance, as they were wont to do*.

The thought is that, as the gods have given us their protection in our foreign wars, so now by their immediate presence they are protecting the city itself.

22. **precari, venerari, implorare**: an accumulation of synonyms to add emphasis to the expression. Cf. *abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit*, p. 105, l. 5.

23. **quam urbem, hanc**: *this city which.* When the relative clause precedes, the antecedent often stands in that clause. Be careful to follow the English idiom in translating.

24. **omnibus hostium copiis superatis**: *now that all the forces of our enemies* (meaning foreign enemies) *have been conquered;* **hostium** is contrasted with **perditissimorum civium.**

Study carefully the force, construction, and position of the relative pronouns in this chapter.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Exordium, I

Page 122, line 1. CHAPTER I.—**Rem publicam**: object of **videtis**, l. 7. This sentence and the following are good examples of the Latin period.

vitam: *lives.* Note the use of the singular in Latin.

4. **urbem**: in apposition with **domicilium**. Rome is thus represented as the home, i.e. seat, of the government.

6. **ereptam**: construe as a participle, not as an infinitive.

7. **si . . . sunt . . . debebit**: a conditional sentence with the indicative in both clauses. Cicero refers to the *fact* that the Romans were accustomed to celebrate with joy and fe tivity the anniversary of their escape from great danger. Horace (Odes, III, 8) thus celebrated the anniversary of his escape from death by a falling tree,—*Voveram dulces epulas et album* | *Libero caprum prope funeratus* | *Arboris ictu.*

8. **inlustres**: *bright, festive.*

quibus: ablative of time.

9. **salutis laetitia**: *the joy of being saved.*

nascendi incerta condicio: *the condition* (in life, whether one of joy or of sorrow) *to which we are born* (lit. of being born) *is uncertain.*

10. **sine sensu**: *without consciousness.*

cum voluptate: *with feelings of pleasure.*

11. **profecto**: construe with **debebit.**

qui . . . condidit: Romulus, who is said to have founded Rome 753 B.C.

12. **ad deos . . . sustulimus**: Romulus was deified under the name of Quirinus, in whose honor the festival of the Quirinalia was annually celebrated on the seventeenth of February.

benevolentia famaque: *by our gratitude and by the glory which we ascribe to him.*

13. **debebit**: *will deserve.*

15. **urbi**: H. 429; LM. 532; A. 370; G. 347; B. 187, III; (H. 386).

16. **subiectos circumdatosque**: *which had been placed underneath and around*, giving circumstantially the picture of setting fire to the city.

Page 123, line 1.—**idemque**: H. 508, 3; LM. 1059; A. 298, *b*; G. 310; B. 248, 1; (H. 451, 3).

rettudimus: *we have thrust back*, or, as some render, *blunted.* This form arises from the reduplicated perfect *tetudi.* The vowel *e* is dropped in the compound; similarly, *rettuli, reppuli.*

4. **per me**: *through my agency.*

exponam: the object is understood and need not be supplied.

ut: construe with **possitis.**

5. **quanta**: *how important they are.*

6. **exspectatis**: i.e. are in anxious expectation, waiting to be informed by the consul.

8. **ut**: *ever since*, lit. as, as soon as, i.e. as soon as he left, I began to watch.

paucis ante diebus: *a few days ago.* It was, in fact, already twenty-four days, but Cicero, to excuse his own tardiness, speaks of the period as short. H. 488, 1; LM. 656; A. 414; G. 403, N. 4; B. 223; (H. 430, N. 3).

9. **cum reliquisset**: *since he had left*, giving the reason for Cicero's special watchfulness.

duces: who were they? See Sall. *Cat.* 17.

Read the first two sentences of this chapter with special reference to the periodic structure, and try to take in the thought in the order of the Latin text. In fact this ought always to be done in preparing the lesson. Often a sentence that seems difficult and obscure will disclose its meaning readily if read in the Latin order.

Narratio, 2–9

Page 124, line 1. CHAPTER 2.—**eiciebam**: observe the force of the imperfect.

2. **huius verbi**: i.e. of the word **eiciebam.**

illa: i.e. *illa invidia.*

3. **quod vivus exierit**: this clause explains **illa**, *since that* (unpopularity) *arising from the fact that he went forth alive*, etc. **exierit** is subjunctive in an indirect clause. H. 652; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663; B. 324, 1; (H. 529, II).

sed tum: *but at that time*, or more freely, *at that time, I say;* **sed** here resumes the thought with which the chapter opens, **tum cum ex urbe**, etc.

exterminari: *to be driven into exile.* Observe the etymology of the word.

5. **restitissent**: explain mood and tense. What mood and tense of the direct discourse is here represented?

6. **Atque ego ut vidi**: *and so when I saw;* lit. and as I saw. **Atque**, as a particle of transition, may often be rendered by *but, now, and so.*

7. **esse, remansisse**: observe the force of each tense. What is the real time here denoted by each?

8. **in eo**: *in this*, i.e. in this endeavor, explained by the clause **ut quid agerent . . . viderem.**

9. **ut rem ita comprehenderem**: *that I might so grasp the subject*, i.e. get so complete possession of all the facts in the case. This clause is not an appositive to **eo**, but it expresses the purpose of **sentirem ac viderem.**

10. **auribus vestris minorem . . . mea**: *my words would find too little credence in your ears*, lit. to your ears; **auribus** is indirect object of **faceret**, which is in the potential subjunctive.

12. **ut provideretis**: subjunctive of purpose; i.e. an intended result.

animis: *with your minds;* emphatic in contrast with **oculis**. Since what they heard with their *ears* (**auribus**) would not convince them, he was seeking to bring proofs before their *eyes* (**oculis**), so as to arouse their *minds* (**animis**) to action.

saluti: H. 426, 4, N.; LM. 530; A. 367, *c*; G. 345; B. 187; (H. 385, 1).

13. **cum . . . videretis**: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

14. **Allobrogum**: the Allobroges were a warlike people of southeastern Gaul who had been conquered by the Romans more than a half century before. The deputation here spoken of came to Rome to present certain complaints against the provincial government.

Transalpini: *Transalpine*, i.e. in Gaul beyond the Alps.

15. **tumultus Gallici**: *a Gallic revolt*, or *war;* **tumultus**, as distinguished from *bellum*, is applied especially to a revolt or war in Italy or in Cisalpine Gaul. **Gallici**, *Gallic*, as here distinguished from **Transalpini**, means in Cisalpine Gaul.

P. Lentulo: Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a partisan of Catiline, was at this time praetor. He had been consul, but was subsequently expelled from the senate on account of his scandalous life. His election to the office of praetor restored him to the senate.

esse sollicitatos: *had been tampered with*, i.e. Lentulus, taking advantage of their dissatisfaction, had endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy. Cf.

Sall. *Cat.* 40: *Igitur (Lentulus) P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat uti legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli.*

16. **eodemque itinere**: *and on the same journey.* As their homeward route lay through Etruria, they could easily visit Catiline at the camp of Manlius.

18. **T. Volturcium**: Titus Volturcius, of whom little is known, except that he was a native of Crotona, and a partisan of Catiline. Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 44: *Lentulus cum iis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges prius quam domum pergerent cum Catilina, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent.*

20. **ut**: *so that.* The second **ut** in the next line repeats the first for greater clearness after the relative clauses.

quod erat . . . quodque: *which was a very difficult matter, and one which.*

23. **L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum**: Lucius Flaccus and Gaius Pomptinus had both seen service in previous wars. At the close of his praetorship, Flaccus became governor of the province of Asia. He was subsequently accused of extortion, but was defended by Cicero. Pomptinus became governor of Narbonese Gaul, where he gained a triumph over the Allobroges. When Cicero was proconsul in Cilicia in 51 B.C., Pomptinus was his *legatus.*

praetores: the praetors, eight in number, were Roman magistrates, usually charged with the administration of justice, but, as they possessed the ***imperium***, they could be intrusted with a military command; see 92–94.

24. **fortissimos . . . rei publicae**: two most important qualifications in those to whom great public trusts are to be committed, — *courage and patriotism.*

rei publicae: H. 451, 3; LM. 574; A. 349, *b*; G. 375; B. 204, 1, *a*; (H. 399, II).

26. **qui . . . sentirent**: relative clause denoting a reason, *as they entertained all noble and excellent sentiments,* etc. H. 592; LM. 839; A. 535, *e*; G. 633; B. 283, 3; (H. 517).

Page 125, line 1. — **pontem Mulvium**: this was one of the bridges over the Tiber. It was on the road to Faesulae, and was three miles from the Roman Forum.

5. **praefectura Reatina**: *the prefecture of Reate,* a Sabine town of which Cicero was the *patronus,* that is, legal counsel and adviser. Originally the prefectures were governed by Roman prefects. Subsequently these towns obtained from Rome some of the rights of citizenship.

7. **tertia fere vigilia exacta**: i.e. between three and four o'clock in the

morning. The Romans divided the night into four watches varying in length with the length of the night at different seasons of the year.

8. **magno comitatu**: *with a large retinue.*

11. **Res**: *the cause of the attack*, lit. the thing.

Study carefully the various uses of *ut* in this chapter.

13. CHAPTER 3.—**interventu**: as the object had been attained, there was no need of continuing the attack.

Page 126, line 1.—**integris signis**: *with unbroken seals*, ablative absolute. The waxen tablets on which letters were usually written were tied together with a string, the knot of which was sealed.

ipsi: *the men themselves*, in distinction from the letters.

4. **Cimbrum Gabinium**: one of the chief conspirators, called also Publius Gabinius (p. 129, l. 23), and by Sallust, *Cat.* 17, Publius Gabinius Capito. He was of equestrian rank.

nihildum suspicantem: *as yet suspecting nothing.*

5. **vocavi**: the consul had the right to summon any citizen into his presence, and, if need be, to compel him to come.

L. Statilius, C. Cethegus: these were both leading conspirators, the former of equestrian rank, the latter a senator. Sallust, *Cat.* 44, shows why Cicero summoned these men: *Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum quod signatum ad cives perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse.*

6. **Lentulus**: see note on *P. Lentulo*, p. 124, l. 15.

credo quod . . . vigilarat: observe the sarcasm and irony. Lentulus was notoriously dilatory and indolent.

8. **Cum placeret**: *though it pleased*, i.e. seemed best; **viris** is indirect object of **placeret**.

10. **litteras . . . aperiri**: subject of **placeret**.

deferri: in the same construction as **aperiri**. Some editions have *deferrem.* This would be the common construction with **prius quam**, but after *quam* an infinitive may continue a preceding infinitive construction. H. 643, 2; A. 583, *c*; G. 644, 3, (*b*); (H. 535, l, 6).

11. **si . . . esset inventum**: indirect clause, representing future perfect in the direct form.

12. **negavi . . . ut non rem integram deferrem**: *I said that I would not fail to refer the whole subject*, etc. Note the circumlocution **me esse facturum ut deferrem**, *that I would refer*, lit. that I would do that I would refer.

Here **ut deferrem** is the direct object of **esse facturum.** H. 566, 1; A. 568, N. 1; G. 553, 1; B. 297, 1; (H. 501, II, 1).

13. **ad consilium publicum**: i.e. to the senate.

18. **C. Sulpicium**: known only from what Cicero here tells us.

19. **qui . . . efferret**: *to bring the weapons from the house of Cethegus, if there were any there;* lit. if anything of weapons, etc.

20. **ex quibus**: i.e. from the house of Cethegus.

In this chapter study all the constructions involving indirect discourse, including indirect clauses.

22. CHAPTER 4.—**Introduxi**: i.e. into the senate, which was then assembled in the temple of Concord, between the Forum and the Capitol; see 150.

Gallis: i.e. *legatis Allobrogum.*

fidem publicam dedi: *I pledged to him the protection of the state,* i.e. I promised him pardon in case he would reveal whatever he knew of the plot.

26. **ut servorum praesidio uteretur**: *advising him to employ the assistance of slaves.* This clause explains **mandata et litteras,** with which it is in apposition. In translating, supply the words *advising him.* H. 571, 4; LM. 892; A. 561; G. 546, N. 1; B. 294; (H. 501, III).

27. **id . . . consilio**: *and that he should do this* (i.e. approach the city) *with this design;* **id** is the object of *faceret* understood.

28. **ex omnibus partibus**: *in all parts,* lit. from all parts; cf. *ex hac parte,* p. 118, l. 13.

29. **caedem infinitam**: all the senators, as Plutarch tells us, were to be killed and as many other citizens as possible; see Plutarch, *Cic.* 18.

Page 127, line 1.—**qui fugientes exciperet**: *to intercept the fugitives.*

2. **his urbanis ducibus**: who were they?

3. **ius iurandum**: *an oath.* This was in writing, and was to be communicated to the Allobroges in ratification of the compact which the conspirators wished to make with them.

4. **data esse**: H. 395, 2; LM. 480; A. 287, 3; G. 286, 1; B. 235, *B*, 2; (H. 439, 3).

5. **L. Cassio**: L. Cassius, an influential patrician and senator, was one of the most prominent of the conspirators.

6. **ut equitatum . . . defuturas**: the purpose clause implies a command, the infinitive a statement, *equitatum . . . mittite, copiae non deerunt.* H. 642, 1; LM. 1023; A. 580, 588; G. 650, 652; B. 314, 316; (H. 523, I and III).

7. **Lentulum sibi confirmasse**: *that Lentulus had assured them.*

8. **ex fatis Sibyllinis**: *from the Sibylline predictions.* These predictions were not taken from the three famous Sibylline books said to have been purchased by King Tarquin, for those had been destroyed twenty years before, at the time of the burning of the capitol. Various other Sibylline books were, however, soon after collected from different parts of Italy and Greece. In one of these was found a prediction which was interpreted to mean that three members of the Cornelian gens should rule at Rome. Lentulus claimed that the three Cornelii were Publius Cornelius Cinna, notorious for his tyranny and cruelty, Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the famous dictator, and himself, Publius Cornelius Lentulus.

11. **Eundemque dixisse**: *and that he had also said.* Cf. *idem*, p. 90, l. 14.

12. **fatalem ad**: *destined for.*

13. **qui esset**: *since it was.*

post virginum absolutionem: *since the acquittal of the virgins*, i.e. of the Vestal virgins, the virgin priestesses of Vesta, who guarded the perpetual fire in the temple of that goddess. Of the trial itself, which is said to have been held 73 B.C., nothing further is known.

14. **Capitoli incensionem**: the capitol, i.e. the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill, was burned 83 B.C.

Hanc controversiam: *a controversy on this point*, i.e. on the point mentioned directly below.

16. **Saturnalibus**: *on the Saturnalia*, the festival of Saturn, celebrated with general festivity and merriment beginning on the seventeenth of December. At this time of license the attempt of the conspirators would have a greater chance of success.

17. **Cethego**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 43: *Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.*

nimium longum: *too long*, i.e. too long to wait.

Make a careful study of the various forms of substantive clauses in this chapter.

18. CHAPTER 5. — **ne longum sit**: *not to be tedious.* This clause expresses the purpose of some verb or expression which may be readily supplied, as *I proceed at once to state*, etc. H. 568, 4; LM. 900; A. 532; G. 545, R. 3; B. 282, 4; (H. 499, 2, N.).

tabellas: the waxen tablets on which the letters were written.

19. **a quoque**: construe with **datae**, infinitive without *esse.*

20. **signum**: see note on *integris signis*, p. 126, l. 1.

Nos linum incidimus: *we cut the string*, the usual way of opening a Roman letter.

23. **sibi recepissent**: *had promised him*, more literally *had undertaken for him;* **sibi** refers to Cethegus. In the direct discourse this passage would be *quae vestris legatis confirmavi, faciam; oro ut item vos faciatis quae mihi vestri legati receperunt.*

24. **qui respondisset**: *though he had replied*, relative clause of concession. H. 593, 2; LM. 839; A. 535, *e*; G. 634; (H. 515, III).

tamen: *yet*, i.e. notwithstanding his manifest guilt.

26. **ferramentorum**: H. 451, 1; LM. 573; A. 349, *a*; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399).

Page 128, line 2.—**in eandem fere sententiam**: *to nearly the same purport.*

5. **imago avi tui**: *the image of your grandfather.* The head of some ancestor was not an uncommon device upon a Roman seal. The grandfather was Publius Cornelius Lentulus, who was consul 162 B.C. He was also *princeps senatus.* This was a title of honor, but conferred no special privileges. It belonged to the senator whose name was placed at the head of the list by the censors; see 130, footnote.

6. **quae quidem etiam muta**: *and this indeed, even though dumb.*

7. **revocare debuit**: *ought to have recalled.* The English verb *ought*, being defective, requires the idea of past time to be transferred to the infinitive.

8. **eadem ratione**: *of the same character*, i.e. of the same tenor and purport as the letters already read; ablative of characteristic. Some critics treat *ratione* as ablative of manner, and render *in like manner.*

9. **Si . . . vellet**: this conditional clause, with its omitted conclusion implied in **feci potestatem**, is of the nature of indirect discourse, thus: *I gave him permission to speak* (i.e. I told him he might speak), *if he wished*, etc.

11. **edito**: *recorded;* the testimony was at once put in writing.

12. **quid sibi esset cum iis**: *what he had to do with them.* H. 430; LM. 542; A. 373; G. 349; B. 190; (H. 387).

14. **per quem**: *through whose influence;* **quem** refers to the freedman P. Umbrenus, whom Lentulus employed for this purpose.

16. **subito scelere demens**: *suddenly bereft of reason through guilt*, i.e. the consciousness of guilt.

17. **cum id . . . infitiari**: *though he might have denied it.* H. 618, 2; LM. 980; A. 486, *a*; B. 270, 2; (H. 537, 1).

19. **dicendi exercitatio**: of the oratory of Lentulus, Cicero elsewhere says:

P. Lentulus, cuius et excogitandi et loquendi tarditatem tegebat formae dignitas, corporis motus plenus et artis et venustatis, vocis et suavitas et magnitudo.

25. **vehementissime perturbatus**: *though most violently agitated.* The participle here denotes concession.

26. **Erant sine nomine**: i.e. no name appeared in the letter. A Roman letter commonly began with some such formula as this: *Cicero Attico s. d.* (*salutem dicit*), Cicero to Atticus sends greeting; but no such formula was found in this letter.

27. **Quis sim**, etc.: this letter bears evidence of hasty composition and is without doubt the original form. Sallust, *Cat.* 44, evidently revised it for publication. He gives it as follows: *Quis sim ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.*

28. **quem in locum**: *into what a position,* referring to the fact that he was already committed to the work.

30. **etiam infimorum**: *even of the lowest,* with special reference to slaves.

31. **cum coepisset**: concessive.

Page 129, line 1.—**cum illa**: *while those things;* **illa**, which is explained by **tabellas, signa, manus**, and **confessio**, in apposition with it, is subject of **visa sunt**.

3. **tum multo certiora illa**: *the following seemed much more certain;* **tum** is the correlative of **cum** two lines above, and may not improperly be omitted in translating.

4. **Sic obstupuerant**: *were so stupefied,* lit. had become so stupefied.

5. **inter sese aspiciebant**: *looked at one another.* H. 502, 1; LM. 1047; A. 301, *f*; G. 221; B. 245; (H. 448, N.).

Study in this chapter the various clauses with *cum.*

9. CHAPTER 6.—**de summa re publica**: *in regard to the highest welfare of the state.*

10. **a principibus**: *by the leading men.* The term is applied especially to the **consules designati** and the **consulares**. According to Roman custom, the consul called on these men first, and in this order, to give their opinions.

11. **sine ulla varietate**: *without a dissenting voice,* i.e. unanimously.

12. **nondum est perscriptum senatus consultum**: after the adjournment the decrees of the senate were written out in due form by a committee selected for the purpose, and an engrossed copy was deposited in the *aerarium* in the Temple of Saturn; see 146.

of itself emphatic, but adds to the emphasis of **quem** by contrast; *when I drove him from the city.*

cum pellebam: denoting pure time, hence in the indicative.

hoc: explained by the following infinitive clause, in apposition with it.

2. **Lentuli somnum**: *the sleepy Lentulus.*

3. **Cassi adipes**: *the corpulent Cassius.*

Cethegi furiosam temeritatem, *the mad and reckless Cethegus.*

4. **ex istis omnibus**: *from all that number.*

5. **tam diu, dum**: *as long as*, i.e. only as long as.

6. **norat**: short form for *noverat.* As *novi* has the force of a present, so *noveram* has the force of an imperfect. H. 299, 2; LM. 385; A. 476; G. 236, R.; B. 262; (H. 297, I, 2).

omnium aditus tenebat: *he knew the means of access to all men*, i.e. he knew how to approach them; **omnium** is objective genitive; **tenebat** is here used as a synonym of **norat**, *held in his knowledge.* Cf. *memoria tenetis*, you remember, p. 132, l. 13.

7. **Erat ei consilium . . . aptum**: *he had the ability capable of planning crime*, lit. adapted to crime.

8. **consilio, lingua, manus**: i.e. to this ability to form plans was added the ability to advocate and execute them.

9. **Iam**: *moreover.*

certas, certos: note the word-play. For *definite objects* he had *definite individuals* selected and assigned, i.e. all his plans were fully worked out in advance.

10. **cum aliquid mandarat**: pluperfect indicative in a clause denoting repeated action. H. 601, 4; LM. 854; A. 542; G. 567; B. 288, 3; (H. 472, 2).

11. **confectum putabat**: *did he consider it accomplished.*

quod . . . occurreret: *which he did not himself attend to, engage in.* The case of **quod** is determined by the nearest verb **obiret**; **occurreret** would take the dative. *Obeo* and *occurro*, as synonyms, differ only as the simple verbs, *eo* and *curro*, differ.

12. **frigus . . . poterat**: cf. Sall. *Cat.* 5, *Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est.*

14. **ego hominem**: **ego** is the subject of **compulissem**, of which **hominem** is the object. In translating, to retain the emphasis, it is well to keep the order as far as practicable, — *in regard to this man, so alert*, etc. . . . *if I had not forced him*, etc.

paratum: *ready*, i.e. prepared for every emergency.

15. **in perditis rebus**: *in desperate enterprises.*

16. **in castrense latrocinium**: *into open robbery*, lit. robbery pertaining to a camp, i.e. carried on by means of an army. Cicero speaks of Catiline's military movements not as warfare, but as robbery. Cf. p. 105, l. 15.

19. **Non ille . . . Saturnalia**, etc.: i.e. he would have appointed an earlier day for the execution of his plans, and would not have made the various mistakes which his accomplices have made since he left the city. Note the emphasis upon **Non ille**, *not he*, in contrast with Lentulus and the other conspirators who remained in the city.

nobis: another instance of the dative of relation, or reference. H. 425, 4; LM. 537; A. 376; G. 352; B. 188; (H. 384, 4).

constituisset, denuntiavisset, commisisset: the implied protasis would read *si in urbe remansisset.*

20. **tanto ante**: *so long in advance.*

21. **neque commisisset**: *nor have permitted.*

27. **quoad fuit**: *as long as he was here*, i.e. *in urbe.*

occurri atque obstiti: *I opposed and defeated.* Observe the fitness of **atque**, as **obstiti** implies *successful* opposition. It is worth while to note the literal force of these compound verbs, *I rushed against and, more than that, I stood firm against.*

28. **ut levissime dicam**: *to say the least.* H. 568, 4; LM. 900; A. 532; G. 545, R. 3; B. 282, 4; (H. 499, 2, N.).

dimicandum fuisset: the indicative would be more common here. H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, *c*; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3; (H. 511, 2).

In this chapter distinguish carefully the synonymous words, e.g. *capio, comprehendo, deprehendo, invenio; copiae, opes; timeo, pertimesco; obeo, occurro, obsisto; compello, depello; pax, otium, silentium; existimo, puto, sentio.*

Page 132, line 1. CHAPTER 8.—**Quamquam . . . videantur**: is this praise intended for the gods or for the consul?

2. **nutu atque consilio**: *in accordance with the will and purpose.*

3. **cum, tum vero**: *not only, but in truth.*

coniectura consequi: *to infer*, lit. to attain by conjecture.

4. **quod**: conjunction, not relative pronoun.

humani consilii esse: *to be within the reach of human wisdom.*

5. **ita praesentes**: *so visibly present.*

7. **illa**: explained by the appositives **visas faces ardoremque caeli**, referring to certain unusual phenomena in the heavens, perhaps some remarkable manifestations of the aurora borealis, attended with meteors. Cicero also mentions these prodigies in his poem, "*De Consulatu*."

8. **ab occidente**: *in the west*, the quarter in which unfavorable omens appeared.

ut fulminum, etc.: Cicero doubtless here refers to the thunder said to have been heard at this time from a clear sky, as related by Dion Cassius. Note in these clauses the use of the figure called *preterition*.

10. **tam multa facta sunt**: *have happened in such numbers*, lit. so many.

11. **canere**: *to predict*, lit. to sing. The secondary meaning is derived from the fact that oracular responses were given in verse.

12. **praetermittendum, relinquendum**: *praetermitto* means *to overlook inadvertently; relinquo, to omit intentionally*.

14. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus**: in the year 65 B.C.

in Capitolio: *in the Capitol*, i.e. in the magnificent Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. This temple begun in the latter part of the seventh century B.C. was upwards of eighty years in building. It was burned 83 B.C. but subsequently rebuilt; see also 146.

15. **de caelo**: *from heaven*, i.e. by lightning.

simulacra, statuae: the first is used of images of the gods, the second of statues of men; **signum** (p. 133, l. 1) may be used of either.

16. **legum aera**: *the brazen tablets of the laws*, i.e. the tablets on which the laws were engraved.

17. **tactus**: *was struck;* note the omission of *est*. The founder is here identified with his statue, — *even he* (with a gesture) *was struck who founded this city, Romulus*.

18. **quem inauratum . . . meministis**: *whom you remember to have been in the Capitol, a gilded statue of a sucking infant opening his mouth for the dugs of a wolf*. Legend represented Romulus and Remus as nursed in infancy by a she-wolf. The famous Bronze Wolf in the Conservatori Museum at Rome is supposed by many to be the identical statue to which Cicero here refers.

19. **fuisse meministis**: cf. *memini* with the present infinitive, p. 90, l. 7. The perfect **fuisse** implies that the group had been removed before the date of this oration.

20. **haruspices ex tota Etruria**: on extraordinary occasions soothsayers were sometimes invited to Rome from Etruria, as the Romans originally derived their knowledge of divination from that country.

21. **bellum civile ac domesticum**: *civil war here in our city*.

24. **prope fata ipsa**: *the very things well-nigh fated;* the gods themselves could not set aside the decrees of fate.

flexissent: mood and tense in the direct discourse? H. 644, 2; LM. 1031; A. 585; G. 654; B. 318; (H. 525, 2).

25. **illorum responsis**: *in accordance with their responses.*

27. **Idemque**: *they also,* i.e. the soothsayers.

iusserunt simulacrum facere: *gave orders to make an image.* We do not need to supply any subject for *facere.*

28. **maius**: *larger,* i.e. larger than the one which had been struck by lightning.

contra atque ante fuerat: *a direction opposite to that in which the former statue had stood.*

Page 133, line 1. — **illud signum, quod videtis**: i.e. the statue ordered by the soothsayers. It was just finished. Note that **quod videtis** is not a part of the indirect discourse.

2. **fore ut ea consilia inlustrantur**: *those plans would be brought to light.* H. 619, 2; LM. 984; A. 569, *a*; G. 248; B. 270, 3; (H. 537, 3).

3. **ut . . . possent**: result after **inlustrantur.**

4. **illud signum conlocandum locaverunt**: *contracted to have that statue placed,* i.e. made and placed as described (**in excelso**).

6. **neque superioribus . . . nobis**: *neither in the preceding consulships* (those of the two preceding years) *nor in ours.*

In connection with this chapter, read in a Dictionary of Antiquities the articles on *auspicium, divinatio, haruspices, ludi.*

9. CHAPTER 9. — **mente captus**: *bereft of reason,* lit. captured in mind.

qui neget: *as to deny,* relative clause of result.

haec omnia: *this whole wide world.*

11. **cum esset ita responsum**: i.e. by the soothsayers; **ita** is explained by the following infinitive clause, and may be omitted in translation.

13. **et ea**: *and that too.* H. 508, 2; LM. 1057; A. 298, *a*; G. 308, R. 2; B. 247, 4; (H. 451, 2).

15. **Illud**: explained by the substantive clause **ut . . . statueretur,** while **ut . . . videatur,** just before, is a clause of result.

16. **ita praesens**: *so clearly providential,* i.e. showing the divine presence.

17. **hodierno die mane**: *early this morning.*

18. **eorum indices**: *the witnesses against them;* **eorum** being objective genitive.

aedem Concordiae: situated on the slope of the Capitoline Hill, near the Forum. Camillus is said to have erected this temple in 367 B.C., after the Licinian Laws were passed, as a memorial of the reconciliation of the patricians and plebeians. It was rebuilt by the consul L. Opimius, 121 B.C., after his victory over C. Gracchus; see also 150.

23. **Quo**: *for this reason*, i.e. because they are opposing the gods.

odio: H. 481; LM. 654; A. 418, *b*; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2; (H. 421, III).

26. **si . . . dicam**: note the form of this condition.

27. **et non sim ferendus**: *and would be unendurable*, i.e. insufferably arrogant. This statement seems an unusual exhibition of humility on the part of Cicero.

ille, ille Iuppiter: *he, yonder Jupiter*, with a gesture toward the statue just erected.

29. **Dis immortalibus ducibus**: *under the guidance of the immortal gods*, ablative absolute.

ego hanc mentem . . . suscepi: *I conceived this purpose and desire;* **ego** is emphatic, in contrast with **dis**.

Page 134, line 4. — **et ignotis et barbaris**: *to those who were both strangers and barbarians*, referring to the ambassadors of the Allobroges. These datives depend upon both **creditae** and **commissae essent**.

6. **huic tantae audaciae**: *from this so great audacity*, i.e. from men of so great audacity, the abstract for the concrete, like *servitia* for *servi*, and *latrocinium* for *latrones*. For the construction, see H. 427; LM. 539; A. 381; G. 345; B. 188, 2, *d*; (H. 386, 2).

7. **Ut homines Galli**: the main clause is **id non . . . putatis**, near the end of the period. In rendering, however, retain the Latin order so far as the English idiom will allow. Note the emphatic position of **homines Galli**.

Ut . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent: substantive clauses of result in apposition with **id**.

ex civitate male pacata: *from a state scarcely subjugated.*

9. **posse et non nolle**: *to be able and not unwilling.* Retain the litotes. H. 752, 8; A. 326, *c*; G. 700; B. 375, 1; (H. 637, VIII).

rerum maximarum: *of the greatest advantages.*

10. **a patriciis hominibus**: Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians. Sallust, *Cat.* 17, gives a list of eleven conspirators belonging to the *ordo senatorius.*

11. **suis opibus**: *to their own interests.* Why dative?

id non . . . putatis: note the omission of the interrogative *ne*.

12. **qui superare potuerint**: *since they might have conquered*, causal relative clause.

Peroratio, 10–12

14. CHAPTER 10. — **ad omnia pulvinaria**: *at all the shrines*, or *couches*. Servius says, *Pulvinar est lectulus in quo deorum statua reclinabatur.* Around

these *pulvinaria* were placed tables spread with viands for the gods, who on festive occasions were supposed to unite with their worshippers in the feast.

15. **celebratote**: H. 560, 4; LM. 726; A. 449; G. 268, 2; B. 281, 1; (H. 487, 2).

illos dies: the several days of thanksgiving.

18. **habiti sunt**: *have been rendered.*

19. **Erepti estis ex interitu**: note that this verb takes the dative of the person, as in l. 6 above, but the ablative of the place or thing, usually with a preposition, as in this instance. Latin sometimes represents the act of *taking away* as done to the person.

23. **togati**: *in the garb of peace;* it agrees with the omitted subject of **vicistis.**

24. **recordamini**: imperative.

25. **omnes civiles dissensiones**: the reference is to the period of civil war in the time of Marius and Sulla. The following outline will help to make the historical references clear: —

88 B.C. Sulla consul. Social War just ended. Sulpicius proposes to transfer the command against Mithridates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla marches to Rome and captures the city. Marius escapes. Sulla departs for the east.

87 B.C. Cinna and Octavius consuls. War between them, the former favoring Marius, the latter Sulla. Battle in the Forum. Octavius victorious. Cinna flees and joins Marius. With an army they return and capture the city. Thousands butchered.

86 B.C. Death of Marius. Cinna in power.

84 B.C. Cinna killed in a mutiny.

83 B.C. Sulla returns and gains control.

82 B.C. Sulla's proscriptions.

81 B.C. Abdication of Sulla.

78 B.C. Death of Sulla. The consul Lepidus of the Marian party tries to overthrow Sulla's constitution, but is driven out by his colleague, Catulus, and later dies in exile.

Page 135, line 1. — **custodem huius urbis**: Marius is so called because he saved Rome from the Cimbri and Teutones, 102 and 101 B.C.

2. **partim, partim**: *either, or,* i.e. he banished *some* and slew *others.*

3. **conlegam**: Cinna.

4. **hic locus**: where was Cicero while delivering this speech?

acervis . . . redundavit: note the zeugma here, as the verb strictly applies only to **sanguine.**

6. **lumina civitatis** : among these were Cn. Octavius, the consul, M. Antonius, the orator, and Q. Lutatius Catulus, the victor in the Cimbrian War.

Ultus est Sulla : by his terrible proscriptions, 82 B.C.

7. **ne dici quidem opus est** : *it is quite needless to say.* H. 477, III, N.; G. 422, N. 2; (H. 414, N. 4, 2).

9. **M. Lepidus** : see outline above.

10. **rei publicae** : dative with **attulit.**

14. **illi** : *they,* the leaders in these dissensions. The word is strongly emphatic.

15. **hanc urbem** : subject of **conflagrare,** which is intransitive.

18. **reconciliatione** : *by the restoration.*

20. **uno maximo** : *without exception the greatest,* lit. alone the greatest.

21. **quale bellum** : *such a war as.*

barbaria : = *barbari;* cf. *audacia* for *audaces homines,* p. 134, l. 6.

sua gente : *with their own race,* i.e. with barbarians.

22. **lex haec** : explained by the following substantive purpose clause.

25. **cum** : concessive.

26. **tantum civium** : *as many citizens,* i.e. only as many.

quantum restitisset : *as should survive.* What mood and tense would have been used in the direct discourse ?

28. **integros incolumesque** : *safe* (whole) *and unharmed.*

Read in some good history the account of the civil wars of Marius and Sulla; see 154.

Page 136, line 1. CHAPTER 11. — **Quibus pro tantis rebus** : *in return for these so great services.*

4. **In animis vestris** : construe with **condi et conlocari.** Note the emphatic position.

6. **Nihil mutum** : *nothing mute,* i.e. no dumb and lifeless memorial or statue. He is *mutus* who cannot speak, he is *tacitus* who will not.

7. **nihil eius modi quod** : note that **quod** agrees with **nihil** in gender, not with **modi**; so regularly.

8. **minus digni** : *the less worthy,* as a substantive.

9. **nostrae res alentur** : *my* (lit. our) *deeds will be kept alive.*

11. **eandemque diem intellego propagatam,** etc. : *and I feel assured that the same duration has been granted both to,* etc., i.e. as long as the state endures, so long will the recollection of my consulship be cherished. *Dies* in this sense is regularly feminine.

14. **alter, alter** : the former referring to Pompey, who had won such glory

in the Mithridatic War (see p. 155); the latter to Cicero, who had just crushed this terrible conspiracy against the life of the state.

non terrae . . . regionibus: *by the boundaries not of the earth but of the heavens.* This extravagant exaggeration would no doubt please Cicero's audience.

Review the career of Pompey to see the force of what Cicero says.

Was Cicero justified in making such a comparison?

18. CHAPTER 12.—**eadem quae**: *the same as.* H. 508, 5; A. 308, *h*; G. 310, R. 2; (H. 451, 5).

illorum: *that of those,* depending upon *fortuna* and *condicio* understood.

21. **vestrum est**: *it is your duty.* The subject of **est** is **providere.**

si ceteris facta sua recte prosunt: *if all other men deservedly profit by their deeds;* what would be a literal rendering? Note that **sua** refers here to **ceteris,** the real subject of discourse. H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, *c*; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 2).

22. **ne . . . obsint**: object clause of purpose.

23. **Mentes**: *designs.*

24. **ne mihi noceant . . . providere**: this the Roman people failed to do. Accordingly, five years afterward, Cicero was compelled to go into exile in consequence of his treatment of the conspirators.

Page 137, line 1.—**mihi ipsi nihil noceri potest**: *I myself cannot be injured at all,* lit. in no way can injury be done to myself. H. 518, 1; LM. 530; A. 372; G. 346, R. 1; B. 187, II, *b*; (H. 384, 5).

4. **dignitas**: *authority, majesty.*

5. **quam qui neglegunt**: *and those who disregard this,* lit. which who disregard. The antecedent of **qui** is omitted.

7. **is**: = *talis.*

nullius: H. 513, 2; LM. 170; G. 317, 2; B. 57, 3; (H. 457, 2).

10. **vobis erit videndum**: *you will need to consider.*

12. **obtulerint**: subjunctive of characteristic.

13. **Mihi quidem ipsi**: *but as for myself.*

ad vitae fructum: *to the enjoyment of life.*

14. **in honore vestro**: *among the honors you can bestow.* Remember that the possessive is regularly used for the subjective genitive of personal pronouns.

15. **in gloria virtutis**: *in the fame won by merit.* Cicero had already attained the very highest of all these honors, the consulship.

17. **ut tuear atque ornem**: *that I may maintain and adorn.* Cicero

means that in future it will be his aim to maintain and illustrate the very principles which have controlled his conduct during his consulship.

in conservanda re publica: *in preserving the republic.*

19. **mihi valeat ad gloriam**: *may redound to my glory.*

20. **meminerim**: explain mood and tense.

21. **gesserim**: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

23. **Iovem illum**: *Jupiter yonder.*

25. **aeque ac priore nocte**: *in the same manner as last night.* H. 657, 1, N.; LM. 760; A. 384, N. 2; G. 643; B. 341, 1, *c*; (H. 554, I, 2, N.).

26. **Id**: *this*, referring to the idea expressed in the preceding imperative. Study carefully the force and construction of the various pronouns in this chapter.

Fourth Oration against Catiline

Exordium, 1, 2

Page 138, line 1. Chapter 1.—**in me . . . conversos**: the eyes of all are turned to the consul, not only in anxious expectation of the part he is to take in this important debate, but also in deep solicitude for his personal safety.

2. **esse conversos**: *are turned;* **conversos** is best treated as a predicate adjective.

Page 139, line 1.—**si id depulsum sit**: *if that* (your danger) *should be warded off*, by the execution of the conspirators now in custody.

2. **iucunda**: *delightful;* **grata**, *welcome.*

4. **voluntas**: *kind solicitude*, not merely good-will, as the word generally means, since in that sense Cicero could hardly say **eam deponite**.

6. **salutis**: H. 454; LM. 588; A. 350, *b*; G. 376; B. 206; (H. 406, II).

8. **Mihi si . . . data est**: *if the consulship was given me on these terms;* what would be the literal rendering?

11. **perferrem**: *I should bear to the uttermost.* Note the intensive force of **per**. As usual in such cases, the simple verb **feram**, not the compound *perferam*, follows, as the verb idea is the emphatic one.

13. **dum modo . . . pariatur**: a proviso; cf. p. 92, l. 6.

18. **cui non forum**: observe that the predicate **umquam vacua mortis periculo atque insidiis** is expressed only with the last of the several subjects.

in quo . . . continetur: the Forum was the place where justice was administered.

20. **campus**: the Campus Martius, in which the consular elections were held.

consularibus auspiciis: *by the consular auspices.* The auspices were always taken on the occasion of an election.

22. **summum auxilium**: *the highest refuge,* because in the senate-house were heard the causes of all nations in alliance with Rome.

24. **haec sedes honoris**: the curule chair, the official chair of all the higher magistrates; see 91.

25. **periculo**: H. 465; LM. 604; A. 402, *a*; G. 390, 3; B. 214, 1; (H. 414, III).

multa tacui: Cicero had ascertained many facts in regard to the conspiracy, perhaps implicating prominent citizens, which he had not deemed it wise to make public.

26. **multa . . . dolore sanavi**: *I have remedied many things with some pain to myself.*

in vestro timore: *in your* (time of) *fear.* While you were in a state of apprehension, I was bearing the burden of trouble.

28. **ut . . . eriperem**: in apposition with **exitum.**

Page 140, line 1. — **subeatur**: *let it be endured.* Imperative subjunctive. The subject refers to **fortuna.**

3. **suum nomen**: Cornelius; see note on *ex fatis Sibyllinis*, p. 127, l. 8.

4. **vatibus**: i.e. *haruspicibus;* see p. 132, l. 20.

8. **laeter**: potential subjunctive.

9. **ad salutem prope fatalem**: *almost appointed by fate for the safety.* Observe that Cicero here, as elsewhere, uses *fatalis* in its primary signification *appointed* or *destined by fate;* see p. 127, l. 12.

Point out instances of anaphora and chiasmus in this chapter, and note their effect.

Who were the *virgines Vestales*, and what were their duties?

12. CHAPTER 2. — **vobis**: cf. *si me consulis, suadeo*, p. 93, l. 6, and see H. 426, 4; A. 367, *c*; G. 346, N. 2; (H. 385, II, 1).

14. **mihi parcere . . . desinite**: Cicero begs the senate not to be deterred from adopting vigorous measures by any fear of the consequences to himself.

16. **pro eo ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve*, lit. in proportion to that (**pro eo**), viz. as I deserve (**ac mereor**); cf. *aeque ac*, p. 137, l. 25.

17. **relaturos esse gratiam**: *will recompense.*

si quid obtigerit: *if anything happens* (fut. perf.), a euphemism. Cicero means that he is prepared to meet any fate, even death itself, if need be.

18. **aequo animo paratoque** : *with equanimity and readiness*, lit. with an even and prepared mind.

neque turpis mors forti viro, etc. : because to die bravely was, in the opinion of the Romans, an honor.

19. **neque immatura consulari** : because he who attained the consulship had already reached the goal of a Roman's ambition.

nec misera sapienti : because the wise taught that death was no evil, and must always be met with perfect calmness and composure.

20. **ille ferreus, qui non movear** : *that man of iron who is not moved*, i.e. so hard-hearted as not to be moved ; **movear** is subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

fratris : his brother Quintus, who was at this time *praetor designatus*. He was subsequently *legatus* under Caesar in Gaul, where he distinguished himself by his gallant defense of his winter quarters among the Nervii ; see Caesar, *B. G.* V. 38–52.

22. **horum omnium** : Cicero's personal friends among the senators. Tears were not inconsistent with the Greek and Roman ideas of manly dignity.

23. **Neque non saepe** : *and often*. Observe that the two negatives, used to continue the form of statements, cancel each other. H. 656 ; LM. 675 ; A. 326, *b* ; G. 449 ; B. 347, 2 ; (H. 553).

24. **uxor** : Terentia, with whom Cicero is said to have lived happily for many years, though he finally divorced her. She was the mother of his two children, Tullia and Marcus.

filia : his beloved daughter Tullia.

parvulus filius : his little son Marcus, then two years old.

25. **tamquam obsidem** : because parental affection would lead him to put forth all his strength to save the state.

26. **ille gener** : C. Calpurnius Piso, to whom Tullia was betrothed. As he was not quaestor till 58 B.C., he was not at this time a senator, but was present as a spectator.

27. **in conspectu meo** : perhaps at the door of the temple in which the senate met.

Moveor . . . omnibus : note the emphatic position of both these words, *I am moved by all these things*.

Page 141, line 1. — **in eam partem, uti** : *to the end that*, lit. into this part, that. The clause with **uti** is an appositive of **partem**.

2. **quam . . . pereamus** : H. 570, 1 ; LM. 871 ; A. 571, *a* ; G. 644, R. 3 ; B. 284, 4 ; (H. 502, 2).

3. **una peste** : *in one common destruction*.

Narratio, 2–5

6. **Non Ti. Gracchus,** etc : take the clauses in the order in which they stand.

iterum tribunus : he wished to be reëlected for a second year, which was illegal. For the nominative, see H. 612, 1 ; LM. 957 ; A. 458 ; G. 206, R. 3 ; B. 328, 2 ; (H. 536, 2, 1).

7. **C. Gracchus** : see note on *quondam*, p. 88, l. 21.

agrarios : *the supporters of the agrarian laws*, which provided for the distribution of the public lands among the poorer classes.

8. **L. Saturninus** : see p. 88, l. 27 ; also note on *C. Mario*, p. 88, l. 26.

C. Memmium : a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. against Glaucia. He was murdered at the instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus.

9. **discrimen** : *peril.*

in vestrae . . . iudicium adducitur : *is now brought to trial before your stern tribunal;* literal rendering ?

10. **tenentur ii,** etc. : change to active in translating, *we have in custody those*, etc.

vestram omnium caedem : cf. *omnium vestrum ora* in the first line of this speech. H. 446, 3 ; LM. 555 ; A. 302, *e* ; G. 321, R. 2 ; B. 243, 3, *a* ; (H. 398, 3).

12. **tenentur** : *we have in our possession.*

13. **servitia** : for *servi*, abstract for concrete.

15. **ut nemo ne . . . quidem relinquatur** : *that no one may be left even to deplore ;* the clause is in apposition with **id consilium.** On **nemo ne quidem,** see H. 656, 2 ; LM. 762 ; A. 327, 1 ; G. 445 ; B. 347, 2 ; (H. 553, 2).

deplorandum : gerundive agreeing with **nomen,** not gerund. The accusative of the gerund with a direct object is without classical authority.

Study the constructions of the dative in this chapter.

Distinguish between *gratiam referre*, *gratiam habere*, and *gratias agere.*

18. CHAPTER 3.— **rei** : from *reus.*

vos . . . iudicavistis : *you have already pronounced judgment upon them in many decisions*, i.e. by your previous decrees in regard to the conspiracy you are already committed to vigorous measures. These several decrees are specified in the clauses below, introduced by **primum quod, deinde quod, tum quod, maxime quod,** and finally an additional reason is brought in as an independent statement introduced by **postremo.**

20. **singularibus verbis** : *in remarkably strong terms.*

25. **qui honos** : *an honor which.*

habitus est nemini : *has been conferred upon no one.*

Page 142, line 1.—**praemia . . . amplissima**: observe the emphatic position of **amplissima.** It is not known in what these rewards consisted, probably in money. For the rewards offered by the senate for information concerning the conspiracy, see Sall. *Cat.* 30: *Ad hoc, si quis indicasset de coniuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero impunitatem eius rei et sestertia ducenta (decrevere).* This last provision probably determined the reward of Volturcius.

3. **eius modi**: predicate genitive.

6. **referre ad vos, tamquam integrum**: *to refer to you the whole question anew,* lit. to refer to you as if untouched. Of course the case is not new, and this point is brought out by the use of **tamquam**; **integrum** agrees with the object of **referre,** which consists of the two indirect questions following.

7. **de facto, de poena**: the two points to be settled, the fact of the guilt or innocence of the prisoners, and the punishment to be inflicted. Note the emphatic position.

8. **praedicam**: *I will first state.* Observe the force of **prae.**

9. **versari**: *was prevalent.*

nova quaedam misceri et concitari mala: *that new measures were devised and evil passions aroused;* **misceri** is used to denote the *disorder* and *confusion* which usually attend periods of revolution and change.

10. **iam pridem videbam**: note this idiom which has been frequently used in the preceding pages.

11. **haberi**: *was fostered.*

12. **quidquid est**: this general statement, *however the case stands,* is explained and amplified in **quocumque . . . sententiae.**

13. **ante noctem**: because the case required prompt action, and because no decree passed after sunset would be legal.

14. **delatum sit**: *has been reported.* Observe the difference in meaning between *defero,* as here used, and *refero,* l. 6 above. *Defero* is to report or state the case, i.e. give information in regard to it, while *refero* is to refer the case to another's decision.

15. **huic adfines**: *concerned in this.* H. 434; LM. 536; A. 384; G. 359; B. 192, 1; (H. 391).

16. **Latius opinione**: *more widely than is generally supposed.* H. 471; LM. 619; A. 406, *a*; G. 398, N. 1; B. 217, 4; (H. 417, N. 5).

18. **serpens**: participle.

multas provincias: a rhetorical exaggeration.

19. **sustentando aut prolatando**: *by forbearance or delay.*

What was the nature of the *custodia* mentioned on p. 141, l. 24? Cf. Sall. *Cat.* 47.

21. CHAPTER 4. — **unam**: i.e. *sententiam*, in partitive apposition with **sententias**; so **alteram** below.

D. Silani: *qui primus sententiam rogatus est quod eo tempore consul designatus erat*, says Sall. *Cat.* 51.

22. **haec**: i.e. *hanc urbem*, spoken with comprehensive gesture.

conati sunt: why not subjunctive?

23. **C. Caesaris**: Gaius Julius Caesar, than praetor-elect, afterward dictator. His speech, as reported by Sallust, *Cat.* 51, should be read at this point.

removet, amplectitur: *rejects, but includes*, i.e. in his recommendation. Observe the asyndeton.

25. **pro rerum magnitudine**: *in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.*

in versatur: *insists upon.*

28. **punctum**: duration of time.

vita: ablative with **frui**.

Page 143, line 3. — **recordatur**: *he remembers.* Cicero assumes this. Such cases, however, were rare, and Cicero himself only mentions that of Ti. Gracchus with three or four analogous cases.

4. **esse constitutam**: *has been ordained.*

7. **laborum quietem**: *a rest from toils;* objective genitive.

8. **Itaque eam . . . inventa sunt**: note the irony in this passage; these are Cicero's words, adopting Caesar's recommendation and carrying it out to its final issue to show how great severity it really involves. Bear in mind that Cicero himself favors the death penalty proposed by Silanus; hence he here artfully seeks to prove that imprisonment for life is after all the severer penalty of the two.

9. **sapientes**: *the wise*, i.e. those technically called philosophers, especially the Stoics, who professed to regard death with perfect indifference.

inviti: H. 497; A. 290; G. 325, R. 6; B. 239; (H. 443).

11. **Vincula vero, et ea sempiterna**: *but imprisonment, and that for life.*

15. **Municipiis dispertiri**: *that they* (the prisoners) *should be distributed among the free towns*, i.e. to be held by them in confinement.

16. **Habere**: *to involve.*

17. **ista res**: *that plan of yours.*

iniquitatem si . . . velis: because we have no right to impose such a burden upon them.

18. **si velis**: H. 577, 2; LM. 937; A. 516, *d*; G. 596, 1; B. 303, *b*; (H. 511, 1). But **velis** may be the indefinite second person.

difficultatem si rogare: because they would probably refuse.

21. **Ego suscipiam**: *I will undertake it*, i.e. the task of carrying out your decree.

reperiam qui non putent . . . recusare: *I shall find men who will not think it consistent with their dignity to refuse;* **dignitatis**, predicate genitive after **esse**.

23. **Adiungit gravem poenam**: observe that Cicero is giving a running commentary upon the proposition of Caesar. The several items contained in that proposition are stated separately, and each one is immediately followed by Cicero's comments upon it. Note the emphatic position of **Adiungit**, (and more than that) *he adds*, etc.; that is, he proposes not only to punish the guilty conspirators, but also the innocent *municipes*.

24. **eorum vincula**: to what does **eorum** refer?

ruperit: subjunctive in implied indirect discourse, Caesar's thought.

25. **dignas scelere**: cf. *odio digni*, p. 133, l. 23.

26. **per senatum, per populum**: *through the agency of the senate* (by a *senatus consultum*); *through the agency of the people* (by a *lex* or a *plebiscitum*).

30. **multos una . . . ademisset**: *he would have removed along with life many sufferings of mind and body and all the penalties for crime.* Caesar had said in his speech, as reported by Sall. *Cat.* 51: *De poena possum equidem dicere, . . . mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.* Yet Caesar was Pontifex Maximus of the Roman religion!

31. **Itaque ut**, etc. Cicero is still discussing the subject from Caesar's point of view.

32. **in vita**: *in life*, i.e. during this life, contrasted with **apud inferos.**

Page 144, line 1.—**eius modi quaedam supplicia**: *some such punishments*, i.e. such as to answer the purpose **ut aliqua . . . esset posita.**

2. **voluerunt**: *assumed;* lit. wished, insisted upon it.

videlicet: *of course.*

his remotis: ablative absolute, denoting condition.

What punishments for crime were employed by the Romans? See *Poena* in a *dictionary of antiquities.*

4. CHAPTER 5.—**mea quid intersit**: *what is for my interest*, viz. to favor Caesar's measure. H. 449, 1; LM. 579; A. 355, *a*; G. 381; B. 211, 1, *a*; (H. 408, 1).

6. **quae popularis habetur**: *which is thought to be in the interest of the people.* Caesar belonged to the people's party.

7. **hoc auctore et cognitore**: *with him as the author and advocate.*

8. **illam alteram**: *that other opinion,* that of Silanus.

9. **nescio an . . . contrahatur**: *I am inclined to think more trouble may be brought upon me.* H. 650, 4; LM. 814; A. 331, N.; G. 457, 2; B. 300, 5; (H. 529, 3, N. 2).

10. **meorum . . . rationes**: *the consideration of my dangers.*

11. **vincat**: *let outweigh.*

12. **maiorum eius**: the Julian gens, to which Caesar belonged, was one of the oldest and most famous in Rome. In the *Aeneid* it is traced back to Iulus, the son of Aeneas.

13. **Intellectum est**: *it was perceived,* i.e. as he spoke.

15. **saluti populi consulentem**: these words are added to define the term **vere popularem.** The learner must not fail to notice the different senses in which *popularis* is used. Coming as it does from *populus,* its primary signification is *belonging to,* or *relating to, the people.* With this general meaning it has three principal applications: 1. Belonging to the party of the people, a political application; 2. Devoted to the interests of the people; 3. Having the favor of the people, popular in the usual sense of the term. Caesar belonged politically to the party of the people; the term *popularis* was, therefore, applicable to him in the first sense, and Cicero here pays him the flattering compliment of applying it to him in the second sense.

16. **non neminem**: *some one or more.* Some critics think it probable that Cicero here referred especially to Q. Metellus Nepos, tribune-elect, whose veto prevented him from presenting the usual report at the close of his term of office as consul. On **non neminem,** see H. 656, 1; LM. 675; A. 326, *a*; G. 449, 4; (H. 553, 1).

17. **de capite**: questions which thus involved the life or civil status of a Roman citizen could be tried only in the Comitia Centuriata. The senate therefore had no legal right to condemn the conspirators to death.

18. **Is**: referring to **non neminem.**

nudius tertius: also written as one word, = *nunc dies tertius, the day before yesterday.*

19. **mihi**: *in my honor,* dative of reference.

20. **Iam**: *now,* i.e. in view of these facts, marking a connection of thought, not mere time.

hoc: *this,* explained by the indirect question **quid . . . iudicarit.**

21. **qui**: *he who.* The omitted antecedent of **qui** is the subject of **iudicarit.** The meaning of this sentence is that every one clearly sees what judgment has been given in the case by those who have favored the decrees already passed in the senate.

quaesitori gratulationem: *a thanksgiving in honor of the investigating officer*, referring to Cicero, who conducted in person the investigation in the senate two days before. Note that **gratulationem** here = **supplicationem** in l. 19 above, but that strictly *supplicatio* has primary reference to the gods, as in *supplicatio dis immortalibus*, p. 130, l. 10, while *gratulatio* has reference to the man in whose honor the thanksgiving is decreed. In their secondary uses the two words are synonymous.

24. **At vero C. Caesar**: in contrast with the senator just mentioned.

legem Semproniam: i.e. the law of C. Sempronius Gracchus, — *ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur.* Caesar, in opposing the sentence of capital punishment, had appealed to certain statutes, which provided that the punishment of death should not be inflicted upon a Roman citizen without the vote of the people. To this Cicero replies that the enemies of the state have forfeited their citizenship, and, therefore, are not protected by this law.

26. **civem**: predicate accusative.

ipsum latorem . . . dependisse: C. Gracchus, the very author of this law, was put to death as a public enemy, without trial before the people. Hence Catiline and other public enemies may be treated in the same way. This assumption, that men who had become *hostes patriae* were no longer citizens, was a weak point in Cicero's position and later led to his exile.

27. **poenas rei publicae dependisse**: *paid the penalty to the state.*

28. **Idem**: *he also*, i.e. Caesar.

largitorem et prodigum: *though lavish and prodigal.* Such lavish expenditure of money would tend to make a man popular in certain quarters.

Page 145, line 2. — **cogitarit**: causal.

etiam: *still.*

3. **popularem**: *a friend of the people.*

homo mitissimus: *although a very kindly man*, in apposition with the subject implied in **dubitat**, referring to Caesar.

4. **aeternis**: *perpetual*, i.e. for life.

5. **huius supplicio levando se iactare**: *to attract attention* (lit. to display himself) *by mitigating this man's punishment.*

6. **in pernicie**: *while ruining.*

Make a careful study of the various constructions with *interest.*

Distinguish between *non nemo* and *nemo non.*

Propositio, 6

10. CHAPTER 6.—**hoc**: *this course*, the one just mentioned, as recommended by Caesar.

statueritis, dederitis: future perfect in both clauses to mark the completion of the action, though the English idiom requires the future.

11. **ad contionem**: *for the assembly*, i.e. the assembly of the people, to which he will communicate the decision of the senate. Caesar, the people's favorite, could readily obtain their approval of the bill of which he was himself the mover. The *contio* was an informal assembly convened to listen to addresses and receive communications, but with no power to transact public business. The assembly of the people for the transaction of business was called *comitia;* see 140.

13. **populo Romano**: dative of reference.

14. **obtinebo**: *I shall show*, (lit. hold against) **eam** (i.e. *sententiam*) **multo leniorem fuisse.**

Confirmatio, 6–9

15. **in tanti sceleris immanitate punienda**: *in punishing a crime of so great enormity.*

17. **ita mihi . . . perfrui liceat, ut ego moveor**: *as I hope to enjoy . . . I am actuated*, lit. so may it be permitted me to enjoy . . . as I am actuated, i.e. only in case I am actuated. It is a form of emphatic assertion and asseveration. H. 558, 1; LM. 711; A. 441; G. 261; B. 279; (H. 484, I).

re publica: H. 477, I; LM. 646; A. 410; G. 407; B. 218, 1; (H. 421, I).

21. **lucem . . . atque arcem**: in *Pro Sulla*, 33, Cicero expands this idea: *Urbem hanc denique, sedem omnium nostrum, arcem regum ac nationum exterarum, lumen gentium, domicilium imperii, quinque hominum amentium ac perditorum poena redemi.*

22. **subito**: adverb.

23. **cerno animo**: *I see in imagination;* **cerno** denotes a clearer perception than *video;* **animo**, ablative of means.

insepultos: this word renders the picture peculiarly shocking, when we consider the importance which the ancients attached to the rite of burial, as essential to the peace of the soul in the lower world.

24. **mihi ante oculos**: cf. Caesar, *B. G. I*, 31, *Caesari ad pedes proiecerunt;* **mihi**, dative of reference.

aspectus Cethegi et furor: *the ferocious appearance of Cethegus*, hendiadys.

Page 146, line 1. — **bacchantis**: *revelling*, agreeing with **Cethegi.**

2. **regnantem**: *on the throne*, more vivid than *regnare*. Cicero purposely selects an offensive term to give effect to his picture. So **purpuratum**, suggestive of oriental despotism.

ex fatis: i.e. *ex fatis Sibyllinis*.

3. **purpuratum . . . Gabinium**: *that Gabinius is his grand vizier*, lit. clad in purple, as usual with the ministers and courtiers of an oriental monarch.

5. **familias**: H. 79, 2; LM. 137; A. 43, *b*; G. 29, R. 1; B. 21, 2, *a*; (H. 49, 1).

7. **vehementer misera**: separated for emphasis.

8. **me severum praebeo**: *I steel myself to be severe*.

9. **liberis interfectis**, etc.: note that these ablatives absolute denote condition.

11. **de servo non sumpserit**: *would not inflict upon the slave*, lit. take from, with the idea of taking satisfaction from. Note that to *inflict* punishment is *supplicium sumere*, to *suffer* punishment is *supplicium dare*.

quam acerbissimum: H. 159, 2; LM. 679; A. 291, *c*; G. 303, R. 1; B. 240, 3; (H. 170, 2).

12. **an**: equivalent to *an potius, or rather*.

13. **Mihi**: dependent upon *videatur*, understood.

importunus: *unfeeling*.

qui non lenierit: *if he would not assuage*; **qui** = *si is*. H. 593, 1; LM. 831; A. 519; G. 593, 1; B. 312, 2; (H. 507, 2).

In this language, adopted for present effect, Cicero does great injustice to his own philosophy, but he is here acting the part of an advocate, not of a philosopher.

15. **Sic nos**: **nos** is subject of **habebimur**, l. 21.

in his hominibus: *in the case of these men*, i.e. the conspirators.

18. **id egerunt, ut conlocarent**: *attempted to place*, lit. pursued this, viz. that they might place; **ut conlocarent** is in apposition with **id.**

19. **in vestigiis**: *in the ruins*.

22. **nobis fama subeunda est**: *we must endure the infamy*; **fama** here = *infamia*.

23. **Nisi vero**: H. 575, 8; LM. 928; A. 525, *b*; G. 591, R. 4; B. 306, 5; (H. 507, N. 1).

L. Caesar: consul during the preceding year. His sister Julia had married Lentulus for her second husband.

24. **rei publicae**: H. 451, 3; LM. 574; A. 349, *b*; G. 375; B. 204, 1, *a*; (H. 399, II).

What is the difference in meaning between *amans rem publicam* and *amans rei publicae?*

25. **sororis**: *of his sister*, Julia.

virum: *the husband*, Lentulus the conspirator.

26. **cum avum . . . dixit**: Lucius Caesar had mentioned these instances merely to show that it was by no means an unprecedented thing to punish the enemies of the state with death.

27. **avum suum**: M. Fulvius Flaccus, his grandfather on his mother's side, is meant. He is mentioned in the first oration as *M. Fulvius consularis*. He was a partisan of C. Gracchus, and during the excitement caused by the radical measures of the reformer, he sent his son to confer with the government on the subject of a compromise. The consul, however, threw the son into prison, where he was subsequently executed, and the father lost his life in the final contest between Gracchus and the consul.

consulis: L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C.

filium eius: why not *suum* instead of **eius**? To whom would *suum* refer?

28. **legatum a patre missum**: *though sent by his father as* an *ambassador*, i.e. to ask terms of settlement from the consul. The imprisonment and execution of this youth must be regarded as cruel and inexcusable, but observe that Cicero is guilty of exaggeration when he calls him an *ambassador*.

29. **Quorum quod simile factum**: *what act of theirs was similar?* i.e. to this of the conspirators. **Quorum** depends upon **factum**, which is here a noun. What is the difference between *quid* and *quod* in questions?

30. **largitionis voluntas**: *a spirit of bribery*, lit. the desire of giving, i.e. of giving for the purpose of securing popularity, referring especially to the monthly distribution of grain at a low price among the poorer classes in accordance with the *lex frumentaria* of C. Gracchus, and to his agrarian legislation.

31. **versata est**: *was rife*.

32. **avus Lentuli**: see note on *imago avi tui*, p. 128, l. 5.

Page 147, line 1.—**est persecutus**: He was one of the party under the consul Opimius which made the attack upon C. Gracchus, though at the time he must have been over eighty years old.

Ille: *he*, the grandfather, in contrast with **hic** just below.

2. **ne quid . . . deminueretur**: *that the highest public welfare might suffer no detriment*, lit. that nothing might be taken away, etc.

4. **nos**: i.e. the consuls and senators.

trucidandos: H. 622; LM. 994; A. 500, 4; G. 430; B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; (H. 544, N. 2).

5. **urbem inflammandam Cassio**: Sallust, *Cat.* 43, says that Statilius and Gabinius were to set fire to the city.

7. **Vereamini**: object of **censeo**, which is ironical, *I advise you to fear*, lit. I advise you may fear.

ne videamini: H. 567, 1; LM. 897; A. 564; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 498, III).

9. **remissione**: not *remission*, but *mitigation*.

Study carefully all the uses of the gerundive in this chapter.

12. CHAPTER 7.—**quae exaudio**: *which come to my ears*; **exaudio** is to hear from a distance, to overhear. The reference in **ea quae** is probably to remarks made by senators among themselves in an undertone.

14. **ut habeam**: cf. the two clauses with *ne* at the close of Chapter 6, just above.

17. **cum, tum**: *not only, but also.*

18. **maiore**: construe with **voluntate**.

ad summum . . . retinendum: *for maintaining the highest welfare of the empire.*

22. **huius templi**: what temple?

24. **sentirent unum atque idem**: *entertained one and the same sentiment.* The subjunctive is used in a relative clause of characteristic.

26. **soli**: for the case, compare *tribunus*, p. 141, l. 6.

Hosce homines: those referred to in **eos qui**, in the preceding sentence.

Page 148, line 1.—**Ceteri**: note the emphatic position and render *but as to the rest*, etc.

3. **qui vobis ita . . . concedunt ut . . . certent**: *who yield to you precedence in rank and counsel only to vie with you in affection*, etc., lit. so yield as to vie.

5. **ex . . . dissensione huius ordinis revocatos**: *restored after* (lit. out of) *a quarrel of many years with this body.* Construe **huius ordinis** with **dissensione**. The quarrel arose over the selection of *iudices* for the courts of justice. In the year 122 B.C. the Sempronian law transferred the judicial power from the senate to the knights. Sulla restored this power to the senate, but the Aurelian law, 70 B.C., conferred the judicial power jointly upon the senate, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii.* The reconciliation, partially effected by this compromise, was completed by the presence of a common foe in this reckless conspiracy, but it was of short duration.

6. **societatem concordiamque**: hendiadys; how rendered?

8. **Quam si**: *and if this.*

si perpetuam tenuerimus: *if we shall retain forever,* lit. perpetual. With what does **perpetuam** agree?

12. **tribunos aerarios**: *tribunes of the treasury.* What the duties of these men were is not definitely known, though they seem to have been originally financial officers of the tribes; they may have superintended the collection of the tribute. They had been recently raised by the Aurelian law to the rank of a distinct order in the state.

13. **scribas**: *the public clerks.* These were employed as registrars and secretaries in the various departments of the public service. As a class, they formed a distinct order.

casu: *by chance.* The chance consisted simply in the fact that it happened to be the fifth of December (the Nones), the day on which the quaestors and their clerks drew lots for their provinces and their clerkships and entered upon their duties.

14. **aerarium**: *the treasury.* This was in the temple of Saturn, in sight from the temple of Concord, in which the senate was assembled.

frequentasset: *had brought in great numbers.*

15. **ingenuorum**: *of freeborn citizens.*

Three laws of C. Gracchus are referred to in the text and notes of Chapters 5–7, the *lex de capite civium Romanorum,* the *lex frumentaria,* and the *lex iudiciaria.* State the object of each of these laws.

20. CHAPTER 8. — **Operae pretium est cognoscere**: *it is worth while to observe;* cf. *est tanti,* p. 98, l. 12.

21. **studia**: *the zeal,* plural because in connection with the plural **hominum.**

fortunam huius civitatis: *the privilege of citizenship in this state,* lit. of this citizenship.

23. **summo nati loco**: *born in the highest rank.* H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 1; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, *b*; (H. 425, 2).

24. **quid commemoro**: how does this differ from *quid commemorem,* p. 148, l. 3?

28. **Servus est nemo**: *there is no slave.* **Servus** is emphatic in contrast with **hosce homines** above. Even the slaves, who have no fortunes, no political rights, no freedom, now evince true devotion to country; **nemo** is here used as an adjective, as often with words denoting persons.

qui modo . . . sit servitutis: *provided only he be in a tolerable condition of servitude.* H. 587; LM. 920; A. 535, *d*; G. 627, R. 1; B. 310, II; (H. 513, I).

Page 149, line 1. — **quantum audet**: *as much as he dares*, intimating that his master's relation to the conspiracy may be such as to render it somewhat perilous for him to show his good-will to the state.

3. **si quem**: the real conclusion, I will say this, **est id quidem**, etc. is omitted.

hoc: explained by the clause **lenonem Lentuli . . . imperitorum**, in apposition with it.

4. **concursare circum tabernas**: *is rushing around among the shops.* Note the force of each part of the verb **concursare**.

tabernas: the shops around the forum, occupied by artisans and small traders.

7. **fortuna miseri**: *wretched in their condition*, ablative of specification.

voluntate perditi: *abandoned in feeling*, i.e. in their feelings toward the state.

8. **qui non velint**: *as not to wish*, a relative clause of result.

Page 150, line 3. — **otii**: cf. *amantissimos rei publicae*, p. 124, l. 24.

omne instrumentum: *every means*, i.e. of gaining a livelihood.

5. **quorum**: i.e. *eorum qui in tabernis sunt.*

6. **quid tandem fuit**, etc.: *what, pray, would have been the result, if they had been burned?* lit. they having been burned. Note that the ablative absolute **incensis** (*tabernis*) is the protasis of **fuit**. Of what then is **si . . . solet** the protasis?

Look up the question of slavery in Cicero's time.

8. CHAPTER 9. — **praesidia**: referring to the readiness with which all classes of citizens united for the defense of the state.

10. **atque ex media morte**: *and from the midst of death*, referring to the attempt to assassinate him in his own house. Note the emphasis implied in **atque**. For **media**, see H. 497, 4; LM. 565; A. 293; G. 291, R. 2; B. 241, 1; (H. 440, 2, N. 1).

13. **Obsessa facibus et telis**: *beset by the firebrands and weapons.* These words commence a beautiful personification of the fatherland. Translate as nearly as may be in the Latin order.

15. **vitam**: *the lives.* Observe the use of the singular where our idiom requires the plural. So **vita** and **anima** in the next sentence.

arcem et Capitolium: on the Capitoline Hill are two elevations or summits, one on the north called *arx* and one on the south called *Capitolium*, on which stood the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

16. **aras Penatium**: the Penates were household gods, the special deities

of the family, worshiped in the *atrium*, a large room which was the center of the family life. The state, too, had its Penates, fabled to have been brought from Troy by Aeneas. They were worshiped in their temple on the Velia.

illum ignem Vestae sempiternum : *yonder perpetual fire of Vesta*, i.e. the sacred fire kept burning day and night in the temple of Vesta.

18. **Praeterea de vestra vita . . . iudicandum est** : Cicero would impress upon the senate the vast importance of the decision about to be made. Everything which a Roman holds dear depends upon it.

20. **focis** : the *focus, hearth*, was a square platform of stone or brick, raised a few inches above the level of the floor.

22. **sui** : cf. *obliti salutis meae*, p. 139, l. 6.

quae facultas : *an advantage which.*

24. **id quod** : *a state of things which ;* **id** is in apposition with the general idea contained in **populum Romanum unum atque idem sentientem.**

in civili causa : *in the case of a political question*, lit. in a civil cause, as opposed to a foreign war.

26. **Cogitate . . . delerit** : this is a good illustration of the vigor and precision which often characterize an abridged Latin sentence. The full form would be as follows : *Cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit quod una nox paene delevit.* By the use of the participle for the verb *fundatum sit*, the relative *quod* became unnecessary and was accordingly omitted ; and the verb *delevit*, being thus brought into an indirect question after **quantis**, was changed to the subjunctive **delerit** for *deleverit.* Render according to the full form.

28. **una nox** : in his oration for Flaccus Cicero refers to this night as follows : *O nox illa, quae paene aeternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti, cum Galli ad bellum, Catilina ad urbem, coniurati ad ferrum et flammam vocabantur.* The night referred to was the night of the second of December, when the ambassadors of the Allobroges were captured at the Mulvian bridge.

29. **Id ne umquam . . . possit** : *that it may never hereafter be possible that this should be, not to say accomplished, but even thought of.*

Page 151, line 3. — **excitarem** : note that **locutus sum**, a perfect definite, is here followed by a secondary tense, as often.

4. **princeps** : *foremost.*

officio consulari : *its duty as that of the consul.* Why is the ablative used ?

Make a study of the structure and parts of a Roman house, with special reference to the *atrium ;* see Harkness' Easy Latin Method, pp. 109, 112, 113, or a dictionary of antiquities.

to the lot of Cicero, but he transferred this to his colleague Antonius, to secure his coöperation, and received in return the province of Cisalpine Gaul, which he afterward resigned.

21. **pro triumpho**: i.e. the triumph which he might have secured as proconsul of Macedonia.

23. **pro clientelis hospitiisque**: *in place of the clientships and guest-friendships.* As proconsul, Cicero would have had an opportunity of establishing friendly relations with prominent citizens in his province. Even towns and cities often made the proconsul their patron. For the relation between client and patron, see 77.

24. **quae**: *relations which;* **quae**, though referring grammatically to **clientelis hospitiisque**, refers logically to the connections which he had actually made, and not to those which he might have made as proconsul. Thus Cicero was patron of the Sicilians, and, as such, conducted in their behalf the important prosecution against Verres. The efforts which he made to retain these relations show how highly he prizes them, though for his country's sake he cheerfully waived the privilege of forming new ones.

urbanis opibus: *by my influence in the city.*

25. **igitur**: resuming the thought like our *then*, or *I say.*

pro meis . . . studiis: *in return for my zealous efforts in your behalf.*

Page 153, line 4. — **cui erit**: *who will have.*

6. **suo solius periculo**: *at his peril alone.* H. 446, 3; LM. 555; A. 302, *e*; G. 321, R. 2; B. 243, 3; (H. 398, 3).

conservarit: why is this verb in the subjunctive?

8. **fanis**: *fanum* is a consecrated place, a shrine, a sanctuary.

11. **ut instituistis**: *as you have begun to do,* in the opinions already expressed by senators during this spirited debate.

Habetis eum consulem qui: *you have as your consul one who.*

13. **per se ipsum praestare**: *to carry into effect by his own efforts.*

At the close of this oration Cicero resumed his duties as presiding officer, and Marcus Porcius Cato, on being asked his opinion, declared that the great and pressing duty of the senate was to provide for the safety of the republic, and that that safety required the prompt execution of the prisoners. For the speech itself, see Sall. *Cat.* 52, who says it closed as follows: —

Ego ita censeo: cum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxima pericula venerit, iique . . . convicti confessique sint, caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in cives patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumendum.

After further debate the senate condemned the five conspirators to death, and the consul carried out the decree the same day.

What was the nature of the relation between *patronus* and *cliens* at Rome?

Cicero was a great orator; was he also a great statesman?

ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

Exordium, 1

Page 156, line 1. CHAPTER 1. — **frequens conspectus vester**: *the sight of your crowded assembly.* This assembly was a *contio*, a meeting of the people called together by a magistrate for discussion, not for action; see 139.

2. **hic locus**: *this place*, i.e. the Rostra, or platform in the Forum from which the orator addressed the people. It was called *Rostra* (beaks) because it was adorned with the beaks of ships captured from the enemy.

autem: *and though;* the influence of **quamquam** still continues.

ad agendum : i.e. *vobiscum*, *for treating with you.* Only magistrates had the right of submitting questions to the vote of the people (*ius agendi cum populo*), but private citizens might address them by permission from the presiding magistrate.

amplissimus: *the most dignified*, as belonging to magistrates.

3. **ornatissimus**: *most honorable*, as granted to favored citizens by the magistrates.

4. **hoc aditu laudis**: *from this avenue to fame*, i.e. the Rostra.

optimo cuique: *to all the best men.* H. 515, 2; LM. 1069; A. 313, *b*; G. 318, 2; B. 252, 5; (H. 458, 1).

5. **vitae meae rationes**: *my plans of life.*

ab ineunte aetate: *from early manhood*, i.e. from the time when he assumed the *toga virilis*.

10. **temporibus**: *exigencies*, referring to their suits in court.

Ita neque . . . umquam fuit: *and even thus . . . has never been;* **neque umquam** = *et numquam*. **Ita** refers to the course which Cicero has pursued. He tells them that they have lost nothing thereby, as others have ever been ready to advocate their cause.

12. **periculis**: *lawsuits.*

caste integreque: *honestly and incorruptibly*, with an indirect allusion perhaps to the Cincian law (204 B.C.), which forbade an advocate to receive fees from his client.

13. **fructum amplissimum**: *a most ample reward*, i.e. the praetorship to which he had just been elected.

14. **dilationem comitiorum**: *the adjournment of the comitia.* This was the *comitia centuriata*, the assembly of the people in the Campus Martius for the election of the higher magistrates. In times of great public excitement the *comitia* were sometimes adjourned to prevent or delay action. The interposition of a tribune, an unfavorable omen, or any informality in the proceedings was at any time a sufficient reason for adjournment. During the recent election the *comitia* for some unknown cause had been twice adjourned. In times of popular excitement such adjournments were not very rare.

Page 157, line 1. **praetor primus**: not first in rank, as no such distinction was recognized, but the one first elected. At this time eight praetors were chosen.

centuriis cunctis: *by all the centuries*, i.e. of the *comitia centuriata*. For an account of the organization and powers of this assembly, see 133–135.

3. **quid praescriberetis**: i.e. to follow Cicero's example.

4. **quantum vos . . . voluistis**: *as you have wished that there should be by conferring honors upon me;* referring to the quaestorship, aedileship, and praetorship with which he had been honored.

6. **ad agendum**: *to discuss public questions.*

7. **ex forensi usu**: *from practice at the bar*, lit. forensic, in the Forum. The courts were usually held in or near the Forum.

12. **ei quoque rei**: *for this also*, i.e. for oratorical success as well as for other qualifications for office.

15. **illud**: explained by **quod in hac . . . nemini possit.**

17. **in qua . . . possit**: *in which no one can be at a loss for something to say.*

18. **virtute**: *worth, merits.*

20. **mihi**: why dative ?

copia, modus: *abundance of material, proper limit.*

What were the main points in the career of Pompey previous to the passage of the Manilian law ?

Narratio et partitio,[1] 2

22. CHAPTER 2.—**inde unde**: *at the point from which.*

23. **ducitur**: *is derived.*

24. **vectigalibus**: *tributaries;* construe with **infertur.**

25. **Mithridate et Tigrane**: see Introduction, p. 154.

[1] Note that here *partitio* represents the *propositio* in its three divisions, introduced by *primum*, *deinde*, and *tum*, p. 158, ll. 16, 17; see 68, 2.

alter relictus: Mithridates, who was utterly defeated by Lucullus at Cabira in Pontus. In his flight it is said that he would have been taken prisoner, had not the Roman army, occupied with the rich spoils of Pontus, allowed him to make his escape. He finally fled to Armenia, and placed himself under the protection of Tigranes, his son-in-law, where he has since been left (**relictus**) undisturbed.

alter lacessitus: Tigranes, who had been greatly exasperated (**lacessitus**) by the loss of his capital and by the demand to surrender Mithridates to Lucullus.

Page 158, line 1. **occasionem . . . oblatam esse**: the disaffection in the Roman army, the recall of Lucullus, and the inefficiency of Glabrio, his successor, had furnished them such an opportunity.

Asiam: the Roman province in Asia, embracing at this time Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia.

2. **Equitibus Romanis**: the Roman knights were the capitalists of Rome, and formed a distinct order (*ordo equester*), an aristocracy of wealth. They monopolized all lucrative enterprises and all commercial pursuits. Individually, or in companies, they contracted to pay into the treasury fixed sums for the privilege of collecting the public revenues of the provinces. Large additional amounts were collected and retained as the profits of the enterprise; see 79.

3. **magnae res**: *large fortunes.*

4. **in vestris vectigalibus . . . occupatae**: *invested in farming your revenues.*

5. **pro necessitudine**: *on account of the connection.* By birth, Cicero belonged to the equestrian order.

mihi: dative of possessor.

7. **Bithyniae**: Bithynia, a country south of the Euxine Sea, was bequeathed to the Roman people by King Nicomedes III, in the year 74 B.C.

vicos exustos esse, etc.: the import of the letters; dependent upon a verb of saying implied in **adferuntur litterae**. H. 642, 1; LM. 1021; A. 580, *a*; G. 649, N. 2; B. 314, 2; (H. 523, 1, N.).

8. **regnum Ariobarzanis**: Cappadocia, south of Pontus.

10. **L. Lucullum**: see Introduction, p. 155.

11. **huic qui successerit**: i.e. his successor in command, M'. Acilius Glabrio, consul the preceding year.

12. **unum**: i.e. Pompey. By speaking in this way, Cicero intimates that Pompey does not need to be named.

13. **imperatorem**: *as commander;* predicate accusative.

14. **praeterea neminem**: i.e. *metui;* practically an emphatic repetition of the preceding statement.

Confirmatio, 2–17

18. **Genus est belli eius modi, quod**: *the character of the war is of such a nature that.*

eius modi: predicate genitive.

quod . . . debeat: relative clause of result. After **eius modi** a result clause with *ut* or a relative is common. It is to be noted that, when the relative is used, it agrees in gender not with **modi** but with the noun on which **modi** depends, here **genus**.

19. **ad persequendi studium**: *to zeal in prosecuting it.*

20. **in quo**: *in this war.* Note the anaphora, **agitur, agitur, aguntur, aguntur,** for emphasis.

a maioribus: construe with **tradita est.**

21. **summa**: *greatest of all.*

25. **quibus amissis**: *and if these are lost,* ablative absolute denoting condition.

pacis ornamenta: *the ornaments of peace,* i.e. whatever is requisite in time of peace, the comforts and luxuries of life.

subsidia belli: *the sinews of war,* i.e. means of prosecuting war.

26. **requiretis**: *you will seek in vain for.*

multorum civium: especially the farmers of the revenue.

a vobis: instead of the dative, to distinguish the agent from the indirect object **quibus**. H. 431, 1; LM. 991; A. 374, *a*, N. 1; G. 355, R.; B. 189, 1, *a*; (H. 388, N.).

Fix in mind the main facts in the life of Mithridates.

The Character of the War

Page 159, line 3. CHAPTER 3. — **macula**: referring to the great massacre of Roman citizens in Asia in the early part of the Mithridatic war. It is explained by the clause **quod is qui uno die . . . denotavit**; see Introduction, p. 155.

Mithridatico bello superiore: this was the first Mithridatic war, 88 B.C. Observe that no account is taken of the war waged by Murena, 82 B.C.; see Introduction, p. 155.

penitus iam insedit: *has already become deep-seated.*

5. **quod is qui**: *that he who,* i.e. Mithridates.

6. **una significatione litterarum**: *by the import of a single letter.* The messenger bore a written order from King Mithridates to all his satraps and governors in Asia Minor, to put to death on a certain day all persons of Roman

or Italian descent found in their dominions. Eighty thousand lives are said to have been sacrificed on that memorable day.

8. **poenam suscepit**: a rare idiom. We should expect *poenam dedit.*

sed . . . regnat: *but from that time he has continued to reign for twenty-three years already.* H. 533; LM. 732; A. 466; G. 230; B. 259, 4; (H. 467, 2).

10. **latebris**: *in the remote hiding-places.*

11. **in vestris vectigalibus**: construe with *versari.*

12. **in Asiae luce**: *in the full light of Asia;* i.e. in our province of Asia, where he can find no hiding-place, but is exposed to the eyes of all. **In luce versari** is, of course, in contrast with **latebris occultare**. Mithridates, taking advantage of the recall of Lucullus, had speedily recovered his lost possessions, and was even threatening the allies and tributaries of the Roman people.

15. **triumphavit**: *celebrated a triumph.*

L. Sulla; L. Cornelius Sulla, afterward the famous dictator, commanded in what is called the first Mithridatic war, 88 to 84 B.C.

L. Murena: L. Licinius Murena commanded in the second Mithridatic war, 83 to 81 B.C.; see Introduction, p. 155.

17. **pulsus superatusque**: concessive, *though defeated and overthrown.*

18. **quod egerunt . . . quod reliquerunt**: *for what they did . . . for what they left undone.* Note the idiomatic use of **quod** = *propter id quod.*

20. **Sullam . . . res publica . . . revocavit**: Sulla was in haste to return to Rome to reëstablish his authority, as his old rivals of the Marian party were masters of the city. He left his *legatus* L. Murena in command in Asia.

From the map fix in mind the location of the various districts of Asia mentioned in this chapter.

22. CHAPTER 4. — **reliquum tempus**: after the recall of Murena.

non ad oblivionem veteris belli: *not in allowing the former war to be forgotten,* i.e. by abstaining from all acts of hostility.

Page 160, line 2. **quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset**: *from whatever races he could.* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

3. **et simularet**: *and all the while was pretending.* Observe the force of the imperfect, denoting the continuance of the action.

Bosporanis: *the Bosporani,* a people dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosporus, between the Black Sea and the Azof, in the modern Crimea.

5. **ad eos duces**: i.e. to Sertorius and his associates, then commanding in Spain in the interest of the Marian faction. Sertorius sent to the king Roman officers to drill his troops and the king agreed to send a fleet to aid Sertorius.

6. **duobus in locis**: i.e. in Spain and in Asia.

disiunctissimis maximeque diversis: i.e. in the East and in the West.

7. **a binis copiis**: *by two armies* (forces). Why not *duabus* instead of **binis**? H. 164, 3; LM. 1081; A. 137, *b*; G. 97, R. 3; B. 81, 4; (H. 174, 2, 3).

8. **ancipiti**: *in two places.*

de imperio: *for the very existence of the empire.*

10. **alterius partis . . . Hispaniensis**: *the danger from one quarter, namely from Sertorius and Spain.*

12. **Pompei**: the statement here is too favorable to Pompey. During four years of war he had been twice defeated by Sertorius, but the assassination of the latter by Perpenna enabled Pompey to bring the war to a close.

15. **felicitati**: indirect object of **tribuenda esse.**

haec extrema: *these last events,* i.e. his recent reverses. Triarius, the *legatus* of Lucullus, had been defeated with the loss of 7000 men, but this was when Lucullus was absent.

16. **fortunae**: *to his misfortune.*

17. **alio loco**: see Chapter 8 of this oration.

18. **ei**: H. 427; LM. 534; A. 381; G. 345; B. 188, 2, *d*; (H. 385, II, 2).

20. **quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae**: *since this* (the dignity and glory of Rome) *is the first topic in my discussion,* i.e. of the general division on the nature of the war; **is** is attracted to agree with the predicate noun **exorsus.** H. 396, 2; A. 296, *a*; G. 211, R. 5; B. 246, 5; (H. 445, 4).

Study the career of Sertorius and its political significance in the history of the time.

24. CHAPTER 5.—**iniuriosius**: *rather badly.* H. 498; LM. 678; A. 291, *a*; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1; (H. 444, 1). The reference is perhaps to wars with the Illyrian pirates. In another passage Cicero says, *Quot bella maiores nostros et quanta suscepisse arbitramini, quod cives Romani iniuria adfecti, quod navicularii retenti, quod mercatores spoliati dicerentur?*

tot milibus: how many are said to have been killed?

26. **quo animo**: ablative of characteristic.

Legati . . . appellati superbius: this seems a very mild statement of the offense. The Roman ambassadors at Corinth, according to Polybius, attempted to address the meeting of the Achæan League, but were insulted and driven from the assembly. The war which followed resulted in the destruction of Corinth and the complete conquest of Greece by the Romans, in the year 146 B.C. This war, however, is a good illustration of the eagerness with which the Romans seized upon any and every pretext for extending the boundaries of their empire.

27. **Corinthum**: the celebrated city of Corinth in Greece. **Corinthum** is the subject of **exstinctum esse**, though the participle agrees with the appositive **lumen**.

28. **eum regem**: Mithridates.

Page 161, line 1. — **legatum consularem**: this was Manius Aquillius, consul 101 B.C., sent into Asia, 90 B.C., to restore the kings Ariobarzanes of Cappadocia and Nicomedes of Bithynia, who had been dethroned by Mithridates. Aquillius had urged the king of Bithynia to invade Pontus, and later had actually led an army against Mithridates. He had therefore forfeited all rights as an ambassador, and when he was captured, in 88 B.C., he was put to death by having molten gold poured down his throat.

2. **excruciatum necavit**: *tortured and put to death.* H. 639; (H. 549, 5).

3. **libertatem imminutam, ereptam vitam, ius violatum, legatum interfectum**: in these four phrases we have a common idiom in which the participle in agreement with a noun contains the main idea, and should be translated accordingly, — *an encroachment upon the liberty, the taking of life, the infringement of the right, the murder of an ambassador.* Cf. *post urbem conditam*, since the founding of the city. H. 636, 4; LM. 1013; A. 497; G. 664, R. 2; B. 337, 5; (H. 549, 5, N. 2).

5. **persecuti sunt**: *avenged.*

6. **ut illis pulcherrimum fuit**: *as it was most honorable for them.*

10. **quod salus . . . vocatur**: this clause is the object of **ferre**.

summum . . . vocatur: *is brought into a most dangerous crisis*, hendiadys.

12. **socius . . . atque amicus**: an honorary title conferred by a decree of the senate.

13. **duo reges**: who?

15. **cuncta Asia**: *in all Asia;* here used like *tota Asia*, without the preposition *in*. H. 485, 2; LM. 626; A. 429, 2; G. 388; B. 228, 1, *b*; (H. 425, 2).

16. **imperatorem certum**: *a particular commander.*

18. **alium**: Manius Acilius Glabrio.

sine summo periculo: such a demand would give great offense to the commander already in the province.

20. **unum virum**: Pompey.

21. **propter**: *near*, i.e. in their vicinity. Pompey had just achieved signal success in the war against the pirates, and was still in Asia at the head of a large and victorious army.

quo: *for which reason*, ablative of cause.

carent aegrius: *they feel the need of him more keenly.*

22. **maritimum bellum**: *the war against the pirates.*

26. **dignos, quorum salutem . . . commendetis**: *worthy of having their safety intrusted to such a man*, lit. worthy whose safety you would intrust, i.e. so worthy that you would, etc. H. 591, 7; LM. 837; A. 535, *f*; G. 631, 1; B. 282, 3; (H. 503, II, 2).

27. **hoc**: *on this account*, explained by **quod ceteros . . . differant.**

ceteros eius modi homines mittimus: *the other men whom we send are of such a character*, lit. we send the other men of such a character. In Chapters 22 and 23, Cicero contrasts the character of Pompey with that of the other Roman commanders.

29. **ipsorum**: *their own*, in emphatic contrast with the idea in **hostili** below.

adventus: plural because of its connection with the plural **ipsorum.**

30. **non multum**, etc.: provincial governors of the type of Verres were all too common. Lucullus was an honorable exception.

31. **antea**: Pompey's military life began in the Social war, when he was but seventeen years of age. Later he fought against the Marian party in Italy and Africa, and enjoyed the honor of a triumph when he was twenty-five, though he was only an *eques* and had held no public office. He afterward carried on the war with Sertorius, and then was sent against the pirates.

What were the powers and duties of a Roman provincial governor?

Page 162, line 3. CHAPTER 6.—**propter socios**: in behalf of their allies in Greece and Asia Minor, the Romans waged war against the Ætolians and Antiochus, king of Syria, from 192 to 190 B.C. The Roman arms were crowned with success. The war with Philip V, king of Macedonia, was undertaken 200 B.C. in behalf of the Athenians, and ended in the humiliation of Philip, 197 B.C. The first Punic war, from 264 to 241 B.C., was undertaken in the interest of the town of Messana in Sicily; the second, from 218 to 202 B.C., grew out of the capture of Saguntum in Spain; and the third, from 150 to 146 B.C., was undertaken in support of the Numidian king Masinissa. It resulted in the destruction of Carthage. In almost every case the protection of the allies was a mere pretext. Rome's real purpose was conquest.

5. **quanto vos studio convenit**: *with how great eagerness ought you.*

7. **cum de . . . agatur**: *since your most important revenues are at stake*, lit. since it is acted in regard to, etc.; **agatur** is impersonal. How would this clause read if expressed personally?

9. **tanta sunt**: *are so inconsiderable*, lit. so great, i.e. only so great.

iis: H. 476, 1; LM. 645; A. 431, *a*; G. 401, N. 6; B. 219, 1; (H. 421, III).

11. **ubertate agrorum, magnitudine pastionis, multitudine**, etc.: Cicero here refers to the three chief sources of revenue: the tithes (*decumae*) for the use of the public lands under cultivation; the rents (*scriptura*) for the use of the public pastures; and the duties (*portorium*) on imports and exports. Cf. *ex portu, ex decumis, ex scriptura* below (l. 22).

13. **omnibus terris**: *all other lands*, lit. all lands. Why dative?

14. **belli utilitatem**: *what is useful in war.*

23. **scriptura**: so called from the record (*writing*) kept of all cattle pastured upon the public lands.

26. **qui nobis . . . pensitant**: *who pay us tribute*, and accordingly have a right to expect protection from us.

27. **qui exercent atque exigunt**: i.e. the farmers of the revenues and those who have taken contracts under them or are in their employ.

28. **adsint**: why subjunctive?

Page 163, line 1.—**familias maximas**: *the very numerous bodies of servants;* object of **habere**.

in saltibus: *in the pasture grounds.*

2. **custodiis**: *coast-guards*, to prevent the smuggling of goods into or out of the country without payment of *portoria*.

3. **illis rebus**: i.e. the revenues. Case and reason for it?

4. **qui vobis fructui sunt**: *who secure the enjoyment for you*, i.e. both those who pay the revenue and those who farm it. H. 433; LM. 548; A. 382, 1; G. 356; B. 191, 2; (H. 390).

conservaritis: future perfect in a condition. H. 540 and 2; LM. 933; A. 516, *c*; G. 244, 2; B. 264, 302, 1; (H. 473, 2).

How extensive was the Roman province of Asia?

7. CHAPTER 7.—**illud quod**: *that which*, explained by **quod ad multorum . . . pertinet**.

8. **extremum**: *as the last topic.* Observe the four topics embraced under the general division of the character of the war (*genus belli*), as presented in the latter part of Chapter 2: 1. *Agitur gloria;* 2. *Agitur salus;* 3. *Aguntur vectigalia;* 4. *Aguntur bona.* Cicero, having completed the discussion of the first three points, now takes up the last.

cum essem dicturus: H. 541, 2, N. 1; LM. 749; A. 498, *a*; G. 247, R. 2; B. 269, 3; (H. 496, N. 2).

9. **quod pertinet**: *that it* (the war) *pertains.* The clause with **quod** thus interpreted is in apposition with **illud**, but **quod** may be a relative, subject of **pertinet**, with **illud** as its antecedent.

10. **quorum habenda est ratio**: *whose interests ought to be regarded.*

pro vestra sapientia: *according to your best judgment.*

11. **diligenter**: note the emphatic position.

et publicani: the **et** finds its correlative in **deinde** in the next paragraph. Omit in translating, or render *in the first place.* This is an instance of anacoluthon.

12. **suas rationes et copias**: *their business and their capital.*

13. **per se**: *of themselves.*

14. **nervos esse rei publicae**: *are the sinews of the republic;* cf. the English *sinews of war.*

18. **ex ceteris ordinibus**: *of the other classes*, i.e. of all classes except the **publicani** just mentioned. Here **ordinibus** seems not to be used in its technical sense to denote the three orders in the state, the senate, the knights, and the people, but in a more general sense to denote the various classes and professions.

19. **partim ipsi, partim eorum**: *some in person, others.* Gellius (x, 13) explains this idiom as follows: "*Partim hominum venerunt*" *plerumque dicitur, quod significat* "*pars hominum venit,*" *id est,* "*quidam homines*"; **eorum** is partitive genitive with **partim.**

20. **pecunias conlocatas habent**: *have money invested*, not *have invested money.* This idiom, however, is the origin of the use of have (*habeo*) as an auxiliary in modern languages.

21. **humanitatis**: predicate genitive.

22. **magnum . . . civium**: *this large number of citizens.*

23. **a re publica**: *from that of the republic.* H. 445, 1; (H. 398, 1, N. 1).

24. **primum**: *in the first place*, correlative with **Deinde** below.

illud parvi refert, etc.: *this argument amounts to little, that, after we have sacrificed the farmers of the taxes, we may recover our revenues by a victory;* **illud** is explained by the infinitive clause **nos . . . recuperare**; **parvi** is genitive of value. H. 449, 3; LM. 581; A. 355, N. 2; G. 381; B. 311, 1, *a*; (408, 111).

26. **redimendi facultas**: *the means of contracting for them.*

Page 164, line 1. — **initio belli Asiatici**: *in the beginning of the Asiatic war*, i.e. of the Mithridatic war, 88 B.C.

3. **solutione impedita**, etc.: *credit fell in consequence of a suspension of payment.* Capitalists in Rome were so involved in the heavy losses sustained in Asia that they could not meet their payments.

5. **ut non trahant**: *without drawing*, lit. so as not to draw. H. 570; LM. 902; A. 537; G. 552, 2; B. 284; (H. 500, II).

7. **id quod ipsi videtis**: *as you yourselves see;* **id** represents the statement that follows, **haec fides . . . concidant.**

8. **haec ratio pecuniarum**: *this system of finance.*

9. **in foro**: the *tabernae* of the bankers and money-changers were in or around the Forum.

10. **illa**: *the latter*, referring to **pecuniis Asiaticis.**

ut haec non . . . concidant: *without causing the former to totter and fall with them*, lit. by the same shock.

11. **videte num dubitandum vobis sit**: *see whether you ought to hesitate.*

13. **gloria, salus, vectigalia, fortunae**: recapitulation of the four topics comprised under The Character of the War.

14. **coniunctae cum re publica**: *joined with the public weal.*

15. **defendantur**: explain the subjunctive.

What was the Roman method of levying and collecting the revenue? What evils grew out of it?

The Magnitude and Importance of the War

19. CHAPTER 8.—**maxime laborandum est**: *I must take special care.*

20. **vobis contemnenda**: *unworthy of your attention*, lit. deserving to be despised by you.

23. **dico**: note that here begins a long passage of indirect discourse, ending with *esse gesta*, p. 165, l. 14.

eius adventu: *when he arrived*, i.e. in 74 B.C.

24. **ornatas fuisse, obsessam esse**: direct discourse would be *ornatae erant, obsidebatur.*

Mithridati: *Mithridates* forms the genitive in **is** or **i.**

26. **Cyzicenorum**: Cyzicus was an important commercial city on an island in the Propontis. Bridges connected it with the mainland. It was besieged by Mithridates in 74 B.C.

27. **quam L. Lucullus liberavit**: *but Lucius Lucullus delivered it.* H. 643, 4; LM. 1028; A. 593, *a*; G. 628, R. *a*; B. 314, 3; (H. 524, 2). Compare the use of the indicative in **erant** (l. 8) and **obtrectant** (l. 16).

Page 165, line 2.—**classem magnam . . . depressam**: in 73 B.C. Mithridates sent a fleet against Italy under officers sent over by Sertorius. It was attacked and destroyed by Lucullus near Lemnos.

3. **ducibus Sertorianis**: it will be remembered that Sertorius, then commanding in Spain in the interest of the Marian faction, was in correspondence with Mithridates.

studio: *by party strife.*

6. **legionibus**: dative.

7. **ex omni aditu**: *at every avenue of approach.*

Sinopen atque Amisum: cities on the south shore of the Euxine. Sinope was the birthplace and capital of Mithridates.

8. **quibus in oppidis**: *cities in which.*

10. **permultas**: note the emphatic position.

uno aditu: *by his mere approach,* lit. by his approach only, i.e. without any actual attack. As a matter of fact, they made a stout resistance. In his desire to glorify Lucullus, Cicero perverts history.

11. **alios reges**: Machares, his son, king of the (Cimmerian) Bosporus, and Tigranes, his son-in-law, king of Armenia.

13. **salvis sociis atque integris vectigalibus**: *without injuring the allies or impairing the revenues.* The booty paid all the expenses of the campaigns.

14. **laudis**: partitive genitive with **satis.**

atque ita: *and so bestowed.*

15. **hoc**: i.e. **a nullo . . . esse laudatum.**

istorum: this refers especially to Catulus and Hortensius, who were the chief opponents of the law giving the command to Pompey.

Rewrite the indirect discourse after *dico* (p. 164, l. 23) in the direct form.

19. CHAPTER 9. — **reliquum bellum**: *what remains of the war.*

22. **Medea**: Medea, daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis, is said to have eloped with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic expedition, and to have resorted to the expedient described in the text when pursued by her father. Colchis, though not strictly a part of Pontus, is here included under the general name; hence **ex eodem Ponto.**

illa: *that famous.* H. 507, 4; LM. 1055; A. 297, *b*; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3; (H. 450, 4).

quam praedicant: *who, as they say.*

23. **fratris**: Absyrtus.

qua se parens persequeretur: *where her father was likely to follow her;* informal indirect discourse. The clause would take the subjunctive, even if not dependent on **praedicant**; the thought is referred to Medea, not to the subject of **praedicant**. This accounts for the use of **se** instead of *eam.* H. 649, 1; LM. 1029; A. 592, 3; G. 628; B. 323; (H. 528, 1).

24. **eorum collectio dispersa**: *the collection of them thus scattered.*

26. **maximam vim omnem**: *the whole of the very large amount*, object of **reliquit**. Note the position of **omnem**.

Page 166, line 2. — **bello superiore**: what war is meant? See p. 159, l. 3.

6. **illum, hos**: *the former* (Aeetes), *the latter* (the Roman soldiers).

9. **rebus suis**: H. 426, 1; LM. 530; A. 367; G. 346, R. 2; B. 187, II, *a*; (H. 385).

13. **plures gentes**: among these were the Medes and Arabians, lying to the south of Armenia, and the Albanians and Iberians to the north, between the Black and Caspian seas.

17. **neque lacessendas . . . tentandas**: *should either be provoked by attack or disturbed.* H. 656, 2; G. 445; B. 347, 2; (H. 553, 2).

19. **gravis atque vehemens opinio**: *deep and strong conviction.*

20. **gentium barbararum**: in Asia.

21. **fani**: Mommsen, the historian, thinks that Cicero refers to the rich and magnificent temple of the Persian goddess Nanaea in Elymais.

24. **novo quodam terrore**: fears are now excited on a religious subject, and these naturally arouse fanaticism.

25. **urbem**: *a city*, Tigranocerta, the Armenian capital.

27. **desiderio suorum**: *by the desire to see their friends;* see note on *desiderio sui*, p. 108, l. 4.

28. **fuit enim illud extremum**: *for the result* (last thing) *was;* **illud** merely represents the clause **ut ex iis locis . . . quaereretur.**

31. **et eorum**: **et**, correlative with the **et** before **suam**, *both . . . and*, connects **confirmarat** and **iuvabatur**; construe **eorum** with **auxiliis.**

Page 167, line 1. — **fere**: *almost invariably.*

2. **ut . . . adliciant**: in apposition with **hoc**.

4. **ut . . . videatur**: the result of **qui aut reges sunt . . . regno.**

nomen regale: *the name of king.*

5. **tantum quantum numquam**: *more than ever*, lit. as much as never.

6. **incolumis**: i.e. before his defeat.

7. **eo quod**: *with that which*, explained by **ut illam . . . attingeret.**

9. **in exercitum . . . fecit**: in the year 68 B.C., while Lucullus was occupied in Mesopotamia, Mithridates, who had returned to Pontus, defeated the Roman forces under M. Fabius, and in the following year under C. Triarius.

11. **poetae qui . . . scribunt**: Cn. Naevius, who wrote a poem on the first Punic war, and Q. Ennius, who wrote the Annals, a metrical history of Rome, are doubtless meant.

12. **calamitatem**: the defeat of Triarius.

13. **imperatoris**: i.e. Lucullus.

14. **ex sermone rumor**: *the common talk*, lit. rumor from conversation.

15. **offensione**: *disaster*.

16. **incommodis**: H. 424, 3; A. 367, *b*; G. 346, N. 4; B. 187, II, *a*; (H. 385, N. 3).

potuisset: potential subjunctive, in the apodosis of a conditional construction contrary to fact, with the condition implied. Ordinarily the indicative of *possum* would be used in such a case. H. 583, 1; LM. 940; A. 517, *c*; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *a*; (H. 511, 1, N. 3).

17. **modum statuendum**: *that a limit should be set*.

18. **vetere exemplo**: ablative of cause; the true reasons for the recall of Lucullus, the disaffection of his army and the intrigues of his enemies, are purposely omitted.

stipendiis confecti erant: *had been worn out by their campaigns*.

19. **Glabrioni**: M'. Acilius Glabrio; see Introduction, p. 155.

20. **ea**: *them*, referring to **Multa**, but explained by **quantum illud . . . putetis**.

coniectura: *by inference*, i.e. from what I have said, see by inference what I have purposely omitted.

21. **quod coniungant . . . renovent . . . suscipiant . . . accipiat**: recapitulation, showing the greatness and importance of the war.

coniungant: *wage conjointly*.

23. **integrae gentes**: *fresh races*, i.e. those not previously engaged.

novus imperator: i.e. Glabrio.

Give the story of Medea and Jason. Find out definitely the reasons for the recall of Lucullus.

The Choice of a Commander

Page 168, line 2. CHAPTER 10. — **dicendum esse videatur**: equal to *dicendum sit*, a somewhat favorite pleonasm with Cicero.

3. **Utinam . . . haberetis**: H. 558, 1; LM. 712; A. 441; G. 260, 261; B. 279, 2; (H. 483, 1 and 2).

innocentium: not *innocent*, but *honest*, *incorruptible*.

5. **quemnam . . . putaretis**: indirect question in apposition with **deliberatio**.

8. **antiquitatis memoriam**: *the records of antiquity*, i.e. the glory of the ancients. In this passage Cicero puts Pompey above Alexander, Hannibal, and other famous generals. We must remember that this is simply "campaign talk."

9. **cuiusquam**: in a question implying a negative. H. 513; LM. 1071; A. 312; G. 317; B. 252, 4; (H. 457).

10. **sic**: explained by the following infinitive clause.

in summo imperatore: *in a commander of the first rank.*

12. **virtutem**: *generalship*, i.e. the natural endowments needed to give success in war. Generals, like poets, are "born, not made."

13. **Quis igitur**: *who then?* This question introduces the discussion of the first of the four topics just mentioned, **scientiam rei militaris.**

scientior: i.e. *rei militaris.*

14. **bello . . . hostibus**: ablative absolute, denoting an attendant circumstance.

15. **ad patris exercitum**: Pompey commenced his military career under his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, in the Social war, 89 B.C. He was then seventeen years of age.

17. **summi imperatoris**: i.e. of his father, then serving against Cinna in the Civil war.

18. **ipse imperator**: at the age of twenty-three Pompey raised three legions of volunteers in Picenum, and at the head of this force proffered his services to Sulla, who saluted him with the title of *Imperator.*

19. **hoste, inimico**: distinguish between these synonyms.

21. **confecit**: *has subdued.*

ad scientiam est erudita: *has been trained to the knowledge.*

22. **suis imperiis**: *by his experience in command.* Plutarch (*Pomp.* 22) tells us that when Pompey appeared before the censors in 70 B.C., leading the horse which he, in the capacity of a knight, had received from the state, and was asked the usual question, whether he had served the number of campaigns required by law, he proudly replied, "I have served them all, and that too under my own supreme command."

24. **triumphis**: Pompey had already twice enjoyed the honor of a triumph, in the year 81 B.C., at the age of twenty-five, for his victories in Africa, and ten years later, for his victories in Spain.

26. **Civile**: as noted above, Pompey had taken part in the Social war in his father's army, and had held a command under Sulla. He subsequently conquered Carbo, a partisan of Marius, in Sicily.

Africanum: in the year 82 B.C. Pompey crossed into Africa and subdued the Marian forces, which were in alliance with Hiarbas, king of Numidia.

Transalpinum: in 76 B.C. Pompey, while on his way to Spain, conquered several Gallic tribes who opposed his march.

Hispaniense: the war in Spain against Sertorius; see note on *Pompei*, p. 160, line 12.

mixtum ex . . . nationibus: explanatory of **Hispaniense bellum.** On the side of Sertorius were Romans, Spaniards of various tribes, and troops sent by Mithridates.

27. **servile**: the war against Spartacus and his bands of gladiators and slaves. Pompey on his way back from Spain fell in with a detachment of several thousand fugitives from the defeated army of Spartacus and slaughtered them without mercy.

navale: the war against the pirates, also called *maritimum bellum*, p. 161, l. 22; see note on that passage.

30. **in usu . . . militari**: *in the range of military experience*, lit. placed in.

What is the force of the different tenses of the subjunctive in wishes? What entitled a Roman general to a triumph?

Page 169, line 1. CHAPTER 11.—**Iam vero**: *but further, moreover*, used especially in transitions to more important subjects.

virtuti: *generalship. Virtus*, in the discussion of this topic, with the leading idea of valor, is used in a very comprehensive sense, embracing the natural endowments which are essential in a great commander, the military gift, ability in war.

3. **cuiquam inauditum**: dative of agent.

Neque enim . . . solae virtutes: *for those are not the only qualifications.* The others are mentioned in Chapter 13.

4. **quae vulgo existimantur**: *which are usually so regarded.*

7. **quae tanta sunt, quanta non fuerunt**: *and these qualities are greater than they have been*, lit. as great as they have not been.

9. **Italia**: i.e. in the Civil war. The wars mentioned above are here enumerated again in the same order and more fully explained.

13. **oppressa**: *when overrun.*

eorum ipsorum sanguine: *with the blood of those very enemies.* Out of a force of 20,000, according to Plutarch, only 3000 survived the battle.

16. **Hispania**: as a matter of fact, Pompey had little success in Spain until the death of Sertorius. He was saved from complete defeat several times only by the timely help of his lieutenant Metellus Pius.

17. **iterum et saepius**: *again and again.*

18. **taetro**: *disgraceful*, because waged against gladiators and slaves.

19. **absente**: i.e. in Spain.

quod bellum: *and this war.*

21. **adventu . . . sepultum**: this is extravagant and undeserved praise. Pompey, arriving from Spain just after Spartacus and his whole army had been defeated by Marcus Crassus, gained an easy victory over 5000 fugitives who had escaped from the battlefield.

nunc: pointing to the more recent events in the war with the pirates, in contrast with the earlier and less important exploits referred to just before.

23. **maria omnia**: i.e. the different seas composing the Mediterranean, or connected with it, as the Adriatic, the Aegean, etc., the scene of the war against the pirates.

cum universa, tum: *not only in their whole extent, but also.*

24. **Quis**: H. 511, 1; LM. 286; A. 148, N.; G. 106, R.; B. 90, 2, *c*; (H. 454, 1).

27. **servitutis**: captives were usually sold as slaves.

28. **hieme**: *in winter*, when there was less danger from pirates, but more from storm and shipwreck.

referto mari: ablative absolute.

praedonum: H. 453, 5; LM. 573; A. 349, *a*; G. 374, N. 1; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).

Page 170, line 1. — **tam vetus**: the war against the pirates extended over a period of more than twenty years.

tam late divisum: *so widely extended.*

2. **arbitraretur**: H. 554, 3; 557; LM. 720; A. 444; G. 259; (H. 485, N. 1; 486, II).

6. **Cui praesidio fuistis**: *whom have you protected?* Note the common construction of two datives with the same verb.

7. **Quam multas captas urbes**: the number is said by Plutarch to have reached four hundred. The pirates had at one time one thousand vessels under their command.

Give an account of Pompey's war with the pirates.

10. CHAPTER 12. — **Fuit**: how does this differ from *erat?*

11. **populi**: H. 435, 4; LM. 573; A. 385, *c*; G. 359, R. 1; B. 204, 2; (H. 391, II, 4).

a domo: H. 462, 2 and 4; LM. 608, 606; A. 428, *a*; G. 390, 2, N. 4; B. 229, 2; (H. 412, II, 1 and 3).

12. **propugnaculis imperii**: *with the bulwarks of their power*, i.e. with their army and navy.

sua: *their own*, referring to **populi Romani**.

13. **Sociis ego nostris**: note the emphasis here.

14. **dicam**: subjunctive in a deliberative question.

Brundisio: a town on the eastern coast of Italy, the usual port of embarkation for the East; now Brindisi.

15. **hieme summa**: *in midwinter.*

transmiserint: subjunctive in a clause involving the idea of *cause*.

16. **captos**: infinitive without *esse*. The subject is the omitted antecedent of **Qui**.

legati: a scholiast on this passage says, *Legatum quendam oppressum a piratis pretio uxor liberavit*, but we have no other authority for this statement. Very likely the plural (**legati**) is merely rhetorical, as also in **liberos**, l. 25 below.

18. **duodecim secures**: *two praetors*, lit. twelve axes, the symbols of office, by metonymy for the officers. In the provinces each praetor was attended by six lictors with the *fasces*. Plutarch mentions these praetors under the names of Sextilius and Vellinus.

19. **Cnidum**: a city in Caria.

Colophonem: a city in Lydia, northeast of Ephesus.

Samum: a city on the island of Samos, off the coast of Asia Minor.

22. **vitam . . . ducitis**: *you derive life and breath*, i.e. the grain with which to support life. Sicily, Sardinia, and Africa were the countries from which Rome received her chief supplies of grain.

23. **Caietae**: a town and harbor on the coast of Latium, now Gaëta, Italy's most important naval station.

celeberrimum: *very much frequented*.

24. **inspectante praetore**: it is not known who this praetor was.

25. **Miseno**: a town and harbor on the coast of Campania.

eius ipsius liberos, qui: *the child of that very one who*. Plutarch says that a daughter of Antonius was carried off by the pirates. This is undoubtedly the case to which Cicero refers, as **liberos** may be used rhetorically for a single child. The Antonius referred to was probably M. Antonius, the orator, who triumphed over the pirates in 102 B.C.

27. **Ostiense**: *of* or *at Ostia*, the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber. The pirates are said even to have burned the ships in the harbor of Ostia.

Page 171, line 1. — **cum . . . classis ea . . . oppressa est**: cf. this use of the indicative with the subjunctive noted above, *transmiserint*, p. 170, l. 15.

cui consul praepositus esset: relative clause of characteristic. Who the consul was is not known.

3. **tantamne**: note the emphatic position of **tantam**.

6. **ii**: the antecedent of **qui** and in apposition with **vos**. Cf. the common use of *is* as antecedent of a relative, e.g. *tu es is qui me laudasti*.

7. **Oceani ostium**: the Straits of Gibraltar. The phrase is used to harmonize with **ostium Tiberinum**.

9. **a me**: rare use of the ablative of agent with the participle in *-dus* instead of the dative.

11. **tam brevi tempore**: about ninety days. Pompey divided the Mediterranean into districts and assigned them to his *legati*. This explains why he was able to accomplish so much in so short a time.

12. **quam celeriter**: **tam brevi tempore, quam celeriter** is equivalent to *tam celeriter quam*; **celeriter** practically repeats the idea in **brevi tempore.**

tanti belli impetus: *so vast a military expedition*, lit. the onset (impetuous movement) of so great a war, a bold and poetic figure, difficult to reproduce in English.

13. **nondum tempestivo . . . mari**: i.e. very early in the spring; ablative absolute.

15. **frumentaria subsidia**: *granaries.*

17. **duabus Hispaniis**: i.e. *Hispania citerior* and *Hispania ulterior*, separated by the river Iberus (Ebro).

19. **Illyrici maris**: i.e. the part of the Adriatic bordering upon Illyria.

Achaiam: Achaia here denotes the Peloponnesus, though it afterward came to denote the Roman province of Greece.

20. **Italiae duo maria**: the Adriatic on the east, and the Tuscan on the west.

21. **adornavit**: *supplied.*

ut: *after.*

22. **undequinquagesimo die**: according to Plutarch, the earlier operations of the war, prior to embarkation from Brundisium, occupied forty days, making in all about ninety days.

23. **Ciliciam**: Cilicia, upon the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean, was the stronghold of the pirates.

24. **partim, partim**: *either, or.*

25. **Cretensibus**: indirect object of **ademit** and **imperavit.** The Cretans, after the subjugation of the island was substantially effected by Q. Metellus, proposed to surrender to Pompey, then in Pamphylia, in the hope of obtaining easier terms. Pompey accepted the offer, and sent envoys to Metellus to inform him of the fact. But Metellus, who had been charged with the prosecution of this war, disregarding the command of Pompey, compelled the whole island to surrender to himself.

26. **Pamphyliam**: in Asia Minor, on the north coast of the Mediterranean. The distance from Crete to Pamphylia is not great, but Cicero wishes it to seem so, that Pompey's fame may be emphasized.

27. **obsidesque**: here our idiom requires that **que** after the negative (**non**) should be rendered *but.*

Study on a map the location of the cities and countries mentioned in this chapter.

Page 172, line 1. CHAPTER 13.—**Est haec**: *such is his*, lit. there is this, referring to the description just given.

imperatoris: *as a commander*.

2. **quas paulo ante**: see note on *neque enim . . . solae virtutes*, p. 169, l. 3.

5. **artes eximiae**: *excellent qualities*.

huius: construe with **virtutis**.

6. **innocentia**: *uprightness;* especially, in this instance, freedom from avarice. For the exact sense in which this and the accompanying ablatives are here used, see the discussion which follows. The treatment of **innocentia** occupies the remainder of this chapter; **temperantia**, *self-control*, is treated in the first paragraph of the next chapter; **facilitas**, *affability*, **ingenium**, *native talent*, *ability*, **fides**, *good faith*, *trustworthiness*, and **humanitas**, *kindness*, in the last paragraph of that chapter.

9. **quae**: *these*. Why neuter?

10. **summa**: *of the highest order*.

11. **ex aliorum contentione**: *by a comparison with others*, i.e. by comparing them with the qualities found in other men.

ipsa per sese: *by themselves*.

12. **cognosci atque intellegi**: *cognosco* means to perceive, learn by the senses or from external sources; *intellego*, to understand, comprehend by the mind.

13. **ullo in numero putare**: *to regard in any sense as a commander*, lit. in any number.

14. **centuriatus veneant atque venierint**: *centurionships are for sale and actually have been sold*. Note the force of **atque**.

15. **Quid hunc hominem . . . cogitare**: *what high or noble sentiment can we think this man has?* **cogitare** depends upon *putare* understood from the preceding sentence.

17. **cupiditatem provinciae**: *a desire to retain his province*, lit. a desire for his province. Money was sometimes given to influential magistrates to secure their coöperation in preventing the recall of generals.

18. **in quaestu**: *at interest*.

19. **facit ut agnoscere videamini**: *makes it clear that you recognize*.

21. **nisi qui voluerit**: *unless he shall choose*, lit. if not he who shall have chosen.

23. **quocumque ventum sit**: H. 652, 1; LM. 793; A. 593; G. 663, 1; B. 324, 1; (H. 529, II).

24. **ferant**: *carry with them*, *cause*.

Itinera quae . . . in Italia: i.e. in the various Italian wars.

25. **civium Romanorum**: the Italians had received full citizenship in 89 B.C. after the Social war.

27. **existimetis**: indirect question, but the verb is a deliberative subjunctive, and the mood in the direct form would be the same.

28. **plures**: construe with **urbes** and **civitates**.

29. **hibernis**: *by their winter quarters*, i.e. by the soldiers in winter quarters.

Page 173, line 2.—**ipse**: H. 509, 1; LM. 1061; A. 298, *f*; G. 311, 2; B. 249, 2; (H. 452, 1).

4. **Hic**: *in this state of things*, lit. here.

ceteris: the dative of relation; cf. *principibus*, p. 174, l. 9.

5. **in Asiam**: i.e. when led thither by Pompey in the war against the pirates.

non modo manus: remember that the second *non* is regularly omitted after *modo*, when followed by *ne . . . quidem* with a verb common to both clauses.

8. **hibernent**: *are passing the winter*, i.e. under Pompey, on the border of Cilicia.

9. **ut sumptum . . . militem**: *to force him to expend money on the soldiery.*

10. **hiemis**: construe with **perfugium**, *a refuge from the winter.* The genitive is objective.

11. **avaritiae perfugium**: *a resort for avarice*, i.e. for the gratification of avarice.

What proofs can you find that Cicero's charges against many Roman generals were true?

13. CHAPTER 14.—**Age**: originally an imperative, it has become an interjection; hence the singular form even when plural in sense.

15. **cursum inventum**: *progress has been achieved.*

Non enim illum, etc.: note that **Non** belongs to the whole clause and that the emphatic word is **illum**. This emphasis marks Pompey as different from other generals. *He* did not reach his goal by skill of men or by divine favor, but by going straight on without any delay.

20. **non amoenitas ad delectationem**: *no delightful scenery to the enjoyment of it.* Here **non**, though belonging to the verb, may be rendered *no*.

21. **non nobilitas urbis**: *no renowned city*, lit. not the renown of a city. Even in Athens he remained only a few hours.

22. **signa, tabulas**: *statues, paintings.*

23. **tollenda esse**: Rome was already rich in works of art which her commanders had taken from Grecian cities.

24. **ea**: *these*, resuming the preceding series of words, **signa**, etc.

27. **fuisse**: *that there really used to be.*

Page 174, line 1. — **hac quondam continentia**: *of this self-control once.* Observe the position of **quondam**, implying that this self-control is characteristic of the past rather than of the present.

quod: *a fact which.* The antecedent is the clause **fuisse homines . . . continentia.**

iam videbatur: *was already beginning to appear.*

5. **servire . . . imperare**: a strong expression; they would prefer to be subject to the Romans rather than to rule others.

7. **liberae**: *freely allowed.*

querimoniae: *querimonia* is properly a complaint which seeks redress, and is, therefore, more than *querela*, which may be only the expression of a momentary feeling.

11. **imperatoria**: *appropriate for a commander.*

12. **hoc ipso ex loco**: i.e. the Rostra, from which he had often addressed the people.

Fidem, socios, hostes: emphatic; preserve the emphasis as far as possible in translation.

Page 175, line 4. — **quisquam**: why not *aliquis?*

5. **transmittendum sit**: H. 595, 1; LM. 913; A. 558, *a*; G. 555, 2; B. 298; (H. 504, 3).

Find out whether Cicero's praise of Pompey's humanity is in accord with the facts.

8. CHAPTER 15.—**auctoritas**: this word seems to be here used in a very comprehensive sense, *influence, authority, prestige.*

10. **ea re**: referring to **auctoritas.**

11. **Vehementer autem . . . quis ignorat**: *moreover, who does not know that what the enemy and what the allies think about our commanders is of great importance in conducting wars?* **pertinere**, with its subject **quid hostes . . . existiment**, depends upon **ignorat.**

13. **homines**: subject of **commoveri**, which, in rendering, should be brought in directly before **ut aut contemnant . . . ament**, as that clause expresses the result of **commoveri**. Note also that the first two verbs in the result clauses refer to **hostes** (l. 12), while the others refer to **socii.**

17. **id quod**: *a fact which.* **id** is in apposition with **vos tanta . . . fecistis.**

18. **tanta . . . iudicia**: referring to the extraordinary honors which had been conferred upon Pompey, and the important commands with which he had been intrusted; see Introduction, p. 154.

20. **quo**: = **ut eo**: hence the subjunctive of result, **pervaserit**.

illius diei: the day when Pompey was appointed commander against the pirates, by the passage of the Gabinian law.

21. **omnibus templis**: referring especially to the temples of Castor and Pollux, of Vesta, of Concord, and of Saturn; see illustrations of the Forum.

24. **ut plura non dicam**: H. 568, 5; LM. 891; G. 545, R. 2; B. 282, 1, *c*; (H. 499, 1).

neque . . . confirmem: remember that the negative connective between final clauses is regularly **neve** or **neu**, but sometimes **neque.**

27. **sumantur**: imperative subjunctive.

qui quo die: *on the day on which he.*

Page 176, line 1.—**ex summa inopia**: *after the greatest scarcity;* **ex**, lit. *out of*, denoting sudden change. The depredations of the pirates had so embarrassed commerce that grain in Rome had become very scarce and dear.

2. **unius hominis spe**: *through the hope reposed in one man*, i.e. in Pompey. The price of grain fell because the grain markets of the world would be open to Roman commerce as soon as the pirates should be subdued. Note that **hominis** is an objective genitive with **spe**, and a subjective genitive with **nomine.**

3. **potuisset**: subjunctive in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact, the protasis being implied in **ex summa ubertate agrorum.**

Iam: *moreover.*

4. **calamitate . . . paulo ante admonui**: see note on *in exercitum . . . fecit*, p. 167, l. 9.

6. **crevissent, haberet**: note the change of tense. What subjunctive is this?

7. **ad ipsum discrimen . . . temporis**: *at the very crisis of that period.*

8. **ad eas regiones**: i.e. into Pamphylia and Cilicia in quest of the pirates.

15. **ipso nomine ac rumore**: *by the mere mention of his name*, hendiadys. What territory at this time formed the province of Asia? Find out also the boundaries of Pontus.

16. CHAPTER 16. — **illa res**: *the following fact.* What fact is meant?

17. **auctoritatem**: subject of *esse* understood.

19. **Cretensium**: see note on *Cretensibus*, p. 171, l. 25.

20. **noster imperator**: Quintus Metellus.

21. **in ultimas terras**: i.e. Pamphylia. See note on *Pamphyliam*,

p. 171, l. 26. **ultimas** seems here to have been used for effect. It is true of Pamphylia in respect to Rome, but not in respect to Crete.

24. **Eum**: the subject of **iudicari**.

25. **ii quibus erat molestum**: the reference is to the party of Q. Metellus Pius, the other commander in the war against Sertorius, to whom it would be, of course, somewhat annoying that an ambassador should be sent to Pompey rather than to him. The real facts in the case, however, are not known. According to the common account, Mithridates negotiated neither with Pompey nor with Metellus, but with Sertorius.

26. **speculatorem quam legatum**: Drumann thinks that the one whom Pompey regarded as an envoy of the king may have been a spy.

28. **auctoritatem**: subject of **valituram esse**, but placed first in the clause for emphasis.

Page 177, line 1.—**Reliquum est ut dicamus**: H. 571, 2; LM. 902; A. 569, 2; G. 553, 4; B. 297, 2; (H. 501, I, 2).

de felicitate: the last of the four qualifications of a general, see p. 168, ll. 11, 12.

quam praestare nemo potest: *which no one can guarantee*, because it is purely a gift of the gods.

2. **possumus**: *but which we may;* in English repeat the relative and supply the conjunction.

3. **sicut**: *as*, referring to **timide et pauca**.

homines: subject of *dicere* understood.

de potestate deorum: *concerning the power of the gods*, i.e. concerning a matter which is entirely in the power of the gods.

5. **Maximo**: Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, who baffled Hannibal by delay.

Marcello: M. Claudius Marcellus, who took Syracuse in 212 B.C.

Scipioni: either Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, the elder, the conqueror of Hannibal at Zama, or his grandson by adoption, Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus, the younger, the destroyer of Carthage in 146 B.C.; see note on *alter Africanus*, p. 151, l. 20.

6. **Mario**: C. Marius, the famous general and opponent of Sulla, who conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, and was seven times consul.

8. **saepius**: *repeatedly*.

9. **mandata**: **esse** with **commissos** belongs also with **mandata**.

10. **Fuit profecto divinitus adiuncta**: *there truly has been granted by the gods;* **Fuit** is emphatic.

16. **hac**: *such*, followed by the two clauses of result, while the purpose of such caution is expressed by the clause **ne . . . videatur**.

17. **non ut dicam**: *that I will not say;* note the emphatic position of **non**; the negative **non ut** is in contrast with the affirmative **sed ut.**

19. **ut . . . videamur**: *that it may be seen that we remember,* etc.

20. **aut invisa, aut ingrata**: note that the alternatives exclude each other; *either offensive* (in case we say that Pompey controls his own fortune), *or thankless* (in case we fail to acknowledge the divine help hitherto granted). H. 658, 1; LM. 765; A. 324, *e*; G. 493, 1 and 3; B. 342, 1, *a*; (H. 554, II, 2).

23. **ut . . . adsenserint**: indirect question.

24. **voluntatibus**: indirect object of each of the four following verbs.

28. **tacitus**: *even in his silent thoughts.* H. 497; A. 290; G. 325, R. 6; B. 239; (H. 443).

quot et quantas: *as.*

29. **Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit**: *that this success may be assured to him forever,* purpose of **velle et optare. Quod** refers to the success mentioned in the preceding sentence.

Page 178, line 4. — **Qua re cum,** etc.: Cicero here gives a summary of the several points discussed. In the next chapter he enters upon the consideration of objections.

8. **quin conferatis**: *to employ.* With *dubito* in the sense of *to hesitate* we should expect the infinitive, but the *quin*-clause may be used when, as here, the main verb is negative or interrogative implying a negative.

Sum up briefly the arguments used by Cicero to show Pompey's supreme fitness for the command against Mithridates.

11. CHAPTER 17. — **si esset, erat deligendus**: H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, *c*; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *b*; (H. 511, 2).

14. **opportunitas**: *fortunate circumstance.*

15. **ab iis qui habent**: i.e. from Lucullus and Glabrio, and from Mucius Rex, who was in Cilicia.

17. **cetera**: i.e. *cetera bella.*

18. **bellum regium**: *war with kings,* i.e. with Mithridates and Tigranes.

Confutatio, 17–23.

19. **At enim**: *but indeed,* introducing an objection.

20. **adfectus**: *honored.*

Q. Catulus: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, a distinguished member and leader of the Roman aristocracy, consul 78 B.C.; hence *vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus.*

22. **Q. Hortensius**: a distinguished orator and advocate, a man of great wealth and influence, consul 69 B.C.; see 64.

ratione : *plan*, or *view*.

23. **multis locis** : *on many occasions*, locative ablative.

24. **tametsi cognoscetis . . . contrarias**: *although you will see authorities on the other side*, i.e. opposed to Catulus and Hortensius. Those authorities are given on p. 186, ll. 20–31.

26. **omissis auctoritatibus** : *opinions aside.*

ipsa re ac ratione : *from the very nature of the case*, lit. from the thing itself and its nature. What figure of speech ?

Page 179, line 1. — **hoc** : *on this account*, ablative of cause.

7. **Obsolevit ista oratio**: *such language has lost its force;* because he had used it before in opposing the appointment of Pompey to the command against the pirates, and the result had shown the wisdom of the appointment. Note the emphatic position of the verb.

8. **tu idem**: *you also.*

Hortensi: H. 83, 5; LM. 152; A. 49, *c*; G. 33, R. 2; B. 25, 2; (H. 51, 5).

10. **A. Gabinium**: the author of the Gabinian law by which Pompey was placed in command against the pirates. The law did not indeed name Pompey, but it was plain to all from the very outset that no other commander could be appointed under it.

11. **graviter ornateque**: *impressively and in polished phrase.*

12. **promulgasset**: *had proposed.* A *lex* had to be proposed seventeen days before it could be passed.

13. **permulta verba fecisti**: *you spoke at great length.*

14. **tum si valuisset, hodie teneremus**: what is the force of the tenses here ?

16. **vera causa**: *the true interests.*

21. **rem transmarinam**: *business beyond the sea.*

Learn something further of Hortensius; see 64. Were his objections to the Manilian law valid?

23. CHAPTER 18. — **non dico Atheniensium**: *I do not say of the Athenians.* For upwards of half a century after the Persian wars the naval power of Athens was very great.

25. **Carthaginiensium**: the Carthaginians in northern Africa, with whom the Romans waged the Punic wars, once controlled the Mediterranean.

maritimis rebus: *in naval resources.*

26. **Rhodiorum**: the Rhodians, inhabiting the island of Rhodes, in the

Aegean Sea, were distinguished for their maritime power after the Carthaginians had been overthrown.

27. **quae civitas, inquam**: these words resume the question interrupted by the parenthetical clause, **non dico . . . remansit.**

28. **quae non defenderet**: *as not to defend.*

31. **ille**: *the renowned.*

Page 180, line 1. — **permanserit**: subjunctive of characteristic.

2. **utilitatis**: *of their advantages.*

3. **Antiochum**: see note on *propter socios*, p. 162, l. 3.

4. **Persemque**: Perses, the last king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna by L. Aemilius Paulus, 168 B.C. He, however, escaped with a small force to the island of Samothrace, where he was blockaded by the Roman admiral Cn. Octavius, to whom he was compelled to surrender.

omnibus navalibus pugnis: i.e. in the first Punic war. This is exaggerated. The Romans were utterly defeated by the Carthaginians at Drepanum in 249 B.C.

6. **ii**: simply repeating **Nos**; cf. p. 171, l. 6.

7. **tutam, salvos**: *tutus*, safe from attack; *salvus*, saved or rescued from danger.

9. **salvos praestare**: *to insure the safety of.*

tum, cum: *at the time when*, introducing an illustration of **socios . . . praestare poteramus**, *as we were at the time* (**tum**) *when* (**cum**).

10. **Delos**: after the fall of Corinth, 146 B.C., Delos became an important center of trade.

Aegaeo mari: *the Aegean Sea*, i.e. the part of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor.

12. **nihil timebat**: because it was under the protection of Rome.

idem: repeating **nos** (l. 7), like **ii** (l. 6).

Page 181, line 1. — **Appia via**: the Appian Way, the most celebrated of the Roman roads, extended from Rome to the port of Brundisium. The portion near the sea was often visited by corsairs.

3. **cum reliquissent**: concessive.

exuviis nauticis, etc.: *with naval trophies*, etc. Hence the name *Rostra, beaks.*

Who constructed the Appian Way? Why was it so called?

5. CHAPTER 19. — **Bono animo**: *with a good intention.*

8. **dolori suo**: *their own sad feelings*, occasioned by the depredations of the pirates.

9. **una lex** : the Gabinian law; **unus vir** : Pompey; **unus annus** : 67 B.C.

11. **effecit ut aliquando vere videremur imperare** : *caused that at last we were really seen to be bearing rule over*, i.e. every one came to see that our supremacy was a fact and not a pretense.

13. **Quo** : *wherefore.*

obtrectatum esse adhuc : *that opposition has thus far been made.*

14. **Gabinio . . . anne** : *shall I say to Gabinius or;* **dicam** is a deliberative subjunctive.

15. **ne legaretur . . . Pompeio** : *that A. Gabinius might not be appointed legatus to Cn. Pompey.* According to a Roman law, the *lex Licinia et Aebutia*, no one could receive an appointment under a statute proposed by himself. Hence Gabinius could not be legally appointed a *legatus* under the Gabinian law. For this reason, Pompey, who had been given the right to appoint his *legati*, had not ventured to appoint Gabinius, but he finally asked the senate to do so. This demand, however, as Cicero tells us, had been vigorously opposed.

16. **Utrum ille, an ipse** : a direct double question.

legatum quem velit : *the legatus whom he wishes*, a relative clause of characteristic.

17. **qui impetret** : *to obtain his request.* H. 591, 7; LM. 837; A. 535, *f*; G. 631, 1; B. 282, 3; (H. 503, II, 2).

cum ceteri : *since our other generals.*

21. **expers gloriae** : H. 451, 2; LM. 573; A. 349, *a*; G. 374; B. 204, 1; (H. 399, I, 3).

22. **periculo** : *at his peril.* Dion Cassius tells us that the senate was so enraged at Gabinius for forcing his law through the assembly that his life was in danger.

23. **Falcidius, Metellus**, etc. : these are mentioned, not because they were men of note, but simply because they had served as lieutenants the year after they had been tribunes of the people. The objection, however, to the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant to Pompey in the war against the pirates was not that he had just been tribune of the people, but that he was himself the author of the law under which alone such appointment could be made. Cicero here, as often, wishes, by bringing in a new issue, to turn attention away from the weakness of his position.

24. **honoris causa** : *with respect.*

cum . . . fuissent : *after they had been tribunes of the people.*

plebi : an old and rare form of the genitive singular.

28. **esse deberet** : *ought to have been ; legatus* is probably understood from **legati** above.

De quo legando : *the question of his appointment as legatus.*

Page 182, line 2. — **me relaturum**: *that I will present the subject.* This Cicero had a right to do as praetor, unless forbidden by the express command of a consul, and if, in spite of this **inimicum edictum**, he persisted, his act would still be valid.

3. **quo minus defendam**: H. 568, 8; LM. 909; A. 558, *b*; G. 549; B. 295, 3; (H. 497, II, 2).

4. **vobis fretus**: *relying on your support.* H. 476, 1; LM. 629; A. 431, *a*; G. 401, R. 6; B. 218, 3; (H. 425, I. 1, N.).

vestrum ius beneficiumque: *your right and favor*, referring probably to the right and privilege conferred upon Pompey of appointing his own *legati*.

5. **praeter intercessionem**: *except the veto of a tribune*, to which all must submit.

6. **quid liceat**: *what is lawful.* The veto of the tribune must be used only in the interests of the people. Cicero means that a tribune would hesitate to interpose in such a case.

9. **Pompeio socius ascribitur**: *is assigned* (i.e. in public estimation) *to Pompey as his associate*, and this is an added reason for making him a *legatus*.

uni: *to one commander*, i.e. to Pompey.

What is meant by the *intercessio* of the tribune? What was its effect? What was the origin of this power? See 106–108.

13. CHAPTER 20. — **dicendum esse videatur**: see note on the same words, p. 168, l. 2.

si poneretis, si factum esset: in a conditional sentence with two conditional clauses, the force of the Latin is usually best shown by rendering the conclusion (**in quo . . . habituri**) after the first condition (**si . . . poneretis**). Note that in the direct discourse **poneretis** would be *ponetis*, **factum esset**, *factum erit*, and **essetis habituri**, *habebitis*, or *estis habituri*.

14. **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him*, more literally, become of him; **eo**: H. 474, 3; LM. 611; A. 403, *c*; G. 401, R. 7; B. 218, 6; (H. 415, III, N. 1).

16. **in eo ipso**: *in him*, i.e. in Catulus. The incident here related occurred the preceding year, during the discussion upon the Gabinian law.

18. **quam possit**: = *ut eam possit*, relative clause of result.

20. **in hoc ipso**: *upon this particular point*, i.e. upon the propriety of investing Pompey with the sole command.

quo minus certa ac minus diuturna, hoc magis: *the less certain and lasting, the more;* **quo, hoc**, *the, the*, lit. by which, by this, or by as much as, by so much; ablative of degree of difference.

24. **At enim**: *but indeed*, introducing the main objection of Catulus, that the proposed measure is at variance with Roman custom.

quid novi: *anything new;* **novi**, adjective used substantively, in partitive genitive with **quid**.

27. **novorum consiliorum rationes**: *new measures;* a circumlocution for *nova consilia*, as the latter would not accord in form with **novos casus temporum.**

Page 183, line 1.—**Punicum**: the third Punic war, from 150 to 146 B.C.

2. **Hispaniense**: the Spanish war, from 149 to the fall of Numantia, 133 B.C.

ab uno imperatore: i.e. by Scipio Africanus Minor.

5. **nuper**: *recently*, but it was forty years before.

6. **C. Mario**: Gaius Marius conquered Jugurtha, king of Numidia, 105 B.C., the Teutones, 102 B.C., and the Cimbri, 101 B.C. The Cimbri and Teutones were warlike tribes from the north.

8. **Teutonis**: note that the proper form of this name is *Teutoni: Teutones* is late.

10. **summa voluntate**: *with the full consent.*

Describe the sieges of Carthage and Numantia.

12. CHAPTER 21.—**Quid tam novum quam**: *what so novel as?* Note the ellipsis of *est*, an idiom readily reproduced in English.

13. **conficere**: *should raise.*

14. **ductu suo**: *under his own command*, i.e. with an independent command.

16. **peradulescenti**: Pompey was at this time twenty-four years of age.

senatorio gradu: the age at which a man might enter the senate varied at different periods. It is probable, however, that after Sulla's time the age required for the quaestorship was thirty-one, and this office carried with it admission to the senate.

17. **Siciliam atque Africam**: after the defeat of the Marian party in Italy, 82 B.C., Pompey was sent against the remnant of that faction in Sicily and Africa.

18. **bellum administrandum**: *the conduct of the war*, lit. the war to be carried on; a common use of the gerundive.

19. **Fuit in his provinciis**, etc.: *in these commands he displayed remarkable integrity*, etc.

21. **equitem Romanum triumphare**: according to Roman custom, the honor of a triumph could be granted to no one who had not held the office of consul or of praetor. That honor was, however, granted to Pompey before he had held either office.

25. **ut eques . . . mitteretur.** For variety Cicero here uses the substantive clause with *ut* instead of the accusative and infinitive as above.

duo consules: the consuls of the year 77 B.C., Mam. Aemilius Lepidus and D. Junius Brutus, not particularly distinguished. **clarissimi fortissimique** are here only complimentary terms. These consuls had declined the command against Sertorius.

26. **bellum maximum**: the war with Sertorius in Spain.

28. **non nemo**: *some one or more.* What would *nemo non* mean?

Page 184, line 1. — **pro consule**: *as proconsul*, lit. instead of a consul. The consuls, at the expiration of their term of office, were usually appointed governors of provinces, with the title of proconsul. But Pompey was sent as proconsul, i.e. *cum imperio consulari*, though he had never been consul.

L. Philippus: L. Marcius Philippus, a friend of Pompey, a ready speaker and a great wit, consul 91 B.C.

2. **non pro consule . . . consulibus**: *with the power, not of a consul, but of the consuls*, a witticism which Cicero quotes to glorify Pompey.

3. **rei publicae**: *the public trust*, i.e. the war.

6. **ex senatus consulto**: a decree of the senate could not annul a *lex* passed by the popular assembly, but the senate had in course of time usurped the power to suspend a *lex* in special cases, provided a tribune did not interpose a veto.

legibus solutus: *released from the laws*, i.e. from the laws which made him ineligible to the consulship, by requiring that the candidate should be at least forty-two years of age, and that he should have held the offices of quaestor and praetor. Pompey was only thirty-five, and had never held either of these offices.

7. **ullum alium magistratum**: i.e. any of the higher or curule offices. To hold the lowest of these, that of curule aedile, one must be at least thirty-seven years of age.

per leges licuisset: *was lawful;* **licuisset** is in the subjunctive because it is in an indirect clause.

8. **iterum triumpharet**: i.e. for his victories in Spain.

9. **Quae nova, ea**: *the new precedents, which.*

13. **profecta sunt a auctoritate**: *have been conferred by the authority.* What was the character of Catulus as statesman and public leader? To what party did he belong?

16. CHAPTER 22. — **videant**: *let them take care.*

20. **suo iure**: *in their own right*, i.e. with perfect propriety, as they had done so in the case of the Gabinian law, with the most important results to the state.

corporis is in contrast with **animorum**; **animorum motus**, *the activity of cultivated minds*, recalls **doctrina**, and **celeritatem ingeniorum**, *the intuition of genius*, recalls **natura**; see p. 197, l. 20.

22. **cum litteram scripsisset nullam**: *though he had not written a single word.*

24. **tum agerentur**: *were then under discussion.* Explain the mood.

revocatum: *when encored.*

25. **commutatis . . . sententiis**: *with a complete change of words and thoughts.*

27. **ut ad . . . perveniret**: Cicero greatly exaggerates here. Archias had doubtless been a careful student of the Greek authors, and had a retentive memory. He was very clever in throwing together *ex tempore* many words and phrases with which he had made himself familiar, and in this way astonished and delighted his hearers. He does not seem to have been in any sense a great poet. By **veterum scriptorum** Cicero means the celebrated Greek poets and authors.

Page 199, line 1.—**sic**: explained by the following infinitive clauses.

2. **ex doctrina constare**: *depend upon learning.*

3. **natura ipsa valere**: *derives his power from Nature herself*, in accord with the Latin proverb *poeta nascitur, non fit.*

4. **quasi quodam**: cf. note on *quidam*, p. 197, l. 22.

5. **suo iure**: *in his own right*, as he was himself a poet.

noster ille Ennius: *our well-known Ennius.* Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C. In early youth he went to Sardinia and in mature manhood to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of several illustrious statesmen and generals, and finally became the favorite of Scipio Africanus the Elder. After his death his bust is said to have been placed in the tomb of the Scipios; see p. 200, ll. 20, 21. His most important work, called *Annales*, was an epic poem in hexameters on the history of Rome, of which some considerable fragments have been preserved.

6. **dono atque munere**: *by a gift and present.* This phrase is doubtless a legal one, and no marked distinction seems to exist in the meaning of the two words, as here used.

7. **videantur**: why subjunctive?

8. **humanissimos homines**: *men of the highest culture*, in contrast with **barbaria**.

9. **poetae**: H. 440, 4; LM. 569; A. 343, *d*; G. 361; B. 202; (H. 396, VI).

10. **voci respondent**: *respond to his voice.* The allusion is probably to

Page 186, line 5. — **istis pacata esse videatur** : if a city is wealthy, these avaricious generals will easily find a pretext for plundering it.

6. **Ora maritima**: *the sea-coast*, i.e. its inhabitants.

8. **imperatores**, etc.: among others, M. Antonius Creticus, who was sent against the pirates 74 B.C., richly deserved the severe censure here pronounced against the Roman commanders.

9. **pecunia publica**: = *pecunia ex aerario deprompta ad bellum administrandum* (p. 172, l. 16).

praeter paucos: among the few noble exceptions, Cicero doubtless had P. Servilius Vatia especially in mind, as he was present, favored the proposed law, and had himself commanded with great success in the war against the pirates. Later Cicero himself was conspicuous for the justice of his proconsular rule in Cilicia.

10. **classium nomine**: *with their so-called fleets*. Fleets were small and ill-equipped because the money for their maintenance had been embezzled by the generals.

11. **detrimentis accipiendis**: *through the losses we suffered.*

12. **quibus iacturis**: *with what expenditure of money*, i.e. in bribery to secure an appointment.

13. **quibus condicionibus**: *upon what terms*, doubtless referring to engagements made with those who aided them in securing the appointment.

ignorant videlicet: ironical.

15. **Quasi . . . videamus**: H. 584; LM. 944; A. 524; G. 602; B. 307; (H. 513, II).

16. **nolite dubitare**: 561, 1; LM. 728; A. 450; G. 271, 2; B. 276, *c*; (H. 489, 1).

17. **quin credatis**: the infinitive would be more common in this connection, since **dubitare** here means to hesitate; cf. p. 178, l. 8.

20. **auctoritatibus confirmandam**: see note on **tametsi cognoscetis . . . contrarias**, p. 178, l. 24.

21. **est vobis auctor**: *you have the authority of.*

22. **P. Servilius**: P. Servilius Vatia, surnamed Isauricus from his famous victory over the Isaurians. He was consul 79 B.C., and commanded with great success against the pirates from 78 to 75 B.C. His knowledge of the country and his military experience gave weight to his opinion.

tantae exstiterunt: *have been so great.*

23. **cum . . . deliberetis**: causal, *since you are deliberating about war.*

24. **est C. Curio**: C. Scribonius Curio, a Roman general and orator, consul 76 B.C. He commanded in Macedonia from 75 to 73 B.C., and triumphed over the Dardanians and Thracians, 71 B.C.

26. **praeditus**: with **beneficiis** and **rebus** render *distinguished;* with **ingenio** and **prudentia** render *endowed with;* a case of zeugma. H. 751, 2, N.; A. 640; G. 690; B. 374, 2, *a*; (H. 636, II, 1).

Cn. Lentulus: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, consul 72 B.C., a *legatus* of Pompey in the war against the pirates.

27. **pro**: *in accordance with,* or *as shown by.*

28. **gravitatem**: *strictness.* Lentulus, when censor in 70 B.C., had expelled sixty-four members from the senate.

C. Cassius: C. Cassius Varus, consul 73 B.C., defeated by Spartacus in the Servile war, 72 B.C.

30. **videte . . . responderene**: *observe whether,* etc. The enclitic is appended to the emphatic word.

illorum: i.e. of Catulus and Hortensius.

What were the objections of Catulus and Hortensius to the Manilian law, and how were they answered by Cicero?

Peroratio, 24

Page 187, line 1. CHAPTER 24.—**C. Manili**: Gaius Manilius, the tribune of the people and author of the Manilian law. For the form, cf. *Hortensi*, p. 179, l. 8.

3. **auctore populo Romano**: *with the support of the Roman people.* The people have shown by passing the Gabinian law what they think of Pompey, and so Manilius may feel sure of their support for his own measure.

4. **neve**: *and not.* H. 568, 6; A. 450, N. 5; G. 543, 4; B. 282, 1, *d*; (H. 497, 1, N.).

7. **iterum**: *a second time.* They had witnessed a similar scene during the discussion of the Gabinian law.

8. **quid est quod dubitemus**: *what reason is there why we should doubt?* Why subjunctive?

9. **de perficiendi facultate**: *in regard to our ability to accomplish it.*

11. **hoc beneficio**: *through this favor,* i.e. through his office as praetor, as explained by **hac potestate praetoria**.

12. **quicquid possum**: *whatever influence I possess.*

14. **eos maxime qui**: Cicero refers, doubtless, to those gods whose temples were in the immediate vicinity of the Forum; see illustrations of the Forum.

15. **huic loco temploque**: *this consecrated place,* i.e. the Rostra. *Templum,* which often means not a temple, but merely a consecrated place, is simply explanatory of **loco**. What is this figure of speech called?

16. **qui ad rem publicam adeunt**: *who apply themselves to public affairs.*

17. **neque quo putem**: H. 588, II, 2; LM. 852; A. 540, N. 3; G. 541, N. 2; B. 286, 1, *b*; (H. 516, 2).

19. **praesidia periculis . . . honoribus**: *defense against perils or aid in securing honors;* **praesidia** may admit the dative, as *praesideo* does in line 15; similarly **adiumenta**. H. 436; LM. 525; A. 367, *d*; G. 357; (H. 392). But these datives may depend upon **quaeram**.

21. **ut hominem . . . oportet**: *as far as it is proper for a man to feel sure of this,* implying that such security comes only from the gods.

23. **eadem illa . . . vitae**: i.e. from the practice of his profession at the bar.

25. **mihi**: what forms of the passive verb take a dative of the agent?

27. **tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut intellegam**: *so far am I from appearing . . . that I know.* H. 570, 2; A. 571, *b*; G. 552, R. 1; (H. 502, 3).

ut . . . videar: subject of **abest**.

Page 188, line 1.—**simultates**: the opponents of Pompey would be displeased with Cicero for his advocacy of the Manilian law.

3. **vobis non inutiles**: *not useless to you;* by metonymy, the effect for the cause. Strictly, it is Cicero's course of action, not the enmities incurred thereby, which will be advantageous to the state. H. 752, 3; A. 641; (H. 637, III). Note also the litotes.

hoc honore: i.e. the praetorship.

7. **rationibus**: *personal interests.*

What was the result of the vote on the Manilian law? Was the law successful? Did it establish a dangerous precedent?

Oration for the Poet Archias

Exordium, 1, 2

Page 190, line 1. Chapter 1.—**ingenii, exercitatio, ratio**: Cicero here mentions the three requisites essential for the profession of the orator, *talent* (**ingenii**), a *theoretical knowledge of the art* (**ratio**), and the *skill derived from practice* (**exercitatio**). He places the theoretical knowledge last, because he wishes to call special attention to it, as derived largely from his teacher Archias.

iudices: this word is usually rendered *judges*, but the duties of the **iudices** were not the same as those of judges with us, but more nearly like those of our jurors. The case was probably tried before one of the regular courts

(*quaestiones perpetuae*) established by Sulla. The *iudices* at this time were drawn from the *senators*, the *equites*, and the *tribuni aerarii;* see 143.

quod sentio . . . exiguum: *and I perceive how small it is;* **quod** is the subject of **sit**. The unusual modesty of Cicero in this introduction is only apparent. He wishes to stand well with his jury.

2. **qua**: a common form for *quae* after **si**.

3. **huiusce rei**: i.e. **dicendi**.

4. **ab profecta**: *derived from*.

optimarum artium: i.e. especially philosophy, grammar, rhetoric, and poetry.

a qua: *from which*, i.e. from the study or pursuit of it; **qua** refers to **ratione**.

5. **abhorruisse**: *has been averse*. Cicero was ever a diligent student. During the busiest periods of his life he devoted his leisure hours to reading and study.

6. **earum rerum**: i.e. the three requisites named above.

A. Licinius: i.e. A. Licinius Archias. When Archias became a Roman citizen under the patronage of Lucullus, he took, as was customary, the gentile name of his patron. Why he selected the praenomen Aulus we do not know. By using his Roman name Cicero assumes at the outset that Archias is a citizen.

fructum a me . . . debet: Cicero thinks that his teacher, Archias, is fairly entitled to share the fruit of the instructions which he had imparted to him in his youth.

7. **repetere**: *to demand in return*.

prope suo iure: *as almost his own by right;* **prope** is added, as **suo iure** without such qualification would be too strong.

quoad longissime . . . respicere: *as far as my mind can possibly look back over;* **quoad longissime** is a rare phrase not elsewhere found in Cicero.

Page 191, line 1. — **ultimam**: *the earliest*. Note the emphatic position.

inde usque repetens: *recalling even from that period;* **inde usque**, another rare phrase. Archias came to Rome when Cicero was only five years of age.

2. **hunc mihi principem exstitisse**: *that he was my guide*.

3. **rationen horum studiorum**: *this course of study*.

4. **hortatu**: not elsewhere found in Cicero's orations; no other case of this word occurs in Cicero.

conformata: *trained*.

5. **non nullis saluti**: H. 433; LM. 547; A. 382, 1; G. 356; B. 191, 2; (H. 390).

a quo: the antecedent is **huic ipsi**, which, with its clause, is best rendered first.

quo: *by which*, referring to **id**.

6. **ceteris, alios**: **ceteris opitulari** (cf. **opem ferre** below) means *to give help to everybody else;* **alios servare** (cf. **salutem ferre** below) means *to rescue some*, by his eloquence as an orator in a court of law.

9. **hoc ita**: **ita** is added for emphasis.

quod sit: why subjunctive?

10. **in hoc**: *in this man*, Archias.

neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina: *and not this theory or art of oratory*. As Archias was a poet, and not an orator, some might wonder that Cicero should feel so much indebted to him.

11. **ne nos quidem . . . fuimus**: the emphasis upon **nos** is best expressed not, as usual, by *not even I*, but by supplying the implied ellipsis before **ne**: *let me say that I have never indeed been devoted exclusively to this one pursuit*, i.e. to oratory. This is Cicero's answer to the implied objection that he was simply an orator, whereas he prided himself upon being both orator and poet.

13. **humanitatem**: *a liberal education, culture.*

14. **quasi cognatione quadam**: *by a kind of relationship.*

Of what nationality was Archias? Of what importance was Antioch, his birthplace? Where was it?

15. CHAPTER 2.—**videatur**: what is the subject?

me: subject of **uti** in l. 19 below.

in quaestione legitima: *in a regular court.*

16. **in iudicio publico**: *in a state trial. Iudicium publicum* is a trial in which the state is a party, while *iudicium privatum* is a suit between individuals.

cum res agatur: *though the case is tried.*

17. **praetorem**: Quintus Tullius Cicero, the orator's brother.

18. **tanto conventu ac frequentia**: *in so great an assemblage*, ablative absolute giving the attendant circumstance. Note the hendiadys. Several instances occur in this chapter.

19. **hoc genere quod abhorreat**: *this kind which differs.*

23. **ut . . . patiamini**: substantive purpose clause in apposition with **hanc veniam.**

25. **hac vestra humanitate**: *with such liberal culture on your part.*

hoc praetore: Quintus Cicero was himself a man of refinement and culture, and something of a poet.

exercente iudicium: *conducting the trial*, i.e. as the presiding officer.

Page 192, line 1. — **in eius modi persona**: *in the case of such a character*, i.e. as that of Archias; **persona** and **tractata est** are both taken from the language of the stage.

propter otium ac studium: *on account of his life of literary leisure.*

2. **minime in . . . tractata est**: *has been very seldom presented in courts and trials.*

Propositio, 2

4. **Quod**: subject of **tribui** and **concedi**.

perficiam ut putetis: *I shall convince you*, or more literally, *I shall cause you to think.*

6. **si non esset**: supposition contrary to fact. The conclusion is **adsciscendum fuisse**, which in the direct discourse would have been *adsciscendus erat* or *fuit*. H. 582; LM. 940; A. 517, *c*; G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *b*; (H. 511, 2).

Study carefully the various uses of the ablative and of the subjunctive in this chapter.

Narratio, 3

8. CHAPTER 3. — **Nam ut primum**: *now as soon as*. **Nam** refers to the preceding sentence.

ex pueris excessit: a phrase imitated from the Greek, not found elsewhere in Latin; *emerged from boyhood;* see note on *praetextatus*, p. 193, l. 5.

ab . . . artibus: construe with **contulit**.

10. **scribendi**: *of composition*, especially of poetic composition.

primum: *first;* the correlative of **post** in line 14.

Antiochiae: *at Antioch.*

11. **loco nobili**: *of a noble family.*

celebri urbe: **celebri**, not *celebrated*, but *populous*, *thronged.* H. 393, 7; A. 282, *d*; G. 411, R. 3; B. 169, 4; (H. 363, 4, 2).

13. **adfluenti**: *rich, abounding.*

14. **Asiae**: i.e. Asia Minor, the usual meaning of the word in Latin writers, sometimes including Syria, as in this instance.

15. **sic eius . . . celebrabantur**: *his coming was so much talked of*, i.e. excited so much interest.

adventus: *arrival.* Compare the plural here referring to the various instances of his arrival with the singular in the next line referring to each separate instance.

exspectatio hominis: *the anticipation in regard to the man.*

16. **ipsius adventus admiratioque**: *the arrival of the man himself and the admiration he excited.*

17. **Italia**: as distinguished from Latium, the country of the Latin tongue, **Italia**, means southern Italy, also called *Magna Graecia.*

20. **propter tranquillitatem**: the period from the death of C. Gracchus, 121 B.C., to the commencement of the Social war, 90 B.C., was comparatively free from political strife.

21. **hunc civitate, praemiis donarunt**: H. 426, 6; LM. 535; A. 364; G. 348, R. 1; B. 187, 1, *a*; (H. 384, 2). What other construction might have been used?

Tarentini, Locrenses, Regini, Neapolitani: Tarentum, Locri, Regium, and Neapolis were Greek towns in southern Italy; see the map. Note that **et** before **Tarentini** is correlative with **et** before **omnes** in the next line.

23. **aliquid de ingeniis iudicare**: *to form any correct judgment in regard to the gifts of genius;* **aliquid** often means anything of value and importance.

cognitione: *acquaintance;* construe with **dignum.**

Page 193, line 1.—**Hac tanta celebritate famae**: *by reason of this fame so widespread.*

absentibus: *to those at a distance*, i.e. his reputation extended abroad, even to those who had never seen him.

2. **Mario . . . Catulo**: i.e. 102 B.C. This was the fourth consulship of Marius.

Nactus est . . . quorum alter: *at the outset he found the consuls such men that one of them.*

3. **alter**: i.e. Marius, whose victories over the Cimbri and Teutones furnished Archias a stirring theme for his muse.

4. **alter**: i.e. Q. Lutatius Catulus, who was both a soldier and a man of letters. He shared with Marius the victory over the Cimbri; hence **res gestas.**

studium atque aures: *taste* (i.e. fondness for literary studies) *and an appreciative ear.* Thus Marius and Catulus both furnished our poet themes for his muse, while the latter was sure to appreciate his genius.

5. **Luculli**: Cicero refers, doubtless, to the family of L. Licinius Lucullus, especially to the two sons,—Lucius, who afterward commanded against Mithridates, and Marcus, who triumphed over the Dardanians of Macedonia, 71 B.C.

praetextatus: *a youth*, lit. clad in the *toga praetexta*, which was worn by Roman boys till they reached their seventeenth year. Here the word must

6. **Gratti**: note the contracted form of the vocative. This suit was brought by a certain Grattius, of whom nothing further is known.

7. **religione**: not *religion*, but *conscientiousness*.

9. **sed egisse**: *but that he did it;* **egisse** must not be taken too literally. Lucullus did not confer the franchise on Archias, but his influence secured it for him.

11. **publico testimonio**: *official proof.*

12. **Hic**: *under these circumstances*, i.e. although you have the most ample proof.

tabulas publicas: *the state records.* Grattius denied that Archias was a citizen of Heraclea, and challenged Cicero to prove it from the records of that city. But, unfortunately, these records had been destroyed by fire during the Social war.

13. **Italico bello**: i.e. the Social, or Marsian war, 90–88 B.C.

16. **litterarum**: *of the records*, referring to **tabulas publicas.**

17. **cum**: concessive.

viri: i.e. of Lucullus.

integerrimi municipii: i.e. Heraclea. This city received the Roman franchise and became a *municipium* under the Julian law in the year 90 B.C. It was previously a free city (*civitas foederata*) in alliance with Rome. Note the force of **integerrimi.**

19. **quas idem dicis**: *which you yourself say:* a remark which Grattius seems to have made in regard to the records of Q. Metellus, as may be inferred from the following chapter.

24. **quae solae ex illa**, etc.: *which alone of the registration of that board of praetors retain the authority of public records*, i.e. of all the records made at that time by the different praetors, those of Metellus alone were trustworthy.

What rights and privileges were conferred upon Archias by the grant of Roman citizenship?

26. CHAPTER 5. — **cum**: temporal, causal, or concessive?

Appi tabulae: Cicero proceeds to contrast the records made by Metellus, in which the name of Archias appears, with those made by his associates, Appius Claudius and P. Gabinius. Those of Appius were not properly taken care of. Forgeries might have been introduced into them. The recklessness of Gabinius, and his condemnation on the charge of extortion, destroyed the value of his register; but the records of Metellus were executed and preserved with the most scrupulous care.

27. **quam diu incolumis fuit**: i.e. before he was tried, in contrast with **post damnationem.**

Page 195, line 1. **resignasset**: *had destroyed.* The subject is **levitas** and **calamitas**, taken separately.

2. **modestissimus**: *most scrupulous.*

3. **tanta diligentia fuit**: *was so careful.*

4. **venerit**: note the sequence. H. 550; LM. 806; A. 485, c; G. 513; B. 268, 6; (H. 495, VI).

unius nominis litura: this anecdote is told simply to show the scrupulous accuracy of the man. It seems likely that Metellus was giving testimony in some case involving citizenship.

10. **arte**: H. 477, II; LM. 651; A. 409, *a*; G. 405; B. 218, 8; (H. 421, II).

Graecia: i.e. *Magna Graecia*, southern Italy.

11. **credo**: in irony. When thus employed, it is usually introduced parenthetically, without any influence upon the construction.

12. **scaenicis artificibus**: *actors*, lit. stage artists. The profession of the actor was deemed unworthy of freemen.

14. **Ceteri**: *the rest*, probably referring to all who in trials similar to this of Archias had had doubt thrown upon their citizenship.

post civitatem datam: i.e. after the franchise was given to the allied cities by the *Lex Plautia-Papiria*, in the year 89 B.C.

15. **post legem Papiam**: see Introduction, p. 189. After the passage of this law, some foreigners got their names inserted surreptitiously in the registers of the towns.

eorum municipiorum: Regium, Locri, Neapolis, and Tarentum became *municipia* under the Julian law, 90 B.C.

17. **illis**: i.e. *tabulis.*

19. **Census**: *the census-rolls.*

scilicet: ironical, as usual.

obscurum: *not generally known.*

20. **proximis censoribus**: *at the last census*, lit. at the time of the last censors, L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus, 70 B.C.

cum Lucullo: i.e. in the Mithridatic war; see note on *Luculli*, p. 193, l. 5.

21. **apud exercitum**: not *in exercitu*, because Archias was not in the service, but only in attendance upon the general.

superioribus: i.e. *censoribus.* This was in the year 86 B.C., when L. Marcius Philippus and M. Perpenna were censors. See 100, note.

cum eodem quaestore: *with the same man* (i.e. Lucullus), *then quaestor.* Lucullus was at the time quaestor under Sulla in the Mithridatic war.

22. **primis**: i.e. *censoribus.* This was in the year 89 B.C., when L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus were censors; **primis**, *the first*, i.e. after the passage of the *Lex Plautia-Papiria.* The census was usually taken every

five years, but was sometimes omitted, and sometimes taken at irregular intervals. Thus it was omitted in 89 B.C., was taken three years afterward, in 86 B.C., and then omitted till 70 B.C.

23. **esse censam**: *was rated.*

25. **ita**: *thus,* i.e. by the fact of enrollment.

iis temporibus: ablative of time, to be construed with **fecit**. The omitted antecedent of **quem**, referring to Archias, is the subject of **fecit**.

27. **testamentum . . . Romanorum**: this is a proof that Archias considered himself a Roman citizen, as no others could either make valid wills or become heirs of Roman citizens.

28. **hereditates . . . Romanorum**: *inheritances left him by* (lit. of) *Roman citizens.*

29. **in beneficiis . . . delatus est**: *was reported to the treasury among those recommended for reward.* It was customary for military governors to report the names of those citizens under their command who had shown themselves to be especially meritorious.

pro consule: *the proconsul,* or military governor.

31. **numquam neque . . . neque**: remember that in such a case **neque . . . neque** simply repeat and strengthen the negative that precedes.

32. **suo iudicio**: *by his own opinion,* i.e. by any facts adduced to prove that he did not regard himself as a citizen; see above, l. 26, *quem tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio,* etc.

What were the duties and powers of the censors? When was the office instituted, and why? See 97–100.

CHAPTER 6. — The remaining seven chapters of this interesting oration are devoted to the praises of poetry and letters. The student will do well to note carefully what our orator says of the delights of literature. Indeed, it is hoped that in reading these charming chapters he may get some little taste of these delights.

Page 196, line 2. — **suppeditat ubi**: *he furnishes that with which,* i.e. his poetry; **ubi** = *quo,* with the antecedent omitted.

3. **reficiatur**: subjunctive of characteristic.

convicio: this refers to the noisy wrangling of the court-room.

4. **suppetere nobis posse, quod dicamus**: *that we can have ready something to say;* **suppetere** is intransitive, and its subject is the omitted antecedent of **quod**.

7. **contentionem**: *tension.* The figure is taken from the bending of a bow; hence **relaxemus**, lit. unbend.

9. **se litteris abdiderunt**: *have buried themselves in books;* **litteris**, ablative of place, without the usual preposition.

12. **vivo**: *have lived.* H. 533, 1; LM. 732; A. 466; G. 230; B. 259, 4; (H. 467, 2).

ut a nullius . . . abstraxerit: *that my desire for leisure has never kept me aloof from any one's peril or advantage,* i.e. he has ever been ready to defend those who were unjustly accused, and to protect them in their rights. Cicero knew that many at this time looked upon a literary life as impractical, hence he is laboring to show that literary pursuits are necessary to fit an orator or public man for his work.

16. **quantum temporum**: *as much time as;* **temporum** is placed at the end of the clause for emphasis.

ceteris, alii: these words are both in contrast with **egomet**; **ceteris**, *the rest of mankind, everybody else;* **alii**, *other men,* i.e. some other men.

19. **tempestivis conviviis**: *to early banquets,* beginning at an hour when all except idlers would be at work.

20. **pilae**: is it possible that Cicero foresaw the danger of too great devotion to ball to the detriment of study?

21. **recolenda** : cf. **excolamus** above, l. 6 ; *excolere,* to cultivate with care; *recolere,* to cultivate again. The former implies *thoroughness,* the latter *persistency* in study.

22. **eo**: *on this account,* explained by **quod . . . facultas.**

23. **oratio et facultas**: *oratorical ability.*

quantacumque: *such as it is.*

24. **Quae si**: *if this,* i.e. this ability.

25. **illa quae summa sunt**: *those things which are of the highest importance,* i.e. philosophical principles and maxims of practical use in life, a second advantage derived from literary studies; **illa**, object of **hauriam.**

26. **sentio**: the object is the indirect question **illa . . . hauriam.**

27. **litteris**: *literary works.*

29. **in ea persequenda**: *in endeavoring to attain these;* **ea** is singular, referring to **laudem atque honestatem** taken as a single idea.

Page 197, line 1.—**parvi esse ducenda**: *should be regarded as of little consequence.* The infinitive depends upon **suasissem.** What kind of a genitive is **parvi**?

3. **profligatorum hominum**: subjective genitive, referring to Catiline and his accomplices.

4. **pleni sunt**: *are full of this,* i.e. of the truth stated in **nihil esse in vita . . . esse ducenda.**

5. **voces**: *the precepts, sayings.*

plena exemplorum vetustas: *antiquity is full of examples of it.*

6. **nisi litterarum lumen accederet**: *if the light of literature were not applied to them,* i.e. these examples have been preserved only by history and literature.

7. **nobis imagines . . . expressas**: *portraitures of the ablest men, drawn for us not only to look at, but to imitate as well.*

9. **mihi**: construe with **proponens**.

11. **ipsa cogitatione . . . excellentium**: *by the very thought of* etc., i.e. by reflecting upon their characters.

Make a careful study of the conditional constructions in this chapter.

13. CHAPTER 7.—**litteris**: *in* (by) *literary works;* ablative of means.

ista: why is this demonstrative used here instead of *ea?*

15. **est certum quid respondeam**: *it is clear to me what reply I should make;* **respondeam,** being deliberative, would be subjunctive in the direct question.

17. **naturae ipsius . . . divino**: *by the almost divine character of their natural gifts,* lit. of nature itself.

18. **moderatos et graves**: *men of self-control and character.*

19. **ad laudem atque virtutem valuisse**: *has been effectual in attaining distinction and excellence.*

21. **Atque idem ego hoc contendo**: *and yet I also claim this.*

22. **ratio quaedam . . . doctrinae**: *what may be termed a systematic training and molding of the powers through learning* (lit. of learning). *Quidam* and **nescio quid** (l. 23) are often used when a word is employed in an unusual sense, or to show that the author is not able to find just the word needed to express his thought.

23. **illud nescio quid . . . singulare**: *that certain extraordinary and peculiar excellence.*

24. **Ex hoc numero**: *of this number,* i.e. of the number of those who illustrate the value of rare natural gifts developed by culture.

hunc . . . Africanum: Scipio Africanus the Younger, the conqueror of Carthage; **hunc** is used to refer to the younger Africanus as nearer in time. The Scipios were conspicuous for their scholarly tastes, as well as for soldierly and statesmanlike qualities.

25. **C. Laelium**: Gaius Laelius, surnamed the Wise, the well-known friend of the younger Scipio Africanus, and the principal character in Cicero's famous work *De Amicitia sive Laelius.*

26. **L. Furium**: Lucius Furius Philus, consul in 136 B.C. Scipio, Laelius,

and Furius were all great admirers and advocates of Greek letters and refinement.

27. **illis temporibus doctissimum**: *for* (in) *those times very learned.*

28. **M. Catonem**: Marcus Porcius Cato, the famous Censor, who commenced the study of Greek literature in extreme old age. He is here called **ille senex**, that well-known old man, because he attained the age of eighty-four, and yet was very prominent and active in the later years of his life. Cato belonged to the generation preceding that of the others just mentioned. He is the chief speaker in Cicero's delightful treatise *De Senectute sive Cato Maior.*

qui profecto si: *doubtless if they.*

ad percipiendam . . . virtutem: *in comprehending and practicing virtue.*

Page 198, line 1.—**adiuvarentur**: note the force of the imperfect here, *if they had not been receiving aid.*

3. **si non hic**, etc.: note how **non** adds strong emphasis to **hic.** The thought is, if the fruitage of literary studies were *not this* great one (i.e. its ethical and practical value), yet as a means of delight and relaxation, literature would still be well worth our study.

5. **remissionem**: *relaxation.*

6. **ceterae**: i.e. *ceterae animi remissiones.*

neque temporum sunt: *are not adapted to all times;* **omnium** belongs to each of the three genitives.

7. **at haec studia . . . rusticantur**: notice the beautiful and richly deserved tribute which Cicero here pays to letters; **haec studia,** i.e. *studia liberalia.*

secundas res, adversis: *prosperity, adversity.*

10. **rusticantur**: *they are with us at our country-seats;* i.e. they there furnish us recreation and intellectual enjoyment. The wealthy Romans usually passed the hot season at their villas in the country.

What literature and language did Cicero have especially in mind in thus sounding the praises of letters? Is his view of their value still true?

14. CHAPTER 8.—**Rosci**: Quintus Roscius, the most celebrated actor of his time. Indeed, so great was his fame that no higher compliment could be paid to a Roman actor than to call him a Roscius. His movements upon the stage and his general style of delivery served Cicero as a model for study and imitation. His praises occupy a prominent place in an oration which our orator pronounced in his defense in a civil suit.

16. **Ergo ille**: *now he;* **ille** is emphatic, in contrast with **nos** (l. 18), as

corporis is in contrast with **animorum**; **animorum motus**, *the activity of cultivated minds*, recalls **doctrina**, and **celeritatem ingeniorum**, *the intuition of genius*, recalls **natura**; see p. 197, l. 20.

22. **cum litteram scripsisset nullam**: *though he had not written a single word.*

24. **tum agerentur**: *were then under discussion.* Explain the mood.

revocatum: *when encored.*

25. **commutatis . . . sententiis**: *with a complete change of words and thoughts.*

27. **ut ad . . . perveniret**: Cicero greatly exaggerates here. Archias had doubtless been a careful student of the Greek authors, and had a retentive memory. He was very clever in throwing together *ex tempore* many words and phrases with which he had made himself familiar, and in this way astonished and delighted his hearers. He does not seem to have been in any sense a great poet. By **veterum scriptorum** Cicero means the celebrated Greek poets and authors.

Page 199, line 1. — **sic**: explained by the following infinitive clauses.

2. **ex doctrina constare**: *depend upon learning.*

3. **natura ipsa valere**: *derives his power from Nature herself*, in accord with the Latin proverb *poeta nascitur, non fit.*

4. **quasi quodam**: cf. note on *quidam*, p. 197, l. 22.

5. **suo iure**: *in his own right*, as he was himself a poet.

noster ille Ennius: *our well-known Ennius.* Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C. In early youth he went to Sardinia and in mature manhood to Rome, where he made the acquaintance of several illustrious statesmen and generals, and finally became the favorite of Scipio Africanus the Elder. After his death his bust is said to have been placed in the tomb of the Scipios; see p. 200, ll. 20, 21. His most important work, called *Annales*, was an epic poem in hexameters on the history of Rome, of which some considerable fragments have been preserved.

6. **dono atque munere**: *by a gift and present.* This phrase is doubtless a legal one, and no marked distinction seems to exist in the meaning of the two words, as here used.

7. **videantur**: why subjunctive?

8. **humanissimos homines**: *men of the highest culture*, in contrast with **barbaria**.

9. **poetae**: H. 440, 4; LM. 569; A. 343, *d*; G. 361; B. 202; (H. 396, VI).

10. **voci respondent**: *respond to his voice.* The allusion is probably to

the fable of Orpheus, whom the poets feign not only to have charmed wild beasts, but even to have moved trees and rocks by the power of his music.

12. **moveamur**: deliberative subjunctive.

13. **Homerum**: Homer, the celebrated epic poet of Greece. Seven different cities claimed the honor of being his birthplace.

Colophonii: the people of Colophon, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

Chii: the people of Chios, a city on the island of Chios, now Scio, in the Aegean Sea.

14. **Salaminii**: the people of Salamis, a city on the island of Cyprus.

Smyrnaei: the people of Smyrna, in Ionia.

16. **permulti alii**: the three other cities generally named in this connection are Athens, Rhodes, and Argos.

pugnant inter se: i.e. for the honor of being regarded as his birthplace.

18. CHAPTER 9.—**alienum**: *a foreigner.*

20. **noster**: *our fellow-citizen.*

olim: *long ago.*

22. **Cimbricas res attigit**: *he attempted the subject of the Cimbrian war*, i.e. the victories of Marius over the Cimbri, 102 B.C.

23. **durior ad**: *somewhat insensible to*, i.e. incapable of appreciating. Marius was a rough, uneducated soldier, schooled only in the camp and on the battle-field, as he himself boasted.

25. **qui non patiatur**: *as not to allow*, a relative clause of result.

27. **Themistoclem**: Themistocles, the celebrated Athenian statesman and general, the hero of Salamis.

Page 200, line 1.—**eius a quo . . . praedicaretur**: object of **dixisse**.

2. **L. Plotium**: Lucius Plotius, a Roman rhetorician, the first to found a school of rhetoric in which declamation was practiced in Latin.

3. **ea quae gesserat**: note the indicative, though in indirect discourse. The relative clause is simply explanatory, equivalent to *res gestas suas.*

4. **Mithridaticum bellum**: *the Mithridatic war*, waged by the Romans against Mithridates, king of Pontus.

in multa varietate: *with many vicissitudes.*

5. **totum**: this seems to be a rhetorical exaggeration, as the poem of Archias is said to have described only that part of the war when Lucius Lucullus was in command, from 73 B.C. to 66 B.C. The entire war occupied twenty-six years.

ab hoc: *by him*, i.e. by Archias, spoken doubtless with a gesture toward his client.

6. **qui libri**: *and these books*, i.e. the several books into which the poem was divided.

8. **Lucullo imperante**: *with Lucullus as their commander*, ablative absolute.

9. **Pontum**: an important country in Asia Minor, south of the Euxine Sea.

ipsa natura: Pontus had the Euxine Sea upon the north, and was inclosed upon the other sides by mountains. It was also guarded by seventy-five fortresses; **natura et regione**, hendiadys.

11. **Armeniorum . . . fudit**: in the year 69 B.C., in the battle before Tigrano-certa, the capital of Armenia, southeast of Pontus, Lucullus, with a small force of eleven or twelve thousand, defeated King Tigranes with a force twenty times as large.

12. **urbem Cyzicenorum**: Cyzicus, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis, besieged by Mithridates, was relieved by Lucullus.

14. **nostra feretur et praedicabitur**: *will be reported and celebrated as ours;* **nostra** agrees with **pugna**, the subject of the two verbs.

17. **Tenedum**: Tenedos, an island on the coast of Asia Minor, near which Lucullus gained a signal naval victory, 73 B.C.

18. **Quae quorum . . . efferuntur**: *by whose genius these deeds are celebrated.* The antecedent of **quorum** is **iis** in the next line. In rendering, begin with the antecedent clause.

20. **Africano superiori**: *to Africanus the Elder.*

21. **in sepulcro**: *in the sepulchre;* see the illustration of the sarcophagus.

esse constitutus ex marmore: *to have been sculptured in marble.* Livy speaks of three statues in the tomb of the Scipios, one of which was said to be that of Ennius. When the tomb was discovered, in 1780, it was found to contain two busts, but it is not known whom they represent.

Page 201, line 1. **cuius laudibus**: i.e. by the praises bestowed by Ennius upon the elder Africanus.

3. **huius proavus Cato**: *Cato the great-grandfather of this Cato*, i.e. of Cato Uticensis; **huius** probably denotes that he was present in court, and in that case a gesture would accompany the word. The great-grandfather was Cato the Censor; see note on *M. Catonem*, p. 197, l. 28.

tollitur: i.e. by the praises of Ennius.

4. **Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii**: these are all illustrious names praised by

Ennius. Q. Fabius Maximus baffled Hannibal by delay; M. Claudius Marcellus took Syracuse; M. Fulvius Nobilior conquered the Aetolians in 189 B.C. and took Ennius with him on this expedition.

What did Ennius write? Have we any of his poems to-day?

8. CHAPTER 10.—**fecerat**: remember that a poet is a *maker* (ποιήτης).

Rudinum hominem: i.e. Ennius, a native of Rudiae, a small village in Calabria; it is here in contrast with **Heracliensem**, *of Heraclea*, an important city.

9. **in civitatem receperunt**: *admitted to citizenship*.

10. **in hac**: i.e. *civitate*.

12. **Nam si quis**, etc.: a reason for the negative answer which the preceding question requires.

Graecis versibus: Archias wrote in Greek, and Ennius in Latin.

14. **Graeca leguntur**: *Greek is read;* lit. Greek things. We should use the singular in English, or we may say *Greek works are read.*

15. **exiguis sane**: *small, as every one knows.* These limits would include Latium and the Roman colonies. Greek was spoken in southern Italy, Tuscan or Gallic, in northern.

17. **pervenerint**: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

18. **populis**: dative depending upon **ampla.**

19. **haec**: *these things*, i.e. to have one's deeds celebrated in literary works, and thus published to the world.

ampla: *honorable.*

iis: construe with **hoc . . . laborum.**

20. **de vita**: *at the peril of life.*

21. **periculorum incitamentum**: *inducement to encounter perils;* **incitamentum** is not elsewhere found in any writer of the Ciceronian age.

multos scriptores: among these may be mentioned Aristobulus, Ptolemaeus, Anaximenes, Callisthenes, and Clitarchus. Their works are, however, all lost; but those of Aristobulus and Ptolemaeus were extant in the second century of the Christian era, and furnished the materials for Arrian's history of the campaigns of Alexander.

22. **magnus ille Alexander**: Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia.

23. **Sigeo**: a promontory on the coast of Troy, where ancient tradition placed the graves of Achilles and Patroclus.

Achilles: the hero of the *Iliad* of Homer.

25. **qui . . . inveneris**: relative clause of cause.

Et vere: what verb is understood?

27. **obruisset**: force of mood and tense?

Page 202, line 1.—**noster hic Magnus**: **hic,** in distinction from **magnus ille Alexander** above. Cn. Pompey, surnamed Magnus, is meant. In rendering begin with **nonne.**

2. **Theophanem**: Theophanes, a learned Greek of Mitylene on the island of Lesbos, accompanied Pompey on his expeditions in the East, and wrote a history of his campaigns.

3. **in contione donavit**: citizenship was often thus conferred.

4. **rustici**: *uncultivated.*

5. **eiusdem laudis**: this refers to the praise bestowed by Theophanes upon Pompey and his army.

7. **ut . . . donaretur**: substantive clause, object of **perficere.**

9. **potuit**: explain the use of the indicative in the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact.

Sulla: L. Cornelius Sulla, a celebrated Roman general, conspicuous in the civil war with Marius.

10. **petentem repudiasset**: participle with conditional force. H. 638, 2; LM. 1017, *e*; A. 521, *a*; G. 593, 2; B. 305, 1; (H. 549, 2). If this protasis were expressed with *si*, what mood and tense of *peto* would be used?

quem: *the man whom,* i.e. Sulla.

11. **libellum**: *a writing, manuscript.*

poeta de populo: *a poet from the common people,* i.e. obscure, unknown.

12. **quod . . . fecisset**: *an epigram which he had made in his praise;* lit. which epigram he had made, etc.

tantum modo . . . longiusculis: *only with alternate verses somewhat longer,* i.e. it was in the elegiac distich, composed of alternate hexameters and pentameters, and this was its only merit. Cicero does not mean to criticise the verse, but simply to say that the epigram was *mere verse,* and not *poetry.*

13. **ex iis rebus . . . vendebat**: i.e. from the confiscated property of proscribed citizens, which he was then selling.

15. **Qui**: the antecedent is the omitted subject of **expetisset.**

16. **huius**: *of this man,* i.e. Archias.

17. **in scribendo**: these words belong to **copiam** as well as to **virtutem.**

18. **Q. Metello Pio**: see notes on *Q. Metello Numidico* and *Pio filio,* p. 193, l. 10.

Page 203, line 2.—**Qui . . . cuperet**: *especially since he (Metellus) so much desired to have his exploits recorded.*

3. **Cordubae natis**: *born at Cordova,* a town in Spain. Who these poets were is not known. Afterward Cordova produced the poet Lucan and the two Senecas.

pingue quiddam . . . peregrinum: *though uttering something dull and provincial.*

5. CHAPTER 11. — **hoc**: *this,* i.e. **trahimur omnes studio laudis,** etc.

6. **prae nobis ferendum**: *must be openly acknowledged.*

7. **optimus quisque**: H. 515, 2; LM. 1069; A. 313, *b*; G. 318, 2; B. 252, 5; (H. 458, 1).

9. **in eo ipso**: *in that very instance,* equivalent to *in ea ipsa re.*

10. **despiciunt**: *state their contempt for.*

praedicari de se ac nominari: *to be spoken of and named.*

11. **Decimus Brutus**: one of the most distinguished generals of his age. He was consul 138 B.C., and conquered the Lusitanians. He is said to have erected temples and other public edifices from the spoils of war. Among these was a temple of Mars with a statue of that god by the sculptor Scopas.

12. **Acci**: L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet, a friend of Brutus.

14. **ille Fulvius**: M. Fulvius Nobilior; see note on p. 201, l. 4.

15. **Martis**: *of Mars,* the god of war, but by metonymy for *belli.*

Musis: Fulvius erected a temple in Rome to Hercules and the Muses, and adorned it with the spoils brought from Greece. Among these spoils was the celebrated painting of the Muses by Zeuxis.

16. **prope armati**: *almost with arms in their hands,* i.e. immediately after their return from war.

18. **togati**: *in the garb of peace;* contrasted with **armati.**

a honore abhorrere: *to disregard the honor.*

20. **id**: i.e. what is implied in **non debent . . . abhorrere.**

me vobis indicabo: *I will betray myself to you,* a playful remark.

21. **quodam amore gloriae**: **quodam** is here used to soften the expression **amore gloriae,** which would otherwise be very strong.

23. **vobiscum simul**: *together with you.* The jurors, as the representatives of the conservative party, are here addressed as those who had aided and supported him in his consulship.

25. **attigit hic versibus**: *he* (Archias) *has undertaken to celebrate in verse.* The undertaking was, however, probably never consummated.

26. **Quibus**: this refers to **versibus,** i.e. the verses already composed.

Page 204, line 1. — **hanc**: i.e. this reward.

laudis: appositional genitive; cf. *poetae nomen,* p. 199, l. 9.

4. **si nihil . . . in posterum**: *if the soul did not look forward at all into the future,* i.e. had no anticipations of the future.

5 **isdem**: i.e. **regionibus,** *by the same limits.*

7. **frangeret**: *exhaust.*

angeretur: H. 517; LM. 687; A. 156, *a*; G. 218; B. 256, 1; (H. 465).

8. **Nunc**: *now as a matter of fact,* making the transition from the supposition, **si nihil animus,** etc., to the actual state of the case.

9. **virtus**: *noble impulse.*

13. CHAPTER 12.—**tam parvi animi**: *of so narrow a mind.*

15. **usque ad extremum spatium**: *even to the last moment,* i.e. of life.

17. **statuas, imagines, simulacra, effigiem**: *statua,* a statue; *imago,* a portrait mask in wax, such as the Romans made to represent illustrious ancestors; *simulacrum,* a likeness or representation; *effigies,* a portrait, here a portrait in verse, such as Archias would draw.

20. **nonne debemus**: *and ought not we?*

21. **expressam et politam**: *accurately drawn and nicely finished,* i.e. such an accurate and finished delineation as Archias is capable of giving.

omnia: object of **spargere** and **disseminare,** of which **me** is the subject.

23. **Haec**: referring to **memoriam sempiternam.**

24. **a meo sensu afutura est**: *will be beyond the reach of my consciousness.*

25. **sapientissimi homines**: i.e. the philosophers who believed in the immortality of the soul, as Pythagoras, Socrates, and Plato.

26. **cogitatione quadam speque**: *by some anticipation and hope of it.*

Peroratio, 12

Page 205, line 1.—**pudore eo**: *of such modest worth.*

3. **vetustate**: i.e. *amicitiae, by their long-continued intimacy.*

5. **causa eius modi**: *with such a cause.*

beneficio legis: *by the favor of the law,* i.e. of the *Lex Plautia-Papiria.*

auctoritate municipii: i.e. of Heraclea.

7. **Quae cum ita sint,** etc.: a typical periodic sentence.

si qua . . . debet esse: *if . . . ought to be of any weight.*

8. **divina commendatio**: poets are represented as under the protection of the gods.

9. **eum**: object of **accipiatis,** l. 14.

10. **ornavit**: *has celebrated,* i.e. in his works.

11. **his recentibus . . . periculis . . . esse**: i.e. by his proposed poem on the consulship of Cicero; **periculis** refers to Catiline's conspiracy.

18. **omnibus**: dative of agent.

20. **de ipso studio**: i.e. concerning the profession of a poet.

22. **qui iudicium exercet**: *who conducts the trial,* i.e. the praetor Quintus Cicero, the orator's brother.

Oration for Marcellus

Exordium, I

Page 207, line 1. Chapter 1.—**Diuturni silentii . . . dicendi**: note carefully the arrangement of this important introductory sentence. The first two words **diuturni silentii** revealed the thought uppermost in the mind of Cicero at the moment,—his long-continued silence. Emphasis therefore places them at the beginning of the sentence, while **dicendi** in contrast with them stands at the end of it. Cicero's silence had continued more than five years. He left Rome in the year 51 B.C. with the title of proconsul to take charge of the province of Cilicia. In the Civil war he espoused the cause of Pompey; but, after the disastrous battle of Pharsalus, he returned to Italy, where he was finally pardoned by Caesar in the year 47 B.C. He took no part, however, in the discussions of the senate until the magnanimity of Caesar in pardoning his friend Marcellus called forth the present oration.

silentii: construe with **finem**, l. 3 below.

his temporibus: i.e. from the beginning of the Civil war to the present time.

2. **non timore . . . sed partim dolore, partim verecundia.** Cicero well knew that his long-continued silence required explanation. He had been for many years prominent in public life, but since the accession of Caesar to power he had taken little or no part in public affairs. Observe the skill with which he makes his explanation; **non timore,** *not from fear*, as some might suppose, **sed partim dolore, partim verecundia.**

dolore: explained by *Dolebam enim*, etc., l. 12 below.

3. **verecundia**: explained by *nec fas esse*, etc., l. 14 below.

idemque: to what does **idem** refer and how is it best rendered?

4. **vellem**: explain mood and tense.

meo pristino more: referring to the prominent part which he had formerly taken in the discussions of the senate.

5. **tam inusitatam . . . clementiam**: notice the special force of the epithets which the orator applies to Caesar's clemency in pardoning Marcellus.

6. **Rerum omnium**: construe with **potestate.** In 46 B.C. Caesar had, after the battle of Thapsus, been made dictator for ten years.

7. **modum**: *moderation, self-control.*

8. **tacitus**: *in silence.* Note this idiomatic use of the adjective.

M. enim Marcello vobis reddito . . . puto: *for I think that in the restoration of Marcus Marcellus to you.*

10. **illius**: this genitive depends upon **vocem** and **auctoritatem.**

12. **Dolebam et angebar**: verbs of emotion may take the infinitive with subject accusative, or a clause with *quod* or *cum*. H. 614, 4; LM. 964, 850; A. 572, *b*; G. 533, 542; B. 331, V; (H. 535, III, and N.).

13. **cum fuisset**: concessive clause.

in eadem causa: i.e. in the party of Pompey.

16. **studiorum**: construe with **aemulo atque imitatore.** Marcellus was an orator.

17. **quasi quodam socio**: *an associate, as I might say.*

18. **interclusam**: *closed,* i.e. long since laid aside. In **interclusam aperuisti** we have a metaphor, suggested by **curriculo** (l. 15).

19. **his omnibus**: the senators, indirect object of **sustulisti.**

20. **signum sustulisti**: *you have raised the standard,* a metaphor from military life. Note the qualifying force of **quasi** and **aliquod.**

21. **in multis**: *in the case of many persons,* i.e. of those whom Caesar had pardoned.

22. **omnibus**: dative in same construction as **mihi,** l. 21, and in strong contrast with it.

23. **commemoratis offensionibus**: Caesar had just spoken of the implacable hostility of Marcellus.

Page 208, line 7.—**cuius . . . pervenerit**: causal relative clause.

non minor paene: *scarcely less.*

Was it good or bad policy for Caesar to pardon so many of those who had been his bitter enemies?

Propositio et confirmatio, 2–6

13. CHAPTER 2.—**Nullius**: *no man's.* This genitive depends upon **flumen.**

tantum: a predicate adjective.

flumen ingenii: a bold and striking figure.

14. **non dicam exornare, sed enarrare**: *I will not say to adorn, but even to describe.*

16. **pace tua**: *with your permission.*

18. **idque usurpare**: *and to make this statement,* viz. **omnes nostrorum imperatorum,** etc.

22. **numero proeliorum**: Pliny says that Caesar fought fifty battles. According to Plutarch, he stormed more than eight hundred cities.

varietate regionum: Caesar fought in Gaul, Britain, Germany, Spain, Italy, Epirus, Thessaly, Africa, and Asia Minor.

23. **dissimilitudine bellorum**: *in diversity of modes of warfare.*

26. **cursibus**: *marches.*

lustratae sunt: *have been traversed.* This verb means to traverse and explore somewhat fully, while *peragro* is simply to go through. The point is that Caesar had completely subdued widely separated lands in less time than another would have taken simply to march through them.

Page 209, line 2. — **cuiusquam**: used because **vix** has a negative force.

mens, cogitatio: **mens**, *the mind, the thinking faculty;* **cogitatio**, *the exercise of that faculty, thought.*

capere: *to comprehend, grasp.*

3. **alia maiora**: Cicero refers to Caesar's forbearance and magnanimity.

4. **ducibus**: explain the case.

5. **cum multis**: *with many (others).*

8. **quasi suo iure**: *by inalienable right, I might say.*

10. **At vero**: *on the contrary.*

huius gloriae: i.e. the glory derived from pardoning Marcellus.

12. **quod certe maximum est**: introduced after **quantumcumque est** to exclude the diminutive sense which the latter often has.

13. **ex ista laude**: note the force of the demonstrative of the second person; so in **istius** below.

15. **in societatem**: *for a share,* i.e. to share.

17. **Numquam enim**: Cicero here adds, in a style somewhat rhetorical and not very precise, the reason why fortune can claim no share in the glory derived from an act of generosity; because in such acts rashness (**temeritas**) and chance (**casus**) have no part.

Where were Caesar's chief battles fought? For which of these did he celebrate triumphs? Why not for the others?

19. CHAPTER 3. — **gentes barbaras**: as the Germans, Gauls, and Britons.

multitudine innumerabiles: as the Gauls and Egyptians.

20. **locis infinitas**: *boundless in the extent of their territory.*

21. **naturam et condicionem ut**: *such a nature and character that.*

24. **vincere, cohibere,** etc.: in apposition with **haec,** l. 27 below.

adversarium: referring to Marcellus.

26. **amplificare . . . pristinam dignitatem**: this language implies that the act of Caesar confers new honor and dignity upon Marcellus.

Page 210, line 10. — **in fictis**: *in fiction.*

11. **Te**: object of **efferemus**.

13. **ut velis**: *proving that you desire;* i.e. we know from the expression of your countenance (**os cernimus**) that you desire. Subjunctive of result.

16. **me dius fidius**: used in emphatic asseverations and oaths, may be rendered *most truly, upon my word.* The original form was probably *me Dius Fidius iuvet*, may the god of good faith help me!

17. **illa auctoritas**: *that influential senator*, i.e. Marcellus; the abstract for the concrete. The thought of Marcellus, however, is so clearly uppermost that **suorum** and **suis** are used further on referring directly to him.

Where was Marcellus at the time this speech was delivered?

19. CHAPTER 4. — **C. Marcelli**: the brother or the cousin of M. Marcellus the exile.

20. **pietate**: *affection.*

22. **Marcello conservato**: *by saving Marcellus.*

23. **nobilissimamque familiam**: i.e. *et quorum nobilissimam familiam.*

ad paucos: there remained at the time, so far as is known, only three surviving members of the family.

25. **gratulationibus**: = *supplicationibus, thanksgiving days.* The senate had decreed to Caesar *supplicationes* of fifteen, twenty, and even forty days after his great victories.

28. **multo magnoque comitatu**: i.e. with a large number of officers and men to share the honor; ablative of attendant circumstance.

tu idem es: *you are at once.*

29. **quae quidem**, etc.: in this sentence there is an anacoluthon after the parenthetical clause **nihil . . . vetustas**. Otherwise the clause **at haec florescit** would depend upon **ut**. The general thought is this: Which is in truth so great that, while time may indeed destroy your trophies, it will only enhance the glory derived from this act.

32. **cotidie**: the usual distinction between **cotidie** and *in dies* would require the latter here.

Page 211, line 2. — **ceteros omnes victores**: Cinna, Marius, Sulla.

4. **ut possit**: H. 567, 1; LM. 897; A. 564; G. 550; B. 296, 2; (H. 498, III, N. 1).

5. **perinde atque**: *exactly as.*

6. **quae illa erat adepta**: *which it* (*victory*) *had secured*, referring especially to the power which it gave him over his political opponents.

Explain the apparent interchange of meaning between *ut* and *ne* with verbs of fearing.

11. CHAPTER 5. — **hoc iudicium . . . attendite**: H. 649, 4; A. 576; G. 468; B. 374, 5, *a*; (H. 529, 2).

12. **ad illa arma**: i.e. to Pompey's side in the Civil war.

13. **fato nescio quo**: *by I know not what destiny.*

18. **quorum . . . videtis**: the abstract nouns are used for concrete, *whom you see in large numbers and enjoying all their privileges,* lit. whose large numbers and dignity you see.

20. **a plerisque**: i.e. by most of the partisans of Pompey. Cicero is interested in excusing the party as much as possible, not only because he had himself belonged to it, but also because he desires to procure the pardon of still other members of it.

ignoratione: i.e. through ignorance of the intentions of Caesar.

22. **bellum**: i.e. the Civil war between Caesar and Pompey.

23. **de pace audiendum**: *that proposals of peace should be listened to.* This statement is literally true, as is shown by his letters. From the very beginning of the struggle between Pompey and Caesar he labored to effect a reconciliation, hoping thus to avert the horrors of civil war.

27. **pacis et togae**: genitive with the adjective **socia.**

28. **Hominem**: note the emphasis, it was the *man* I followed, not his *policy.*

privato officio, non publico: *from a sense of personal obligation, not of duty to the state;* i.e. his personal obligations to Pompey were so great that he could not desert him. This is, however, a poor excuse, if he thought Pompey in the wrong.

Page 212, line 1. — **grati . . . memoria**: *grateful recollections,* lit. a faithful recollection of grateful feelings (mind).

5. **integra re**: i.e. before the outbreak of the war, ablative absolute.

6. **eadem sensi**: *I gave utterance to the same opinions;* cf. *sententia.*

capitis periculo: from Pompey's party, who would listen to no compromise.

Ex quo: *therefore.*

What had been the relations of Caesar and Pompey before the outbreak of the war between them?

13. Chapter 6. — **huius rei**: i.e. that he too favored peace.

16. **certorum**: i.e. of certain persons who might be named; referring, perhaps, to Lentulus, Domitius, and others among the more violent members of his own party.

18. **liberalitas**: *generosity.*

25. **partis**: construe with **victoriam.** Pompey's party is of course meant. Note the emphatic position, and render *but as for the other party.*

26. **nimis victoriam**: depending upon **dicam; id** is in apposition with this clause.

27. **armatis**: *those in arms against them*, i.e. Caesar's party. Why dative?

28. **otiosis**: *peaceable citizens*, i.e. the neutrals.

Page 213, line 7.—**bono**: *endowment*, referring especially to **clementiam et sapientiam** above.

8. **ex quo**: *from which*; referring especially to **bono**, which is, however, more fully explained by **fortuna et gloria** and **natura et moribus**.

10. **virtuti, felicitati**: the dative is used with *gratulor*, even when not denoting persons; but these abstract terms are here really personified like **Virtute** and **Fortuna** below (ll. 17, 18).

14. **quae**: object of **dicere**, taking the gender of the predicate **bona**, as is usual.

16. **in laude vera**: *in true worth*.

17. **a Virtute**: agent, since Virtus is personified.

18. **commodata**: *loaned*; thus delicately reminding Caesar of the uncertain tenure by which he holds them.

21. **specie . . . publicae**: *by what may be termed a vision of the (restored) republic*. Cf. Cicero's letter to Sulpicius (*Ad Fam.* IV, 4, 3): *Ita mihi pulcher hic dies visus est, ut speciem aliquam viderer videre quasi reviviscentis rei publicae.*

23. **fuisse**: *that you were*, i.e. when they feared you. They have now learned their mistake.

What other ways are there for expressing prohibition beside the use of *noli* with the infinitive?

Confutatio, 7–10

24. CHAPTER 7.—**Nunc venio**, etc.: with these words commences the second general division of the oration.

atrocissimam suspicionem tuam: *the most atrocious crime which you suspect*; **suspicionem** is here used by metonymy for the suspected crime; hence **atrocissimam** and **quae providenda est**, language not at all applicable to the suspicion, but only to the crime suspected.

26. **civibus, nobis**: dative after **quam**, in the same construction as the preceding **tibi**, i.e. dative of agent.

Page 214, line 2.—**Tua cautio nostra cautio est**: *taking heed for your safety is taking heed for our own.* The possessives are equivalent to objective genitives. Cicero spoke only too truly here, for, as Drumann says, if **Caesar**

had not been assassinated in 44 B.C., Cicero would probably not have been murdered in 43.

3. **in alterutro**: *on one side or the other.*

5. **tam demens**: i.e. as to plot against your life.

7. **hoc numero, qui**: = *numero horum qui.*

8. **quo duce, huius vitam**: *the life of this man, under whose command.*

11. **qui fuerunt**: i.e. *inimici.*

17. **tam nihil cogitans**: *so thoughtless.*

18. **nec, nec**: simply repeating the negation of **nihil** distributively.

19. **unius tua**: H. 446, 3; LM. 555; A. 302, *e*; G. 321, R. 2; B. 243, 3; (H. 398, 3).

25. **consensio**: *a conspiracy.*

Note and account for all the uses of the subjunctive in this chapter.

Page 215, line 2. CHAPTER 8. — **propaganda suboles**: *population must be increased.* It had been greatly reduced by the carnage of the civil wars.

3. **diffluxerunt**: *have gone to ruin.*

vincienda sunt: *must be secured, recovered.*

Non fuit recusandum: *it was unavoidable.*

11. **sapientissimam**: the remark of Caesar is so called because it shows a philosophical contempt of death.

12. **invitus**: *with regret.*

naturae vixi: Caesar was probably fifty-four years old.

16. **prudentiam**: *philosophy.*

noli . . . sapiens: *be not wise at our peril.*

18. **id audirem**: *I would assent to it.*

24. **istud**: *that,* i.e. the measure of life designated in the preceding sentence.

27. **Parum magna**: *deeds not sufficiently great.*

Page 216, line 2. — **pervagata**: *widespread, well-known;* construe with **fama.**

3. **magnorum**: construe with **meritorum.**

Was Cicero's estimate of the value of Caesar's life to the state a just one? What reasons can you give for your answer?

5. CHAPTER 9. — **pars, actus**: *part, act,* i.e. of the drama of life.

6. **eaque**: **ea** refers to **rem publicam.**

7. **te**: subject of **vixisse.**

9. **dicito**: H. 560, 4; LM. 727; A. 449; G. 268, 2; B. 281, 1, *a*; (H. 487, 2).

10. **hoc ipsum diu**: **diu** is here used substantively, referring back to **diu vixisse**.

aliquid extremum: *an end.*

11. **omnis voluptas praeterita pro nihilo est**, etc.: Cicero seems here to be stating Caesar's belief, and not his own. Cf. Sallust, *Cat.* 51, where Caesar is made to say: *Mortem . . . cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.*

14. **fuit, flagravit**: note the adversative asyndeton.

17. **continetur**: *consists of.*

19. **Huic**: this refers directly to **aeternitas**, which, however, includes **posteritas** and **memoria saeculorum omnium**.

inservias: H. 564, II, 1; LM. 782; A. 565; G. 553, 4, R. 1; B. 295, 8; (H. 502, 1).

22. **imperia**: object of **audientes** and **legentes**.

Rhenum: i.e. Caesar's achievements in the vicinity of the Rhine, referring to his victories over the Gauls and Germans.

23. **Oceanum**: this refers to the invasion of Britain.

Nilum: i.e. Caesar's military achievements in Egypt.

24. **munera**: *festivals, games;* so called because they were regarded as presents from the magistrates to the people. Caesar had recently given such festivals.

Page 217, line 2. — **aliquid requirent**: *will find some defect in them*, lit. will seek something again.

3. **illud, hoc**: *the former, the latter;* **illud** refers to **belli civilis incendium**; **hoc**, to **incendium salute patriae restinxisse**, implied in **restinxeris**.

fati, consilii: predicate genitive.

4. **Servi**: *regard.*

7. **cupiditate**: *devotion*, opposed to **invidia**.

8. **tum**: i.e. **multis post saeculis**.

ad te non pertinebit: *will have no interest for you.*

quidam: the Epicureans, who did not believe in a future existence.

What had Caesar accomplished in Egypt?

11. CHAPTER 10. — **Diversae voluntates**: Cicero now returns to the dissensions of the recent Civil war.

13. **obscuritas**: *uncertainty*, i.e. in regard to the merits of the case.

14. **clarissimos duces**: Caesar and Pompey.

16. **Perfuncta est**: *has reached the close of.*

17. **qui inflammaret**: subjunctive of characteristic.

20. **ab aliis, ab aliis:** *by some* (after Pharsalus), *from others* (after Thapsus).

21. **liberatus:** concessive.

26. **unum velint:** *should have one desire.*

27. **non solum:** *not to say.*

Nisi te salvo et manente: ablative absolute denoting condition.

Page 218, line 2. — **haec:** *these things,* i.e. the city and state. Bear in mind that the orator would often make clear his meaning by gestures.

4. **tibi:** indirect object of **pollicemur.**

5. **quoniam subesse aliquid putes:** *since you think there is some lurking danger.*

6. **excubias, custodias:** *excubiae,* night-watches stationed before the camp; *custodiae,* guards stationed at a dangerous point.

Was Cicero entirely honest in his praise of Caesar in this oration? What was his feeling immediately after Caesar's murder?

Peroratio, 11

8. CHAPTER 11. — **unde est orsa,** etc.: i.e. in the expression of thanks, the main object of the oration.

9. **maiores:** i.e. *gratias.* With *habeo* the singular is more common, but the plural is here retained from **gratias agimus.**

11. **precibus et lacrimis:** see Introduction, p. 206.

12. **stantibus dicere:** *to rise and speak.*

13. **quod decet, id:** i.e. **laetari omnes,** etc., as explained in the next sentence.

16. **Quod autem summae benevolentiae est . . . cum id sollicitudine . . . praestiterim:** *but since by my solicitude, I showed proof of* (lit. that which is of) *the strongest affection.* The antecedent of **Quod** is **id,** l. 20, from which it is separated by the long parenthetical clause **quae . . . nemini.**

17. **quae mea erga illum:** *and this feeling of mine toward him;* **quae** = *et haec.*

19. **fratri:** *brother;* see Introduction, p. 206. Some render it *cousin.*

23. **ut maximus cumulus accesserit:** briefly expressed for *ut maximum cumulum accessisse confitear, as to admit that,* etc.

omnibus rebus: ablative of specification.

25. **tamen:** the correlative is implied in the ablative absolute, **me conservato, ornato,** which is concessive in force.

quod: the antecedent is implied in the clause **maximus . . . accesserit.**

Did Marcellus return to Rome?

ORATION FOR LIGARIUS

Exordium, I

Page 220, line 1. CHAPTER I. — **Novum crimen**, etc.: the first ten lines of this oration furnish us a specimen of well-sustained irony and ridicule.

2. **propinquus meus**: the exact relationship is not known, but Lucius Tubero, the father of the accuser, is supposed to have married into the Tullian gens, to which Cicero belonged.

Tubero, Ligarium: see Introduction, p. 219.

3. **in Africa fuisse**: to make the accusation appear as ludicrous as possible, the orator artfully omits the essential part of it, that while in Africa Ligarius bore arms against Caesar.

C. Pansa: C. Vibius Pansa, a friend of Caesar, afterward consul, 43 B.C.

4. **fretus . . . ausus est confiteri**: observe the irony. Pansa had already interceded in behalf of Ligarius.

5. **Itaque quo me vertam nescio**: *and so I don't know which way to turn.*

6. **cum tu neque scires**: *since you would neither know.* The whole subject is presented in as ludicrous a light as possible. Of course Caesar could not be ignorant of the fact that Ligarius had been in Africa.

7. **ut abuterer**: *to take advantage of*, the purpose of **paratus veneram.** Cf. the use of *abutor*, p. 87, l. 1.

10. **integrum**: *an open question.*

11. **omissaque controversia**, etc.: Cicero drops the irony for the present.

13. **liberationem, veniam**: *acquittal, pardon.*

14. **Habes igitur**, etc.: Cicero now turns to Tubero, the accuser; an instance of the figure apostrophe.

quod: the antecedent is *id*, understood, with which **confitentem reum** is in apposition.

15. **in ea parte**: i.e. in the party of Pompey.

16. **qua te**: the preposition *in* is readily supplied from **in ea parte.**

te, virum: H. 643, 1; LM. 1027; A. 583, *b*; G. 635; B. 314, 4; (H. 524, 1).

17. **patrem**: Lucius Tubero, who also belonged to Pompey's party.

prius . . . confiteamini: a subject clause without *ut* with **necesse est.**

20. **C. Considio**: in the Civil war, Considius espoused the cause of Pompey.

21. **civibus**: i.e. to the Roman citizens of Africa.

sociis: citizens of towns which had been allowed nominal independence by the Romans, in accordance with the terms of a treaty (*foedus*) with Rome.

Page 221, line 8. — **salutis**: construe with **ducem**, *a leader to secure their safety.*

9. **cum Ligarius . . . passus est**: this clause contains the leading thought, affording an instance of *cum inversum*. H. 600, I, 1; LM. 857; A. 546, *a*; G. 581; B. 288, 2; (H. 521, I).

10. **ad suos**: his family remained neutral.

negotio: i.e. in any action against Caesar.

11. **P. Attius Varus**: see Introduction, p. 219.

praetor: the term *praetor*, or *propraetor*, was a common title for a Roman governor.

12. **Uticam**: *to Utica.* This city, founded by Phoenicians, was a rival of Carthage and after the third Punic war it was made the capital of the Roman province of Africa.

13. **si illud . . . potuit**: Varus had no real *imperium*, for this could only be given by a formal *lex curiata*, and to an officer regularly elected or appointed.

15. **nullo publico consilio**: *without any legal authority.*

16. **qui cuperet**: causal.

paulum conquievit: *obtained a little rest*, i.e. rest for a short time. He was compelled, however, soon after to take part in the war.

Confirmatio, 2–10

21. CHAPTER 2. — **ei**: *for it*, i.e. for the province.

22. **pacem esse**: *that there should be peace.* **pacem esse** is the subject of **expediret**. He acted in such a way that it was to the advantage of the province to have peace continue.

24. **habuit**: *had as its motive.*

Page 222, line 2. — **quod si**: *and if this.*

4. **fratribus**: i.e. his two brothers, who remained neutral.

7. **hic**: *under these circumstances.*

10. **cuius ego . . . prodo meam**: *notice, I beg you, with what fidelity I defend his cause; I betray my own;* i.e. in thus defending Ligarius, I am exposing the weakness of my own cause.

14. **defendit**: *asserts in defense.*

in ea voluntate non fuisse: *did not cherish the same purpose.*

16. **de alio audienti**: i.e. while listening to his defense of Ligarius.

de se ipso: *in regard to himself* (Cicero).

17. CHAPTER 3. — **quam non reformidem**: *how entirely free I am from fear.*

lux liberalitatis . . . oboriatur: observe the figurative character of the expression.

18. **sapientiae**: Cicero here suggests that clemency is a mark of wisdom.

19. **voce contendam ut**: *I will raise my voice so that.*

20. **gesto etiam ex parte magna**: after the opening of the Civil war Cicero hesitated for months, but finally joined Pompey.

24. **antequam vidit**: Caesar was then prosecuting the war in Egypt, and had not seen Cicero for several months.

27. **alterum**: i.e. *imperatorem.* Cicero had recently received the title of *imperator* for his military successes in Cilicia; see 30 and 31.

a quo concessos: *by whose permission,* lit. by whom granted.

28. **fasces laureatos**: these were the insignia of victory. Cicero was very proud of them, and retained them for a long time in the hope of ultimately obtaining the honor of a triumph; see 31.

Page 223, line 1.—**tum denique si**: *only if,* i.e. then finally, if. Note the form of the condition.

3. **ut . . . audeam**: indirect question. The expression is doubtless ironical; *how I who do not hesitate to make confession in regard to my own action do not venture, forsooth, to do so in regard to that of Ligarius!*

6. **industriae**: i.e. his application to his profession as an orator.

11. **prohibitum se . . . queritur**: soon after Varus had assumed the command in Africa, L. Aelius Tubero, who had just been appointed governor of the province, arrived in the harbor of Utica, accompanied by his son Quintus. Varus at once issued an order that neither father nor son should be allowed to land. Ligarius is supposed to have executed the order.

14. **in acie Pharsalica**: *in the battle of Pharsalus,* the decisive battle fought 48 B.C., near Pharsalus in Thessaly. Pompey was defeated, and Caesar became master of Rome.

15. **Qui sensus . . . tuorum**: *what were the sentiments of your arms,* i.e. with what feelings and purpose did you take up arms? The oratory in this passage, it will be observed, becomes impassioned and highly figurative.

16. **cupiebas, optabas**: synonyms, of which the former expresses a stronger desire, the latter a more calm determination.

18. **Isdem in armis**: not, indeed, in the same battle, but on the same side in the war.

19. CHAPTER 4.—**egimus**: *did we aim at?*

nisi ut . . . possemus: *except that we might have the power which Caesar now possesses.*

20. **Quorum impunitas**: *whose pardon*, referring to the pardon of Tubero.

22. **non nihil desidero**: *I miss somewhat.*

26. **isto**: *that in which you are acting.* Note the frequent use of the demonstrative of the second person in this speech, and its force in each instance.

agi: i.e. *causam agi.*

Page 224, line 2.—**vim**: *effect.* The thought is, that as Ligarius is already in exile, a further punishment resulting from this prosecution can only mean death.

3. **Hoc egit . . . nemo**: note the emphasis.

4. **levium**: *impulsive.*

5. **Graecorum**: predicate genitive, explaining the predicate adjective **externi.**

7. **hoc T. Broccho**: *Titus Brocchus here present.* He was the brother of the mother of Ligarius, as shown by **avunculo.**

eius: referring to Brocchus.

9. **Num est**: *is that it?* referring to the preceding sentence.

12. **eum dictatorem**: L. Cornelius Sulla, during whose terrible proscriptions thousands of Roman citizens were put to death.

14. **praemiis**: Sulla offered a reward of two talents for the head of any proscribed person.

15. **ab hoc eodem**: *by this same man*, i.e. by Caesar, who in the year 64 B.C., seventeen years after (**aliquot annis post**) the events just mentioned, brought prosecutions against some of the unprincipled agents of Sulla.

19. CHAPTER 5.—**generis, virtutis**: **generis** modifies the phrase **studia virtutis**, etc. Tubero belonged to the Aelian gens, which had produced many illustrious names.

22. **parum attenditis**: *you do not sufficiently consider*, i.e. the consequences of your prosecution.

Res eo spectat: *your prosecution tends to this.*

28. **ad pedes**: *at his feet*, i.e. at the feet of Caesar.

Page 225, line 2.—**supplicum voce**: i.e. from the privilege of making supplication.

3. **domi**: i.e. at the house of Caesar.

5. **cave ignoscas**: *don't pardon him!* H. 561, 2; LM. 729; A. 450; G. 271, 2; B. 276, *c*; (H. 489).

6. **te fratrum misereat**: H. 457; LM. 585; A. 354, *b*; G. 377; B. 209, 1; (H. 410, IV).

7. **hoc**: i.e. **id te oppugnare et . . . tollere.**

Page 250, line 3. CHAPTER 12. — **Albam**: the Martian legion after deserting Antony seized Alba Fucensis, in the Marsian country, and held it for Octavianus.

11. **Etenim Mars**, etc.: *for Mars is wont to claim all the bravest for himself.*

19. **Actum praeclare vobiscum**: *you fared gloriously.*

Page 251, line 6. CHAPTER 13.—**quod . . . genuerunt**: a causal clause explaining **consolatio**, the comfort of parents in mourning the loss of brave sons.

17. **dispersis bustis humili sepultura**: *on scattered pyres with humble funeral rites.*

27. **re publica recuperata**: equivalent to a temporal clause with the pluperfect subjunctive.

Peroratio, 14

Page 252, line 5. CHAPTER 14.—**Sed . . . complectar, ita censeo**: *but, to sum up finally what I propose in a formal motion, I move.* Here follows Cicero's formal statement of the proposed decree. Note that the motion is in the indirect discourse after **censeo**, but simple explanatory relative clauses retain the indicative.

9. **quod idem**: *which also.*

legiones tironum: Galba states that there were four legions of new recruits, but that only two were engaged.

Page 253, line 3.—**alter ambove**: each consul was at all times vested with the full power of his office, so that his acts were valid whether shared by his colleague or not. This power was called *par potestas*. Either consul, however, could by *intercessio* prevent the completion of an act already begun by his colleague. To be valid, this *intercessio* had to be exercised by the consul in person against his colleague while the latter was actually engaged in the act.

Cornutus, praetor urbanus: in a letter to Plancus, Cicero says: *Placuit nobis ut statim ad Cornutum, praetorem urbanum, litteras deferremus, qui, quod consules aberant, consulare munus sustinebat more maiorum.* That is, the city praetor regularly discharged the duties of consul when both of those officers were absent from the city.

18. **monumentum locandum faciendumque curent**: *shall contract for the erection of a monument.*

19. **quaestoresque urbanos**: the city quaestors were the treasurers of Rome and paid out money on the order of the higher magistrates.

The formal bill proposed by Cicero was passed by the senate and thus became a *senatus consultum.*

2. **utrisque cupientibus, aberrantibus**: ablative absolute. In the plural *uterque* means *both (of two) parties.*

4. **Principum**: i.e. of Caesar and Pompey.

5. **non par . . . sequebatur**: in rank, the party of Pompey, which was also the senatorial party, was greatly superior.

12. CHAPTER 7.—**Utrum**: interrogative pronoun, subject of **fuisse**; explained by the clauses **Ligarium . . . exire** and **vos . . . venire**, in apposition with it.

14. **Poteramusne**: i.e. *in Africam non venire*, from the preceding line.

15. **nullo modo**: this is Cicero's answer.

16. **cum parere . . . erat**: i.e. before the Civil war began.

19. **aliter**: *otherwise*, i.e. to act otherwise.

20. **quibus rebus gloriemini**: *in which you glory*, i.e. obedience to the senate.

21. **Tuberonis sors . . . est**: provinces were assigned by lot. Lucius Tubero, the father of Quintus, is meant.

23. **excusare**: *to excuse himself*, i.e. from accepting a province.

25. **militiae contubernales**: in the Social war, 89 B.C.

post adfines: by Tubero's marriage into the Tullian gens.

28. **quidam**: this refers, doubtless, to some one still living, some prominent partisan of Pompey.

ita opponebat: *so presented.*

Page 228, line 4.—**quorum erat una causa**: *whose cause was the same.* He was thus committed to the senatorial party.

5. **iam occupatam**: i.e. by Varus.

6. **si crimen est voluisse**: *if it is a crime to have wished;* i.e. to have wished to govern Africa.

9. **quam . . . maluisse**: *than that some one else preferred to hold it;* **se** = *se obtinere.*

10. **is aliquis**: *that some one*, referring to **aliquem** just preceding.

12. **quoquo modo . . . habet**: *however that is.*

14. **essetis**: supply *recepti.*

udituri fuistis: the student will remember that the periphrastic forms are generally in the indicative in the conclusion of conditions contrary to fact.

19. CHAPTER 8.—**cuius interfuit**: *whose interest it was.*

21. **Non esset probata**: *would not have been approved*, i.e. by you, because it would have been a dishonorable act.

24. **Veniebatis**: in the plural, to include both father and son; the imperfect of an attempted action.

igitur: *then*, resuming the main subject.

25. **unam ex omnibus**: *of all, without exception.*

huic victoriae: = *huius victoriae*, to the success of his (Caesar's) cause.

26. **rex**: Juba, king of Numidia, a firm friend of Pompey.

27. **aliena**: *averse to it;* predicate adjective with *erat*, understood.

conventus: genitive; **conventus** here denotes an association, or corporation for business purposes, consisting of Roman citizens residing in a province. The powerful association here mentioned espoused the cause of Pompey.

Page 229, line 1. — **dubitem**: *can I doubt?* Potential subjunctive in a rhetorical question.

5. **si . . . veniebatis, venissetis**: a mixed form of a conditional sentence. The indicative in the condition admits for the moment, for the sake of argument, the supposed defense of Tubero: but the conclusion shows the impossibility of maintaining this line of defense.

10. **in hoc**: explained by **vos . . . Caesari tradituros.**

11. **gloriemini per me licet**: *you may boast, so far as I am concerned.* Note the subjunctive without *ut*, as usual in a subject clause with *licet.*

15. CHAPTER 9. — **Sed vide**, etc.: a vein of irony, commencing at this point, extends to the end of the chapter. The satire in **constantiam** is heightened by the fact that Tubero had contrasted his own early abandonment of the cause of Pompey with the persistent obstinacy of Ligarius in defending that cause.

16. **quamvis probarem**: *however much I might approve it.*

19. **nescio an . . . possim**: *perhaps I may better call it patience.*

20. **Quotus quisque**: *how many?* implying that the number is small. H. 515, 6; A. 313, *b*, N. 2; (H. 188, 4).

21. **a quibus, ad eos ipsos**: note again that the relative clause precedes, and translate in accordance with English usage.

22. **cum crudelitate**: he was not even permitted to place his sick son on shore.

23. **cuiusdam**: *a*, lit. a certain. Render the phrase *it is the mark of a great mind.* The verb *est* is understood.

eius viri quem: *of a man whom*, or *of such a man as.*

25. **Ut cetera fuissent**: *even if* (grant that) *the other things had been.* H. 586, II; LM. 901; A. 527, *a*; G. 608; B. 308; (H. 515, III). The pluperfect has the same force as in conditional sentences.

27. **quae nequaquam fuerunt**: Tubero was far superior, not only in birth and station, but also in talent and culture. He belonged to the Aelian *gens*, which was of much higher rank than the Attian, to which Varus belonged.

28. **praecipuum**: *special advantage.*

iusto cum imperio: *with a regular command*, i.e. with a command which had been regularly conferred upon him by the senate, though its action had not been ratified by the people.

Page 230, line 3.—**aliquam**: *any other.*

4. **videretur**: predicate of the three purpose clauses.

6. **ista res**: i.e. your treatment.

nihil commovisset, etc.: as Varus was not removed from his command.

8. **in praesidiis**: *within his lines*, i.e. on his side, indeed, but without loyalty to his cause.

9. **an, ut fit**, etc.: we have here an anacoluthon. The question introduced by **an** is interrupted by the long parenthesis **nec in . . . pacem cogitare**, after which the thought is resumed in the declarative form. The question would probably have been *an vincere volebatis?*

11. **Pacis auctor fui**: see 32.

tum sero: i.e. immediately before the battle of Pharsalus.

14. **in eum locum, ubi**: *into a position where.*

tibi esset . . . vicisses: i.e. in your opinion. Informal indirect discourse, **vicisses** representing the future perfect.

16. **hanc salutem**: i.e. the security which we all now enjoy.

illi victoriae: i.e. to the victory which you then desired.

17. CHAPTER 10.—**vos constantiae**: H. 457; LM. 585; A. 354, *b*; G. 377; B. 209, 1; (H. 410, IV). Note that **vos** and **vestrae** in this passage refer to Tubero and his father.

21. **qui putetis**: *since you think* = in thinking.

Deprecatio, 10–12

23. **Itaque**: *then.* The connection of thought is as follows: in view of Caesar's willingness to forgive, as suggested by **ignoverit** in the line above, it is not necessary to *defend* Ligarius, but merely to *commend* him to *clemency*. This thought is, however, expressed in part interrogatively: **num tibi . . . occupatus? Num . . . dicere?**

in causa: *in a legal defense.*

24. **ad unam summam**: *to one chief end.*

25. **vel humanitatis**: *whether we call it your humanity*, lit. whether of your humanity; **humanitatis** is an appositional genitive.

27. **te in foro tenuit**: Caesar was for many years a prominent orator and advocate. He distinguished himself in the prosecutions against Dolabella and other influential partisan leaders for crimes committed under the administration of the dictator Sulla.

ratio honorum: *the pursuit of honors.* The profession of law and oratory opened to ambitious Romans the most direct road to positions of honor and influence.

Page 231, line 1. — **non putavit; si umquam posthac**: *he did not think; if ever hereafter*, i.e. if he should ever do it again; the language of a child pleading before his father in behalf of a brother.

3. **non cogitavit**: observe the difference in meaning between **non putavit**, *he did not think*, i.e. he did it without thinking (thoughtlessly), and **non cogitavit**, *he had no thought of it*, i.e. not only did not do it, but had no thought of doing it.

Dic . . . quaere; taceo: H. 560, 3; LM. 942; A. 521, *b*; G. 593, 4; B. 305, 2; (H. 487, 3). Cicero professes to make no defense before Caesar as a judge, but to appeal to him as a father.

6. **Legatus ante bellum . . . tuus**: a skillful enumeration of the very arguments in regard to which he had just remarked **ne haec quidem conligo.**

7. **bello oppressus**: *overtaken by the war*, i.e. by the Civil war.

11. **ignoscatur**: impersonal.

12. **adroganter**: i.e. *adroganter oro.*

plurimi: i.e. *impetraverunt.* Cicero declares that his defense of Ligarius would be presumptuous, were it not for the fact that many had already received pardon from Caesar.

18. CHAPTER II. — **causas . . . quam vultus**: i.e. Caesar regards not so much the persons (**vultus**, *faces*) of the petitioners, as the grounds or reasons (**causas**) for the petition.

20. **quam . . . esset**: indirect question.

quam illius: *to what extent he was the friend of him.*

21. **Itaque . . . quidem . . . tamen**: *accordingly, though you do indeed give*, etc., *yet I see.* **Itaque** introduces the whole sentence, of which the leading member begins with **sed video**, while **tribuis tu quidem . . . concedas** is virtually a concessive clause.

22. **qui fruuntur, qui concedas**: note the difference in mood; the differ-

ence in meaning is slight, but noteworthy. Cicero means: the recipients of your generosity seem more fortunate than you yourself, whose kindness is such as to prompt you to such deeds; **concedas**, subjunctive of characteristic.

25. **quorum . . . dolorem**: *whose sorrow you see to be most genuine*, i.e. who are interceding in behalf of those whose wrongs and sufferings awaken genuine sympathy. Throughout this passage the emphasis due to position of words should be carefully noted.

Page 232, line 1. — **hoc quod soles**: i.e. **causas rogantium.**

2. **Possum . . . Sabinos**: Ligarius was himself of Sabine origin. The Sabines here mentioned are his relatives and friends present at the trial.

3. **totumque agrum Sabinum**: this is only rhetorical exaggeration. The Sabines were a valiant people dwelling in the highlands of central Italy.

4. **nosti optimos homines**: when in danger from Sulla, Caesar in 82 B.C. had taken refuge for a time in the Sabine country, and no doubt many Sabines had fought under him.

6. **squalorem**: *the mourning garb*, referring to the neglected and soiled garments worn in mourning. Friends of a man on trial often put on mourning to excite pity at the trial.

8. **de capite**: *concerning the civil status.*

10. **exterminandi**: not *exterminated*, but *driven beyond the boundaries* (*ex terminis*).

14. **tua vox illa**: explained in the next sentence, **Te enim dicere**, etc.

quae vicit: *which gained you the victory*, i.e. in the Civil war, implying that Caesar's success was due to his generous policy.

16. **tuos**: *your friends.*

17. **hunc splendorem omnium**: = *hos splendidos omnes. Splendor* and *splendidus* are the usual titles of honor in speaking of Roman knights, as *amplitudo*, *amplus*, and *amplissimus* are applied to senators, and *honestus* to ordinary citizens.

18. **L. Corfidium**: by a strange oversight, Cicero inserted this name in preparing the oration for publication, although Corfidius died before the oration was delivered. Cicero subsequently discovered his error, and attempted to have the name erased from every copy then in existence, but he did not succeed.

19. **veste mutata**: i.e. in the garb of mourning.

20. **qui tecum fuerunt**: i.e. had not joined Pompey in the Civil war.

22. **Conserva tuis suos**: *to your friends preserve their friends.* H. 503, 4; LM. 1043; A. 301, *c*; G. 309, 2; B. 244, 4; (H. 449, 4). The connection

of thought is this: the men mentioned are your friends; Ligarius is their friend; therefore preserve him for them.

23. **hoc**: *this*, i.e. Caesar's remark, quoted above, l. 15, *te omnes, qui contra te non essent, tuos.*

Page 233, line 1. CHAPTER 12.—**horum consensum . . . conflatum**: *their harmonious and almost identical sentiments.* Note the literal meaning.

2. **prope aequalitate** = *prope aequali aetate.*

3. **quidvis prius futurum fuisse, quam, ut**, etc.: *that anything whatever would sooner happen than that these brothers would*, etc.

ut . . . sequerentur: substantive clause of result, subject of the infinitive **futurum fuisse**, expressed before **quam.**

5. **tempestate . . . unus**: *one* (i.e. Quintus) *was carried away by the storm*, i.e. of war. The figure is that of a vessel driven from its course by the violence of the tempest.

6. **consilio**: *designedly.*

eorum: the genitive with *similis* is regular in Cicero of persons.

7. **Sed ierit**: *but admit that he went*, concessive.

10. **qualis T. Ligarius . . . tuam**: Cicero probably refers to the service which Ligarius rendered Caesar in the year 56 B.C., when the latter obtained an appropriation for his Gallic campaigns; Cicero favored the appropriation; hence the significance of his remark, **cum tuis omnibus negotiis interessem.**

quaestor urbanus: this officer had charge of the public treasury.

13. **hoc**: i.e. **oblivisci nihil**, etc.

animi, ingenii: here **animi** refers to Caesar's kind feelings, and **ingenii**, to his good judgment.

te: repeated from l. 12, above.

14. **de aliis . . . quaestoribus**: referring probably to quaestors who had been less obliging than Ligarius.

16. **nihil egit aliud**: *had no other object.*

haec: i.e. the present state of affairs. The point is that Ligarius could have had no mercenary motive, inasmuch as he could not have foreseen that Caesar would later become the head of the state.

17. **tui**: genitive with **studiosum.**

18. **Quam**: this refers to **salutem**, and is the object of **dederis.**

19. **huius**: construe with **officio.** It refers to T. Ligarius.

utrisque his: i.e. to Quintus Ligarius, the exile, on the one hand, and to his two brothers on the other.

22. **condonaveris**: *you will have restored.*

Peroratio, 12

23. **Fac idem** : *do the same.*

de : *in the case of.*

homine nobilissimo : i.e. Marcus Marcellus, recently pardoned by Caesar. See the preceding oration.

Page 234, line 4. — **populare** : *acceptable to the people, popular.*

nulla de : *no one of.*

8. **ut possis** : *your ability*, lit. that you are able.

10. **forsitan postulet** : **forsitan** (*fors sit an*) takes the potential subjunctive.

11. **te ipsum loqui tecum** : i.e. that you should consult your own heart.

Fourteenth Philippic

Exordium, 1

Page 237, line 1. Chapter 1. — **Si . . . cognovissem . . . censerem** : the object of **cognovissem** is **id**, with which **D. Brutum . . . esse** is in apposition.

litteris : the letters which had announced the victory.

2. **hostium** : Antony and his army.

6. **ad saga** : the *sagum* was a short woolen cloak assumed by the citizens when they were called to arms.

10. **pugnae** : between Bononia and Mutina.

13. **ista sententia** : *this motion*, i.e. the motion of Servilius, who had proposed that they should return to the garb of peace.

19. **Atque** : *and yet.*

20. **quorum ea mens**, etc. : *whose thought and purpose is this, that they desire*, etc.

24. **memoriae posteritatique** : hendiadys.

26. **Tollite hanc** : *take away this cause.* Note that the imperative is really a protasis to **reperietis**, and that **causam** is expressed in the conclusion but omitted in the condition.

Narratio, 2

Page 238, line 5. Chapter 2. — **legati** : in the preceding January, the famous jurist Servius Sulpicius Galba had been sent out at the head of a commission to order Antony to leave Mutina and yield to the wishes of the senate.

6. **illi hosti**: Antony.

9. **sortitu**: as was customary, the lot decided which consul should leave the city.

14. **Caesar**: Octavianus.

17. **liberasset**: by opposing Antony's plans and winning over his soldiers.

21. **vicitque dolorem . . . domesticum . . . caritate**: Cicero means to say that Octavianus in going to the relief of one of the assassins of Caesar did not allow sorrow at the death of his great-uncle to interfere with his duty to his country.

Page 239, line 5. — **Quod inibi esse**: *that this* (the deliverance of Brutus) *is on the point of being accomplished.* This is said to be the only passage in Cicero in which **inibi** refers to time.

7. **rei et evento**: hendiadys, *for the result of our action.*

8. **vim fortunae . . . contempsisse**: the Romans never failed to recognize the influence of fortune in war.

11. **consulibus**: Hirtius and Pansa.

12. **propraetore**: Octavianus. This title had been given him by the senate. **si ante dixero**: *after I have said;* lit. if I shall first have said.

Confirmatio, 3–8

14. CHAPTER 3. — **Imbuti vel madefacti potius**: *wet, or drenched rather.*

15. **duobus, tertio proelio**: three parts of one general engagement are meant. Pansa was at first defeated by Antony; Hirtius sent reënforcements and in turn defeated Antony; Octavianus remained in the camp and repulsed an attack upon it.

21. **Supplicationem, hostem**: Cicero's point is that the decreeing of a *supplicatio*, as proposed by Servilius, implies a decisive victory over an enemy, yet Servilius purposely avoids using the term *hostis*.

23. **interfecta sit civium multitudo**: i.e. if Antony and his men are not *hostes*, then they are *cives*, and we cannot rejoice in the slaughter of our fellow-citizens; but they are *hostes* and not *cives*.

24. **De improbis et audacibus**: though citizens, Servilius is made to say, these men are criminals and desperadoes. To this Cicero replies that such terms apply to milder offenses, not to the levying of murderous war against the state.

25. **clarissimus vir**: P. Servilius Vatia, who had been consul with Caesar in 48 B.C.

26. **Testamenta . . . subiciunt**, etc.: *they are forging wills, I presume* (in

irony), *or ejecting their neighbors*, etc.; i.e. such are the crimes for which men are called *improbi* or *audaces*.

Page 240, line 3.—**Bellum**: note the emphatic position; *it is war, implacable war, that one man, the vilest of all bandits, is waging.*

quattuor consulibus: Hirtius and Pansa and the two *consules designati*, D. Brutus and L. Plancus.

7. **Dolabellae**: the husband of Tullia, Cicero's only daughter. He had been consul with Antony, and when on his way to his province of Syria, he treacherously attacked Smyrna, captured C. Trebonius, propraetor of Asia, and put him to death with cruel torture.

12. **quaeque esset facturus**, etc.: an indirect question depending on **declaravit**.

14. **hic Iuppiter**: the senate was holding its session in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

17. **Parmensium calamitate**: L. Antonius, brother of the triumvir, had treacherously captured Parma.

19. **quos**: the antecedent is **Parmensium.**

Page 241, line 2.—**crudelitatem Carthaginiensium**: the Romans frequently spoke of the cruelty and treachery of the Carthaginians. *Punica fides*, for treachery, was proverbial.

4. CHAPTER 4.—**immanis**: predicate adjective with *erat*, understood.

capta, surrepta: *captured, treacherously seized.*

9. **latrocinii**: *horde of bandits*, the abstract for the concrete.

10. **Saxa**: L. Decidius Saxa, referred to in *Phil.* xi, 5, as follows: *Accedit Saxa nescio quis, quem nobis Caesar ex ultima Celtiberia tribunum plebis dedit, castrorum antea metator, nunc, ut sperat, urbis.*

13. **rumoribus**: rumors falsely reporting a victory of Antony.

20. **supplicationes iustissimas**: *thanksgivings in the truest sense.*

21. **decernere, decreverit**: *decerno* means (1) to make a *decretum*, (2) to move that a *decretum* be made.

24. **ut . . . appellem**, etc.: appositive of **hoc.**

26. **viginti his annis**: *during*, or *within these twenty years.*

27. **ut non imperator appellaretur**: *without giving him the title imperator.*

Page 242, line 5. CHAPTER 5.—**An si quis . . . adimemus**: this long sentence scarcely admits of a literal rendering. Note that both the leading clauses, **eum . . . appellaret senatus** and **clarissimis . . . nomen adimemus**, are interrogative, but in translating it would perhaps be advisable

to recast the sentence, making only the second part interrogative; *if any one should kill a thousand or two thousand Spaniards*, etc., *the senate . . . would style him imperator, and now that so many legions are slain, shall we grant the honor . . . but withhold the title of imperator?*

9. **isti hostes domestici**: the partisans of Antony in the city.

14. **ovantem**: when the news of the victory came, the people escorted Cicero to the Capitol to give thanks to the gods. *Ovatio* in a strict sense referred to a minor triumph granted by the senate, in special cases when a regular triumph was felt not to be due.

17. **bene meritis**: *to those who have deserved well.*

22. **Tu igitur ipse de te**: *gloriaris* is understood from **gloriosum** below. **dixerit quispiam**: *some one may say.* H. 552; LM. 717, 718; A. 446; G. 257, 2; B. 280, 1; (H. 485).

23. **facit . . . gloriosum**: *makes me boastful beyond my habit.*

27. **impietatis crimine invidia quaeretur**: *will they seek to stir up ill-will by a charge of treason to the fatherland?* This is explained by what follows.

28. **Parilibus**: the Parilia or Palilia, the festival of Pales, was regarded as the anniversary of the founding of Rome (*dies natalis*). It occurred on the twenty-first of April. Pales was the goddess of shepherds.

Page 243, line 1. — **fascibus descensurum**: Cicero's enemies reported that he would come down from his house on the Palatine into the Forum with the symbols of supreme authority.

4. **An ut ego, qui,** etc., . . . **ipse exsisterem repente Catilina**: *was it possible that I, who,* etc., . . . *should stand forth all of a sudden as myself a Catiline?* Subjunctive in a repudiating question. H. 559, 5; LM. 724; A. 462, *a*; G. 558; (H. 486, II, N.).

6. **Quibus auspiciis**: to understand Cicero's meaning here we need to keep in mind the Roman idea of the relation of the gods to human affairs. The augur, though not himself a magistrate, was the one who interpreted the auspices. No one but a magistrate could take the auspices, and no one could enter upon office unless the auspices were properly taken. Cicero, as an augur, would know perfectly well that he could not take the first step in such a usurpation as the one with which he was charged. The passage also brings out strongly the ultraconservatism of the Romans in all matters pertaining to the formalities of religion. The meaning is then, — *Under what auspices was I, an augur, to receive those fasces? How long was I to hold the power? To whom was I to transmit it?* Powers illegally gained could not be legally transmitted to a successor. See 109, 116, 122.

8. **fuisse**: infinitive in an exclamatory question; *to think that any one could have been so base as to invent this charge, so mad as to believe it.*

13. CHAPTER 6.—**illam curiam**: probably the *Curia Pompeiana*, where Caesar was assassinated. This explains the use of **infelicem**, *luckless for their own mad schemes rather than for the state*, as it had witnessed the death of Caesar, their leader. Some critics, however, think that **illam Curiam** refers to the *Curia Hostilia*, which was burned 52 B.C. during the riots which followed the death of Clodius.

16. **ad me concursum futurum civitatis putabant**: *they thought that the citizens would run to me*, i.e. as the tried and true defender in time of danger.

22. **Quae**: neuter accusative plural; **res**, *the course of events*, is the subject of **patefecit**.

23. **suo tempore**: *in its own good time.*

24. **fons**: *source, origin.* This may refer to some prominent, but now unknown, partisan of Antony.

Page 244, line 9.—**auxerit**: *increased my popularity.*

11. **male mecum ageretur**: *it would go hard with me.*

14. **fecissem**: subjunctive in an indirect clause.

16. **Crassus**: L. Licinius Crassus, the distinguished orator, highly praised by Cicero. He had taken special interest in Cicero when the latter first came to Rome.

27. **contionem habuit**: see 140.

18. CHAPTER 7.—**Utinam**, etc.: Cicero is contrasting the jealous rivalry of the times with the generous rivalry of his earlier career. He wishes those prominent men were still alive who willingly gave him the chief place, while he in turn was willing to yield it to them; **principes** refers to men eminent for attainments and service, not to officers of the state.

Page 245, line 1.—**Tu**: the orator uses the singular, but he is really addressing all his opponents as if a single individual.

3. **Nollem**: *I should be sorry to have you do this.*

5. **quid . . . optatius**: i.e. this course on their part would be greatly in his favor.

8. **Haec**: *these facts*, i.e. that Cicero's course is thoroughly patriotic.

15. **quid quisque senserit**: *what opinions each man has formed.*

17. **ante diem XIII Kalendas Ianuarias**: *the twentieth of December.* On that day Cicero had delivered the third Philippic in the senate and the fourth in the Forum, urging that Antony should be declared a public enemy.

23. **a Kalendis Ianuariis numquam legatos**: on the first of January Cicero pronounced the fifth Philippic, in which he opposed the motion then before the senate to send ambassadors to Antony.

numquam legatos . . . semper hoc bellum: note the elliptical character of these impassioned lines, **numquam legatos** for *numquam missos esse legatos*, **semper illum hostem** without the infinitive, etc.

27. **discessionem facere**: *to make a division*, i.e. to put the question to vote, by causing the house to divide into the supporters of the measure on one side and the opponents on the other.

voluissent: the magistrates had complete control of the matter of voting in the sessions of the senate or of the assemblies over which they presided. No motion could come to a vote without their consent.

28. **latronibus**: dative of reference.

Page 246, line 14. CHAPTER 8.—**bellum Octavianum**: between Cinna and Cn. Octavius after Sulla's departure for the east; see p. 135, l. 2.

17. **P. Servili**: Publius Servilius, whose motion Cicero wished to amend.

conlega: Julius Caesar.

20. **de Alexandria, de Pharnace**: Caesar pursued Pompey to Egypt after Pharsalus, and while attempting to place Cleopatra on the throne, gained a victory over the Egyptians in 47 B.C. The same year he conquered Pharnaces, son of the great Mithridates, at Zela. For both these victories he celebrated triumphs.

29. **Gabinium**: this man when governor of Syria had gained some unimportant successes over the restless Arabs, and demanded a *supplicatio*. His request was refused on the ground that his administration was a disgrace to the Roman people.

Laudatio, 9–13

Page 247, line 3. CHAPTER 9.—**ille**: Servilius is meant; note the omission of *facit*.

9. **Caesarem**: i.e. Octavianus.

12. **a membris et visceribus**: the indignities which Cicero here says Antony would inflict upon the bodies of his slain enemies were afterward actually visited upon the body of Cicero himself.

16. **legione Martia**: the legions were regularly designated by numbers, but frequently also by some name, as here, the Legion of Mars. Later some of them were designated by an emperor's name, or by that of the region where the levy was held, or where it commonly served, as **Claudiana, Italica, Parthica,** and the like. The **Martia** had especially distinguished itself in the battle near Bononia. Galba wrote of it from Mutina to Cicero, as follows:

Sed noctu, quo tutius venire in castra possemus, legionem Martiam, cui ego praeesse solebam, et duas cohortes praetorias miserat Hirtius nobis. Cum equites Antoni apparuissent, contineri neque legio Martia neque cohortes praetoriae potuerunt; quas sequi coepimus coacti, quoniam retinere eas non poteramus.

Page 248, line 3. CHAPTER 10. — **relicto Antonio**: two legions, the Fourth and the Martian, had some months before deserted Antony to enter the service of Octavianus.

5. **militibus iis qui . . . servassent**: *to those soldiers who had saved Caesar's gifts,* i.e. the money and lands bestowed upon them by Caesar. These veterans of Caesar, now in the service of the senate, present a marked contrast to those in the service of Antony, *qui beneficia Caesaris comederunt* (*Phil.* 11, 14), as also to Sulla's colonists mentioned in the second oration against Catiline, p. 115, l. 22.

8. **qua . . . speciem imperatoris accepimus**: *the most beautiful exhibition of generalship of which we have ever heard.* What would be the literal rendering?

9. **cum tribus Antoni legionibus**: Galba, in the letter quoted above, mentions only two legions as actually taking part in the battle; but Cicero had not yet received a full account of the battle.

19. **Aetas**: Octavianus was then twenty years of age, far too young to be legally entitled to the *imperium,* but it had been conferred upon him by special grant.

26. **castra multarum legionum**: remember that a large Roman camp, intended to accommodate several legions, generally required a large force for its defense.

Page 249, line 1. CHAPTER 11. — **quinquaginta dierum**: an unprecedented number of days for a *supplicatio* in honor of a victory. Twenty days was the largest number accorded to Caesar for any of his victories in Gaul, though he was subsequently honored with a *supplicatio* of forty days.

2. **causas complectar ipsa sententia**: *the reasons I shall embody in the resolution itself;* **sententia** refers to the *resolution,* the proposed *senatus consultum,* with which the oration closes.

9. **coniungi**: i.e. with that of their leaders.

11. **studiose cumulata**: i.e. with large interest.

12. **id**: *this,* i.e. the fulfilment of the promises made them.

13. **quam quoniam secuti sunt**: *since they have acted upon* (lit. followed) *this pledge.*

15. **Sed facile est,** etc.: *but it is easy to be generous with those who, though silent, seem to be demanding it of us.*

ab-undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**unda,** a wave), to flow over, abound in, abound.

ab-ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *v. dep.*, to abuse, misuse; to use up, wear out; to take advantage of.

ac, *see* **atque.**

ac-cēdo, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.* (**ad-cedo**), to go near to, approach; to be applied, be added.

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**ad** and **celero,** to quicken, **celer**), to hasten, make haste.

acceptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **accipio**), agreeable, welcome.

ac-cidō, cidere, cidī, *v. intr.* (**ad-cado**), to fall, fall upon; to befall, occur, happen.

ac-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**ad-capio**), to receive, gain, accept, take charge of; to attain, get, experience; to learn.

Accius, ī, *m.*, Accius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **L. Accius,** L. Accius, *a Roman tragic poet, born 170 B.C.*

accommodātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **accommodo**), suitable, fitted..

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad-commodum**), to adjust, adapt, fit, put on, arrange, accommodate.

ac-cubō, cubāre, cubuī, cubitum, *v. intr.* (**ad** *and* **cubo,** to lie), to lie near; to recline.

accūrātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **accuratus,** careful, *p. p. of* **ac-curo,** to care for), accurately, with care, carefully.

accūsātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**accusa-tio, accuso**), a charge, accusation.

accūsātor, ōris, *m.* (**accusa-tor, accuso**), an accuser.

accūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad** *and* **causor,** to give a reason, **causa**), to accuse, blame, reproach, censure, find fault with.

ācer, ācris, ācre, *adj.* (**ac-ris**), sharp, keen, pungent; violent, severe; active, energetic.

acerbē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **acerbus**), roughly, bitterly, harshly, sharply.

acerbitās, ātis, *f.* (**acerbo-tas, acerbus**), harshness, a sour *or* disagreeable taste; severity, rigor, unkindness; bitterness; sorrow, trouble, calamity, hardship, bitter fate.

acerbus, a, um, *adj.* (**acer-bus, acer**), sour, disagreeable; bitter, severe, hard.

acervus, ī, *m.*, a heap, pile, collection.

Achāia, ae, *f.*, Achaea, *a country in the northern part of the Peloponnesus;* the Peleponnesus.

Achillēs, is, *m.*, Achilles, *the hero of the Iliad of Homer.*

aciēs, ēī, *f.* (**ac-ies,** *cf.* **acer**), an edge; a line of battle, array; a battle.

ācriter, ācrius, ācerrimē, *adv.* (**acriter, acer**), sharply, vigorously, eagerly, courageously, vigilantly.

acroāma, atis, *n.* (*Greek*), anything heard, a sound, an entertainment, as music or reading.

āctus, a, um, *p. p. of* **ago.**

āctus, ūs, *m.* (**ag-tus,** *cf.* **actus,** *p. p. of* **ago**), an act, action.

acuō, acuere, acuī, acūtum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **acer**), to sharpen, incite.

ad, *prep. with acc.:* 1, *Of place,* to, toward, in the direction of, in, at, near, among, at the house of; 2, *Of time,* to, toward, till, at; 3, *With*

numerals, toward, about, up to; 4, *Of purpose, with the gerund or gerundive;* 5, *Other meanings*, to, for, in, after, in respect to, according to, in conformity with. *In composition* (*form generally unchanged, but* d *is assimilated before* c, *generally before* p *and* t, *and sometimes before* g, l, r, s, *and generally dropped before* gn, sc, sp, *and* st), to, toward, to one's self; on, at, near, in addition.

ad-aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**aequus**), to make equal to.

ad-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.* (**do**, to place), to add, join to.

ad-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead *or* conduct to, bring, convey to, draw toward; to induce, lead, influence.

adēmī, *see* **adimo.**

ad-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to go to, approach; to enter upon; to visit.

ad-eō, *adv.*, to that point, so far, to such a degree, so much; even.

adeps, ipis, *m. and f.*, fat, corpulence.

adeptus, a, um, *p. p. of* **adipiscor.**

ad-ferō, ad-ferre, at-tulī, ad-lātum, *v. tr.*, to bring to; to apply, impart, offer, present, add, contribute; to afford, occasion, cause, effect, produce.

ad-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**facio**), to affect, influence, treat, visit; *with acc. and abl.*, to bestow upon, honor with, grace with; **beneficiis adfectus**, honored with favors; **poena adficere, supplicio adficere,** to punish.

ad-fīgō, fīgere, fīxī, fīxum, *v. tr.*, to fix, fasten upon, attach to.

ad-fingō, fingere, fīnxī, fictum, *v. tr.*, to assert falsely; to add falsely, add.

ad-fīnis, e, *adj.*, connected, related; concerned in, connected with.

ad-fīrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to affirm, assert.

ad-flīctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad-flig-to,** *freq. of* **adfligo**), to agitate, toss; to trouble, vex, afflict.

ad-flīgō, flīgere, flīxī, flīctum, *v. tr.* (**fligo**, to strike), to strike *or* dash against; to cast down, prostrate, afflict.

adfluēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **adfluo**, to abound), abounding, rich in.

ad-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**grego**, to collect), to collect, assemble.

ad-hibeō, hibēre, hibuī, hibitum, *v. tr.* (**habeo**), to bring to, summon, invite, admit, receive, call in; to use, employ; to furnish.

ad-hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to encourage, incite, exhort, urge.

ad-hūc, *adv.*, up to this time, hitherto, as yet, thus far.

adiī, *see* **adeo.**

ad-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, *v. tr.* (**emo**, to acquire), to take to one's self; to take away, deprive of, remove.

ad-ipīscor, ipīscī, eptus sum, *v. dep.* (**apiscor**, to reach after), to obtain, get, acquire, secure, attain.

adīre, *see* **adeo.**

aditus, ūs, *m.* (**ad-i-tus, adeo**), an approach, avenue, step; access, admittance; permission to approach, right of access *or* interview.

adiūmentum, ī, *n.* (**ad-iu-mentum,** *cf.* **ad-iu-tus, adiuvo**), help, aid, assistance, support.

ad-iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *v. tr.*, to join to, add, grant; to bind to, annex, unite.

ad-iūtor, ōris, *m.* (**ad-iu-tor,** *cf.* **ad-iu-tus, adiuvo**), helper, aid, assistant.

ad-iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtum, *v. tr.*, to help, assist, aid; to avail, profit, be of use.

ad-liciō, licere, lexī, lectum, *v. tr.* (**lacio,** to entice), to attract, allure, entice.

ad-minister, trī, *m.* (**minis-ter,** *cf.* **minor**), a servant, assistant, attendant.

ad-ministra, ae, *f.* (*fem. of* **administer**), a handmaid, maid-servant, assistant.

ad-ministrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**administer**), to assist, serve; to take in hand, manage, guide, direct, administer.

admīrābilis, e, *adj.* (**admira-bilis, admiror**), wonderful, remarkable, admirable.

admīrandus, a, um, *adj.* (*gerundive of* **admiror**), admirable, wonderful.

admīrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**admira-tio, admiror**), admiration.

ad-mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to wonder at, admire.

ad-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to admit, allow.

admodum, *adv.* (**ad-modum,** up to the measure), very, exceedingly.

ad-moneo, monēre, monuī, monitum, *v. tr.*, to admonish, warn, advise; to remind, suggest; to urge.

admonitus, ūs, *m.* (**admoni-tus,** *cf. p. p. of* **admoneo**), advice, suggestion, admonition.

admurmurātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**admurmuratio, admurmuro,** to murmur at), a murmuring.

ad-nuō, nuere, nuī, *v. intr.* (**nuo,** to nod), to nod assent; to assent.

ad-olēscō, olēscere, olēvī, ultum, *v. intr.* (**olesco,** to grow), to grow up, come to maturity.

ad-ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to supply, furnish.

ad-quīrō, quīrere, quīsīvī, quīsītum, *v. tr.* (**quaero**), to procure, get, obtain, acquire, add.

ad-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (**rapio**), to seize, lay hold of.

adroganter, *adv.* (**adrogant-i-ter, adrogans,** arrogant), arrogantly, insolently.

adscīscō, *see* **ascisco.**

ad-sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *v. intr., and* **ad-sentior, sentīrī, sēnsus sum,** *v. dep.*, to assent, give assent, approve.

ad-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to overtake, secure, attain; to accomplish.

ad-servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to keep, preserve.

ad-sīdō, sīdere, sēdī, sessūrus, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **sedeo,** to sit), to sit by *or* near, sit, sit down.

adsiduē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **adsiduus,** attending, **adsido**), constantly, continually.

adsiduitās, ātis, *f.* (**adsiduo-tas, adsiduus**), continuance, unremitted exertion, perseverance.

adsuēfaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (**adsue-** *in* **adsue-sco,** to accustom, *and* **facio**), to accustom, inure, habituate.

ad-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be present or at hand; to aid, assist.

adulēscēns, scentis, *m.* (**adolescens,** *pres. p. of* **adolesco**), a youth, young man.

adulēscentia, ae, *f.* (**adulescent-ia, adulescens**), youthful age, youth.

adulēscentulus, i, *m.* (**adulescent-ulus,** *dim. of* **adulescens**), a very young man.

adulter, erī, *m.*, an adulterer.

adultus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **adolesco**), mature, ripe, fully developed.

adventīcius, a, um, *adj.* (**advent-icius, adventus**), foreign.

adventus, ūs, *m.* (**adven-tus, advenio,** to come), arrival, approach, coming.

adversārius, iī, *m.* (**adverso-arius, adversus**), an opponent, adversary, enemy.

adversus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **adverto**), turned to, opposite, over against; unfavorable; **res adversae,** unfavorable circumstances, adversity.

adversus, *prep. with acc.* (**adversus, a, um**), against, opposite to.

ad-vesperāscit, vesperāscere, vesperāvit, *v. impers.* (**vesperasco,** to become evening), evening *or* twilight is coming on, it is growing dark.

aedēs, is, *f.*, a temple; *pl.*, a house.

aedificium, iī, *n.* (**aedific-ium, aedifico**), an edifice, building.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **aedes** *and* **facio**), to build, construct.

Aegaeus, a, um, *adj.*, Aegean; **Aegaeum mare,** the Aegean Sea, *the part of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor.*

aeger, aegra, aegrum, *adj.*, sick, indisposed, feeble, suffering, faint.

aegrē, aegrius, aegerrimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **aeger**), with difficulty, scarcely.

Aegyptus, ī, *f.*, Egypt.

Aemilius, ī, *m.*, Aemilius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **M. Aemilius Lepidus** *and* **M'. Aemilius Lepidus;** *see* **Lepidus;** 2, **L. Aemilius Paulus,** *see* **Paulus;** 3, **M. Aemilius Scaurus,** *see* **Scaurus.**

aemulus, ī, *m.*, one who vies with another, a rival.

aequālitās, ātis, *f.* (**aequali-tas, aequalis,** equal), equality.

aequē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **aequus**), equally; **aeque ac,** in the same manner as.

aequitās, ātis, *f.* (**aequo-tas, aequus**), equality; justice, impartiality; calmness, tranquillity, contentment.

aequus, a, um, *adj.*, even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; just, right, honorable, reasonable; calm, composed; **aequus animus,** equanimity.

aerārium, iī, *n.* (**aerarius**), the treasury.

aerārius, a, um, *adj.* (**aer-arius, aer,** *st. of* **aes**), relating to the treasury, of the treasury.

aerumna, ae, *f.*, hardship, sorrow, suffering.

aes, aeris, *n.*, brass, copper; **aera,** bronze tablets; money (*at first Roman coins were made of copper*); **aes alienum,** debt.

aestās, ātis, *f.* **(aestu-tas, aestus),** summer.

aestus, ūs, *m.* **(aes-tus),** heat, burning heat.

aetās, ātis, *f.* **(aevo-tas, aevum,** age), age, period of life ; old age ; youth.

aeternitās, ātis, *f.* **(aeterno-tas, aeternus),** eternity.

aeternus, a, um, *adj.* **(aevo-ternus, aevum,** age), everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

Aetōlia, ae, *f.* **(Aetolo-ia),** Aetolia, *a district of Central Greece.*

Aetōlī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia.

Aetōlus, a, um, *adj.*, Aetolian.

Āfrica, ae, *f.*, Africa, *the Roman province of Africa, consisting mainly of Carthaginian territory.*

Āfricānus, a, um, *adj.* **(Africa-anus, Africa),** African ; **bellum Africanum,** the African war, *in which Pompey conquered the remnant of the Marian faction in Numidia.*

Āfricānus, ī, *m.*, Africanus, *a cognomen of two of the Scipios ; see* **Scipio.**

age, *interj.* (*imp. of* ago), come!

ager, agrī, *m.*, land, territory, field, country, district ; **agri,** *pl.*, the country.

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(ag-ito,** *freq. of* **ago),** to put in motion, drive ; to disturb, excite; to agitate, discuss.

āgnōscō, āgnōscere, āgnōvī, āgnitum, *v. tr.* **(ad** *and* **gnosco = nosco),** to recognize.

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to put in motion, drive; to drive away, carry off ; to drive before one's self, to pursue ; to express, state ; **gratias agere,** to give thanks ; to perform, accomplish, manage, pursue, transact, do ; **id agere ut,** to attempt to ; **res agitur,** a case is tried ; to plead, discuss ; to pass, spend ; *pass.*, to be at stake ; **magnae res aguntur,** large amounts of capital are at stake; **cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur,** since your richest revenues are at stake; *intr.*, to act, proceed.

agrārius, a, um, *adj.* **(agro-arius, ager),** relating to lands, agrarian ; **agrarii,** *m. pl.*, the supporters of the agrarian laws, *which related to the division of the public lands.*

agrestis, e, *adj.* **(agro-estis, ager),** rustic, boorish.

Ahāla, ae, *m.*, Ahala, *a family name.* **C. Servilius Ahala,** Gaius Servilius Ahala, *master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus.*

aiō, *v. tr. def.*, to say ; **aiunt,** they say.

Alba, ae, *f.* **(albus,** white), Alba, *the name of certain Italian cities :* 1, **Alba Fucensis,** Alba Fucensis, *a town in the territory of the Marsi ;* 2, **Alba Longa,** Alba Longa, *the reputed mother city of Rome.*

ālea, ae, *f.*, a game of dice, gaming, gambling.

āleātor, ōris, *m.* **(alea-tor, alea),** a gambler, gamester.

Alexander, drī, *m.*, Alexander, *the Great, King of Macedonia and conqueror of the world.*

Alexandrīa, ae, *f.* (**Alexander**), Alexandria, *the capital of Egypt.*

algor, ōris, *m.* (**alg-or,** *cf.* **algeo,** to be cold), cold.

aliēnigena, ae, *m. adj. and subs.* (**alieno-gena,** *from* **alienus** *and* **gigno,** to beget), of foreign birth, foreign; a foreigner.

aliēnus, a, um, *adj.* (**ali-enus, alius**), belonging to another, foreign to, averse; **aes alienum,** debt; unfavorable, unfriendly; **alienus, i,** *m.*, a stranger, foreigner.

aliquandō, *adv.* (**ali-quando,** *cf.* **alius**), some time or other, at some time, at length.

aliquantō, *abl. as adv.* (**ali-quantus,** considerable), by a little, a little, somewhat, considerably; **post aliquanto,** some time after.

aliquis *or* **aliquī, qua, quid** *or* **quod,** *pron. indef.* (**ali-quis,** *cf.* **alius**), some one, any one, some, any, anything.

aliquō, *adv.* (*case form of* **aliquis**), to some place, somewhere.

aliquot, *indef. num. indecl.* (**ali-quot,** *cf.* **alius**), some, several, a few.

aliter, *adv.* (**ali-ter, alius**), otherwise, in a different manner.

aliunde, *adv.* (**ali-unde,** *cf.* **alius**), from some other source, from another person, place, *or* thing.

alius, a, ud, *adj.* (**ali-us,** *cf.* **alter**), other, another; **alius . . . alius,** one . . . another; **alii . . . alii,** some . . . others.

Allobrogēs, um, *m. pl.*, the Allobroges; *see note on* p. 124, l. 14.

alō, alere, aluī, alitum *and* **altum,** *v. tr.*, to nourish, support, sustain, maintain, foster, confirm.

Alpēs, ium, *f. pl.*, the Alps.

altāria, ium, *n. pl.* (**alto-aris, altus**), a high altar, an altar.

alter, era, erum, *adj.* (**al-ter,** *cf.* **alius**), one of two, the other; **alter . . . alter,** the one . . . the other; **alteri . . . alteri,** the one party . . . the other; the second.

alternus, a, um, *adj.* (**alter-nus, alter**), one after another, by turns, alternate.

alter-uter, alterutra *or* **altera utra, alterutrum** *or* **alterum utrum,** *adj.*, one of two; **in alterutro,** on one side or the other.

altus, a, um, *adj.* (well-nourished, *p. p. of* **alo**), high, tall, lofty; deep.

alveolus, ī, *m.* (**alveo-lus, alveus,** a hollow), a gaming-board, dice-box.

amāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **amo**), loving, fond of, attached to, devoted to; **amans rei publicae,** patriotic.

amb, *inseparable prep.*, about, on both sides.

ambō, ambae, ambō, *num. adj.*, both.

ā-mēns, entis, *adj.*, mad, frantic.

āmentia, ae, *f.* (**ament-ia, amens**), madness, folly, want of reason.

amiciō, icīre, icuī, ictum, *v. tr.* (**am,** around, **iacio**), to throw around, clothe.

amīcitia, ae, *f.* (**amico-tia, amicus**), friendship, alliance.

amīcus, a, um, *adj.* (**am-icus, amo**), friendly, well-disposed; **amīcus, ī,** *m.*, a friend, ally.

Amīsus, ī, *f.*, Amisus, *a city of Pontus, on the Euxine.*

ā-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send away, dismiss; to lose, let pass; to ruin; **quibus amissis,** and if these are lost.

amō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to love.

amoenitās, ātis, *f.* (**amoeno-tas, amoenus,** pleasant), pleasantness, agreeable scenery.

amor, ōris, *m.* (**am-or, amo**), love, affection.

amplē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **amplus**), abundantly, copiously, generously; **amplius,** *compar.*, further, more.

amplector, plectī, plexus sum, *v. dep.* (**am,** around, **plecto,** to bend), to embrace, hold, include.

amplificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (***ampli-ficus, amplus, facio**), to enlarge, extend, increase.

amplitūdō, inis, *f.* (**amplo-tudo, amplus**), size, greatness, dignity, grandeur, consequence.

amplus, a, um, *adj.* (**amb-lus,** *cf.* **ambo**), of large extent, great, spacious; abundant, ample; magnificent, noble, illustrious, renowned, honorable, dignified.

an, *conj., used in double questions to introduce the second member;* **utrum** *or* **ne . . . an,** whether . . . or; *sometimes* **an** *seems to introduce single questions.*

anceps, cipitis, *adj.* (**an-ceps,** *cf.* **amb** *and* **caput**), having two heads; double, twofold; doubtful; in two places.

angō, angere, *v. tr.*, to vex, distress.

angulus, ī, *m.* (**anco-lus, ancus,** bent, *cf.* **angustus**), corner, angle, nook.

angustiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (**angusto-iae, angustus**), narrow space, defile, narrowness, narrow limits.

angustus, a, um, *adj.* (**angus-tus, angor,** a strangling, **ango,** to squeeze), narrow, strait, contracted, restricted.

anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**anhelus,** panting), to breathe forth; to pant, gasp.

anima, ae, *f.* (*fem. form of* **animus**; *cf.* **administra**), breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit.

animadversiō, ōnis, *f.* (**animadvert-tio, animadverto**), the act of noticing, punishment, chastisement.

animadvertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.* (**animum-adverto**), to turn one's attention to, attend; to notice, perceive; to punish.

animus, ī, *m.* (**an-i-mus,** *orig.* breath, *from root* **an,** to blow), the mind, soul, intellect; the attention; the thoughts, feelings, imagination; the will, purpose, desire, design; **animum inducere,** to determine; inclination, disposition; regard, affection; feeling, anger, courage, spirit; **quo tandem animo esse debetis,** what feelings, pray, ought you to cherish?

an-ne, *conj.*, or.

Annius, ī, *m.*, Annius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Chilo.**

annōna, ae, *f.* (**anno-ona, annus**), the produce of a year, corn, provisions.

annus, ī, *m.*, a year.

ante, *adv.*, before, previously; **paulo ante,** a little while ago; **ante quam,** sooner than, before; *prep. with acc.*,

before (*of place and time*). *In comp.*, before, in preference to.

anteā, *adv.* (**ante-ea, is**), formerly, before.

ante-cellō, cellere, *v. intr.* (***cello**, to rise high), to surpass, excel.

ante-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear before, place before, prefer.

ante-lūcānus, a, um, *adj.* (**luc-anus, lux**), continued until daybreak, prolonged till morning.

ante-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to place before, give the preference to, prefer.

ante-quam, *conj.*, sooner than, before.

Antiochīa, ae, *f.* (**Antiocho-ia, Antiochus**), Antioch, *an important city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, one of Alexander's generals, about 300 B.C., and named in honor of his father Antiochus.*

Antiochus, ī, *m.*, Antiochus, *the Great, king of Syria, 223 to 187 B.C.*

antīquitās, ātis, *f.* (**antiquo-tas, antiquus**), the past, antiquity.

antīquus, a, um, *adj.* (**anti-quus**, *cf.* **ante**), ancient, old, olden.

Antōnius, ī, *m.*, Antonius *or* Antony, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **M. Antonius**, Mark Antony, *the famous triumvir, see* 36–41; 2, **L. Antonius**, L. Antonius, *the brother of M. Antonius.*

aperiō, perīre, peruī, pertum, *v. tr.* (**ab-pario**), to open, uncover, disclose.

apertē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **apertus**), openly, publicly.

apertus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **aperio**), open, exposed, uncovered, naked, undisguised.

apparātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **apparo**), prepared; magnificent, sumptuous.

apparō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad-paro**), to prepare, make ready, put in order.

appellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad-pello**, to drive toward), to accost, address; to name, call.

Appennīnus, ī, *m.*, the Apennine range of mountains, the Apennines.

appetēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **appeto, ad-peto**, to desire), desirous, eager for.

Appius, ī, *m.*, Appius, *a Roman praenomen; see* **Claudius.**

Appius, a, um, *adj.* (**Appius, ī**), Appian; **Appia via**, the famous Appian Way, *extending from Rome to Brundisium. It took its name from Appius Claudius Caecus, Censor in 312 B.C., who built it as far as Capua.*

approbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad-probō**), to approve, commend.

appropinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**ad** *and* **propinquo**, to approach), to approach, draw near.

aptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* ***apo**, to fit to, *cf.* **apiscor**, to reach), fit for, suitable, adapted.

apud, *prep. with acc.*, at, by, near, before, in the presence of; with, among, at the house of.

Apulēius, ī, *m.*, Apuleius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **P. Apuleius**, Publius Apuleius, *a tribune who supported the cause of the senate against Antony; see* **Saturninus.**

Aurēlius, a, um, *adj.* **(Aurelius, ī),** Aurelian; **Aurelia via,** the Aurelian way, *extending from Rome to Pisa;* **Forum Aurelium,** *see note on* p. 99, l. 3.

auris, is, *f.* (*cf.* **audio**), the ear.

aurum, ī, *n.*, gold.

auspicium, iī, *n.* **(auspic-ium, auspex,** a diviner, **avis** *and* **specio,** to look), auspice, sign, omen.

aut, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut,** either . . . or.

autem, *conj.* **(aut-em,** *a weak adversative conj., standing after one or two words of its clause*), but, however; moreover, also.

auxilium, iī, *n.* **(auxil-ium, *auxilis,** *cf.* **augeo**), help, assistance; remedy, resource, refuge, support; *pl.*, auxiliary troops.

avāritia, ae, *f.* **(avaro-tia, avarus,** avaricious), avarice, covetousness.

aveō, avēre, *v. intr.*, to desire, be eager.

āversus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **averto**), turned away; averse, disinclined.

ā-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.*, to turn away, avert.

avidē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **avidus**), eagerly.

avidus, a, um, *adj.* **(avi-dus, aveo),** greedy, eager, desirous.

avītus, a, um, *adj.* **(avo-itus, avus),** of, belonging to, *or* derived from, a grandfather, ancestral.

ā-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call away, withdraw, remove.

avunculus, ī, *m.* **(avo-n-culus, avus),** a mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.

avus, ī, *m.*, a grandfather.

B

bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(Bacchus),** to celebrate the feast of Bacchus, to revel.

barbaria, ae, *f.* **(barbaro-ia, barbarus),** a foreign country; a savage, barbarous nation.

barbarus, a, um, *adj.* (*Greek*), foreign, strange; barbarous, wild, savage, uncivilized; **barbarus, ī,** *m.*, a foreigner, barbarian.

barbātus, a, um, *adj.* **(barba-tus, barba,** beard), bearded.

beātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **beo,** to bless), happy; prosperous, opulent, wealthy, rich.

bellicōsus, a, um, *adj.* **(bellico-osus, bellicus),** warlike, fierce in war.

bellicus, a, um, *adj.* **(bello-cus, bellum),** of *or* pertaining to war, warlike.

bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* **(bellum),** to wage *or* carry on war.

bellum, ī, *n.* (*old form* **duellum, duo**), war, warfare.

bene, melius, optimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **bonus**), well, rightly; favorably, happily, successfully.

beneficium, iī, *n.* **(benefic-ium,** *cf.* **bene, facio**), kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.

benevolentia, ae, *f.* **(benevolent-ia, bene-volens,** kind, **bene,** *and* **volo**), friendly disposition, good-will, friendship, affection; gratitude.

benīgnitās, ātis, *f.* **(benigno-tas, benignus,** kind), kindness, benignity.

bēstia, ae, *f.*, a beast.

bibō, bibere, bibī, *v. tr.*, to drink.

Athēnae, ārum, *f. pl.*, Athens.

Athēniēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Athena-iensis, Athenae**), Athenian. **Athēniēnsēs, ium,** *m. pl. as subs.*, the Athenians.

atque *or* **ac,** *conj.* (**ad-que,** and to; **ac** *stands only before consonants,* **atque** *before vowels and consonants*), and, and also, and especially; *in comparisons,* than, from, as; **aliter ac,** otherwise than; **simul atque,** as soon as; **contra atque antea fuerat,** in a direction opposite to the former; **pro eo ac mereor,** according to my deserts.

atrōcitās, ātis, *f.* (**atroci-tas, atrox**), fierceness, cruelty, atrocity.

atrōx, ōcis, *adj.*, terrible, cruel, horrible, atrocious.

attendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr.* (**ad-tendo**), to attend to, observe, consider.

attenuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ad** *and* **tenuo,** to make thin, **tenuis**), to reduce, lessen, diminish.

atterō, terere, trīvī, trītum, *v. tr.* (**ad** *and* **tero,** to rub), to rub away; to destroy.

attingō, tingere, tigī, tactum, *v. tr.* (**ad-tango**), to touch, come in contact with; to arrive at, reach, attain; to attempt, take in hand, treat.

Attius, ī, *m.*, Attius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **P. Attius Varus,** Attius Varus, *a military leader who commanded in Africa in the interest of Pompey; see* p. 219.

attribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, *v. tr.* (**ad-tribuo**), to attribute, assign, bestow; to give in charge, appoint over.

attulī, *see* **adfero.**

auctiō, ōnis, *f.* (**aug-tio, augeo**), a public sale, auction.

auctiōnārius, a, um, *adj.* (**auction-arius, auctio**), pertaining to an auction, of the auctioneer.

auctor, ōris, *m.* (**aug-tor, augeo**), creator, author, inventor, originator; leader, director; promoter, approver, adviser, counsellor.

auctōritās, ātis, *f.* (**auctor-i-tas, auctor**), authority, power, influence; standing, reputation, dignity; authorization, command, order, will: man of influence.

auctus, a, um, *p. p. of* **augeo.**

audācia, ae, *f.* (**audac-ia, audax**), boldness, daring; insolence, audacity, presumption.

audāx, ācis, *adj.* (**aud-ax, audeo**), daring, bold, audacious.

audeō, audēre, ausus sum, *v. semi-dep.* (*for* **avideo, avidus**), to dare, venture; to undertake, attempt.

audiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (*cf.* **auris**), to hear, listen to, perceive; to hear of; to obey, give heed to; **dicto audiens,** obedient to.

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *v. tr.* (**au = ab** *and* **fero**), to carry off, sweep away, destroy.

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, *v. tr.*, to increase, enlarge, augment; to enrich, advance, promote.

augur, uris, *m. and f.* (*cf.* **avis**), an augur, diviner, soothsayer.

Aulus, ī, *m.*, Aulus, *a Roman praenomen.*

Aurēlius, ī, *m.*, Aurelius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Cotta.**

Aurēlius, a, um, *adj.* **(Aurelius, ī),** Aurelian; **Aurelia via,** the Aurelian way, *extending from Rome to Pisa;* **Forum Aurelium,** *see note on* p. 99, l. 3.

auris, is, *f.* (*cf.* **audio**), the ear.

aurum, ī, *n.*, gold.

auspicium, iī, *n.* **(auspic-ium, auspex,** a diviner, **avis** *and* **specio,** to look), auspice, sign, omen.

aut, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut,** either . . . or.

autem, *conj.* **(aut-em,** *a weak adversative conj., standing after one or two words of its clause*), but, however; moreover, also.

auxilium, iī, *n.* **(auxil-ium, *auxilis,** *cf.* **augeo**), help, assistance; remedy, resource, refuge, support; *pl.*, auxiliary troops.

avāritia, ae, *f.* **(avaro-tia, avarus,** avaricious), avarice, covetousness.

aveō, avēre, *v. intr.*, to desire, be eager.

āversus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **averto**), turned away; averse, disinclined.

ā-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.*, to turn away, avert.

avidē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **avidus**), eagerly.

avidus, a, um, *adj.* **(avi-dus, aveo),** greedy, eager, desirous.

avītus, a, um, *adj.* **(avo-itus, avus),** of, belonging to, *or* derived from, a grandfather, ancestral.

ā-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call away, withdraw, remove.

avunculus, ī, *m.* **(avo-n-culus, avus),** a mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.

avus, ī, *m.*, a grandfather.

B

bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(Bacchus),** to celebrate the feast of Bacchus, to revel.

barbaria, ae, *f.* **(barbaro-ia, barbarus),** a foreign country; a savage, barbarous nation.

barbarus, a, um, *adj.* (*Greek*), foreign, strange; barbarous, wild, savage, uncivilized; **barbarus, ī,** *m.*, a foreigner, barbarian.

barbātus, a, um, *adj.* **(barba-tus, barba,** beard), bearded.

beātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **beo,** to bless), happy; prosperous, opulent, wealthy, rich.

bellicōsus, a, um, *adj.* **(bellico-osus, bellicus),** warlike, fierce in war.

bellicus, a, um, *adj.* **(bello-cus, bellum),** of *or* pertaining to war, warlike.

bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* **(bellum),** to wage *or* carry on war.

bellum, ī, *n.* (*old form* **duellum, duo**), war, warfare.

bene, melius, optimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **bonus**), well, rightly; favorably, happily, successfully.

beneficium, iī, *n.* **(benefic-ium,** *cf.* **bene, facio),** kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.

benevolentia, ae, *f.* **(benevolent-ia, bene-volens,** kind, **bene,** *and* **volo**), friendly disposition, good-will, friendship, affection; gratitude.

benīgnitās, ātis, *f.* **(benigno-tas, benignus,** kind), kindness, benignity.

bēstia, ae, *f.*, a beast.

bibō, bibere, bibī, *v. tr.*, to drink.

bīduum, ī, *n.* (**bi-duum; bi = dvi,** *cf.* **duo; duum,** *cf.* **diu, dies**), the space of two days, two days.

bīnī, ae, a, *num. distrib.* (**bi-ni, bis**), two by two, two each, two.

bipartītō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **bi-partitus; bis** *and p. p. of* **partio,** to divide), in two divisions, in two parties.

bis, *num. adv.* (**dvis,** *cf.* **duo**), twice.

Bīthȳnia, ae, *f.*, Bithynia, *a district of Asia Minor south of the Euxine.*

bonitās, ātis, *f.* (**bono-tas, bonus**), goodness, excellence.

bonus, a, um, *compar.* **melior,** *sup.* **optimus,** *adj.*, good, excellent, sound; **bonī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the good, the aristocracy, the patriots; **bonum, ī,** *n.*, a good thing, benefit, advantage, endowment; **bona, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, property, goods, possessions.

Bosporānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Bosporoanus, Bosporus**), of the Bosporus. **Bosporānus, ī,** *m. as a subs.*, a dweller on or near the Cimmerian Bosporus.

brevis, e, *adj.*, short, brief, of short duration.

breviter, *adv.* (**brevi-ter, brevis**), shortly, briefly, with few words.

Brocchus, ī, *m.*, Brocchus, *a family name:* **T. Brocchus,** Titus Brocchus, *an uncle of Q. Ligarius.*

Brundisium, ī, *n.*, Brundisium, *a town on the eastern coast of Italy, now* Brindisi.

Brūtus, ī, *m.*, Brutus, *a family name:* 1, **D. Junius Brutus,** Decimus Junius Brutus, *consul 138 B.C., a distinguished general who conquered Lusitania;* 2, **D. Junius Brutus Albinus,** Decimus Junius Brutus, *a legate of Caesar, who afterwards joined the conspiracy against his old chief and became one of his assassins, see* p. 236.

būstum, ī, *n.* (**buro = uro,** to burn), a pyre; a tomb, monument.

C

C., *for* **Gāius,** *a Roman praenomen.*

cadāver, eris, *n.* (*cf.* **cado**), a dead body, corpse.

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, *v. intr.*, to fall, be killed, perish.

Caecilius, ī, *m.*, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Metellus.**

caecus, a, um, *adj.*, blind; blinded, ignorant, unreasonable.

caedēs, is, *f.* (**caed-es, caedo**), a cutting down, slaughter, murder, massacre.

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesum, *v. tr.*, to cut to pieces, vanquish, kill.

Caelius, ī, *m.*, Caelius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Latiniensis.**

caelum, ī, *n.*, the sky, heaven; the air, atmosphere.

Caesar, aris, *m.*, Caesar, *a family name in the Julian gens:* 1, **C. Iulius Caesar,** Julius Caesar, *the distinguished general, orator, statesman, and author, assassinated 44 B.C.;* 2, **C. Iulius Caesar Octavianus,** Octavianus, *afterwards* Augustus, *grandnephew and adopted son of Julius Caesar, subsequently emperor;* 3, **L. Iulius Caesar,** Lucius Caesar, *consul in the year 90 B.C. and censor in 89;* 4, **L. Iulius Caesar Strabo,** Lucius Caesar, *consul in 64 B.C.*

rate, enumerate, assess; to be in favor of, vote for.

cēnsor, ōris, *m.* (**cens-sor, censeo**), a censor, *one of the two Roman magistrates who had charge of enrolling the people according to rank and property; see* 97.

cēnsus, ūs, *m.* (*cf. p. p. of* **censeo**), a census, enumeration, registration; a census-roll; registered property, property.

centum, *num. adj. indecl.*, a hundred.

centuria, ae, *f.* (**centum**), a century, *one of the 193 divisions of the Roman people in the comitia centuriata.*

centuriātus, a, um (*p. p. of* **centurio, are,** to divide into centuries); divided into centuries; **comitia centuriata,** *an assembly in which the people voted by centuries; see* 132–135 *and* **comitium.**

centuriātus, ūs, *m.* (**centuria-tus**), the office of centurion, the centurionship.

centuriō, ōnis, *m.* (**centuria-o, centuria**), a centurion, *the commander of the division of troops called a century.*

Cēpārius, ī, *m.*, Ceparius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **M. Ceparius,** Marcus Ceparius, *a confederate of Catiline.*

cēpī, *see* **capiō.**

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.*, to separate, distinguish; to see, perceive; to decide, decree, resolve.

certāmen, inis, *n.* (**certa-men, certo, are**), a contest, strife, engagement, battle.

certē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **certus**), certainly, surely; at all events, at least.

certō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **certus**), certainly, for certain.

certō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of* **cerno**), to struggle, contend, strive, vie.

certus, a, um, *adj.* (*old p. p. of* **cerno**), certain, definite, particular, fixed, established, sure; faithful; **certiorem facere,** to inform.

cervīx, īcis, *f.*, the neck.

cessī, *see* **cedo.**

(**cēterus**), **a, um,** *adj.* (**ce-terus, ce,** *demon. pron.*), the rest of, the remaining; the other, the others.

Cethēgus, ī, *m.*, Cethegus, *a family name:* **C. Cornelius Cethegus,** Gaius Cethegus, *a senator, a confederate of Catiline.*

Chīlō, ōnis, *m.*, Chilo, *a family name;* **Q. Annius Chilo,** Quintus Chilo, *a senator, a partisan of Catiline.*

Chīus, a, um, *adj.* (**Chios**), Chian, of Chios, *now* Scio, *an island in the Aegean sea, with a city of the same name;* **Chīī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the Chians, citizens of Chios.

cibus, ī, *m.*, food.

Cicerō, ōnis, *m.*, Cicero, *a family name in the Tullian gens:* 1, **M. Tullius Cicero,** Cicero, *the famous orator, see Life of Cicero,* p. 9; 2, **Q. Tullius Cicero,** Quintus Cicero, *the brother of the orator;* 3, **M. Tullius Cicero,** Marcus Cicero, *the son of the orator.*

Cilicia, ae, *f.*, Cilicia, *a country of Asia Minor on the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean.*

cārus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **careo**), dear, beloved, highly prized.

Cassius, ī, *m.*, Cassius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **C. Cassius Longinus Varus,** Gaius Cassius, *consul 73 B.C., see note on* p. 186, l. 28; 2, **L. Cassius Longinus,** Lucius Cassius, *a senator, a confederate of Catiline, see* p. 127, l. 5.

castē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **castus,** pure), honestly, uprightly.

castrēnsis, e, *adj.* (**castro-ensis, castra**), pertaining to a camp; organized, open.

castrum, ī, *n.*, a fortified place, fort; **castra, ōrum,** *n. pl.*, a camp, encampment.

cāsus, ūs, *m.* (**cad-tus, cado**), that which comes to pass, an event, occurrence; misfortune, calamity; chance, accident.

Catilīna, ae, *m.*, Catiline, *a family name:* **L. Sergius Catilina,** Catiline, *the leader of the conspiracy against the state in Cicero's consulship.*

Catō, ōnis, *m.*, Cato, *a Roman family name:* 1, **M. Porcius Cato,** Cato *the Censor, see note on* p. 197, l. 28; 2, **M. Porcius Cato,** *grandson of the Censor, see note on* p. 193, l. 13; 3, **M. Porcius Cato Uticensis,** *son of the preceding and great-grandson of Cato the Censor, see note on* p. 153, l. 13.

Catulus, ī, *m.*, Catulus, *a Roman family name:* 1, **Q. Lutatius Catulus,** Quintus Catulus, *consul 102 B.C., see note on* p. 193, l. 11; 2, **Q. Lutatius Catulus,** Quintus Catulus, *son of the preceding, consul 78 B.C.*

causa, ae, *f.*, a reason, ground, motive, cause; **causā,** for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of; **suī cōnservandī causā,** for the purpose of preserving themselves; an alleged reason, pretext, pretense; cause, interest; *as a legal term,* cause; **causam dicere,** to plead a cause.

cautiō, ōnis, *f.* (**cau-tio, caveo**), caution.

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to be on one's guard; to take care, beware, guard against; **cavē īgnōscās,** don't forgive him!

cecinī, *see* **canō.**

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to go, go forth, go away; to yield, retire.

celeber, bris, bre, *adj.*, much frequented, populous; **celeberrima gratulatio,** a most numerously attended thanksgiving.

celebritās, ātis, *f.* (**celebri-tas, celeber**), fame, renown, celebrity.

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**celeber**), to attend in great numbers, celebrate; to praise, celebrate.

celeritās, ātis, *f.* (**celeri-tas, celer,** swift), rapidity, swiftness, quickness, celerity, speed, rapid action.

celeriter, *adv.* (**celeri-ter, celer,** swift), swiftly, quickly, rapidly, speedily.

Celtibēria, ae, *f.*, Celtiberia, *a district in Central Spain.*

cēna, ae, *f.*, the principal meal of the day, dinner; a banquet.

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsum, *v. tr.*, to be of opinion; to judge, determine, decree, resolve, ordain; to

rate, enumerate, assess; to be in favor of, vote for.

cēnsor, ōris, *m.* (**cens-sor, censeo**), a censor, *one of the two Roman magistrates who had charge of enrolling the people according to rank and property; see* 97.

cēnsus, ūs, *m.* (*cf. p. p. of* **censeo**), a census, enumeration, registration; a census-roll; registered property, property.

centum, *num. adj. indecl.*, a hundred.

centuria, ae, *f.* (**centum**), a century, *one of the 193 divisions of the Roman people in the comitia centuriata.*

centuriātus, a, um (*p. p. of* **centurio, are**, to divide into centuries); divided into centuries; **comitia centuriata**, *an assembly in which the people voted by centuries; see* 132–135 *and* **comitium**.

centuriātus, ūs, *m.* (**centuria-tus**), the office of centurion, the centurionship.

centuriō, ōnis, *m.* (**centuria-o, centuria**), a centurion, *the commander of the division of troops called a century.*

Cēpārius, ī, *m.*, Ceparius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **M. Ceparius**, Marcus Ceparius, *a confederate of Catiline.*

cēpī, *see* **capiō**.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.*, to separate, distinguish; to see, perceive; to decide, decree, resolve.

certāmen, inis, *n.* (**certa-men, certo, are**), a contest, strife, engagement, battle.

certē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **certus**), certainly, surely; at all events, at least.

certō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **certus**), certainly, for certain.

certō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of* **cerno**), to struggle, contend, strive, vie.

certus, a, um, *adj.* (*old p. p. of* **cerno**), certain, definite, particular, fixed, established, sure; faithful; **certiorem facere**, to inform.

cervīx, īcis, *f.*, the neck.

cessī, *see* **cedo**.

(**cēterus**), **a, um**, *adj.* (**ce-terus, ce**, *demon. pron.*), the rest of, the remaining; the other, the others.

Cethēgus, ī, *m.*, Cethegus, *a family name:* **C. Cornelius Cethegus**, Gaius Cethegus, *a senator, a confederate of Catiline.*

Chīlō, ōnis, *m.*, Chilo, *a family name;* **Q. Annius Chilo**, Quintus Chilo, *a senator, a partisan of Catiline.*

Chīus, a, um, *adj.* (**Chios**), Chian, of Chios, *now* Scio, *an island in the Aegean sea, with a city of the same name;* **Chīī, ōrum**, *m. pl.*, the Chians, citizens of Chios.

cibus, ī, *m.*, food.

Cicerō, ōnis, *m.*, Cicero, *a family name in the Tullian gens:* 1, **M. Tullius Cicero**, Cicero, *the famous orator, see Life of Cicero*, p. 9; 2, **Q. Tullius Cicero**, Quintus Cicero, *the brother of the orator;* 3, **M. Tullius Cicero**, Marcus Cicero, *the son of the orator.*

Cilicia, ae, *f.*, Cilicia, *a country of Asia Minor on the northeastern coast of the Mediterranean.*

Cimber, brī, *m.*, Cimber, *a cognomen;* **Cimber Gabinius,** *one of the conspirators with Catiline; see* **Gabinius.**

Cimbrī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Cimbri, *a people of Northern Germany, conquered by Marius, 101 B.C.*

Cimbricus, a, um, *adj.* (**Cimbro-cus, Cimbri**), pertaining to the Cimbri, Cimbrian.

cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctum, *v. tr.*, to surround, encompass, inclose, encircle.

cinis, eris, *m.*, ashes.

Cinna, ae, *m.*, Cinna, *a family name;* **L. Cornelius Cinna,** Cinna, *consul with Marius, 86 B.C.*

circum (*acc. of* **circus,** a circle): 1, *adv.*, around, about, all around; 2, *prep. with acc.*, around, about, in the environs of, near.

circum-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (**claudo**), to shut in, inclose, surround, hem in.

circum-dō, dare, dedī, datum, *v. tr.* (**do,** to place), to put, set, *or* place around; to encompass, encircle, surround.

circum-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to circumscribe, inclose, confine, limit; to cheat, circumvent.

circumscrīptor, ōris, *m.* (**circum-scrib-tor, circumscribo**), a defrauder, a cheat.

circum-sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. tr.*, to surround; to circumscribe, limit.

circum-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. intr. and tr.* (**specio,** to look), to look around, gaze about; to view on all sides; to look out for; to consider, ponder.

circum-stō, stāre, stetī, *v. tr. and intr.*, to stand around; to surround.

citerior, us, *adj. compar.* (* **citer,** on this side), nearer, hither.

citō, citius, citissimē, *adv.* (*abl. of* **citus,** *p. p. of* **cieo,** to cause to go), quickly, rapidly.

cīvīlis, e, *adj.* (**civi-lis, civis**), pertaining to citizens, civil, civic; **civilis causa,** a political question; **bellum civile,** *the civil war waged by Sulla against the Marian faction.*

cīvis, is, *m. and f.*, a citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.

cīvitās, ātis, *f.* (**civi-tas, civis**), a body of citizens, state; citizenship.

clādēs, is, *f.*, damage, disaster, defeat.

clam, *adv.* (**cl-am,** *cf.* **oc-cul-tus** *and* **celo,** to hide), secretly, in private.

clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr. and tr.* (*cf.* **calo,** to call), to cry out, shout; to speak emphatically.

clāmor, ōris, *m.* (**clam-or, clamo**), a loud cry, shout.

clārus, a, um, *adj.* (**cla-rus,** *cf.* **cla-mo**), clear, distinct; renowned, famous.

classis, is, *f.*, a fleet.

Claudius, ī, *m.*, Claudius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **Appius Claudius Caecus,** Appius Claudius, *the Censor who built the Appian Way as far as Capua;* 2, **Appius Claudius Pulcher,** Appius Claudius, *praetor in 89 B.C.;* 3, *see* **Marcellus.**

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **clavis,** a key, *and* **clavus,** a nail), to close, shut up.

clausus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **claudo**), closed, shut up.

clēmēns, entis, *adj.*, mild, clement, forbearing, merciful.

clēmenter, *adv.* (**clement-i-ter, clemens**; **ti** *is dropped before* **ter**), with clemency, mercifully, kindly.

clēmentia, ae, *f.* (**clement-ia, clemens**), moderation, mildness, clemency, mercy, kindness.

cliēns, entis, *m.* (*old form* **cluens**, *pres. p. of* **clueo**, to hear), a client, dependent, vassal.

clientēla, ae, *f.* (**client-ela, cliens**), clientship, alliance.

clipeus, ī, *m.*, a shield.

clīvus, ī, *m.* (**cli-vus**, *cf.* **cli-no**, to ascend), slope, declivity, ascent; *see* **Capitolinus**.

Cn., for **Gnaeus**, *a Roman praenomen; see* **Pompeius**.

Cnidus, ī, *f.*, Cnidus, *a city in Caria.*

co, *see* **com**.

coāctus, a, um, *p. p. of* **cogo**.

coēgī, *see* **cogo**.

coepī, coepisse, *v. tr. def.* (**co-epi, apio**, to join), to begin, commence; *with passive infinitives, this verb generally takes the passive forms,* **coeptus sum**, etc.

coeptus, ūs, *m.* (**co-eptus, coepi**), an undertaking.

co-erceō, ercēre, ercuī, ercitum, *v. tr.* (**arceo**), to inclose on all sides; to restrain, confine; to keep back, check; to correct, punish.

coetus, ūs, *m.* (**co-itus, coeo**, to go together), a meeting, gathering, assembly.

cōgitātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **cogitatus**, *p. p. of* **cogito**), thoughtfully, deliberately.

cōgitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**cogita-tio, cogito**), thinking, thought, reflection; design, plan.

cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**co-agito**), to consider, reflect upon, meditate, weigh; to design, plan, intend.

cōgnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**cogna-tio**; *cf.* **co-gna-tus**, related, **gnatus**, *old form of p. p. of* **nascor**), relationship.

cōgnitiō, ōnis, *f.* (**cogni-tio, cognosco**), acquaintance; examination.

cōgnitor, ōris, *m.* (**cogni-tor, cognosco**), an advocate, defender.

cōgnōscō, gnōscere, gnōvī, gnitum, *v. tr.* (**co-gnosco**, *see* **nosco** *for* **gnosco**), to know; to observe, perceive, see, ascertain, learn, discover; to recognize; to examine, investigate, consider.

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctum, *v. tr.* (**co-ago**), to drive together, collect, assemble; to force, constrain, compel.

co-haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, *v. intr.*, to be connected, be united, cleave to.

co-hibeō, hibēre, hibuī, hibitum, *v. tr.* (**habeo**), to restrain, check, repress.

cohors, hortis, *f.* (**co-hort-s**, *lit.* inclosure; *cf.* **hort-us**, a garden), a cohort, *the tenth part of a legion;* **praetoria cohors**, the commander's body-guard.

cohortātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**cohorta-tio, co hortor**), an exhortation, encourage-

ment; an address (*to soldiers before a battle*).

co-hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to exhort, urge.

colō, colere, coluī, cultum, *v. tr.*, to till, cultivate; to practice; to honor, revere, cherish.

colōnia, ae, *f.* (**colono-ia, colonus**), a colony.

colōnus, ī, *m.* (**colo-nus, colo**), a farmer; an inhabitant of a colonial town, a colonist.

Colophōn, ōnis, *m.*, Colophon, *a city in Lydia.*

Colophōnius, a, um, *adj.* (**Colophon-ius, Colophon**), of Colophon; **Colophōniī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.

color, ōris, *m.*, color, hue, complexion.

com, con, co, *adv. in comp.* (*cf.* **cum**), with, together; completely, thoroughly.

comes, itis, *m. and f.* (**com-it-s,** one who goes with; *cf.* **com** *and* **eo, ire**), a companion, comrade, associate.

cōmissātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**comissa-tio, comissor,** to revel), a Bacchanalian revel, drinking-bout, revelry.

comitātus, a, um (*p. p. of* **comitor** *with passive meaning*), attended, accompanied; **parum comitatus,** with too few companions.

comitātus, ūs, *m.* (**comita-tus, comitor**), retinue, attendance, train.

comitium, iī, *n.* (**com-it-ium, com** *and* **eo, ire**), a place of meeting; the Comitium, *a public square adjoining the Forum, see Plan of Forum;* **comitia, ōrum,** *pl.*, an assembly of the people, the comitia; an election; **proximis comitiis,** at the last election.

comitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**comit-or, comes**), to accompany, attend, follow.

commeātus, ūs, *m.* (**commea-tus, commeo**), a passage, trip; supplies, provisions.

commemorābilis, e, *adj.* (**commemora-bilis, commemoro**), noteworthy, remarkable, memorable.

commemorātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**commemoratio, commemoro**), a mentioning, mention; recollection.

com-memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**memoro,** to bring to mind, **memor**), to bring to mind, call to mind, remind; recount, relate, mention.

commendātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**commendatio, commendo**), recommendation, commendation.

com-mendō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**mando**), to commit, intrust, commend.

com-meō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**meo,** to go), to go back and forth, resort to, visit.

com-mīsceō, mīscēre, mīscuī, mixtum, *v. tr.*, to mingle, unite.

com-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to join, connect; **proelium** *or* **pugnam committere,** to engage in battle, commence battle; to intrust, commit, allow, permit, risk; to commit (*as a crime or offense*).

commodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**commodus**), to adapt, accommodate; to lend.

commodum, ī, *n.* (**commodus,** with proper measure, *from* **com** *and* **mo-**

dus), advantage, profit, gain, utility, convenience.

com-moror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**moror**, to tarry, **mora**), to stop, linger, stay, sojourn, tarry.

com-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, to move; to affect, excite; **se commovere**, to move, stir.

commūnicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**communi-cus, communis**), to make common, share, communicate, impart.

commūnis, e, *adj.* (**com-muni-a**, duties; *cf.* **munus**), common, general, public; ordinary.

commūniter, *adv.* (**communi-ter, communis**), in common; in general.

com-mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to change, alter.

comparātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**compara-tio, comparo**), a comparison; preparation.

comparō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**compar**, like), to place in comparison, compare.

com-parō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to prepare, make ready; procure, acquire, gain, secure.

com-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive together; to compel, drive.

com-periō, perīre, perī, pertum, *v. tr.* (**pario**), to get knowledge of, ascertain, learn, discover; to make known.

competītor, ōris, *m.* (**competi-tor, com-peto**), a rival, competitor, rival candidate.

com-plector, plectī, plexus sum, *v. dep.* (**plectō**, to fold), to embrace, surround, inclose, encircle.

com-pleō, plēre, plēvī, plētum, *v. tr.* (**pleo**, to fill), to fill, make full; to complete.

complexus, ūs, *m.* (**complect-tus, complector**), an embrace.

complūrēs, a *or* **ia,** *adj. pl.* (**com-plus**), several, many, very many.

com-prehendō, hendere, hendī, hēnsum, *v. tr.*, to take hold of, seize, apprehend, grasp; to catch, take captive, arrest.

com-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (**premo**), to press together, compress; to restrain, check, repress, suppress.

com-probō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to approve; to sanction; to attest, prove.

cōnātus, ūs, *m.* (**cona-tus, conor**), an attempt, undertaking.

con-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to go away, retire, withdraw; to yield, grant; to permit, allow, concede, admit.

con-celebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to frequent; to celebrate.

con-certō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to contend, dispute.

concessus, *p. p. of* **concedo.**

con-cidō, cidere, cidī, *v. intr.* (*lit.* to fall together *or* in a heap; **cado**), to fall; to perish; to lose one's courage.

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**concilium**, a meeting), to bring together, unite; to gain the favor of, win, conciliate; to obtain, gain, procure.

con-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**capio**), to take, receive; to incur; to conceive, imagine, understand.

con-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (cito, *freq. of* **cieo,** to put in motion), to move violently, excite, arouse, stir up, incite, instigate, provoke; to produce.

concordia, ae, *f.* (**concord-ia, concors**), harmony, unanimity, concord, agreement.

Concordia, ae, *f.*, Concord, *the goddess of concord.*

con-cors, cordis, *adj.* (**cor,** the heart), harmonious, agreeing.

con-cupīscō, cupīscere, cupīvī or **iī, cupītum,** *v. tr.* (*incept. from* **con** *and* **cupio**), to desire, covet, long for.

con-currō, currere, currī, cursum, *v. intr.* (**curro,** to run), to rush together; to hasten to, run to.

con-cursō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**curso,** *freq. of* **curro**), to run to and fro, run about.

concursus, ūs, *m.* (**concurr-sus, concurro**), a running together; a concourse, assemblage, crowd; an onset, conflict.

con-demnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**damno**), to charge, accuse, condemn.

condiciō, ōnis, *f.* (**condic-io, condico,** to agree), terms, agreement, provisions; condition, situation, state; nature, quality, character.

con-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.* (**do,** to place), to found, establish.

con-dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to present, give; to forgive, condone.

con-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead together, bring together, collect; to hire, employ.

cōnfectiō, ōnis, *f.* (**confic-tio, conficio**), completion.

cōn-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bring *or* bear together, contribute; to bring, collect, carry; to direct, devote, employ; to refer; to compare; to ascribe, attribute; to defer, fix, appoint; **se conferre,** to betake one's self; **conlatis signis,** in battle.

cōnfertus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **confercio,** to press together, to stuff), crowded, dense, crammed; **confertus cibo,** stuffed with food.

cōnfessiō, ōnis, *f.* (**confit-tio, confiteor**), confession, acknowledgment.

cōnfestim, *adv.* (*acc. of* ***con-festis**; *cf.* **festino,** to hasten), immediately, speedily, without delay.

cōn-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**facio**), to finish, execute, complete, accomplish, bring to pass; to exhaust, weaken, subdue, destroy, kill; to collect, procure, furnish, raise.

cōn-fīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, *v. semi-dep.*, to trust, rely upon, believe, hope.

cōn-fīrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to establish, render firm, strengthen, cement; to encourage, console; to assert, assure, promise.

cōnfīsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **confido.**

cōn-fiteor, fitērī, fessus sum, *v. dep.* (**fateor**), to confess, admit, concede, acknowledge.

cōn-flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to burn up, burn, be destroyed *or* perish by fire.

cōn-flīgō, flīgere, flīxī, flīctum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**fligo,** to strike), to strike together; to be in conflict, fight, engage in combat with, contend.

cōn-flō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**flo,** to blow), to inflame, incite, produce; to fuse together, unite.

cōn-fluō, fluere, fluxī, *v. intr.*, to flow together.

cōnfōrmātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**conforma-tio, conformo**), a fashioning, molding.

cōn-fōrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**formo,** to shape), to form, mold, train.

cōn-fringō, fringere, frēgī, frāctum, *v. tr.* (**frango**), to break in pieces, break down, shatter, destroy.

cōn-fugiō, fugere, fūgī, *v. intr.*, to flee for refuge, have recourse to.

con-gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, *v. tr.*, to bear, carry, *or* bring together, collect, heap up; to confer.

con-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (**gradior,** to go), to go, come, *or* meet with; to fight, contend, engage.

con-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**grego,** to gather into a flock, **grex**), to collect, assemble, unite.

congruō, gruere, gruī, *v. intr.*, to agree.

con-iciō, conicere, coniēcī, coniectum, *v. tr.* (**con-iacio**), to throw together; to hurl, send, cast; to infer, conjecture.

coniectūra, ae, *f.* (**coniec-tura, conicio**), conjecture, supposition, inference, conclusion; **coniectura consequi,** to infer.

coniūnctiō, ōnis, *f.* (**coniung-tio, coniungo**), union, connection.

con-iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *v. tr.*, to join together, join, connect, unite, associate; **bellum coniungere,** to wage war conjointly.

coniūnx, iugis, *m. and f.* (**coniung-s, coniungo**), a spouse, husband, wife.

coniūrātī, ōrum, *m. pl.* (*p. p. of* **coniuro,** to bind by oath), conspirators.

coniūrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**coniura-tio, coniuro,** to bind by oath), a conspiracy, plot, combination.

cōnīveō, cōnīvēre, *v. intr.*, to close the eyes, wink, wink at, connive.

conlātus, *p. p. of* **confero.**

conlēctiō, ōnis, *f.* (**conlig-tio, conligo**), a collecting together, act of collecting, collection.

conlēga, ae, *m.* (**con** *and* **lego,** to depute), a partner in office, colleague.

conlēgium, iī, *n.* (**conleg-ium, conlega**), a company of associates, board.

con-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (**lego,** to collect), to collect, assemble; adduce.

con-locō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to lay, put, place; to invest; to set up, erect; to station, arrange.

cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to undertake, attempt, try, venture.

con-quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētum, *v. intr.*, to take rest, repose; to cease.

cōnscelerātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **con-scelero,** to stain with guilt, **scelus**), wicked, depraved, criminal, villainous.

cōnscientia, ae, *f.* (**conscient-ia, consciens, conscio,** to be conscious), consciousness, knowledge, feeling, sense; conscience.

cōnscius, a, um, *adj.* (knowing with one's self *or* another; **con-sci-us, scio**), conscious, aware, cognizant,

privy to, participant in; **conscius, iī,** *m., and* **conscia, ae,** *f.,* an accomplice, ally, witness.

cōn-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.,* to write together; to write; to enroll, enlist, levy.

cōnscrīptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **conscribo**), enrolled, conscript; **patres conscripti,** conscript fathers, *the official appellation of the senators.*

cōn-secrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**sacro,** to consecrate), to make sacred, consecrate.

cōnsēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**consent-tio, consentio**), agreement, unanimity, harmony; conspiracy.

cōnsēnsus, ūs, *m.* (**consent-tus, consentio**), agreement, unanimity; consent.

cōn-sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *v. intr.,* to agree, accord, be of the same mind.

cōn-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.,* to follow, go after, accompany; to pursue; to reach, overtake; to gain, obtain, acquire, secure.

cōnservātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**conserva-tio, conservo**), preservation, retaining, keeping.

cōn-servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.,* to preserve, keep safe *or* unharmed.

cōnsessus, ūs, *m.* (**consid-tus, consido,** to sit together), an assembly, assemblage.

cōnsīderō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.,* to consider, inspect, examine, observe.

Cōnsidius, ī, *m.,* Considius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **C. Considius Longus,** Gaius Considius, *propraetor in Africa, 50 B.C.*

cōnsilium, iī, *n.* (**consil-ium, consulo**), deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice, authority; a plan, purpose, design, intention; wisdom, understanding, judgment, penetration, prudence, ability; a council.

cōn-sistō, sistere, stitī, —, *v. intr.* (**sisto,** to cause to stand), to stand still, remain standing; to consist of *or* in, depend upon.

cōn-sobrīnus, ī, *m.* (born of sisters; **sobr-inus** *from* **sosr-inus, *sosor,** *earlier form of* **soror**), the son of a mother's sister, cousin.

cōnsōlātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**consola-tio, consolor**), consolation, solace; means of consolation.

cōn-sōlor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**solor,** to comfort), to console, comfort, encourage, cheer, animate.

cōnspectus, ūs, *m.* (**conspic-tus, conspicio**), sight, view.

cōn-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. tr.* (**specio,** to look), to view, observe, see, look at, perceive, behold.

cōnspīrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**conspira-tio, conspiro**), unanimity, concord, agreement.

cōn-spīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**spiro,** to breathe), to agree; to combine, conspire.

cōnstāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **consto**), steady, steadfast, firm.

cōnstanter, *adv.* (**constant-i-ter, constans;** *cf.* **clementer**), firmly, steadily; uniformly, consistently, constantly.

cōnstantia, ae, *f.* (**constant-ia, constans**), firmness, steadiness, constancy, perseverance, resolution, consistency.

cōn-stituō, stituere, stituī, stitūtum, *v. tr.* (**statuo**), to put, place, establish; to station; to set in order; to erect, construct; to arrange, regulate, settle, constitute, found, form; to appoint; to determine, fix, agree upon; to decree, resolve.

cōn-stō, stāre, stitī, stātum, *v. intr.*, to stand still, remain firm; to consist in, depend upon; **cōnstat,** *impers.*, it is evident, is an admitted fact.

cōn-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, *v. tr.* (**stringo,** to bind), to bind, fetter, restrain; **constrictum tenere,** to hold in check.

cōnsuētūdō, inis, *f.* (**consueto-tudo, consuetus,** *p. p. of* **consuesco,** to accustom), custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, friendly intercourse.

cōnsul, sulis, *m.* (*cf.* **consulo**), a consul, *one of the two presiding magistrates of the Roman commonwealth;* **pro consule,** as proconsul, *see* 89.

cōnsulāris, e, *adj.* (**consul-aris, consul**), of *or* pertaining to a consul, consular; **consularis, is,** *m.*, one of consular rank, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, ūs, *m.* (**consul-atus, consul**), consulship, consulate.

cōnsulō, sulere, suluī, sultum, *v. tr. and intr.* (to come together; **salio,** to leap), to consult; to take counsel, deliberate, consider; to consult for, take care for, have regard for.

cōnsultō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **consultum**), designedly, with deliberation, on purpose, purposely.

cōnsultum, ī, *n.* (**consul-tum,** *neut. p. p. of* **consulo**), a decree, deliberation, decision.

cōn-sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *v. tr.*, to take; to consume, devour, waste, destroy; to pass, spend.

con-tāminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**tagmen, tango**), to defile, pollute, contaminate, sully, dishonor.

con-tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, *v. tr.*, to cover, cover over, conceal.

cōn-temnō, temnere, tempsī, temptum, *v. tr.* (**temno,** to slight), to despise, scorn, esteem lightly, hold in contempt.

con-tendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to strive for, maintain; to contend; to compare.

contentiō, ōnis, *f.* (**contend-tio, contendo**), tension, strain; contest, exertion, struggle, dispute, controversy, strife; comparison.

contentus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **contineo**), content, satisfied.

conticēscō, ticēscere, ticuī, *v. intr.* (*incept. of* **conticeo,** to be silent, **con, taceo**), to become silent, be silent.

continēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **contineo**), continent, temperate, self-controlled.

continentia, ae, *f.* (**continent-ia, continens**), temperance, self-control, moderation.

con-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (**teneo**), to hold together, bind; to guard, restrain; to bound, confine; to embrace, occupy, inclose, wrap up in; to hold back, check; **se continere,** to restrain one's self; **contineri,** *pass.*, to consist of.

con-tingō, tingere, tigī, tāctum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**tango**), to touch, border

upon; to happen, fall to one's lot, be one's good fortune.

continuus, a, um, *adj.* (**contin-uus, contineo**), successive, consecutive, uninterrupted.

cōntiō, ōnis, *f.* (**conven-tio, convenio**), an assembly, *of the people or of an army,* meeting (*see* 139); a speech, harangue, discourse.

cōntiōnātor, ōris, *m.* (**contiona-tor, contionor,** to harangue, **contio**), a haranguer, demagogue.

contrā, *adv. and prep.* (*orig. abl. of* ***con-terus**; *cf.* **con**); *adv.*, on the contrary, differently, on the other hand; **contra atque,** otherwise than, in an opposite direction; **contra atque antea fuerat,** in a direction opposite to the former; *prep. with acc.*, over against, opposite to, contrary to, against.

con-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to draw together, collect, unite; to occasion; to make smaller, contract; **aes alienum contrahere,** to contract a debt.

contrārius, a, um, *adj.* (**contro-arius,** *cf.* **contra**), opposite, opposed, contrary, on the other side.

contrōversia, ae, *f.* (**contro-verso-ia, contro-versus,** turned against), strife, controversy, dispute; **sine controversia,** without doubt, doubtless.

contubernālis, is, *m. and f.* (**con-taberna-alis, taberna**), one occupying the same tent, a comrade.

contumēlia, ae, *f.*, abuse, insult, affront, disgrace, ignominy.

con-veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to come together, assemble; to go *or* come, arrive; to speak to, address; to be agreed upon; **convenit,** *impers.*, it is fit, suitable, proper, agreed upon; **mihi convenit cum aliquo,** I make an agreement with some one.

conventus, ūs, *m.* (**conven-tus, convenio**), a meeting, assembly, assemblage; an association, corporation.

con-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to turn, turn back; to change, alter, transform; to turn, direct.

convīcium, iī, *n.*, wrangling, altercation, disputation, strife.

con-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, *v. tr.*, to overcome; to show clearly, prove; to convince; to convict.

convīvium, iī, *n.* (**con-viv-ium,** a living together, **vivo**), a banquet, feast, entertainment.

con-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call together, summon, convoke.

cōpia, ae, *f.* (**co-op-ia, op,** *stem of* **ops**), plenty, abundance, copiousness, fullness; means, riches, resources; provisions; number, multitude; **copiae,** *pl.*, *generally,* military forces, troops, an army.

cōpiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**copia-osus, copia**), well-supplied, rich, well-stocked.

cōram, *adv.* (face to face, **co-oram; oram = os**), in private, in person.

Corduba, ae, *f.*, Cordova, *a town in Spain.*

Corfidius, ī, *m.*, Corfidius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **L. Corfidius,** Lucius Corfidius, *a friend of Ligarius.*

Corinthus, ī, *f.*, Corinth, *a celebrated city of Greece.*

Cornēlius, ī, *m.*, Cornelius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Cethegus, Cinna, Dolabella, Lentulus, Scipio,** *and* **Sulla.**

Cornūtus, ī, *m.*, Cornutus, *a family name:* **M. Cornutus,** Marcus Cornutus, *praetor urbanus in 43 B.C.*

corpus, oris, *n.*, the body, corpse, person.

corrigō, rigere, rēxī, rēctum, *v. tr.* (**con-rego**), to correct, amend, improve.

corrōborō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**con** *and* **roboro,** to strengthen, **robur**), to strengthen, support.

corrumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. tr.* (**con-rumpo**), to break, destroy, damage, injure, corrupt.

corruō, ruere, ruī, *v. intr.* (**con-ruo**), to fall together, fall in ruins.

corruptēla, ae, *f.* (**corrupto-ela, corrumpo**), corruption, seduction, seductive arts.

corruptor, ōris, *m.* (**corrup-tor, corrumpo**), a corrupter, seducer.

corruptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **corrumpo**), corrupt, ruined, profligate.

cotīdiānus, a, um, *adj.* (**cotidie-anus, cotidie**), daily, every day.

cotīdiē, *adv.* (**quoti-die,** *cf.* **quotus,** how many), daily, every day.

Cotta, ae, *m.*, Cotta, *a family name:* **L. Aurelius Cotta,** Lucius Cotta, *consul 65 B.C.*

crās, *adv.*, to-morrow.

Crassus, ī, *m.*, Crassus, *a family name:* 1, **L. Licinius Crassus,** Lucius Crassus, *a celebrated orator, consul 95 B.C.;* 2, **P. Licinius Crassus,** Publius Crassus, *censor 89 B.C.*

crēber, bra, brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, crowded.

crēbrō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **creber**), frequently, often.

crēdibilis, e, *adj.* (**credi-bilis, credo**), credible.

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, *v. intr. and tr.* (**cred-do**; *with* **cred,** *cf.* **cord,** *stem of* **cor**; **do,** to place), to believe, trust, rely upon; to think, imagine, suppose; to intrust, commit, consign.

cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to burn.

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, *v. intr.* (**cre-sco**; **sco,** *incept. end.; cf.* **creo,** to cause to grow), to grow, increase, augment.

Crētēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Creta-ensis, Creta,** Crete), of the island of Crete, Cretan; **Crētēnsēs, ium,** *m. pl.*, the Cretans.

crēvī, *perf. of* **cerno**; *also of* **cresco.**

crīmen, inis, *n.* (**cri-men**; *cf.* **cerno**), a charge, accusation, imputation; a crime, offense, fault.

crīminor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**crimen**), to accuse; to allege.

crīminōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**crimin-osus, crimen**), criminating, criminal, involving crime *or* censure.

Crotōniēnsis, is, *m.* (**Croton-iensis, Croton**), a Crotonian, a citizen of Croton, *a city in Southern Italy.*

cruciātus, ūs, *m.* (**crucia-tus, crucio,** to crucify), torment, torture, pain, suffering, anguish.

crūdēlis, e, *adj.* (**crudo-elis, crudus,** bloody), cruel, unmerciful.

crūdēlitās, ātis, *f.* (**crudeli-tas, crudelis**), cruelty, severity, barbarity.

crūdēliter, *adv.* (**crudeli-ter, crudelis**), in a cruel manner, cruelly.

cruentus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **cruor,** blood, **crudus,** bloody), bloody, gory, blood-stained.

cubīle, is, *n.* (**cub-ile,** *cf.* **cubo,** to lie down), a bed, couch.

culpa, ae, *f.*, a fault, blame, guilt, crime.

cultūra, ae, *f.* (**cul-tura, colo**), cultivation, culture; **agri cultura,** agriculture.

cum, *prep. with abl.*, with, together with, among; at the same time with.

cum, *conj.* (*older form* **quom,** *acc. of* **qui**), when, as, after, as soon as, while; because, since; although; **cum . . . tum,** while . . . so also; not only . . . but also; **cum primum,** as soon as.

cumulātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **cumulatus,** *p. p. of* **cumulo**), fully, in full measure.

cumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**cumulus**), to increase, augment, add to.

cumulus, ī, *m.*, a heap; addition, increase.

cūnctus, a, um, *adj.*, all together, all, whole.

cupiditās, ātis, *f.* (**cupido-tas, cupidus**), desire, wish, longing; affection; enthusiasm, party spirit; avarice.

cupidus, a, um, *adj.* (**cupi-dus, cupio**), desirous, eager, fond; avaricious.

cupiō, cupīre, cupīvī *or* **cupiī, cupītum,** *v. tr.*, to desire, wish, long for.

cūr, *adv. rel. and interr.* (*older form* **quor**; *cf.* **qui**), why, wherefore, for what purpose.

cūra, ae, *f.*, care, attention, diligence; anxiety, solicitude.

cūria, ae, *f.*, the senate-house; *see* 149.

Cūriō, ōnis, *m.*, Curio, *a family name:* **C. Scribonius Curio,** Gaius Curio, *consul 76 B.C.*

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**cura**), to care for, provide for, attend to, take care; *with gerundive,* to order, cause to be done.

curriculum, ī, *n.* (**curri-culum, curro,** to run), a career, course.

currus, ūs, *m.* (*cf.* **curro,** to run), a car, chariot.

cursus, ūs, *m.* (**cur-sus, curro,** to run), running, speed; a course, march, progress, career.

cūstōdia, ae, *f.* (**custod-ia, custos**), a watching, guard, care, custody, charge; a customhouse; **custodiae,** *pl.*, guards; customhouses.

cūstōdiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (**custos**), to guard, keep watch over, secure.

cūstōs, ōdis, *m. and f.*, a guard, watch, keeper, attendant.

Cȳzicēnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Cyzico-enus, Cyzicus**), of Cyzicus, *a city of Mysia, on the Propontis;* **Cȳzicēnī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the citizens of Cyzicus, the Cyzicenes.

D

D., *for* **Decimus,** Decimus, *a Roman praenomen.*

damnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**damna-tio, damno**), condemnation.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**damnum**), to condemn, doom, sentence.

damnum, ī, *n.*, a loss, penalty.

dē, *prep. with abl.:* 1, *Of space,* from, away from; **de populo,** from among the people; 2, *Of time,* directly after, in, by, in the course of, during; **de tertia vigilia,** in the third watch; 3, *Of other relations,* from, of, concerning, in regard to, for, on account of, by; **de vita,** at the peril of life. *In composition,* away, down, off; through; *sometimes with negative force.*

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum, *v. tr.* (**de-habeo,** *lit.* to have from, *i.e. from another*), to owe; *with inf.*, to be in duty bound; to deserve; to have good reason; **debeo,** I ought; *pass.*, to be due.

dēbilis, e, *adj.* (de-habilis, **hab-ilis,** manageable, **habeo**), feeble, weak.

dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (for **debilitat-o, debilitas,** weakness, **debilis**), to debilitate, weaken; to impair, embarrass.

dēbitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* debeo), due, deserved, merited.

dē-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to go from, depart, withdraw.

decem, *num. adj.*, ten.

decem-peda, ae, *f.* (*cf.* **pes**), a ten-foot measure, ten-foot pole.

dē-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.*, to think, judge, conclude, resolve, decide, pronounce, settle; to decree, vote, appoint; to fight, contend.

dē-cerpō, cerpere, cerpsī, cerptum, *v. tr.* (**carpo,** to pick), to take away, to detract from.

decet, decēre, decuit, *v. impers.* (*cf.* **decus,** ornament), it is becoming, fitting, suitable.

decimus, a, um, *adj.* (**decem-mus, decem**), tenth.

Decimus, ī, *m.*, Decimus, *a Roman praenomen.*

dē-clārō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (to clear off, **clarus**), to make clear, declare, announce.

dēclīnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**declina-tio, declino,** to bend down), a bending *or* turning aside.

dēcoctor, ōris, *m.* (**decoqu-tor, decoquo,** to boil away, to become bankrupt), a spendthrift, bankrupt.

decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**decus,** ornament), to grace, honor.

dēcrētum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **decerno**), a decree, resolution, decision.

decuma, ae, *f.* (= **decima,** *fem. of* **decimus**), the tenth part, tithe.

dē-decus, oris, *n.* (**decus,** ornament), disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.

dedī, *see* **do.**

dē-dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**dico,** to dedicate), to dedicate, consecrate.

dēditiō, ōnis, *f.* (**dedi-tio, dedo**), a surrender, capitulation.

dē-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.*, to give up, yield, surrender, deliver; to consign, devote.

dē-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead *or* bring away; to lead *or* bring down; to convey, conduct, remove, withdraw, lead out; to induce, lead, influence.

dē-fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**fatigo**, to weary), to make weary, tire out, fatigue, exhaust.

dē-fendō, fendere, fendī, fēnsum, *v. tr.* (***fendo**, to strike), to ward off, repel, keep off; to defend, protect; to allege in defense.

dēfēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**defend-tio, defendo**), defense.

dē-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear *or* bring away, carry, convey; to tell, report; to produce, offer, present, bring forward, state; to confer upon, bestow.

dēfessus, a, um, *adj.* (*p.p. of* **defetiscor, fatisco,** to grow weary), wearied, tired out, fatigued, exhausted.

dē-fetīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**fatigo**, to weary), to weary, tire out.

dē-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**facio**), to fail, fall away from, separate from, revolt.

dē-fīgō, fīgere, fīxī, fīxum, *v. tr.*, to drive down, fasten, fix, plunge.

dē-fīniō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (**finio**, to limit), to set bounds to, define, determine, restrict.

dē-flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr. and tr.*, to be burned up, burn, be consumed *or* perish by fire; to burn up, consume.

dē-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to throw down, cast down, cast off, dislodge, drive, turn aside; to precipitate; to destroy, kill; to deprive of, disappoint.

de-inde, *or* **dein,** *adv.*, then, afterward, next.

dē-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to come down, descend.

dēlātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **defero.**

dēlectātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**delecta-tio, delecto**), amusement, entertainment; enjoyment.

dē-lectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **de-licio**, to entice), to allure, please, delight; *pass.*, to delight in, find pleasure in.

dēlēctus, a, um, *p. p. of* **deligo.**

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *v. tr.* (**de-le-o**; **le** *perhaps stem of* **lino**, to smear, *seen in perf.* **le-vi**; *lit.* to smear *or* blot out), to destroy, blot out, erase, overthrow.

dēlīberātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**delibera-tio, delibero**), deliberation, consideration.

dē-līberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (***libero, libra**, a balance), to ponder, consider, deliberate.

dēlicātus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **deliciae**, delight), luxurious, voluptuous, wanton.

dēlictum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **delinquo**, to fail, *as noun*), a crime, offense, fault.

dē-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (**lego**, to collect), to select, choose; to levy; to detail.

Dēlos, ī, *f.*, Delos, *an island in the Aegean Sea.*

dēlūbrum, ī, *n.* (**delu-brum, deluo**, to cleanse), a shrine, temple.

dē-mēns, mentis, *adj.*, demented, bereft of reason, crazy, insane, foolish.

dēmenter, *adv.* (**dement-i-ter, demens**), foolishly, madly.

dēmentia, ae, *f.* (**dement-ia, demens**), madness, folly, want of reason.

dē-migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**migro,** to remove), to move from, remove, go away, depart, withdraw.

dē-minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, *v. tr.*, to diminish, lessen ; to take away from, weaken, impair.

dēminūtiō, ōnis, *f.* (**deminu-tio, deminuo**), a diminution, loss.

dēmō, dēmere, dēmpsī, dēmptum, *v. tr.* (**de** *and* **emo,** to take), to take away, remove.

dē-mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**monstro,** to show), to point out, show, demonstrate ; to name, designate ; to declare, state, mention.

dēmum, *adv.* (**de-mum,** *sup. of* **de**; *cf.* **pri-mum**), at length, at last, finally.

dē-negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to deny, refuse.

dēnique, *adv.* (**de-ni-que,** *cf.* **de** *and* **demum**), and then; at last, at length, finally; in short.

dē-notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to mark out, point out.

dē-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to announce, declare, intimate ; to menace, threaten, warn.

dē-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive out *or* away, remove, repel, dislodge; to ward off, avert, overthrow.

dē-pendō, pendere, pendī, pēnsum, *v. tr.* (**pendo,** to weigh), to weigh out, pay.

dē-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ploro,** to wail), to deplore, bewail, lament.

dē-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to lay aside, put away; to place, deposit ; to lay down, give up.

dē-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**porto,** to carry), to carry off, convey away, bring off.

dē-pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, *v. tr.* (**posco,** to demand), to demand, require, request.

dēpositus, a, um, *p. p. of* **depono.**

dē-prāvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**pravus,** crooked, perverse), to pervert, seduce, corrupt, lead astray.

dēprecātor, ōris, *m.* (**depreca-tor, deprecor**), an intercessor, mediator.

dē-precor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**precor,** to pray), to avert by prayer, avert, pray for deliverance from ; to beseech, implore, intercede.

dē-prehendō, hendere, hendī, hēnsum, *v. tr.*, to seize, capture ; to discover, find ; to surprise, detect, grasp.

dē-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (**premo**), to sink; to depress.

dē-prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptum, *v. tr.* (**promo,** to take out), to draw out, take from, draw.

dēpulsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **depello.**

dē-relinquō, linquere, līquī, lictum, *v. tr.*, to forsake, abandon.

dē-scendō, scendere, scendī, scēnsum, *v. intr.* (**scando,** to climb), to come down, descend.

dē-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to mark out, divide ; to assign, appoint.

dē-serō, serere, seruī, sertum, *v. tr.* (**sero,** to join), to leave, forsake, desert, abandon, forfeit.

dēsertus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **desero**), deserted ; solitary, uninhabited, desert, remote.

dēsīderium, iī, *n.* (**desider-ium, desidero**), a longing for, grief for the loss *or* absence of, desire to see; grief, regret.

dēsīderō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to long for, desire; to miss, feel the want of; to lose.

dē-sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**signo,** to mark), to mark out, designate; to appoint, choose; **consul designatus,** consul-elect.

dē-sinō, sinere, siī, situm, *v. intr.*, to cease, desist.

dē-sistō, sistere, stitī, stitūrus, *v. intr.* (**sisto,** to cause to stand), to leave off, desist, cease.

dēspērātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**despera-tio, despero**), despair, desperation.

dēspērātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **despero**), despaired of, desperate.

dē-spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to despair, despair of, lose confidence in.

dē-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. tr.* (**specio,** to look), to look down upon, to despise, disregard.

dē-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, *v. tr.* (**stringo,** to draw tight), to strip off; to unsheathe, draw.

dē-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be wanting, fail, be absent.

dē-terreō, terrēre, terruī, territum, *v. tr.*, to frighten away, deter, prevent.

dē-testor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to imprecate; to deprecate, refute.

dē-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to draw away, remove; to take from *or* away, withdraw; to refuse, detract.

dētrīmentum, ī, *n.* (**detri-mentum, detero, detri-vi,** to rub away), loss, damage, injury; defeat, overthrow.

dētulī, *see* **defero.**

deus, ī, *m.* (*cf.* **di-vus,** divine), a god, deity.

dē-vinciō, vincīre, vīnxī, vīnctum, *v. tr.*, to bind, attach, connect.

dē-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, *v. tr.*, to conquer, subdue, subjugate, overcome.

dēvīnctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **devincio**), bound to, devoted.

dē-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call away, call aside.

dē-voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtum, *v. tr.* (**voveo,** to vow), to vow, devote.

dexter, tera *or* **tra, terum** *or* **trum,** *adj.*, right, on the right hand.

dextera, ae, *f.* (**dexter**), the right hand.

dī, *see* **dis.**

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, *v. tr.*, to say, tell, mention; to speak; to appoint, name; to pronounce, deliver; **causam dicere,** to make a defense.

dictātor, ōris, *m.* (**dicta-tor, dicto,** *freq. from* **dico**), a dictator.

dictātūra, ae, *f.* (**dicta-tura, dicto,** *freq. from* **dico**), the office of dictator, dictatorship.

dictitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. from* **dicto,** *freq. from* **dico**), to say continually, often, *or* emphatically; to declare, maintain, assert.

didicī, *see* **disco.**

diēs, ēī, *m. and f.*, a day; time, duration; **in dies singulos,** from day to day, daily, day after day.

differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**dis-fero**), to put off, defer; to differ.

difficilis, e, *adj.* (**dis-facilis**), difficult, troublesome.

difficultās, ātis, *f.* (**dif-ficul-tas; ficul** = **fícili** *in* **difficilis**), difficulty, trouble, perplexity.

diffīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, *v. semi-dep.* (**dis-fido**), to distrust, despair of; to despond.

diffluō, fluere, fluxī, *v. intr.* (**dis-fluo**), to dissolve, go to ruin.

dīgnitās, ātis, *f.* (**digno-tas, dignus**), dignity, merit, worth; authority, rank, office, position; **esse suae dignitatis,** to be consistent with their dignity.

dīgnus, a, um, *adj.* (**dec-nus,** *cf.* **decet**), worthy, deserving, suitable.

dī-iūdicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to judge, decide, determine.

dī-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to fall asunder.

dīlātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**dila-tio, differo**), a deferring, adjournment.

dīlātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **differo.**

dīlēctus, ūs, *m.* (**dilig-tus, diligo**), a selection; a levy of soldiers, enlistment.

dīligēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **diligo**), careful, assiduous, diligent; accurate, scrupulous.

dīligenter, *adv.* (**diligent-i-ter, diligens**), with care, carefully, attentively, accurately.

dīligentia, ae, *f.* (**diligent-ia, diligens**), carefulness, attentiveness, diligence.

dī-ligō, ligere, lēxī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (**lego,** to collect), to value, esteem; to love.

dīlūcēscō, lūcēscere, lūxī, *v. intr.* (*incept. from* **diluceo,** to be clear), to grow light; *impers.*, day dawns.

dīmicātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**dimica-tio, dimico**), a combat, contest, struggle.

dī-micō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**mico,** to move quickly), to fight, struggle, contend.

dī-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send away, send forth, send out; to dismiss, let go; to discharge, release.

dīreptiō, ōnis, *f.* (**dirip-tio, diripio**), a plundering, pillaging.

dīreptor, ōris, *m.* (**dirip-tor, diripio**), a plunderer, pillager.

dīreptus, a, um, *p. p. of* **diripio.**

dī-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (**rapio**), to tear asunder; to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.

dis, dī, *insep. particle* (**dis** *before* **p, q, t,** *before* **s** *followed by a vowel, and sometimes before* **i** *consonant, but* **s** *is assimilated before* **f** *and changed to* **r** *before a vowel;* **di** *in most other situations*), apart, asunder, between; *sometimes negative, see* **dif-ficilis.**

dis-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to go apart; to depart, go away, march from, withdraw.

dis-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.*, to distinguish; to separate.

discessiō, ōnis, *f.* (**disced-tio, discedo**), a departure, withdrawal; a division, vote; **discessionem facere,** to take a vote.

discessus, ūs, *m.* (**disced-tus, discedo**), separation; departure.

dīscidium, iī, *n.* (**discid-ium, di-scindo,** to tear apart), a parting, separation, dissension.

disciplīna, ae, *f.* (**discipulo-ina, discipulus,** learner, **disco**), instruction, knowledge, learning, science ; discipline, usage, system, training.

dīsco, dīscere, didicī, *v. tr.* (**di-tc-sco,** *cf.* **doceo**), to learn, study, become acquainted with.

dī-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to mark out, divide ; to assign, appoint.

discrīmen, inis, *n.* (**discri-men,** *cf.* **discerno**), a separation, distinction ; a decisive point, critical moment *or* situation, crisis ; danger, risk, hazard, peril.

dis-iūnctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **disiungo,** to sever), widely separated, distant, remote.

dī-spergō, spergere, spersī, spersum, *v. tr.* (**spargo**), to scatter about, scatter.

dis-pertiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (**partio,** to part), to distribute, divide.

dis-putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to discuss, debate, argue.

dis-sēminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**semino,** to sow), to disseminate, scatter, spread abroad.

dissēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**dissent-tio, dissentio**), difference of opinion, dissension, dispute, discord, strife, quarrel.

dis-sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *v. intr.*, to differ in opinion, disagree, dissent, differ ; to dispute.

dis-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. intr.* (**sedeo,** to sit), to be at variance, disagree.

dis-similis, e, *adj.*, unlike, different, dissimilar.

dissimilitūdō, inis, *f.* (**dissimilitudo, dissimilis**), diversity, unlikeness.

dis-simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**simulo**), to dissemble, disguise ; to hide, conceal.

dis-sipō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (***supo,** to throw), to scatter, disperse.

dissolūtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **dissolvo**), remiss, lax, negligent.

dis-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, *v. tr.*, to separate; to destroy; **dissolvi,** *pass.*, to be set free *or* to free one's self from debt.

dis-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to draw asunder, separate, divide, disjoin ; to involve in strife.

dis-tribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, *v. tr.*, to distribute, divide ; to assign.

dī-stringō, stringere, strīnxī, strictum, *v. tr.* (**stringo,** to draw tight), to occupy, engage, employ, distract.

distulī, see **differo.**

diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, *adv.* (*cf.* **dies**), for a long time, a long time, long ; **quam diu,** as long as, how long ?

diūturnitās, ātis, *f.* (**diuturno-tas, diuturnus**), long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus, a, um, *adj.* (**diu-turnus,** *cf.* **diu, dies**), of long duration, lasting, long.

dī-vellō, vellere, vellī, vulsum, *v. tr.* (**vello,** to pluck), to tear away, separate.

dīversus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **di-verto**), turned different ways, separated, opposite, remote; unlike, different, diverse.

dī-vidō, videre, vīsī, vīsum, *v. tr.* (**di-*vido,** *cf.* **vid-uus,** deprived of), to divide.

dīvīnitus, *adv.* (**divino-tus, divinus**), by divine providence, direction, *or* influence; providentially.

dīvīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**divinus**), to divine, foresee.

dīvīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**divo-nus, divus,** divine), divine, godlike.

dīvīsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **divido**), divided, separated, extended.

dīvitiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (**divit-iae, dives,** rich), riches, wealth.

dō, dare, dedī, datum, *v. tr.*, to give, give up; to grant, present, offer; to occasion, furnish, bestow; **aures dare,** to listen, pay attention to.

doceō, ēre, docuī, doctum, *v. tr.* (**doc-eo,** *cf.* **disco**), to teach, instruct; to show, indicate, inform, tell.

doctrīna, ae, *f.* (**doctor-ina, doctor,** teacher), learning, knowledge; study.

doctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **doceo**), instructed, learned.

Dolābella, ae, *m., Dolabella, a family name;* **P. Cornelius Dolabella,** Publius Dolabella, *Cicero's son-in-law, colleague of Antony in the consulship after the death of Caesar, 44 B.C.*

doleō, ēre, doluī, dolitum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to grieve, deplore, lament, regret.

dolor, ōris, *m.* (**dol-or, doleo**), grief, sorrow, pain, distress, anguish, trouble, vexation, mortification.

domesticus, a, um, *adj.* (**domes-ticus,** *cf.* **domus**), domestic, familiar, private, civil.

domicilium, iī, *n.* (**domo-col-ium, domus** *and* **colo**), a dwelling, habitation, abode, residence, home.

domina, ae, *f.* (**dominus,** master), a mistress, ruler.

dominātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**domina-tio, dominor,** to be master), rule, dominion; power.

domō, āre, domuī, domitum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **dominus,** master), to subdue, vanquish, overcome.

domus, ūs, *f.*, a house, home; a family; **domī,** *loc.*, at home; **domi meae,** at my house; **domum,** homeward, to one's home, home; **domo,** from home.

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**dōnum**), to present, bestow, grant, confer, give.

dōnum, ī, *n.* (**do-num, do**), a gift, present.

dormiēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **dormio**), sleepy, inactive, dull.

dormiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. intr.*, to sleep.

Drūsus, ī, *m.*, Drusus, *a family name;* **M. Livius Drusus,** *see note on* p. 193, l. 13.

dubitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**dubita-tio, dubito**), doubt, uncertainty, hesitation, hesitancy.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (***dubitus,** *cf.* **dubius, duo**), to doubt, hesitate, delay.

dubius, a, um, *adj.* (**du-bius, duo**), doubtful, uncertain; **dubium, iī,** *n.*, a doubt; **sine dubio,** without doubt, doubtless, indisputably, certainly.

ducentī, ae, a, *num. adj. pl.* (**duo** *and* **centi,** *pl. of* **centum**), two hundred.

dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead, conduct, bring, draw; to derive; to consider, think, regard.

ductus, ūs, *m.* (**duc-tus, duco**), the lead, generalship, command.

dūdum, *adv.* (**diu, dum**), before, formerly; **iam dudum,** for a long time, long since, long ago.

duint, *old form of pres. subj. 3 pl. from* **do.**

dulcēdō, dinis, *f.* (**dulci-edo, dulcis**), sweetness.

dulcis, e, *adj.*, sweet; agreeable, delightful.

dum, *conj.*, while, as long as, until; provided, if.

dumtaxat, *adv.* (**dum-taxat,** so far as it holds good), only, simply, merely.

duo, duae, duo, *num. adj.* (*cf.* **bis**), two.

duo-decim, *num. adj.* (**decem**), twelve.

duodecimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (**duodecim-mus**), twelfth.

dūrē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **durus**), harshly, severely.

dūrus, a, um, *adj.*, hard, rough, severe; rude, unfeeling, insensible.

dux, ducis, *m. and f.* (**duco**), a leader, commander, general.

E

ē, *see* **ex.**

ēbriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**ebrio-osus. ebrius,** drunken), drunken, sottish, given to drunkenness.

ec, *demonstrative particle, used only in a few words.*

ec-quis *or* **ec-quī, ecquae** *or* **ecqua, ecquid** *or* **ecquod,** *interrog. pron.*, any one? anything? any?

ecquid, *interrog. adv.* (*neut. acc. of* **ecquis**), at all?

ēdictum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **edico,** to declare), an edict, order, proclamation.

ēditus, a, um, *p. p. of* **edo.**

ē-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.*, to give out, make known, publish; to exhibit; to record.

ē-doceō, ēre, docuī, doctum, *v. tr.*, to teach, instruct, inform; to make known, tell.

ē-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead forth, draw out; to take.

efferō, ferre, extulī, ēlātum, *v. tr.* (**ex-fero**), to bear *or* carry out; to bring forth, produce, bear; to extol, celebrate; to set forth, publish.

efficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**ex-facio**), to bring to pass, effect, execute; to make, produce, accomplish; to cause, render, occasion.

effigiēs, ēī, *f.* (**effig-ies, effingo,** to form), a likeness, portrait.

efflāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ex-flagito**), to demand *or* ask urgently, request earnestly.

effrēnātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **effrenatus**), without restraint.

effrēnātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **effreno,** to unbridle), unbridled, unrestrained.

effugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr. and tr.* (**ex-fugio**), to flee away, escape; to avoid, shun.

effundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.* (**ex-fundo**), to pour forth; to breathe out.

egēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **egeo**), needy, in want, poor.

egeō, egēre, eguī, *v. intr.*, to be in need; to be without, lack, be destitute of, need.

egestās, ātis, *f.* (**eges-tas, egeo,** *cf.* **tempestas**), want, poverty, need.

ēgī, *see* **ago.**

ego, meī, *pers. pron.*, I; **ego-met,** I myself; *pl.* **nōs,** we, *sometimes used for* **ego.**

ē-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (**gradior,** to step), to go out from; to march forth, depart from, leave, go forth, depart.

ēgregius, a, um, *adj.* (**e-greg-ius, grex**; *lit.* out of the herd, uncommon), distinguished, excellent, admirable, remarkable.

ē-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to cast out, drive out *or* away, banish, expel; **se eicere,** to remove one's self.

ē-lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *v. dep.*, to slip away, escape, get clear.

ē-labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to labor, exert one's self, take pains; to work out, elaborate.

ēlātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **effero.**

ē-ligō, ligere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (**lego,** to collect), to pick out, select, choose.

ē-lūdō, lūdere, lūsī, lūsum, *v. tr.* (**ludo,** to sport), to mock, befool, baffle.

ē-mergō, mergere, mersī, mersum, *v. intr.* (**mergo,** to dip), to extricate one's self, come forth, emerge, get clear.

ē-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send out, send forth; to let out, let go, allow to go.

ē-morior, morī, mortuus sum, *v. dep.*, to die.

ē-nārrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**narro,** to tell), to narrate, detail.

enim, *conj.* (*dem. part.* **e** *and* **nam**; *cf.* **e-quidem**), for; in fact, indeed.

Ennius, ī, *m.*, Ennius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **Q. Ennius,** Quintus Ennius, *the father of Roman poetry, born in Calabria, 239 B.C.*

eō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, itum,** *v. intr.*, to go, march, proceed; to pass.

eō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **is**; *in some of its meanings, perhaps dat.*), to that place, thither, there; to such a degree, to such an extent; to the purpose, to the end.

eōdem, *adv.* (**idem,** *cf.* **eo**), to the same thing, to the same place; to this.

epigramma, atis, *n.* (*Greek*), an epigram.

epulae, ārum, *f. pl.*, a banquet.

eques, itis, *m.* (**equo-tis, equus**), a rider, horseman; a knight, *one of the order of* **equites,** *holding a rank between the senators and the plebeians.*

equidem, *adv.* (*dem. part.* **e** *and* **quidem**; *cf.* **e-nim**), verily, indeed.

equitātus, ūs, *m.* (**equita-tus, equito,** to ride), a body of horsemen, cavalry, horsemen.

equus, ī, *m.*, a horse.

ergā, *prep. with acc.* (*orig. abl.; cf.* **ergo**), toward.

ergō, *conj.* (*orig. abl.; cf.* **erga**), therefore, then.

ē-rigō, rigere, rēxī, rēctum, *v. tr.* (**rego**), to set up, raise up, erect; to animate, encourage.

ē-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (**rapio**), to snatch out *or* away, tear away; to rescue, liberate, free; to take away, take.

errātum, ī, *n.* (*neut. p. p. of* **erro**), an error, mistake.

errō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to wander, stray; to wander from truth, err, mistake.

error, ōris, *m.* (**err-or, erro**), an error, mistake.

ē-rūctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ructo**, to belch), to belch forth, talk of.

ērudiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum**, *v. tr.* (**e** *and* * **rudio, rudis**), to instruct, teach, train.

ērudītus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **erudio**), instructed, accomplished, learned.

ē-rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. intr.*, to burst forth, break forth *or* away.

ē-scendō, scendere, scendī, scēnsum, *v. intr.* (**scando**, to climb), to mount up, ascend.

et, *conj.*, and, also, even; **et . . . et**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

et-enim, *conj.*, for.

etiam, *conj. and adv.* (**et-iam**), and also, also, furthermore, likewise, besides; even, yet, still, indeed; **etiam atque etiam**, again and again.

Etrūria, ae, *f.*, Etruria, *a country in the northwestern part of Italy.*

et-sī, *conj.*, even if, although.

ē-vādō, vādere, vāsī, vāsum, *v. intr.* (**vado**, to go), to go from, escape, get away.

ēventum, ī, *n.* (*neut. p. p. of* **evenio**, to come out), outcome, event.

ēventus, ūs, *m.* (**even-tus, evenio**), an occurrence, event, result, issue, fate.

ē-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.*, to overturn, overthrow, subvert, destroy, ruin.

ēvocātor, ōris, *m.* (**evoca-tor, evoco**, to call out), one who calls *or* incites to arms, an instigator.

ē-vomō, vomere, vomuī, vomitum, *v. tr.* (**vomo**, to vomit), to vomit forth, cast out, throw up.

ex *or* **ē**, *prep. with abl:* 1, *Of space*, out of, from, away from, down from; **ex hac parte**, on this side; 2, *Of time*, immediately after, directly after, after; 3, *Of other relations*, because, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, of, from, out of; **ex tempore**, extemporaneously; **ex parte magna**, in great measure; **aliqua ex parte**, in some measure. *In composition* (**ex** *before vowels and before* **c, h, p, q, s, t**, *and with assimilation before* **f**; **e** *before the other consonants*), out, forth; completely, thoroughly.

exāctus, a, um, *p. p. of* **exigo**.

ex-aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**aggero**, to heap up, **agger**, a mound, rampart), to heap up, amass, accumulate.

ex-animō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**anima**), to deprive of life, kill, destroy; *pass.*, to be exhausted, be weakened; to faint.

ex-ārdēscō, ārdēscere, ārsī, *v. intr.* (**arde-sco,** *incept. of* **ardeo**), to kindle, take fire; to be inflamed, break out.

ex-audiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.*, to hear from a distance, overhear; to hear, perceive, listen to.

ex-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.*, to go out, go away, depart, withdraw, retire; to emerge.

excellēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **excello**), excellent, distinguished, surpassing.

ex-cellō, cellere, celluī, celsum, *v. intr.* (***cello,** to ascend), to be eminent, surpass, excel.

excelsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **excello**), high, lofty, elevated.

ex-cido, cidere, cidī, *v. intr.* (**cado**), to fall out *or* from, to fall.

ex-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**capio**), to take out, except; to take up, receive; to incur, meet; to sustain, undergo; to surprise, intercept, take captive, capture.

ex-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ex-ci-to,** *freq. of* **ex-cieo,** to rouse), to call forth, call up, arouse, summon, excite; to animate, incite, stimulate, impel; to raise up, restore.

ex-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (**claudo**), to shut out, exclude.

ex-cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to think out, devise.

ex-colō, colere, coluī, cultum, *v. tr.*, to cultivate, improve.

ex-cruciō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**crucio,** to crucify), to torture, torment.

excubiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (**excub-iae, excubo,** to lie out of doors), a watch, guard.

excursiō, ōnis, *f.* (**excurr-sio, excurro,** to run out), an excursion, sally, attack.

ex-cūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**causor,** to give a reason, **causa**), to excuse one's self.

exēgī, *see* **exigo.**

exemplum, ī, *n.* (**exem-p-lum,** *with euphonic* **p, eximo,** to take out), an example, instance.

ex-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go out *or* forth, go away, depart, withdraw.

ex-erceō, ēre, ercuī, ercitum, *v. tr.* (**arceo**), to exercise, occupy, practice, train, employ; to conduct; *of the public revenues*, to farm.

exercitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**exercita-tio, exercito,** to exercise), exercise, practice, use; skill.

exercitātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **exercito,** to exercise), exercised, trained, practiced, skilled, versed.

exercitus, ūs, *m.* (**exerci-tus,** a training, a body of trained men; *cf. p. p. of* **exerceo**), an army.

ex-hauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, *v. tr.*, to draw out, take away, take out, remove.

ex-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* (**ago**), to complete, finish; to spend, pass; to exact, collect.

exiguus, a, um, *adj.* (**exig-uus, exigo**), scanty, small, short, slight, brief.

exiī, *see* **exeo.**

eximiē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **eximius**), exceedingly, greatly, remarkably.

eximius, a, um, *adj.* (**exim-ius, eximo,** to take out), select, distinguished, remarkable, excellent.

exīstimātor, ōris, *m.* (**existima-tor, existimo**), a judge.

ex-īstimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**aestimo,** to value), to judge, think, suppose, consider, esteem, regard.

exitiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**exitio-osus, exitium**), destructive, dangerous, deadly.

exitium, iī, *n.* (**exit-ium, exeo**), destruction, ruin.

exitus, ūs, *m.* (**ex-i-tus, ex-eo**), a going out, departure; the issue, result, outcome, conclusion.

ex-optō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to desire earnestly, long for.

ex-ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to adorn, embellish.

exōrsus, ūs, *m.* (**exord-tus, exordior,** to begin), a beginning, commencement.

ex-pediō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (* **ped-io,** to fetter, **pes**), to free, extricate, disengage; *impers.*, **expedit,** it is expedient, advantageous, profitable.

ex-pellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive out *or* away, expel, eject, remove.

ex-pers, pertis, *adj.* (**pars**), without a part *or* share in.

ex-petō, petere, petīvī *or* **petiī, petītum,** *v. tr.*, to seek out, seek; to claim.

ex-pīlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**pilo,** to plunder), to pillage, rob, plunder.

ex-pleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *v. tr.* (**pleo,** to fill), to fill up, fill, satisfy.

ex-plicō, āre, āvī *or* **uī, ātum** *or* **itum,** *v. tr.* (**plico,** to fold), to unfold; to extricate, liberate, set free.

ex-plōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ploro,** to cry aloud), to search out, explore.

ex pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to put *or* set out; to explain, set forth.

ex-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**porto,** to carry), to carry out, convey away, export.

ex-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (**premo**), to press out; to set forth, express, describe; to draw.

ex-prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptum, *v. tr.* (**promo,** to take out), to manifest, exhibit, display.

expūgnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**expugna-tio, expugno,** to take by storm), a taking by storm, storming, capture.

ex-quīrō, quīrere, quīsīvī, quīsītum, *v. tr.* (**quaero**), to seek for; to ascertain; to inquire into, investigate; to ask.

exsilium, iī, *n.* (**exsil-ium, exsul**), exile, banishment.

ex-sistō, sistere, stitī, stitum, *v. intr.* (**sisto,** to cause to stand), to stand forth, emerge, appear; to proceed, arise; to be, exist.

ex-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, *v. tr.*, to absolve, acquit, release, free.

exspectātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**exspecta-tio, exspecto**), a waiting, expectation, anticipation.

ex-spectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to look for, await, expect, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-stinguō, stinguere, stīnxī, stīnctum, *v. tr.* (**stinguo,** to quench), to put out, extinguish, quench; to destroy, annihilate.

ex-stō, stāre, stitī, *v. intr.*, to appear, be visible, exist.

exstrūctiō, ōnis, *f.* (**exstruc-tio, exstruo**), a building up, structure.

ex-struō, struere, strūxī, strūctum, *v. tr.* (**struo**, to pile), to pile up, raise, erect, construct.

exsul, sulis, *m. and f.*, an exile.

exsulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**exsul**), to be *or* live in exile, be an exile.

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of* **exsilio**, to spring out), to exult, revel; to be exultant, boast.

ex-tenuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**tenuo**, to make thin *or* small, *from* **tenuis**), to diminish; to disparage.

exter *or* **exterus, a, um,** *compar.* **exterior,** *sup.* **extrēmus** *or* **extimus,** *adj.* (**ex-terus, ex**), on the outside, outer, foreign; **extremus,** the outermost, extreme, last, most remote; **extrema hieme,** at the end of winter; **ad extremum,** at last, finally.

exterminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**exterminus**), to drive into exile, expel, banish.

externus, a, um, *adj.* (**exter-nus, exter**), outward, foreign, abroad.

ex-timēscō, timēscere, timuī, *v. intr. and tr.* (**timesco,** *incept. of* **timeo**), to fear, dread, await in fear; to manifest *or* express dread *or* apprehension in regard to.

ex-tollō, tollere, *v. tr.*, to lift, raise, elevate.

ex-torqueō, torquēre, torsī, tortum, *v. tr.* (**torqueo**, to turn), to wrest, obtain by force, extort, wrest away.

extrā, *prep. with acc.* (*orig. abl. of* **exter**), out of, outside of; besides, except.

extrēmus, a, um, *see* **exter.**

extulī, *see* **effero.**

ex-uō, uere, uī, ūtum, *v. tr.* (***uo**; *cf.* **ind-uo**, to put on), to strip off, put off, lay aside.

ex-ūrō, ūrere, ussī, ūstum, *v. tr.* (**uro**, to burn), to burn up, consume by fire.

exuviae, ārum, *f. pl.* (**exuv-iae, exuo,** *for* **exuvo**), spoils; a trophy.

F

facile, *adv.* (*neut. of* **facilis**), easily, without difficulty, readily, well.

facilis, e, *adj.* (**fac-ilis, facio**), easy.

facilitās, ātis, *f.* (**facili-tas, facilis**), facility, readiness; affability, courteousness; good nature.

facinorōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**facinor-osus, facinus**), criminal, vicious.

facinus, oris, *n.* (**faci-nus, facio**), a bad deed, crime.

faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to make, do; to commit, act; to instruct, prepare; to cause, render, give; *see* **fio**; **certiorem facere,** to inform; **fidem facere,** to gain credence; **gratum facere,** to do a favor; **reliquem facere,** to leave; **satis facere,** to satisfy; **verba facere,** to utter words, speak; **facta recte,** good deeds; **ludi facti sunt,** games were held.

factum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **facio**), a deed, act, operation.

facultās, ātis, *f.* (**facul-tas, facul = facili** *in* **facilis, facio**), ability, opportunity, means, advantage.

Faesulae, ārum, *f. pl.*, Faesulae, *a city of Etruria, now* Fiesole.

Faesulānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Faesulanus, Faesulae**), of Faesulae, Faesulan.

falcārius, iī, *m.* (**falc-arius, falx,** a sickle), a scythe-maker, sickle-maker.

Falcidius, iī, *m.*, Falcidius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **C. Falcidius,** Gaius Falcidius, *a tribune of the people.*

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsum, *v. tr.*, to deceive, cheat; to disappoint; to escape notice, elude observation, escape.

falsō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **falsus**), falsely, without reason, erroneously.

falsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **fallo**), false, untrue, unfounded, mistaken, unjust.

fāma, ae, *f.* (**fa-ma, fari,** to speak), rumor, report; fame, reputation, renown, glory; infamy.

famēs, is, *f.*, hunger, famine.

familia, ae, *f.* (**famulo-ia, famulus,** a slave), the slaves of a family, servants, vassals, retinue; a household, family. *With archaic genitive in* **ās: mater familias,** the mother of a family; **pater familias,** the father of a family.

familiāris, e, *adj.* (**familia-aris, familia**), belonging to the family, domestic, private; familiar; **res familiaris,** private property; **familiāris, is,** *m. and f.*, a familiar acquaintance, friend.

familiāritās, ātis, *f.* (**familiari-tas, familiaris**), intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.

familiāriter, *adv.* (**familiari-ter, familiaris**), familiarly, intimately, on intimate terms.

fānum, ī, *n.* (**fa-num, fari,** to speak), a sanctuary, fane, temple.

fās, *n. indecl.* (**fari,** to speak), the right, that which accords with divine law, the divine will.

fascis, is, *m.*, a bundle; **fasces, ium,** *pl.*, the fasces, *a bundle of rods containing an ax, carried by the lictors before certain magistrates; see* 90, N.

fātālis, e, *adj.* (**fato-alis, fatum**), appointed *or* ordained by fate, destined, decreed, fated.

fateor, fatērī, fassus sum, *v. dep.* (*cf.* **fatum**), to confess, admit, own, acknowledge.

fātum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **fari,** to speak), what is ordained by fate, destiny, doom; *pl.*, predictions.

faucēs, ium, *f. pl.*, the throat; the jaws; a defile, pass.

faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautum, *v. intr.*, to favor, look upon with favor.

fax, facis, *f.*, a torch, firebrand.

febris, is, *f.*, fever.

fēcī, *see* **facio.**

fefellī, *see* **fallo.**

fēlīcitās, ātis, *f.* (**felici-tas, felix,** prosperous), happiness, felicity, success, good fortune.

fēmina, ae, *f.* (**fe-mina, feo,** to produce), a woman.

ferē, *adv.*, nearly, almost, about; generally, for the most part, almost invariably.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear, carry, bring; to move, lead; to endure, bear, suffer, permit; to

produce, cause; to report; to receive; **legem ferre**, to propose a law; **prae se ferre**, to acknowledge openly; **moleste ferre**, to take hard, be annoyed, vexed; **responsum ferre**, to receive an answer.

ferōcitās, ātis, *f.* (**feroci-tas, ferox**, fierce), ferocity, fierceness, violence

ferōx, ōcis, *adj.* (*cf.* **ferus**), fierce, savage; bold, intrepid.

ferrāmentum, ī, *n.* (**ferra-mentum, *ferrare, ferrum**), a tool, implement.

ferreus, a, um, *adj.* (**ferro-eus, ferrum**), of iron, iron; iron-hearted.

ferrum, ī, *n.*, iron; iron implement, the sword.

fertilis, e, *adj.* (**fer-tilis, fero**), fruitful, productive, fertile.

ferus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **ferox**), wild, fierce.

festīnātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**festina-tio, festino**, to hasten), haste, hurry.

fēstus, a, um, *adj.*, festive, festal, solemn.

fictus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **fingo**), invented, fabricated; fictitious, false; **ficta, ōrum**, *n. pl.*, fictitious things, fiction.

fidēlis, e, *adj.* (**fide-lis, fides**), faithful, true, trustworthy.

fidēs, eī, *f.* (**fid-es, fido**), trust, faith, confidence, reliance, belief; security, protection, credit; pledge, promise, word; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness; **fidem dare**, to give a pledge *or* promise, pledge protection; **in fidem accipere**, to receive under one's protection.

Fidius, ī, *m.* (**Fid-ius, fides**), Fidius, *a name for Jupiter; see* **medius fidius.**

fīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, *v. semi-dep.*, to trust.

fierī, *see* **fio.**

fīgō, fīgere, fīxī, fīxum, *v. tr.*, to fix, fasten; to post up, expose to public view.

fīlia, ae, *f.* (*fem. of* **filius**), a daughter.

fīlius, iī, *m.*, a son.

fingō, fingere, fīnxī, fictum, *v. tr.*, to form, fashion, shape, make; to arrange; to devise, contrive, invent.

fīnis, is, *m.*, limit, boundary, end, conclusion; *pl.*, territory.

fīnitimus, a, um, *adj.* (**fini-timus, finis**), bordering upon, adjoining, adjacent, neighboring; **fīnitimī, ōrum**, *m. pl.*, neighbors.

fīō, fierī, factus sum, *v. intr.* (*used as passive of* **facio**), to be made, become; to arise, occur, happen; **certior fieri**, to be informed.

fīrmāmentum, ī, *n.* (**firma-mentum, firmo**), a support, prop, stay.

fīrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**firmus**), to strengthen, confirm, establish.

fīrmus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **fretus**), firm, steadfast, sure, strong; valiant.

fīsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **fido.**

fīxus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **figo**), established, fixed, determined.

Flaccus, ī, *m.*, Flaccus, *a family name:* **M. Fulvius Flaccus**, Marcus Flaccus, *a partisan of C. Gracchus; see* **Valerius.**

flāgitiōsē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **flagitiosus**), shamefully, basely, disgracefully.

flāgitiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**flagitio-osus, flagitium**), shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous, flagitious.

flāgitium, iī, *n.* (**flagit-ium, flagito**), a shameful *or* disgraceful act.

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **flagro, flamma**), to solicit, importune, demand.

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to burn, be on fire, be inflamed, glow.

flamma, ae, *f.* (**flag-ma,** *cf.* **flagro**), flame.

flectō, flectere, flexī, flexum, *v. tr.*, to bend, turn, direct, guide.

flētus, ūs, *m.* (**fle-tus, fleo,** to weep), weeping, lamentation.

flōrēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **floreo**), flourishing, prosperous.

flōreō, flōrēre, flōruī, *v. intr.* (**flos**), to flourish, be eminent *or* conspicuous.

flōrēscō, flōrēscere, *v. intr.* (*incept. of* **floreo**), to flourish, grow in repute.

flōs, flōris, *m.*, a flower.

flūmen, inis, *n.* (**flu-men, fluo,** to flow), a river, current, stream.

focus, ī, *m.*, a fireplace, hearth.

foederātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **foedero, foedus, eris**), confederate, allied.

foedus, a, um, *adj.*, foul, unseemly, detestable, abominable, sacrilegious.

foedus, eris, *n.* (*cf.* **fides**), a league, treaty, alliance.

fōns, fontis, *m.*, a fountain, source.

forās, *adv.* (*acc. pl. of* ***fora,** a door; *cf.* **foris**), out of doors, forth, out.

forem, fore, = essem, futurus esse.

forēnsis, e, *adj.* (**foro-ensis, forum**), pertaining to the forum *or* the courts of law, at the bar, forensic.

forīs, *adv.* (*abl. pl. of* ***fora,** a door; *cf.* **foras**), without, out of doors, outside, away.

formīdō, inis, *f.*, dread, fear, terror.

formīdolōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**formido-lo-osus, formido**), formidable, fearful, dreadful.

fors, fortis, *f.* (*cf.* **fero**), chance, fortune; **forte,** by chance, by accident; perchance.

forsitan, *adv.* (**fors sit an**), perhaps.

fortasse, *adv.* (*cf.* **fors**), perhaps, possibly.

fortis, e, *adj.* (*cf.* **firmus**), strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortiter, *adv.* (**forti-ter, fortis**), bravely, valiantly, courageously, firmly.

fortitūdō, inis, *f.* (**forti-tudo, fortis**), bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortūna, ae, *f.* (**fort-una, fors**), chance, fortune, condition, favor, privilege; fate, lot, destiny; misfortune; **Fortuna,** the goddess of fortune; *pl.*, gifts of fortune, property, estate, possessions, fortunes.

fortūnātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **fortuno,** to make happy, **fortuna**), prosperous, fortunate, happy; well off, rich.

forum, ī, *n.* (*cf.* **foris**), a public place, market-place, forum; **Forum Romanum,** *see* 146.

Forum Aurēlium, Forī Aurēliī, *n.*, Forum Aurelium, *a small market town on the via Aurelia about fifty miles north of Rome.*

fragilitās, ātis, *f.* (**fragili-tas, fragilis,** frail, **frango**), frailty, weakness.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, *v. tr.*, to break, shatter; to subdue, weaken, exhaust, dishearten, discourage, overcome.

frāter, tris, *m.*, a brother.

frāternē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **fraternus**), fraternally.

frāternus, a, um, *adj.* (**frater-nus, frater**), brotherly, fraternal.

fraudātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**frauda-tio, fraudo,** to cheat), fraud, deceit.

fraus, fraudis, *f.*, deceit, imposition, fraud, treachery.

frēgī, *see* **frango.**

frequēns, entis, *adj.* (*cf.* **farcio,** to stuff), repeated, frequent; in great numbers, numerous, crowded, full; **frequens conspectus vester,** the sight of your crowded assembly.

frequentia, ae, *f.* (**frequent-ia, frequens**), large assembly, numbers, numerous attendance, throng.

frequentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**frequens**), to frequent, visit in great numbers; to bring together in great numbers.

frētus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **firmus**), relying, depending, trusting.

frīgus, oris, *n.*, cold, frost, cold weather.

frōns, frontis, *f.*, the forehead, brow, front.

frūctus, ūs, *m.* (**frug-tus,** *cf. p. p. of* **fruor**), the use, employment, enjoyment, profit, fruit, produce, income, advantage, reward; the effect, result; **qui vobis fructui sunt,** who are a source of profit to you.

frūmentārius, a, um, *adj.* (**frumento-arius, frumentum**), of *or* belonging to grain *or* provisions; **res frumentaria,** grain-supplies; **frumentarium subsidium,** a granary.

frūmentum, ī, *n.* (**frug-mentum, fruor**), grain.

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, *v. dep.*, to enjoy.

frūstrā, *adv.* (*abl.; cf.* **fraus**), without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fūdī, *see* **fundo, fundere.**

fuga, ae, *f.*, flight.

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr. and tr.*, to flee, escape, avoid, shun.

fugitīvus, ī, *m.* (**fugi-tivus, fugio**), a deserter, fugitive, runaway.

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, *v. intr.*, to shine, glitter, gleam.

fulmen, inis, *n.* (**fulg-men, fulgeo**), lightning, a thunderbolt.

Fulvius, ī, *m.*, Fulvius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **M. Fulvius Nobilior,** Marcus Fulvius, *consul 189 B.C.;* 2, **M. Fulvius Flaccus,** Marcus Fulvius, *a partisan of C. Gracchus.*

fundāmentum, ī, *n.* (**funda-mentum, fundo, are**), the foundation, basis.

fundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**fundus,** the bottom), to found, establish.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.*, to pour out; to prostrate, vanquish, rout.

fūnestus, a, um, *adj.* (**funes-tus, funus,** a funeral), fatal, destructive, deadly, calamitous.

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, *v. dep.*, to perform, execute, discharge, fulfill.

furia, ae, *f.* (**fur-ia, furo**), madness, insanity; a Fury, an avenging deity; a madman.

furiōsus, a, um, *adj.* **(furia-osus, furia),** mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Fūrius, ī, *m.*, Furius, *the name of a Roman gens;* 1, **L. Furius,** Lucius Furius, *a man of literary culture;* 2, **P. Furius,** Publius Furius, *a partisan of Catiline.*

furō, furere, furuī, *v. intr.*, to rage, rave, be mad.

furor, ōris, *m.* **(fur-or, furo),** rage, madness, frenzy.

fūrtim, *adv.* **(fur-tim, fur,** a thief), furtively, by stealth, secretly.

fūrtum, ī, *n.* **(fur-tum, fur,** a thief), theft.

fūsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **fundo, fundere.**

futūrus, a, um, *see* **sum.**

G

Gabīnius, ī, *m.*, Gabinius, *the name of a Roman gens;* 1, **A. Gabinius,** Aulus Gabinius, *a tribune of the people, see* p. 179, l. 10; 2, **P. Gabinius Cimber,** *the same as* **Cimber Gabinius**; 3, **P. Gabinius Capito,** Publius Gabinius, *praetor in 89 B.C.*

Gabīnius, a, um, *adj.* **(Gabinius),** of Gabinius, Gabinian; **lex Gabinia,** *the bill proposed by A. Gabinius, giving Pompey sole charge of the war against the pirates.*

Gāius, ī, *m.*, Gaius, *a Roman praenomen, for which* **C.** *is the proper abbreviation.*

Gallia, ae, *f.* **(Gallo-ia, Gallus),** Gaul; 1, **Gallia Citerior** *or* **Cisalpina,** Hither *or* Cisalpine Gaul, *Gaul south of the Alps;* 2, **Gallia Ulterior** *or* **Transalpina,** Farther *or* Transalpine Gaul, *Gaul north of the Alps.*

Gallicānus, a, um, *adj.* **(Gallico-anus, Gallicus),** situated in Gaul, Gallic.

Gallicus, a, um, *adj.* **(Gallo-cus, Gallus),** Gallic, belonging to the Gauls; **ager Gallicus,** *see note on* p. 107, l. 2.

Gallus, ī, *m.*, a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gāneō, ōnis, *m.* **(ganea-o, ganea,** an eating-house), a glutton, debauchee.

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, *v. semidep.*, to rejoice, be glad *or* pleased.

gaudium, iī, *n.* **(gaud-ium, gaudeo),** joy, gladness.

gāvīsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **gaudeo.**

gaza, ae, *f.*, treasure, riches, wealth.

gelidus, a, um, *adj.* **(gelu-dus, gelu,** frost), cold.

gener, erī, *m.*, a son-in-law.

gēns, gentis, *f.* **(gen-tis, geno = gigno),** a tribe, race, nation; **ubinam gentium,** where in the world?

genus, eris, *n.* **(gen-us,** *cf.* **gens),** birth, descent; race, people; class; kind, manner, style, nature.

germānitās, ātis, *f.* **(germano-tas, germanus,** brother), brotherhood, fraternal affection.

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, *v. tr.*, to bear, carry; to administer, manage, carry on, wage, conduct; to perform; **res gestae,** deeds, achievements, exploits.

gestiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī,** *v. tr.* (to show joy *or* desire by action *or* gestures, **gestus,** gesture), to exult; to desire, long, be eager.

gestus, a, um, *p. p. of* **gero**.

gīgnō, gīgnere, genuī, genitum, *v. tr.*, to produce, beget.

Glabriō, ōnis, *m.*, Glabrio, *a family name;* **M'. Acilius Glabrio,** Manius Glabrio, *a Roman commander in the Mithridatic war, 67 B.C.*

gladiātor, ōris, *m.* (**gladio-tor, gladius**), a gladiator.

gladiātōrius, a, um, *adj.* (**gladiator-ius, gladiator**), gladiatorial.

gladius, iī, *m.*, a sword; **cum gladiis,** armed, under arms.

Glaucia, ae, *m.*, Glaucia, *a family name;* **C. Servilius Glaucia,** Gaius Glaucia, *praetor 100 B.C.; see note on* p. 88, l. 26.

glōria, ae, *f.* (*cf.* **cluo,** to be famed), glory, renown, fame, reputation.

glōrior, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**gloria**), to glory, boast, pride one's self.

glōriōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**gloria-osus, gloria**), glorious.

Gnaeus, ī, *m.*, Gnaeus, *a Roman praenomen, of which* **Cn.** *is the abbreviation.*

gnāvus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **gnosco = nosco**), diligent, active.

Gracchus, ī, *m.*, Gracchus, *a family name;* 1, **Ti. Sempronius Gracchus,** Tiberius Gracchus, *the famous tribune who attempted to revive the agrarian laws 133 B.C.;* 2, **C. Sempronius Gracchus,** Gaius Gracchus, *the brother of Tiberius, tribune 123 B.C.*

gradus, ūs, *m.* a step; a grade, degree.

Graecia, ae, *f.* (**Graeco-ia, Graecus**), Greece; *sc.* **Magna,** Southern Italy.

Graecus, a, um, *adj.*, Greek, Grecian; **Graeca** Greek works. **Graecus, ī,** *m.*, a Greek.

grātia, ae, *f.* (**grato-ia, gratus**), favor, esteem, regard, influence, friendship, popularity; gratitude; acknowledgment, thanks; **gratias agere,** to give thanks; **gratiam habere,** to be thankful; **gratiam referre,** to return *or* recompense a favor; **gratiā,** for the sake of.

grātiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**gratia-osus, gratia**), in favor, regarded.

Grattius, ī, *m.*, Grattius, *the prosecutor of Archias.*

grātuītō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **gratuitus,** free), gratuitously, voluntarily, freely.

grātulātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**gratula-tio, gratulor**), joy, rejoicing, congratulation; thanksgiving.

grātulor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (***gratulus, grato-lus, gratus**), to congratulate, wish joy.

grātus, a, um, *adj.*, pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; thankful, grateful.

gravis, e, *adj.*, heavy, weighty; important, grave, dignified; violent, severe; oppressive, difficult, grievous, unpleasant, painful.

gravitās, ātis, *f.* (**gravi-tas, gravis**), weight, importance, power, influence, force, dignity.

graviter, *adv.* (**gravi-ter, gravis**), violently, severely, grievously; strongly, with force, forcibly; with dignity; unwillingly, with displeasure; seriously.

grex, gregis, *m.*, a flock, herd, drove: a company, troop, band.

gubernātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**guberna-tio, guberno**), direction, management.

gubernō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*Greek*), to steer, pilot; to govern, direct, manage.

gustō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**gustus,** a tasting), to taste, partake of; to appreciate.

H

habeō, ēre, habuī, habitum, *v. tr.*, to have, possess, hold, keep; to involve; to consider, esteem, regard; to know; to make, prepare; to entertain, foster; **gratiam habere,** to be grateful; **gratia habenda est,** gratitude is due; **orationem habere,** to deliver an oration; **quoquo modo se illud habet,** however that may be.

habitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (*freq. of* **habeo**), to inhabit; to dwell, live, reside, abide.

habitus, ūs, *m.* (**habi-tus, habeo**), quality, character, disposition.

haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, *v. intr.*, to cleave, be fixed, remain fast, remain, abide.

haesitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of* **haereo,** *for* ***haeseo**), to stick fast, to hesitate.

Hannibal, alis, *m.*, Hannibal, *the leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.*

haruspex, icis, *m.*, a soothsayer, diviner.

haud, *adv.*, not.

hauriō, haurīre, hausī, haustum, *v. tr.*, to draw, take, derive.

hebēscō, hebēscere, *v. intr.* (*incept. of* **hebeo,** to be blunt), to grow dull *or* blunt.

Hēraclīa, ae, *f.*, Heraclea, *a Greek city on the coast of Lucania in southern Italy.*

Hēraclīēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Heraclia-ensis, Heraclia**), pertaining to Heraclea, Heraclean; **Hēraclīēnsēs, ium,** *m. pl.*, the Heracleans, inhabitants of Heraclea.

Hērculēs, is, *m.*, Hercules, *the mighty hero and god of strength, son of Jupiter and Alcmena; the vocative* **Hercule** *has become a mere interjection or adverb,* heavens, verily, in truth.

hērēditās, ātis, *f.* (**hered-i-tas, heres,** an heir), an inheritance.

hesternus, a, um, *adj.* (**hes-ternus, heri,** *for* ***hesi,** yesterday), of yesterday, yesterday's; **hesternus dies,** yesterday.

hībernō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**hibernus**), to pass the winter.

hībernus, a, um, *adj.* (**hib-ernus, hiem-ernus, hiems**), pertaining to winter, wintry; **hiberna** *sc.* (**castra**), *n. pl.*, winter quarters.

hīc, haec, hōc, *dem. pron.*, this; he, she, it; the latter; such; **hōc,** *abl.*, on this account, therefore.

hīc, *adv.* (**hic**), here, in this place; at this point, hereupon.

hiems, hiemis, *f.*, winter.

hinc, *adv.* (**hin-c,** *old case form of* **hic,** *and demonstrative particle* **ce**), from this place, hence, from this, on this side.

Hirtius, ī, *m.*, Hirtius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **Aulus Hirtius,** Aulus

Hirtius, *consul 43 B.C., killed in the battle near Mutina.*

Hispānia, ae, *f.* (**Hispano-ia, Hispanus**), Spain, *comprising two provinces:* **Hispania Citerior,** *north of the river Iberus, now the Ebro, and* **Hispania Ulterior,** *south of that river; hence* **duae Hispaniae.**

Hispāniēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Hispano-ensis, Hispanus**), belonging to Spain, Spanish; **bellum Hispaniense,** *the war waged in Spain by the younger Scipio Africanus; also the war waged in Spain by Pompey against Sertorius.*

Hispānus, a, um, *adj.*, of Spain, Spanish; **Hispānus, ī,** *m.*, a Spaniard.

hodiē, *adv.* (*abl. form from* **hic dies**), to-day, this day.

hodiernus, a, um, *adj.* (**hodie-ernus, hodie**), of to-day, of this day, to-day's; **hodiernus dies,** this day.

Homērus, ī, *m.*, Homer, *the celebrated Greek poet.*

homō, hominis, *m. and f.* (*cf.* **humus**), a man, human being, person.

honestās, ātis, *f.* (**hones-tas, honor,** *from stem* **honos** *or* **hones**), honor, honesty, integrity, virtue.

honestē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **honestus**), honorably.

honestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**honestus**), to honor, dignify; **se honestare,** to distinguish one's self; to grace, embellish.

honestus, a, um, *adj.* (**hones-tus, honor,** *from stem* **honos** *or* **hones**), honored, respected, distinguished, noble; worthy, respectable, honorable, eminent.

honor *or* **honōs, ōris,** *m.*, honor, repute, esteem; a post of honor, public office; **honoris causā,** out of respect.

honōrificus, a, um, *adj.* (**honor-i-fic-us, honor,** *and cf.* **facio**), honorable, conferring honor; *sup.* **honorificentissimus.**

hōra, ae, *f.* (*Greek*), an hour.

horribilis, e, *adj.* (**horri-bilis, horreo,** to shudder), terrible, horrible, dreadful.

(**hortātus**), **hortātū,** *abl. sing. m., the only form found in Cicero* (**hortatus, hortor**), exhortation, advice, encouragement.

Hortēnsius, ī, *m.*, Hortensius, *the name of an illustrious Roman gens; the most distinguished was the orator,* **Q. Hortensius Hortalus,** Quintus Hortensius, *consul 69 B.C., see* 64.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to incite, instigate; to encourage, exhort, urge.

hospitium, iī, *n.* (**hospit-ium, hospes,** guest), friendship, hospitality.

hostīlis, e, *adj.* (**host-ilis, hostis**), pertaining to the enemy, hostile; **hostilis expugnatio,** a capture by the enemy.

hostis, is, *m. and f.*, an enemy, a foe, a public enemy.

hūc, *adv.* (*case form of* **hic**), hither, to this place; to this point, so far.

hūmānitās, ātis, *f.* (**humano-tas, humanus**), humanity, kindness; culture, liberal education, refinement.

hūmānus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **homo, humus**), human; of refined culture, polished, cultivated.

humilis, e, *adj.* (**humo-lis, humus**), low, humble, poor, weak, insignificant, ignoble.

humus, ī, *m.*, the earth, ground; **humī,** *loc.*, on the ground.

I

iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, *v. intr.*, to lie; to lie dead; to have fallen.

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum, *v. tr.* (cf. **iaceo**), to throw, throw out, hurl; to lay.

iactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**iac-to,** *freq. of* **iacio**), to throw, cast; to discuss, talk about; to toss about; to display; **se iactare,** to display one's self, live; **se sumptuosius iactare,** to live too extravagantly.

iactūra, ae, *f.* (**iac-tura, iacio**), a throwing away; a loss, sacrifice, damage; expenditure.

iactus, ūs, *m.* (**iac-tus, iacio**), a throwing, hurling, casting.

iam, *adv.*, now, already, at once; indeed, truly, moreover, again; **iam pridem,** long since; **non iam,** no longer.

iānua, ae, *f.*, a door.

Iānuārius, a, um, *adj.*, of January.

ibi, *adv.* (**i-bi**; *for* **i,** *cf.* **is**; *for* **bi,** *cf.* **ti-bi**), there, in that place.

ictus, ūs, *m.* (**ic-tus, ico,** to strike), a blow, stroke.

idcircō, *adv.* (**id** *and* **circo,** *abl. of* **circus,** a circle), on that account, for that reason, therefore.

īdem, eadem, idem, *dem. pron.* (**is-dem**), the same; **ego idem,** I also.

ideō, *adv.* (**id-eo,** this for this reason), for this reason, therefore.

idōneus, a, um, *adj.*, fit, suitable, meet, proper.

Īdūs, uum, *f. pl.*, the Ides, *the 15th of March, May, July, and October; the 13th of the other months.*

iēiūnus, a, um, *adj.*, meager, poor, humble.

igitur, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly, consequently; then, to resume, as I was saying, I say.

īgnārus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **gnarus,** knowing), ignorant, inexperienced.

īgnāvia, ae, *f.* (**ignavo-ia, ignavus,** slothful, cowardly), cowardice; listlessness, inactivity.

īgnis, is, *m.*, fire.

īgnōminia, ae, *f.* (**ignomino-ia, *ignominus,** nameless, **(g)nomen**), disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

īgnōrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**ignora-tio, ignoro**), ignorance.

īgnōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ignarus**), not to know, be ignorant of.

īgnōscō, īgnōscere, īgnōvī, īgnōtum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**ignoscens,** not recognizing, forgiving; **in-(g)noscens, nosco**), to pardon, forgive, excuse.

īgnōtus, a, um, *adj.* (**in-(g)notus**), unknown; **īgnōtus, ī,** *m.*, a stranger.

Ilias, adis *or* **ados,** *f.* (*Greek*), the Iliad, *Homer's celebrated poem on the Trojan war.*

ille, illa, illud, *dem. pron.*, that; he, she, it; the former.

illinc, *adv.* (**illin-c,** *old case form of* **ille,** *and demonstrative particle* **ce**), from that place, thence, on that side.

Īllyricus, a, um, *adj.* **(Illyr-icus, Illyrii,** the Illyrians), Illyrian; **Illyricum mare,** *the part of the Adriatic bordering upon Illyria.*

imāgō, imāginis, *f.* (*cf.* **imitor**), an image, likeness, portraiture.

imbēcillitās, ātis, *f.* **(imbecillo-tas, imbecillus,** weak), weakness, feebleness.

imberbis, e, *adj.* **(in** *and* **barba,** beard), beardless.

imbuō, buere, buī, būtum, *v. tr.*, to wet, moisten.

imitātiō, ōnis, *f.* **(imita-tio, imitor),** an imitation.

imitātor, ōris, *m.* **(imita-tor, imitor),** an imitator, one who follows the same pursuits.

imitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(imitor,** *freq. of* ***imo**; *cf.* **imago),** to copy, imitate.

immānis, e, *adj.* **(in-man-is, manus,** good), immense, enormous, vast; monstrous, savage.

immānitās, ātis, *f.* **(immani-tas, immanis),** enormity, heinousness; savageness, barbarism, cruelty.

immātūrus, a, um, *adj.* **(in-maturus),** untimely, premature.

immineō, ēre, *v. intr.* **(in** *and* **mineo,** to project), to project over, overhang; to be near, impend, threaten.

imminuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, *v. tr.* **(in-minuo),** to diminish; to encroach upon, impair, injure.

immittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.* **(in-mitto),** to send into, throw into; to send *or* dispatch against.

immō, *adv.*, nay rather, nay more.

immortālis, e, *adj.* **(in-mortalis),** immortal, eternal.

immortālitās, ātis, *f.* **(immortalitas, immortalis),** immortality.

impediō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* **(in-ped-io, pes),** to entangle; to hinder, detain, suspend, obstruct, impede.

impellō, pellere, pulī, pulsum, *v. tr.* **(in-pello),** to drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, move, persuade, induce.

impendeō, pendēre, *v. intr.* **(in-pendeo),** to overhang, be near, impend, threaten.

impēnsa, ae, *f.* **(impensus, a, um; impendo,** to weigh out, expend), cost, charge, expense.

imperātor, ōris, *m.* **(impera-tor, impero),** a commander, general.

imperātōrius, a, um, *adj.* **(imperator-ius, imperator),** appropriate to a commander, of a commander.

imperītus, a, um, *adj.* **(in-peritus),** inexperienced, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with.

imperium, iī, *n.* **(imper-ium, impero),** command, order, direction; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government.

imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(in-paro),** to command, order.

impertiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (in *and* **partio = partior),** to share; to bestow, impart.

impetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(in** *and* **patro,** to bring to pass), to accomplish, effect; to obtain, secure, procure; to obtain by request.

impetus, ūs, *m.* (**impet-us, impeto,** to assail), an attack, assault, onset; violence, fury, force.

impietās, ātis, *f.* (**impio-tas, impius**), irreverence; disloyalty, treason.

impius, a, um, *adj.* (**in-pius**), irreverent, ungodly, impious.

implicō, āre, āvī *and* **uī, ātum** *and* **itum,** *v. tr.* (**in** *and* **plico,** to fold), to entangle, involve; to interlace, unite.

implōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**in** *and* **ploro,** to cry aloud), to entreat, beseech, implore.

importūnus, a, um, *adj.* (*lit.* without a harbor; **in-portu-nus, portus**), not suitable; wicked, unfeeling, wanton, savage.

improbitās, ātis, *f.* (**improbo-tas, improbus**), wickedness, depravity; impudence, boldness, audacity.

improbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**in-probo**), to disapprove.

improbus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **probus,** upright), bad, wicked, depraved, base; seditious, violent; shameless, bold, impudent.

imprōvidus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **providus,** foreseeing, *cf.* **provideo**), inconsiderate, improvident, not foreseeing *or* anticipating.

imprūdēns, entis, *adj.* (**in-prudens**), not foreseeing, unaware, ignorant; inconsiderate, imprudent.

impūbēs, eris, *adj.* (**in** *and* **pubes,** adult), not having reached manhood, youthful.

impudēns, entis, *adj.* (**in** *and* **pudens,** modest), shameless, bold, impudent.

impudenter, *adv.* (**impudent-i-ter, impudens**), impudently, shamelessly.

impudentia, ae, *f.* (**impudent-ia, impudens**), impudence, shamelessness.

impudīcus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **pudicus,** chaste), unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impūnitās, ātis, *f.* (**impuni-tas, impunis,** unpunished), exemption from punishment, impunity, pardon.

impūnītus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **punitus,** *p. p. of* **punio**), unpunished.

impūrus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **purus,** pure), impure, infamous, vile.

īmus, a, um, *sup. of* **inferus.**

in, *prep. with acc. and abl.*

I. WITH THE ACC.: 1, *Of space,* into, to; among, against; toward, in; 2, *Of time,* up to, till, into, for; 3, *Of other relations,* on, about, respecting, toward, against, for, as, in, into.

II. WITH THE ABL.: 1, *Of space,* in, upon, over, among, at, within; 2, *Of time,* in, during, at, in the course of; 3, *Of other relations,* in, on, upon, in the case of.

III. IN COMPOSITION (**n** *is generally assimilated before* **m,** *and often before* **r,** *generally changed to* **m** *before* **b** *and* **p**), in, into, on, at, against.

in, *inseparable particle,* un-, im-, in-, not.

inānis, e, *adj.*, empty; vain, useless, idle, groundless.

inaudītus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and* **auditus,** *p. p. of* **audio**), unheard of, unusual, strange.

inaurātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **inauro,** to gild, **aurum**), gilded.

incendium, iī, *n.* (**incend-ium, incendo**), a fire, conflagration, burning.

incendō, cendere, cendī, cēnsum, *v. tr.* (**in** *and* ***cando,** cf. **candeo,** to glow), to set fire to, set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame, arouse, stir up, excite.

incēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**incend-tio, incendo**), a burning.

inceptum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **incipio**), an undertaking, attempt, beginning.

in-certus, a, um, *adj.*, uncertain, indefinite, doubtful.

in-cidō, cidere, cidī, cāsūrus, *v. intr.* (**cado**), to fall upon, come upon unexpectedly; to fall into; to occur, happen.

in-cīdō, cīdere, cīdī, cīsum, *v. tr.* (**caedo,** to cut), to cut into, cut; to carve, engrave.

in-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**capio**), to seize upon, lay hold of; to begin, commence.

incitāmentum, ī, *n.* (**incita-mentum, incito,** to set in motion), an inducement, incentive.

in-clīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (***clino,** to bend), to turn, incline.

in-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (**claudo**), to inclose, confine, wrap up.

incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to begin, make a beginning.

in-columis, e, *adj.* (***columis (us),** hurt), unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe.

incommodum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of* **incommodus,** inconvenient), inconvenience, trouble; detriment, injury, misfortune; defeat, loss.

in-cōnsīderātus, a, um, *adj.* (**consideratus,** *p. p. of* **considero**), unadvised, inconsiderate, thoughtless, heedless.

incorruptē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **incorruptus,** uncorrupted), uncorruptly, justly, without prejudice.

in-crēbēscō (*for* ***increbresco**), **crēbēscere, crēbuī,** *v. intr. incept.* (**crebresco,** to become frequent, **creber**), to grow frequent, become common.

in-crēdibilis, e, *adj.*, incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.

in-crepō, crepāre, crepuī, crepitum, *v. intr.* (**crepo,** to rattle), to make a noise.

in-cumbō, cumbere, cubuī, cubitum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **cubo,** to lie down), to lean upon; to apply one's self to, exert one's self for, devote one's self to, attend to.

inde, *adv.* (**im-de; im,** *case form of* **is**), from that place, thence.

in-demnātus, a, um, *adj.* (**damnatus,** *p. p. of* **damno**), uncondemned, unsentenced.

index, icis, *m. and f.* (**in** *and* **dex** = **dic-s, dico**), an informer, witness.

indicium, iī, *n.* (**indic-ium, indico**), information, discovery, disclosure, evidence, proof, testimony.

indicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**index**), to indicate; to expose, reveal, betray.

in-dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, *v. tr.*, to declare publicly, proclaim, announce, declare; to appoint, fix, enjoin.

indīgnē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **indignus**), undeservedly; unworthily, dishonorably, shamefully.

in-dīgnus, a, um, *adj.*, unworthy.

in-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to bring, conduct, *or* lead in, introduce; to move, excite, influence, persuade; **animum inducere,** to determine.

industria, ae, *f.* (**industrio-ia, industrius**), industry, application, diligence, activity.

industrius, a, um, *adj.*, industrious, active, diligent, assiduous.

inedia, ae, *f.* (**in-ed-ia, in,** not, *and* **edo,** to eat), fasting.

in-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to go into, enter; enter upon, begin, commence, initiate.

in-ers, ertis, *adj.* (**ars**), indolent, sluggish, slothful, unmanly.

inertia, ae, *f.* (**inert-ia, iners**), inaction, inactivity.

in-expiābilis, e, *adj.* (**expia-bilis, expio,** to purify), unpardonable.

īn-fāmis, e, *adj.* (**fama**), infamous, disreputable.

īn-fēlīx, īcis, *adj.* (**felix,** prosperous, happy), unhappy, unfortunate, wretched, ill-fated.

īn-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear, convey, *or* throw into; to occasion, cause, produce, inflict; to place *or* lay upon; **bellum inferre,** to make *or* wage war.

īnferus, a, um, *compar.* **īnferior,** *sup.* **īnfimus** *or* **īmus,** *adj.*, situated below *or* underneath, low; **inferi,** *pl.*, those in the under-world, the dead; **inferior,** lower, inferior; **infimus,** lowest; last, deepest, humblest; **imus,** lowest, the lowest part of.

īnfēstus, a, um, *adj.* (**in-fes-tus,** *cf.* ***fendo,** to strike), hostile, troublesome, dangerous; unsafe, insecure.

īnfimus, a, um, *see* **inferus.**

īn-fīnītus, a, um, *adj.* (**finitus,** *p. p. of* **finio,** to bound), unbounded, boundless, unlimited, indefinite, vast.

īnfīrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**infirmus**), to weaken, invalidate, impair; to disprove, refute.

īn-fīrmus, a, um, *adj.*, weak, feeble, powerless.

īnfitiātor, ōris, *m.* (**infitia-tor, infitior**), a denier; one who denies a debt, a debtor.

īnfitior, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**infitiae,** denial), to deny, disown.

īn-flammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**flammo,** to inflame), to set on fire, fire; to inflame, excite.

īn-flō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**flo,** to blow), to inspire, animate; to inflate, puff up.

īn-fōrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**formo,** to form), to mold, form, train, educate.

ingenium, iī, *n.* (**in-gen-ium, geno = gigno**), native talent, talent, ability, genius.

in-gēns, gentis, *adj.*, vast, enormous, very great, huge.

in-genuus, a, um, *adj.* (**gen-uus, geno = gigno**), born of free parents, free-born.

in-grātus, a, um, *adj.*, unwelcome, disagreeable, unpleasant, unacceptable; ungrateful.

in-gravēscō, gravēscere, *v. intr.* (**gravesco,** to become heavy, *incept. from* **gravis**), to increase, grow worse.

in-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (**gradior,** to step), to go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, engage in.

in-hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**hio,** to gape), to open the mouth for *or* upon.

in-hūmānus, a, um, *adj.*, inhuman, savage.

inhumātus, a, um, *adj.* (**in** *and p. p. of* **humo,** to bury), unburied.

in-ibi, *adv.*, there, in that place, near at hand.

in-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to throw *or* cast into; to put *or* lay upon; to inspire, cause, occasion.

iniī, *see* **ineo.**

inimīcitia, ae, *f.* (**inimico-tia, inimicus**), enmity, hostility.

in-imīcus, a, um, *adj.* (**amicus**), unfriendly, hostile, inimical; **inimīcus, ī,** *m.*, a foe, personal enemy.

inīquitās, ātis, *f.* (**iniquo-tas, iniquus**), unevenness; injustice, unfairness.

in-īquus, a, um, *adj.* (**aequus**), unequal, uneven; unjust, unreasonable.

inīre, *see* **ineo.**

initiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**initium**), to consecrate, dedicate.

initium, iī, *n.* (**init-ium, ineo**), a beginning, origin, commencement.

iniūria, ae, *f.* (**in-iur-ia; in,** not, *and* **ius,** right), injury, wrong, violence, injustice, damage, harm, insult; **iniuriā,** unjustly.

iniūriōsē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **iniuriosus,** unjust), wrongfully, unjustly, unlawfully.

(**in-iussus**), **in-iussū,** *abl. sing. m., the only form in use* (**ius-sus, iubeo**), without the command.

in-iūstus, a, um, *adj.*, unjust.

inlātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **infero.**

inlecebra, ae, *f.* (**inlice-bra, inlicio**), enticement, attraction, allurement, power of enticing.

in-liciō, licere, lexī, lectum, *v. tr.* (**lacio,** to entice), to allure, entice.

inlūstris, e, *adj.* (**in-luc-stris,** *cf.* **lux**), bright, clear; illustrious, distinguished, honorable; remarkable, important; festive.

inlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**inlustris**), to bring to light, make plain; to illustrate, honor, adorn.

in-nocēns, entis, *adj.* (**nocens,** *pres. p. of* **noceo**), harmless, blameless, innocent.

innocentia, ae, *f.* (**innocent-ia, innocens**), innocence, blamelessness, uprightness, integrity.

in-numerābilis, e, *adj.* (**numera-bilis,** numerable), innumerable, countless.

inopia, ae, *f.* (**inop-ia, inops,** without means), want, scarcity, destitution.

inquam, *v. def.*, to say.

in-rēpō, rēpere, rēpsī, *v. intr.* (**repo,** to creep), to creep in, get in, gain admittance.

in-rētiō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (**rete,** a net), to ensnare, entangle, involve.

in-rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to break *or* rush into, force one's way into, burst open.

in-ruō, ruere, ruī, *v. intr.*, to rush in, force one's way into.

inruptiō, ōnis, *f.* (**inrup-tio, inrumpo**), a breaking into, invasion, attack.

īn-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to write upon, write, inscribe.

īn-sepultus, a, um, *adj.* (**sepultus,** *p. p. of* **sepelio**), unburied.

īn-sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow after, pursue; to follow, ensue.

īn-serviō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. intr.*, to endeavor to please, pay attention to, act with regard for *or* reference to.

īn-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. intr.* (**sedeo,** to sit), to reside, become seated.

īnsidiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (**insid-iae, insideo**), an ambush, ambuscade; stratagem, artifice; treachery, a plot.

īnsidiātor, ōris, *m.* (**insidia-tor, insidior**), one lying in ambush *or* in wait, a waylayer.

īnsidior, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**insidiae,** to lie in ambush *or* in wait, form an ambuscade; to plot against.

īnsidiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**insidia-osus, insidiae**), dangerous, insidious.

īn-sīdō, sīdere, sēdī, sessum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**sido,** to sit down), to sit down in, occupy; to become fixed or rooted in.

īnsīgne, is, *n.* (*neut. of* **insignis**), a distinctive mark, badge, sign.

īn-sīgnis, e, *adj.* (**signum**), remarkable, distinguished.

īn-simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to charge, blame, accuse, allege.

īn-solēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **soleo**), arrogant, haughty, insolent.

īnsolenter, *adv.* (**īnsolent-i-ter, insolens**), in an unusual manner; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.

īnsolentia, ae, *f.* (**insolent-ia, insolens**), haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.

īn-solitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **soleo**), unwonted, unusual, uncommon.

īnspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **inspicio,** to look at), to look at, view, behold; **inspectante praetore,** in the sight of the praetor.

īn-spērāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **spero**), not hoping *or* expecting.

īn-spērātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **spero**), unhoped for, unexpected.

īn-stituō, stituere, stituī, stitūtum, *v. tr.* (**statuo**), to put *or* place into; to begin, commence; to determine, fix upon; to train up, educate.

īnstitūtum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **instituo**), mode of life, habit, observance, custom, institution.

īn-stō, stāre, stitī, statūrus, *v. intr.*, to stand upon; to draw near, approach, be at hand; to press upon, pursue, threaten.

īnstrūctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **instruo**), equipped, provided, furnished; instructed, trained, versed.

īnstrūmentum, ī, *n.* (**instru-mentum, instruo**), utensil, tool, instrument, implement; means.

īn-struō, struere, strūxī, strūctum, *v. tr.* (**struo,** to build), to build into; to arrange in order, array, marshal; to instruct.

īnsula, ae, *f.*, an island.

īn-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be *or* exist in, reside.

integer, gra, grum, *adj.* (**in-teg-er,** *cf.* **ta(n)go**), untouched, unimpaired, unbroken, whole; fresh, vigorous, not exhausted; loyal, pure, upright; **re integra,** before anything was done, at the outset.

integrē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **integer**), wholly; justly, irreproachably, honestly.

integritās, ātis, *f.* (**integro-tas, integer**), integrity, blamelessness.

intellegō, legere, lēxī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (**inter-lego,** to choose between), to understand, perceive, know, comprehend, feel assured.

in-tendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to stretch out, direct toward, aim; to purpose, intend.

in-ter, *prep. with acc.* (**ter,** *adv. ending; cf.* **forti-ter**): 1, *Of space,* between, among, with; **inter falcarios,** into the street of the scythe-makers; **inter se,** together; **inter sese aspiciebant,** they looked at each other; 2, *Of time,* during, in the course of; 3, *In composition* (*unchanged except in* **intellego**), between, together, *sometimes involving the idea of interruption or ruin.*

inter-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. tr.*, to go between, interpose; to intervene.

intercessiō, ōnis, *f.* (**interced-tio, intercedo**), an intervention, interposition; the veto of a tribune.

inter-clūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (**claudo**), to close; to interrupt.

inter-dum, *adv.*, sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

inter-eā, *adv.* (**is**), meanwhile, in the meantime.

inter-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to be lost, perish, go to ruin.

inter-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**facio**), to destroy, kill, slay, murder.

interim, *adv.* (**inter-im,** *cf.* **inter**), meanwhile, in the meantime.

inter-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, *v. tr.* (**emo,** to take), to kill, slay, destroy.

interior, ius, *sup.* **intimus,** *adj.* (*cf.* **inter**), inner, interior.

interitus, ūs, *m.* (**inter-i-tus, intereo**), destruction, death, ruin.

interneciō, ōnis, *f.* (**internec-io, interneco,** to slay), a massacre, slaughter, destruction, extermination.

internecīvus, a, um, *adj.* (**internecivus, inter-neco**), utterly destructive, destructive.

inter-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to place between, interpose, introduce.

inter-rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to ask, question, inquire.

inter-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be between; **hoc interest,** there is this difference; to be present, take part in; to attend to; **interest,** *impers*, it concerns, is important.

inter-vāllum, ī, *n.* (**vallus,** a stake), an interval, distance.

interventus, ūs, *m.* (**interven-tus, intervenio,** to come between), intervention, interposition, aid.

intestīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**intus-tinus, intus**), intestine, civil, domestic.

intimus, a, um, *adj., sup. of* **interior**; **intimus, ī,** *m.*, a most intimate *or* very close friend, a bosom friend.

intrā, *prep. with acc.* (*orig. abl. of* **inter**), within, in, during.

intrō-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.* (**intro,** within), to lead *or* conduct within, introduce.

in-tueor, tuērī, tuitus sum, *v. dep.*, to look at, look *or* gaze upon.

intulī, *see* **inferō.**

intus, *adv.* (**in-tus**), on the inside, within.

in-ultus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **ulciscor**), unpunished.

in-ūrō, ūrere, ussī, ūstum, *v. tr.* (**uro,** to burn), to burn into, brand upon, brand; to stamp, impress, imprint.

in-ūsitātus, a, um, *adj.*, unusual, uncommon, strange, extraordinary.

in-ūtilis, e, *adj.*, unserviceable, useless, unprofitable.

in-veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, *v. tr.*, to come upon; to find, meet with, discover; to achieve.

in-vestīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vestigo,** to track), to investigate, trace out, find out.

in-veterāscō, veterāscere, veterāvī, *v. intr.* (**veterasco,** to grow old, *freq. from* **vetus**), to grow old; to become established.

in-victus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **vinco**), unconquered, invincible, unconquerable.

in-videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, *v. intr.*, to look upon with envy; to envy.

invidia, ae, *f.* (**invid-ia, invidus**), envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, malice.

invidiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**invidia-osus, invidia**), occasioning *or* producing unpopularity, hatred, *or* odium; odious, detestable.

invidus, a, um, *adj.* (**invid-us, invideo**), malignant, envious.

in-vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to lie awake for; to watch over, care for.

invīsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **invideo**), odious, offensive, hated, detested.

invītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to invite, summon.

invītus, a, um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant, with regret.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *determinative pron.* (**is-pse**), self, himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; just, exactly, very, precisely.

īra, ae, *f.*, anger, wrath.

īrācundia, ae, *f.* (**iracund-ia, iracundus**), a hasty temper, anger, wrath, passion.

īrācundus, a, um, *adj.* (**ira-cundus, ira**), passionate, excited, angry.

īrāscor, īrāscī, *v. dep.* (*incept. from* **ira**), to be angry *or* offended.

īrātus, a, um, *adj.* (**irascor**), angry, incensed against.

is, ea, id, *determinative pron.*, he, she, it; this, that; such; **id temporis,** at that time; **eo,** on this account; **eo, quod,** on this account, because; **eo** *with the comparative may often be rendered by* the.

īsse, *perf. infinitive of* **eo.**

largītor, ōris, *m.* **(largi-tor, largior)**, one who gives largely, a liberal person.

lātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **latus,** broad), widely, extensively; **longe lateque,** far and wide.

latebra, ae, *f.* **(late-bra, lateo)**, a hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat.

lateō, ēre, uī, *v. intr.*, to be concealed, lie hidden; to lurk; to remain unnoticed.

Latīniēnsis, is, *m.* **(Latino-ensis, Latinus)**, Latiniensis, *a surname;* **Q. Caelius Latiniensis,** Quintus Latiniensis, *a tribune of the people.*

Latīnus, a, um, *adj.* **(Latio-inus, Latium)**, Latin, in the Latin language; **Latina,** Latin works.

Latium, ī, *n.*, Latium, *a district in central Italy.*

lātor, ōris, *m.* **(la-tor, latus,** *p. p. of* **fero)**, a mover *or* proposer (*of a law*).

latrō, ōnis, *m.*, a robber, bandit, brigand; a pirate.

latrōcinium, iī, *n.* **(*latrocino-ium,** *cf.* **latrocinor)**, robbery, plundering, brigandage; a band of robbers.

latrōcinor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(*latrocinus, latro)**, to engage in robbery.

latus, eris, *n.*, the side; the body, person.

lātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **fero.**

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(laus)**, to praise, commend.

laureātus, a, um, *adj.* **(laurea-tus, laurea,** laurel), adorned *or* wreathed with laurel.

laus, laudis, *f.*, praise, glory, renown, fame, honor, reputation; prowess, worth.

lectulus, ī, *m.* **(lecto-lus, lectus)**, a couch, bed.

lēctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **lego,** to collect), chosen, select, excellent.

lectus, ī, *m.*, a couch, bed.

lēgātiō, ōnis, *f.* **(lega-tio, lego)**, an embassy; the office of lieutenant, lieutenancy.

lēgātus, ī, *m.* (*p. p. of* **lego,** to depute), an ambassador, legate, envoy; a lieutenant.

legiō, ōnis, *f.* **(leg-io, lego,** to collect), a legion, *consisting, in the time of Cicero, of ten cohorts of infantry; the legions were usually designated by numbers,* **prima, secunda,** *etc.*

lēgitimus, a, um, *adj.* **(leg-i-timus, lex)**, legal.

lēgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to depute, send on an embassy; to appoint lieutenant.

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum, *v. tr.*, to collect, bring together; to choose, select; to read.

lēniō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* **(lenis)**, to assuage, mitigate, alleviate.

lēnis, e, *adj.*, gentle, mild, lenient.

lēnitās, ātis, *f.* **(leni-tas, lenis)**, gentleness, softness, lenity.

lēnō, ōnis, *m.*, a pander, an agent.

Lentulus, ī, *m.*, Lentulus, *a family name in the Cornelian gens:* 1, **P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura,** Publius Lentulus, *consul 71 B.C., expelled from the senate but readmitted by his reëlection to the prae-*

torship for the year 63 B.C., one of the leaders in the conspiracy of Catiline; 2, **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus**, Gnaeus Lentulus, *a tribune of the plebs who was made legatus the following year;* 3, **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus**, Gnaeus Lentulus, *consul 72 B.C., subsequently one of Pompey's lieutenants in the war with the pirates;* 4, **L. Cornelius Lentulus**, Lucius Lentulus, *one of the praetors in the year 89 B.C.*

lentus, a, um, *adj.* (**len-tus,** *cf.* **lenis**), pliant, flexible; dilatory, slow.

lepidus, a, um, *adj.* (**lep-idus,** *cf.* **lepor,** charm), elegant, effeminate.

Lepidus, i, *m.*, Lepidus, *a Roman family name:* 1, **M. Aemilius Lepidus,** Marcus Lepidus, *consul 78 B.C.;* 2, **M'. Aemilius Lepidus,** Manius Lepidus, *consul 66 B.C.*

levis, e, *adj.*, light; unimportant, trifling, trivial, slight, worthless; capricious, fickle, impulsive.

levitās, ātis, *f.* (**levi-tas, levis**), lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, capriciousness, worthlessness.

leviter, *adv.* (**levi-ter, levis**), lightly, slightly; **ut levissime dicam,** to say the least.

levō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**levis**), to make light, lighten, diminish; to relieve, alleviate, mitigate; to aid, assist.

lēx, lēgis, *f.* (**lego,** to collect), a law, ordinance, decree, statute, bill.

libellus, ī, *m.* (**libro-lus, liber,** book), a small book, a book; a short composition; a petition, memorial.

libenter, *adv.* (**libent-i-ter, libens,** *pres. p. of* **libet**), willingly, cheerfully, gladly.

līber, era, erum, *adj.*, free, unrestrained, independent.

Līber, erī, *m.*, Liber, *an Italian deity, identified with the Greek Bacchus.*

liber, brī, *m.*, a book, work, treatise.

līberālis, e, *adj.* (**libero-alis, liber**), liberal, generous.

līberālitās, ātis, *f.* (**liberali-tas, liberalis**), generosity, liberality, kindness, munificence.

līberātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**libera-tio, libero**), acquittal, discharge.

līberātor, ōris, *m.* (**libera-tor, libero**), a liberator, deliverer.

līberē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **liber,** free), freely, unreservedly, boldly.

līberī, ōrum, *m. pl.* (*pl. of* **liber,** free), children.

līberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**liber,** free), to free, liberate, release, deliver, acquit.

lībertās, ātis, *f.* (**libero-tas, liber**), freedom, liberty.

lībertīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**liberto-inus, libertus,** a freedman), of *or* belonging to a freedman; **libertinus homo,** a freedman; **lībertīnus, ī,** *m.*, a freedman.

libet, libēre, libuit *or* **libitum est,** *v. impers.*, it pleases, is pleasing *or* agreeable.

libīdō, inis, *f.* (**lib-ido, libet**), lust, desire, passion, wantonness.

licentia, ae, *f.* (**licent-ia, licens,** *pres. p. of* **licet**), license, freedom.

licet, licēre, licuit *or* **licitum est,** *v. impers.*, it is lawful, allowable, permitted; one may *or* can.

Licinius, ī, *m.*, Licinius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Archias, Crassus, Lucullus,** *and* **Murena.**

Ligārius, ī, *m.*, Ligarius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **Q. Ligarius,** Quintus Ligarius; *see Introduction,* p. 219; 2, **T. Ligarius,** Titus Ligarius, *the brother of Quintus.*

lingua, ae, *f.*, the tongue; speech, language.

līnum, ī, *n.*, flax; linen; a string, thread, line.

liquefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (**liqueo,** to be fluid, **facio**), to melt, liquefy.

līs, lītis, *f.*, strife, dispute.

littera, ae, *f.*, a letter of the alphabet; **litterae,** *pl.*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter, dispatches; records; literature, books, literary works.

litterātus, a, um, *adj.* (**littera-tus, littera**), educated, learned.

litūra, ae, *f.* (**li-tura, lino,** to smear), an erasure, blotting out, correction.

locō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**locus**), to place, set; *with gerundive,* to contract (to have done); **conlocandum locare,** to contract to have placed.

Locrēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Locro-ensis, Locri**), of Locri, *a Greek city in southern Italy;* **Locrēnsēs, ium,** *m. pl.*, the Locrians, inhabitants of Locri.

locuplēs, ētis, *adj.* (**loco-ple-tus,** *cf.* **plenus**), rich in lands; rich, wealthy, opulent.

locuplētō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**locuples**), to enrich; *pass.*, to enrich one's self, to become *or* grow rich.

locus, ī, *m.*, *pl.* **locī,** *m.*, *and* **loca,** *n.*, a place, spot, region, locality, position; an occasion, opportunity; condition, rank, station; **loco movere,** to dislodge from one's position; **uno loco,** in one respect; **summo loco natus,** born of a distinguished family.

locūtus, a, um, *p. p. of* **loquor.**

longē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **longus**), at a distance, far away, far off; widely, greatly, far; for a long time, long; **longe lateque,** far and wide.

longinquitās, ātis, *f.* (**longinquo-tas, longinquus**), distance, remoteness.

longinquus, a, um, *adj.* (**longo-inquus, longus; quus = cus**), long; far, distant, remote.

longiusculus, a, um, *adj.* (**longiusculus,** *diminutive of* **longior, ius**), rather long, somewhat long.

longus, a, um, *adj.*, long (*of space and time*); tedious.

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to speak, say, tell, declare.

Lūcius, ī, *m.*, *a Roman praenomen.*

lūctuōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**luctu-osus, luctus**), sad, woeful.

lūctus, ūs, *m.* (**lug-tus, lugeo**), grief, woe, sorrow.

Lūcullus, ī, *m.*, Lucullus, *the name of a prominent Roman family:* 1, **L. Licinius Lucullus,** Lucius Lucullus, *a favorite officer in Sulla's army and subsequently a distinguished commander in the Mithridatic war, see* p. 155; 2, **M. Licinius Lucullus,** Marcus Lucullus, *the brother of Lucius.*

lūdus, ī, *m.*, a play, game; a school; **lūdī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, public games, plays, spectacles.

lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctum, *v. tr.*, to mourn, lament, grieve for.

lūmen, inis, *n.* (**luc-men, luceo,** to shine), light, luminary.

luō, luere, luī, *v. tr.*, to loose; to pay, suffer (*a penalty*).

lupīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**lupo-inus, lupus,** a wolf), of *or* belonging to a wolf.

lūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**lustrum,** an expiatory offering, *cf.* **luo**), to purify; to traverse.

lūx, lūcis, *f.*, light, daylight; relief.

lūxuria, ae, *f.* (**luxuro-ia, *luxurus, luxus,** excess), extravagance, luxury, excess.

M

M., *for* **Marcus,** Marcus *or* Mark, *a Roman praenomen.*

M'., *for* **Manius,** Manius, *a Roman praenomen.*

Macedonia, ae, *f.*, Macedonia, *a country north of Greece.*

māchinātor, ōris, *m.* (**machina-tor, machinor**), a contriver, inventor.

māchinor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**machina,** a device), to contrive, devise, design, plot.

mactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to punish, visit, afflict.

macula, ae, *f.*, a blot, stain.

madefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (**madeo,** to be wet, **facio**), to wet, moisten.

Maelius, ī, *m.*, Maelius, *the name of a Roman gens:* **Sp. Maelius,** Spurius Maelius, *slain by Servilius Ahala, 439 B.C.; see note on* **Ahala,** p. 88, l. 13.

maeror, ōris, *m.* (**maereo,** to mourn), grief, sorrow, mourning, sadness.

maestitia, ae, *f.* (**maesto-tia, maestus,** sad), sadness, sorrow, grief, dejection, melancholy.

magis, *adv.* (**mag-is,** *cf.* **magnus; is** *is a compar. suffix*), more, in a higher degree, rather, better.

magister, trī, *m.* (*cf.* **magis** *and* **magnus**), a master, chief; **magister equitum,** master of the horse, *see* 110.

magistrātus, ūs, *m.* (**magistra-tus, magister**), a magisterial office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer.

māgnificē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **magnificus**), grandly, gloriously.

māgnificus, a, um, *adj.* (**magno-ficus, magnus, facio**), splendid, magnificent.

māgnitūdō, inis, *f.* (**magno-tudo, magnus**), greatness, size, magnitude.

māgnus, a, um, *compar.* **maior,** *sup.* **maximus,** *adj.*, great, large, much, numerous, important, mighty, powerful; **maior, maximus,** *with or without* **natu,** older, elder; oldest, eldest; **maiores,** *pl.*, ancestors.

Māgnus, ī, *m.*, Magnus, *a Roman cognomen,* the Great; **Cn. Pompeius Magnus,** *see* **Pompeius.**

maior, us, *see* **magnus.**

male, peius, pessimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **malus**), badly, ill; unsuccessfully, unfortunately; scarcely.

male-dictum, ī, *n.* (**dictum,** *neut. of p. p. of* **dico**), a foul accusation, slanderous story, reproach.

maleficium, iī, *n.* **(malefico-ium, male, facio),** an evil deed; mischief, damage, harm.

malleolus, ī, *m.* **(malleo-lus, malleus,** a hammer), a fire-dart.

mālō, mālle, māluī, *v. tr.* **(mage-volo, magis, volo),** to choose rather, prefer.

malum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of* **malus**), an evil, calamity.

malus, a, um, *compar.* **peior,** *sup.* **pessimus,** *adj.*, bad, evil, injurious, destructive; poor.

mandātum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **mando**), a charge, commission, message; injunction, order, command.

mandō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to commit to one's charge, consign, confer; to commission; to order, command, bid.

māne, *adv.*, in the morning, early in the morning.

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, *v. intr.*, to remain, stay; to continue, last; *with* **in,** to abide by, adhere to.

manicātus, a, um, *adj.* **(manica-tus, manicae,** sleeves), provided *or* furnished with long sleeves, long-sleeved.

manifēstō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **manifestus**), plainly, clearly, evidently, manifestly.

manifēstus, a, um, *adj.* **(manu-festus,** *cf.* **infestus**), manifest, detected, clear, plain, evident.

Mānīlius, ī, *m.*, Manilius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **C. Manilius,** Gaius Manilius, *tribune of the people, author of the Manilian law.*

Mānīlius, a, um, *adj.* **(Manilius),** of Manilius, Manilian; **lex Manilia,** the Manilian law, *which made Pompey sole commander in the war against Mithridates.*

Mānius, ī, *m.*, Manius, *a Roman praenomen.*

Mānliānus, a, um, *adj.* **(Manlio-anus, Manlius),** of Manlius, Manlian.

Mānlius, ī, *m.*, Manlius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **C. Manlius,** Gaius Manlius, *a prominent partisan and agent of Catiline;* 2, **L. Manlius Torquatus,** *see* **Torquatus.**

mānō, āre, āvī, *v. intr.*, to spread, flow, diffuse *or* extend itself.

mānsuētē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **mansuetus,** tame), mild, kindly, with gentleness.

mānsuētūdō, inis, *f.* **(mansueto-tudo, mansuetus,** tame, mild; **mansuesco,** to accustom to the hand), mildness, gentleness, clemency.

manubiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (*cf.* **manus**), spoils, booty.

manus, ūs, *f.*, a hand; art; handwriting; an armed body, force, band; **vis et manus,** violent hands.

Mārcellus, ī, *m.*, Marcellus, *the name of a distinguished Roman family:* 1, **M. Claudius Marcellus,** Marcus Marcellus, *the Roman general who took Syracuse in the second Punic war;* 2, **M. Claudius Marcellus,** Marcus Marcellus, *consul 51 B.C., see Introduction,* p. 206; 3, **C. Claudius Marcellus,** Gaius Marcellus, *the brother or cousin of the consul.*

Mārcius, ī, *m.*, Marcius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **L. Marcius,** Lucius Marcius, *a Roman knight, a friend of Ligarius.*

Mārcus, ī, *m.*, Marcus *or* Mark, *a Roman praenomen.*

mare, is, *n.*, the sea.

maritimus, a, um, *adj.* (**mari-timus, mare**), maritime, naval; bordering upon the sea, lying on the seacoast.

marītus, ī, *m.* (**mar-itus, mas,** a male), a husband, married man.

Marius, ī, *m.*, Marius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **C. Marius,** Gaius Marius, *the celebrated Roman general who conquered the Cimbri and the Teutones, and was seven times consul.*

marmor, oris, *n.*, marble.

Mārs, Mārtis, *m.*, Mars, *the god of war;* war, battle.

Mārtius, a, um, *adj.* (**Mart-ius, Mars**), of Mars; **campus Martius,** the field of Mars; *see plan of Rome;* **legio Martia,** the legion Martia *or* the legion of Mars.

Massilia, ae, *f.*, Marseilles.

Massiliēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Massilia-ensis, Massilia**), of Marseilles; **Massiliēnsēs, ium,** *m. pl.*, Massilians, the inhabitants of Massilia *or* Marseilles.

māter, tris, *f.*, a mother, matron; **mater familias,** the mother of a family, a matron.

mātūrē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **maturus**), seasonably; soon, early, speedily, quickly, rapidly.

mātūritās, ātis, *f.* (**maturo-tas, maturus**), full development, ripeness, maturity.

mātūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**maturus**), to mature; to hasten, make haste.

mātūrus, a, um, *adj.*, ripe, mature, early, speedy.

Maurētānia, ae, *f.*, Mauretania, *a country of northwestern Africa, now Morocco.*

māximē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **maximus** *and sup. of* **magis**), very greatly; especially, principally, mainly.

māximus, a, um, *sup. of* **magnus.**

Māximus, ī, *m.*, Maximus, *a family name;* **Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator,** Quintus Fabius, *dictator 217 B.C., the famous Roman general who baffled Hannibal by delay.*

Mēdēa, ae, *f.*, *the daughter of Aeetes, king of Colchis. She is said to have eloped with Jason, the leader of the Argonautic expedition.*

medeor, ērī, *v. dep.*, to remedy, heal.

medicīna, ae, *f.* (**medico-ina, medicus**), a remedy, medicine.

medicus, ī, *m.* (**med-icus, medeor**), a physician.

mediocris, e, *adj.* (**medio-cris, medius**), middling, moderate, ordinary.

mediocriter, *adv.* (**mediocri-ter, mediocris**), moderately, in a moderate degree.

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to meditate, contemplate; *pass.*, to be designed.

medius, a, um, *adj.*, the middle of, in the middle *or* midst, in the middle of, mid-; **media aestate,** in midsummer.

medius fidius, *adv.* (= **me Dius Fidius iuvet**, may the God of truth help me), most truly, certainly, indeed.

mehercule, meherculēs, *adv.* (= **me Hercules iuvet**, may Hercules help me), in very truth, assuredly, indeed.

melior, *compar. of* **bonus**.

melius, *compar. of* **bene**.

membrum, ī, *n.*, a member, limb.

meminī, nisse, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **mens**), to remember, recollect, bear in mind.

Memmius, ī, *m.*, Memmius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **C. Memmius**, Gaius Memmius, *a candidate for the consulship 100 B.C., said to have been murdered at the instigation of Saturninus and Glaucia.*

memor, ōris, *adj.*, mindful.

memoria, ae, *f.* (**memor-ia, memor**), memory, recollection, remembrance; records; the period of recollection, memory, time; **memoria tenere**, to remember.

mendācium, iī, *n.* (**mendac-ium, mendax**, lying), a falsehood.

mendīcitās, ātis, *f.* (**mendico-tas, mendicus**, indigent), beggary, indigence.

mēns, mentis, *f.* (*cf.* **memini**), the mind, soul, disposition; the intellectual faculties, understanding, reason, thought, judgment, discernment; a design, intention, purpose.

mēnsis, is, *m.*, a month.

mentiō, ōnis, *f.* (**men-tio**; *cf.* **mens, memini**), a mention.

mercātor, ōris, *m.* (**merca-tor, mercor**, to traffic, **merx**), a trader, merchant.

mercēs, ēdis, *f.* (**merc-ed-s, merx**), hire, pay, wages, reward.

mereō, merēre, meruī, meritum, *v. tr.*, *also* **mereor, merērī, meritus sum**, *v. dep.*, to deserve, merit, be worthy of; to earn, gain, acquire.

meritō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **meritum**), according to desert, deservedly, justly.

meritum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p.p. of* **mereo**), desert, merit; favor, kindness, service, benefit.

merx, mercis, *f.*, wares, goods, merchandise.

met, *an emphatic suffix added to personal pronouns*, self.

mētātor, ōris, *m.* (**meta-tor, metor**, to measure), a measurer, surveyor.

Metellus, ī, *m.*, Metellus, *a family name:* 1, **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, Quintus Metellus, *surnamed* **Numidicus** *for his victories over Jugurtha, king of Numidia;* 2, **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, Quintus Metellus, *son of Q. Metellus Numidicus, surnamed* **Pius** *because of his devotion to his exiled father;* 3, **Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer**, Quintus Metellus, *praetor 63 B.C., consul 60 B.C.;* 4, **Q. Caecilius Metellus**, Quintus Metellus, *a tribune of the plebs;* 5, **M. Caecilius Metellus**, Marcus Metellus, *a friend of Catiline, whom Cicero in irony calls* **vir optimus**.

metuō, ere, metuī, *v. tr.* (**metus**), to fear, dread.

metus, ūs, *m.*, fear, dread, terror.

meus, a, um, *poss. pron.* (**ego, mei**), my, mine.

mīles, itis, *m.* (**mil-it-s**, *cf.* **mille**), a soldier; soldiery.

mīlitāris, e, *adj.* **(milit-aris, miles),** of *or* belonging to a soldier, military, warlike; **res militaris,** military affairs.

mīlitia, ae, *f.* **(milit-ia, miles),** military service, warfare; **militiae,** *locative,* in the field.

mīlle, *subs. and adj. indecl.,* a thousand; **milia, ium,** *n. pl.,* thousands.

minae, ārum, *f. pl.,* threats, menaces.

minimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **minimus**), least of all, least, by no means.

minimus, a, um, *adj.* **(min-imus,** *cf.* **minuo;** *used as sup. of* **parvus),** least, smallest.

minitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*freq. of* **minor**), to threaten, menace.

minor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.,* to threaten, menace.

minor, us, *adj.* **(min-ior,** *cf.* **minuo;** *used as compar. of* **parvus),** smaller, less; the less, the younger.

Minucius, ī, *m.,* Minucius, *a companion of Catiline.*

minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtum, *v. tr.,* to make less, diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.

minus, *adv.* (*neut. of* **minor**), less; not; **si minus,** if less, if not.

mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(mirus),** to wonder *or* marvel at, be astonished at.

mīrus, a, um, *adj.,* wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary, strange.

mīsceō, ēre, mīscuī, mīxtum, *v. tr.,* to mix, mingle, blend; to stir up, devise, prepare.

Mīsēnum, ī, *n.,* Misenum, *a town and harbor on the coast of Campania.*

miser, era, erum, *adj.,* wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, lamentable.

miserābilis, e, *adj.* **(misera-bilis, miseror),** pitiable, miserable.

miserandus, a, um, *adj.* (*gerundive of* **miseror**), to be pitied, pitiable, wretched.

misereor, miserērī, miseritus sum, *v. dep.* **(miser),** to pity.

miseret, miserēre, miseritum est, *v. impers.* **(miser),** it distresses, excites pity; **me miseret,** I pity.

miseria, ae, *f.* **(miser-ia, miser),** misery, wretchedness, woe.

misericordia, ae, *f.* **(misericord-ia, misericors),** pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.

misericors, cordis, *adj.* **(misero-cor-s, miser** *and* **cor,** heart), compassionate, pitiful, merciful.

miseror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(miser),** to lament, bewail, deplore; to commiserate, pity.

Mithridātēs, is *or* **ī,** *m.,* Mithridates, *a king of Pontus conquered by Pompey.*

Mithridāticus, a, um, *adj.* **(Mithridat-icus, Mithridates),** pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic; **Mithridaticum bellum,** *the war waged by the Romans against Mithridates.*

mītis, e, *adj.,* mild, merciful, gentle.

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.,* to send, dispatch.

mīxtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **mīsceo**), mixed, miscellaneous.

moderātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **moderatus**), with moderation, calmly, moderately.

moderātiō, ōnis, *f.* **(modera-tio, moderor),** moderation.

moderātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **moderor**), prudent, of self-control.

moderor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*cf.* **modus**), to manage, check, moderate.

modestus, a, um, *adj.* (**modes-tus, modus**), discreet, scrupulous.

modo, *adv.* (*abl. of* **modus**), only; just, even, merely; just now, recently; **non modo . . . sed etiam** *or* **verum etiam,** not only . . . but also; **non modo . . . verum,** not to say . . . but.

modus, ī, *m.*, measure, extent, quantity; limit, moderation; manner, way, style, mode, kind.

moenia, ium, *n. pl.* (*cf.* **murus**), defensive walls, the walls of a town; a city.

mōlēs, is, *f.* (*cf.* **molestus**), a huge, massive structure; mass, burden.

molestē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **molestus**), with difficulty *or* trouble; **moleste ferre,** to take it ill, be annoyed, be vexed.

molestia, ae, *f.* (**molesto-ia, molestus**), trouble, annoyance, vexation.

molestus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **moles**), troublesome, disagreeable, annoying.

mōlior, īrī, ītus sum, *v. dep.* (**moles**), to endeavor, attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot, devise.

mollis, e, *adj.*, gentle, lenient, easy; weak, feeble.

moneō, monēre, monuī, monitum, *v. tr.*, to admonish, advise, warn; to instruct, counsel; **eos hoc moneo,** I give them this advice.

monitum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **moneo**), a warning, admonition.

mōnstrum, ī, *n.* (**mon-s-trum, moneo**), an ill omen, evil portent; monster.

monumentum, ī, *n.* (**monu-mentum, moneo**), a monument, memorial, record.

mora, ae, *f.*, a delay, hindrance, obstacle.

morbus, ī, *m.* (*cf.* **morior**), sickness, disease, illness.

morior, morī *or* **morīrī, mortuus sum,** *v. dep.* (*cf.* **mors**), to die.

mors, mortis, *f.* (*cf.* **morior**), death.

mortālis, e, *adj.* (**mort-alis, mors**), mortal; **mortālis, is,** *m.*, a mortal, human being.

mortuus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **morior**), dead.

mōs, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom, usage, practice; *pl.*, character, morals.

mōtus, ūs, *m.* (**mov-tus, moveo**), a movement, action; a political movement, tumult, excitement, disturbance.

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, *v. tr.*, to move, set in motion, actuate; to excite, affect, influence; **loco movere,** to dislodge from one's position.

mucrō, ōnis, *m.*, a point, edge; a dagger, sword.

mulier, eris, *f.*, a woman.

muliercula, ae, *f.* (**mulier-cula, mulier**), a little woman, a woman.

multitūdō, inis, *f.* (**multo-tudo, multus**), a great number, multitude, crowd, number.

multō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **multus**), by far, much.

multō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**multa,** a fine), to fine, punish.

multum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **multus**), much, very, greatly.

multus, a, um, *compar.* **plus,** *sup.* **plurimus,** *adj.*, much, many, numerous, frequent; **ita multi,** so many.

Mulvius, a, um, *adj.*, Mulvian; **pons Mulvius,** the Mulvian bridge, *one of the bridges over the Tiber, see* p. 125.

mūniceps, ipis, *m. and f.* (one who assumes the duties, **muni-cep-s, munia,** duties, **capio**), a citizen of a **municipium** *or* free town, citizen.

mūnicipium, iī, *n.* (**municip-ium, municeps**), a free town, municipality.

mūniō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (*cf.* **moenia**), to defend, protect, cover, secure.

mūnītus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **munio**), fortified, protected, secure.

mūnus, mūneris, *n.*, service, office, function; favor, present, gift, endowment; **munera,** *pl.*, festivals, games.

Mūrēna, ae, *m.*, Murena, *a family name;* **L. Licinius Murena,** Lucius Murena, *an incompetent commander in the second Mithridatic war, recalled by Sulla.*

mūrus, ī, *m.* (*cf.* **moenia**), a wall, rampart.

Mūsa, ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a muse, *one of the nine goddesses who presided over the liberal arts.*

Mutina, ae, *f.*, Mutina, *now* Modena, *a town in Cisalpine Gaul.*

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*probably for* **mov-to** *from* **mov-eo**), to change, alter.

mūtus, a, um, *adj.*, mute, speechless, dumb.

Mytilēnaeus, a, um, *adj.* (**Mytilene**), belonging to Mytilene, *a city on the island of Lesbos.*

N

nactus, a, um, *p. p. of* **nanciscor.**

nam, *conj.*, for; now.

nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus sum, *v. dep.*, to get, obtain, acquire; to meet with, find.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, *v. dep.* (**gna-scor,** *cf.* **gi-gn-o**), to be born, arise, proceed.

Nāsīca, ae, *m.*, Nasica, *a family name;* **P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio,** Publius Nasica, *consul 138 B.C., leader of the attack on Tiberius Gracchus.*

nātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**na-tio, nascor**), a race, nation, people.

nātūra, ae, *f.* (**na-tura, nascor**), nature; natural disposition, character, inclination.

nātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **nascor**), born; destined, constituted by nature.

naufragus, a, um, *adj.* (**navis, frango**), shipwrecked; ruined.

nauticus, a, um, *adj.* (**nauta-cus, nauta,** sailor), of *or* belonging to sailors, nautical, naval.

nāvālis, e, *adj.* (**navi-alis, navis**), of *or* belonging to ships, naval; **navale bellum,** *the war against the pirates, 67 B.C.*

nāviculārius, iī, *m.* (**navi-cula-arius, navis**), a shipmaster, shipowner.

nāvigātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**naviga-tio, navigo**), sailing, navigation; commerce.

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**navis, ago**), to sail, go by ship, navigate; to set sail.

nāvis, is, *f.*, a ship, vessel.

nē, *adv. and conj.*, not, that not, so that not, in order that not, lest; **ne . . . quidem,** not even.

nē, *interj.*, indeed, truly.

ne, *interrog. particle, enclitic: in direct questions it simply indicates the interrogative character of the sentence; in indirect questions,* whether.

ne, *negative prefix,* not, **un-,** in-.

Neāpolitānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Neapolit-anus, Neapolis,** Naples), of Naples, Neapolitan; **Neāpolitānī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, Neapolitans, inhabitants of Neapolis *or* Naples.

nec, *see* **neque.**

necessāriō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **necessarius**), by necessity, of necessity, necessarily.

necessārius, a, um, *adj.* (**necessi-arius, necesse**), necessary, needful, indispensable; unavoidable; critical, pressing; **necessarius, iī,** *m.*, a relative, kinsman, friend.

necesse, *adj. indecl.* (*cf.* **ne** *and* **cedo**), necessary, unavoidable, indispensable.

necessitās, ātis, *f.* (**necessi-tas, necesse**), necessity, need.

necessitūdō, inis, *f.* (**necessi-tudo, necesse**), relationship, intimacy, alliance, connection.

nec-ne, *conj.*, or not.

necō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**nex**), to kill, put to death.

ne-fandus, a, um, *adj.* (**ne** *and* **fari,** to speak), not to be spoken of, wicked, heinous, abominable, execrable.

nefāriē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **nefarius**), wickedly, execrably, abominably.

nefārius, a, um, *adj.* (**nefar-ius, nefas**), impious, abominable, wicked.

ne-fās, *n. indecl*, something contrary to the divine will, sin, crime.

neglegenter, *adv.* (**neglegent-i-ter, neglegens,** *pres. p. of* **neglego**), negligently, carelessly.

neglegō, legere, lēxī, lēctum, *v. tr.* (**nec** *and* **lego,** to collect), not to heed; to neglect, disregard, slight.

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**neg = nec,** *cf.* **neglego**), to refuse, deny, decline; to say no or not, declare not.

negōtior, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**negotium**), to do business, trade.

negōtium, iī, *n.* (**nec-otium**), business, occupation; difficulty, trouble, labor.

nēmō, inis, *m. and f.* (**ne** *and* **hemo = homo**), no one, nobody.

nempe, *adv. and conj.* (**nam-pe**), forsooth, namely.

nepōs, ōtis, *m.*, a grandson; a spendthrift, prodigal.

nēquam, *compar.* **nēquior,** *sup.* **nēquissimus,** *adj. indecl.* (*perhaps* **ne-quam,** *but cf.* **ne-queo,** not to be able), worthless, vile.

nē-quāquam, *adv.* (**quaquam,** in any way, **quisquam**), by no means, not at all.

ne-que, *or* **nec,** *conj. and adv.*, and not, also not, but not, nor; **neque . . . neque, nec . . . nec,** neither . . . nor.

nēquitia, ae, *f.* (**nequi-tia, nequam**), remissness, negligence; worthlessness, vileness, villany.

nervus, ī, *m.*, a nerve, sinew; force, power, strength.

ne-sciō, scīre, scīvī *or* **sciī, scītum,** *v. tr.*, not to know, to be ignorant; **nescio an** (*lit.* I know not whether), perhaps, I am inclined to think; **nescio quis** *or* **qui, quae, quid** *or* **quod,** some one, somebody, something; **nescio quo modo, nescio quo pacto,** somehow or other, in some way.

nē-ve, *conj.* (**ne,** not, **ve,** or), or not, and not, nor.

nex, necis, *f.*, a violent death, murder, slaughter, death.

nihil, *n. indecl., and* **nihilum, ī,** *n.*, nothing; in no respect, not, not at all; **non nihil,** somewhat.

nihil-dum, *adv.*, not at all as yet, not yet, as yet not.

nihilum, *see* **nihil.**

Nīlus, ī, *m.*, the Nile, *the river in Egypt.*

nī-mīrum, *adv.* (**ni = ne**), without doubt, indisputably, doubtless.

nimis, *adv.*, too much, too.

nimium, *adv.* (*acc. of* **nimius**), too, too much.

nimius, a, um, *adj.* (**nim-ius, nimis**), beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.

ni-si, *conj.* (**ni = ne**), if not, unless, except.

nīsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **nitor.**

niteō, nitēre, nituī, *v. intr.*, to shine, be brilliant.

nitidus, a, um, *adj.* (**niti-dus, niteo**), sleek, neat, spruce.

nītor, nītī, nīsus *or* **nīxus sum,** *v. dep.*, to rest upon, rely upon.

nix, nivis, *f.*, snow.

nōbilis, e, *adj.* (**no-bilis, nosco**), known, distinguished, noted; highborn, of noble birth, noble.

nōbilitās, ātis, *f.* (**nobili-tas, nobilis**), celebrity, renown.

nocēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **noceo**), injuring, guilty; *as noun,* an offender, evil-doer.

noceō, ēre, uī, itum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **nex**), to harm, hurt, injure.

noctū, *f., only in the abl.* (*abl. of* ***noctus = nox**), by night, in the night.

nocturnus, a, um, *adj.* (**noct-urnus, nox**), by night, nightly, in the night, nocturnal.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, *v. tr. and intr.* (**ne** *and* **volo**), to be unwilling; not to wish; to refuse, object.

nōmen, inis, *n.* (**no-men, nosco**), a name, title, designation; **suo nomine,** on his own account, in his own name; **sine nomine,** without signature.

nōminātim, *adv.* (**nomina-tim, nomino**), by name, expressly.

nōminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**nomin-o, nomen**), to name, call, call by name, mention.

nōn, *adv.*, not, no; **non nemo,** some one, somebody; **non nullus,** some one, some; **non numquam,** sometimes, at times.

nōn-dum, *adv.*, not yet.

nōn-ne, *interrog. particle*, not ?

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, *v. tr.* (**no-sco**, *with inceptive ending*), to become acquainted with, learn; *perf.*, to know, understand.

nōs-met, ourselves; *see* **met**.

noster, tra, trum, *poss. pron.* (**noster, nos**), our, ours.

nota, ae, *f.* (**no-ta, nosco**), a mark, brand, stamp; reproach, disgrace.

notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**nota**), to mark, designate, note.

nōtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **nosco**), known, familiar, manifest.

novem, *num. adj.*, nine.

November, bris, *adj.* (**Novem-ber, novem**), of November.

nōvī, *see* **nosco**.

novus, a, um, *adj.*, new, strange, uncommon; **novae res**, a revolution.

nox, noctis, *f.*, night.

Nūcerīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Nuceria-inus, Nuceria**), of Nuceria, *a town in Campania.*

nūdius tertius, *adv.* (**nunc dies tertius**, *lit.* now the third day), day before yesterday.

nūdus, a, um, *adj.*, naked, uncovered, bare; unprotected, exposed; without an outer garment.

nūllus, a, um, *adj.* (**ne-ullus**), not any, no, none; **non nullus**, some one, some; **quae nulla**, none of which.

num, *interrog. particle: in direct questions implying a negative answer; in indirect questions*, whether.

Numantia, ae, *f.*, *a city in Spain captured by the younger Scipio Africanus.*

nūmen, inis, *n.* (**nu-men, nuo**, to nod), the divine will *or* power.

numerus, ī, *m.*, number; rank, position; enumeration.

Numidicus, a, um, *adj.* (**Numida-cus, Numida**, a Numidian), Numidian, *a cognomen of Q. Caecilius Metellus, given him for his victories over the Numidians; see* **Metellus**.

numquam, *adv.* (**ne-umquam**), never, at no time; **non numquam**, sometimes.

nunc, *adv.*, now, at present.

nūntius, iī, *m.* (**novent-ius, * noveo**, to be new, **novus**), a messenger, courier; a message, news, tidings; an order.

nūper, *adv.*, newly, recently, not long ago.

nūptiae, ārum, *f. pl.* (**nupt-iae, nubo**, to marry), marriage, wedding.

nūtus, ūs, *m.* (**nu-tus, *nuo**, to nod), a nod, will, pleasure, command.

O

Ō, *interj.*, O! oh!

ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, in consideration of, for. *In composition* (**b** *is assimilated before* **c, f, g,** *and* **p**), before, in the way, against.

ob-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go to; to attend to; to perform, execute, do, accomplish.

ob-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to throw, place, *or* set against; to place in the way, offer, present.

oblātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **offero**.

ob-lectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**lacto**, to entice), to delight, please.

ob-ligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ligo,** to bind), to oblige, place under obligation; to pledge, mortgage.

ob-linō, linere, lēvī, litum, *v. tr.* (**lino,** to smear), to besmear, bedaub, cover.

oblitus, a, um, *p. p. of* **oblino.**

oblītus, a, um, *p. p. of* **obliviscor.**

oblīviō, ōnis, *f.* (**obliv-io,** *cf.* **obliviscor**), forgetfulness, oblivion.

oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum, *v. dep.* (**oblivi-scor,** *cf.* **oblivio**), to forget, lose all recollection of.

ob-oediō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. intr.* (**audio**), to obey.

ob-orior, īrī, ortus sum, *v. dep.*, to arise, spring up, appear; to fall *or* shine upon.

ob-ruō, ruere, ruī, rūtum, *v. tr.*, to overwhelm, bury, hide.

obscūrē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **obscurus**), obscurely, indistinctly.

obscūritās, ātis, *f.* (**obscuro-tas, obscurus**), uncertainty, obscurity.

obscūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**obscurus**), to hide, conceal, obscure, cover.

obscūrus, a, um, *adj.*, obscure, unknown, secret, not generally known.

ob-secrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**sacer,** sacred), to implore, beseech, entreat, conjure, supplicate.

ob-secundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**secundo,** to favor, **secundus**), to favor, comply with.

obses, idis, *m. and f.* (one who is guarded, **obsideo**), a hostage, surety, pledge.

ob-sideō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. tr.* (**sedeo,** to sit), to sit down before, besiege, invest, blockade; to watch for an opportunity.

obsidiō, ōnis, *f.* (**obsid-io, obsideo**), a siege, investment, blockade.

ob-sistō, sistere, stitī, *v. intr.* (**sisto,** to place, stand), to set one's self against; to resist.

obs-olēscō, olēscere, olēvī, olētum, *v. intr. incept.* (**obs = ob, olesco,** to grow), to wear out, decay, grow obsolete, lose force.

ob-stō, stāre, stitī, statūrus, *v. intr.*, to withstand, thwart, hinder, check.

ob-strepō, strepere, strepuī, strepitum, *v. tr.* (**strepo,** to make a noise), to make a noise against, drown.

ob-stupefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (**stupefacio,** to stun), to stupefy, overpower, astound, amaze.

ob-stupēscō, stupēscere, stupuī, *v. intr.* (**stupesco,** to become astonished), to be *or* become stupefied, amazed, overcome.

ob-sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be prejudicial; to injure.

ob-temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

ob-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (**teneo**), to hold, possess, retain; to maintain, show; to gain, acquire, obtain.

ob-tingō, tingere, tigī, *v. intr.* (**tango**), to fall to one's lot, befall, happen, take place, occur.

ob-trectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**tracto**), to oppose, decry.

obtulī, *see* **offero.**

occāsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**occad-tio, occido**), an occasion, opportunity, favorable moment.

occāsus, ūs, *m.* (**occad-tus, occido**), a fall, downfall.

occidēns, entis, *m.* (*pres. p. of* **occido**, *sc.* **sol**), the west.

occīdiō, ōnis, *f.* (**occid-io, occīdo**), slaughter, great slaughter.

occidō, cidere, cidī, cāsum, *v. intr.* (**ob-cado**), to fall *or* go down; to perish, die, be lost.

occīdo, cīdere, cīdī, cīsum, *v. tr.* (**ob-caedo**), to cut down, kill, slay.

occlūdō, clūdere, clūsī, clūsum, *v. tr.* (**ob-claudo**), to close, shut.

occultē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **occultus**), secretly, privately.

occultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **occulo**, to hide), to hide, conceal, secrete.

occultus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **occulo**, to hide), hidden, concealed, secret.

occupō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ob-capio**), to take possession of, seize, occupy; to invade, invest; **occupatus**, busy, occupied.

occurrō, currere, currī, cursum, *v. intr.* (**ob-curro**), to run to meet; to meet, come to, go to, arrive; to engage in; to oppose, counteract; to occur, present itself.

Ōceanus, ī, *m.*, the ocean, the Atlantic Ocean.

Octāviānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Octavio-anus, Octavius**), of Octavius, Octavian; **Octāviānus, ī,** *m.*, Octavianus *or* Octavian, *the name assumed by* **C. Octavius** *after his adoption by Julius Caesar, see* **Caesar.**

Octāvius, ī, *m.*, Octavius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **Cn. Octavius,** Gnaeus Octavius, *consul in 87 B.C. with Cinna, whom he drove out of the city;* 2, **L. Octavius,** Lucius Octavius, *son of Gnaeus, consul 75 B.C.;* 3, **Cn. Octavius,** Gnaeus Octavius, *consul 76 B.C.;* 4, **C. Octavius,** *afterwards* **Augustus,** *see* **Caesar.**

oculus, ī, *m.*, an eye.

ōdī, ōdisse, *v. def.*, to hate, detest.

odium, iī, *n.* (**od-ium, odi**), hatred, animosity, enmity.

offendō, fendere, fendī, fēnsum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**ob** *and* ***fendo**, to strike), to offend, err, give offense; to hurt, harm, wound.

offēnsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**offend-tio, offendo**), an offense; displeasure, aversion; disaster.

offēnsus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **offendo**), offensive, displeasing, odious.

offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātum, *v. tr.* (**ob-fero**), to bring before, present, offer; to expose, subject.

officium, iī, *n.* (**op-fic-ium; ops, facio**), a service, kindness, favor; office, business, duty, employment, obligation.

offundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.* (**ob-fundo**), to overspread, flood, fill.

ōlim, *adv.*, formerly, long ago.

ōmen, inis, *n.*, an omen.

omittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.* (**ob-mitto**), to let go, let fall; to lay aside, not to use; to neglect, disregard.

omnīnō, *adv.* (*abl. of* ***omni-nus, omnis**), altogether, at all, entirely, utterly, wholly.

omnis, e, *adj.*, all, every, the whole, complete.

onus, eris, *n.*, a load, burden, freight, cargo.

opera, ae, *f.* (**oper-a, opus**), pains, exertion, labor; **operae pretium est,** it is worth while; care, attention; aid, service, means, agency.

Opīmius, ī, *m.*, Opimius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **L. Opimius,** Lucius Opimius, *consul 121 B.C., clothed with dictatorial powers for the safety of the state.*

opīmus, a, um, *adj.*, rich, fruitful, fertile.

opīniō, ōnis, *f.* (**opin-io, opinor**), opinion, supposition, belief; expectation; **latius opinione,** more widely than you think.

opīnor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to think, suppose, imagine, conjecture.

opitulor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**opitulus; ops** *and* **tulo = fero**), to aid, help, assist, succor.

oportet, oportēre, oportuit, *v. impers.*, it is necessary, needful, proper, becoming; one must, ought.

oppetō, petere, petīvī *or* **petiī, petītum,** *v. tr.* (**ob-peto**), to meet, encounter.

oppidum, ī, *n.*, a town, walled town.

oppōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.* (**ob-pono**), to set *or* place against; to oppose, place opposite; to present.

opportūnitās, ātis, *f.* (**opportuno-tas, opportunus**), fitness, convenience, favorable situation, fortunate circumstance, advantage.

opportūnus, a, um, *adj.* (**ob-portunus,** before the harbor, **portus**), fit, suitable, timely.

oppositus, ūs, *m.* (*cf. p. p. of* **oppono**), a placing before, opposing, interposition, protection.

opprimō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (**ob-premo**), to press against, press down; to oppress, overpower, crush, distress; to surprise, fall upon, seize, overtake.

oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ob-pugno**), to fight against, oppose, resist; to attack, assault, besiege, storm.

(ops), opis, *f.* (*nom., dat., voc. sing. not in use*), power, strength; aid, assistance, help; **opes,** *pl.*, means, wealth, resources, interests; authority, influence.

optātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p of* **opto**), wished, desired; agreeable, pleasant, desirable.

optimās, ātis, *m. and f.* (**optimo-as, optimus**), one of the best men, an aristocrat; *pl.*, the best *or* chief men, the aristocracy.

optimē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **optimus**), *sup. of* **bene.**

optimus, a, um, *adj.* (**op-timus,** *cf.* **ops**), *sup. of* **bonus.**

optō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to select, choose; to desire, hope, wish.

opus, eris, *n.*, work, labor, art; a military work *or* structure; a deed, action, performance; **magno opere,** greatly; **quanto opere,** how greatly, how much; **tanto opere,**

so greatly; need, necessity; **opus est**, it is necessary, there is need.

ōra, ae, *f.*, the margin, coast, border; **ora maritima**, the sea-coast.

ōrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**ora-tio, oro**), a speaking, speech, harangue, oration, words.

orbis, is, *m.*, a circle; **orbis terrae** *or* **terrarum**, the world, the earth.

ōrdior, ōrdīrī, ōrsus sum, *v. dep.*, to begin, set about, commence.

ōrdō, inis, *m.*, a row *or* series, order; rank, class, degree, body.

oriēns, entis, *m.* (*pres. p. of* **orior**, *sc.* **sol**), the rising; the quarter where the sun rises, the east.

orior, orīrī, ortus sum, *v. dep.*, to rise, arise, begin.

ōrnāmentum, ī, *n.* (**orna-mentum, orno**), an ornament, decoration, distinction, honor; equipment.

ōrnātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **ornatus**), gracefully, elegantly.

ōrnātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **orno**), furnished, equipped, fitted out, possessed of, provided with; honorable.

ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to fit out, furnish, equip; to adorn, honor, distinguish, celebrate.

ōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**os, oris**), to speak; to beseech, entreat, implore, pray, beg.

ōrsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **ordior.**

ortus, ūs, *m.* (**or-tus, orior**), the rising.

ōs, ōris, *n.*, the mouth; the face, countenance, features.

ostendō, tendere, tendī, tentum, *v. tr.* (**obs** = **ob** *and* **tendo**), to show, disclose, exhibit, manifest, prove; to tell, declare, make known.

ostentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **ostendo**), to show frequently, exhibit, show, display.

Ōstiēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Ostia-ensis, Ostia**), of *or* at Ostia, *the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.*

ōstium, iī, *n.* (*cf.* **os**), a mouth, entrance; **Oceani ostium**, the Straits of Gibraltar.

ōtiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**otio-osus, otium**), at peace, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, off one's guard.

ōtium, iī, *n.*, leisure, rest, repose, tranquillity, quiet, retired life.

ovāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **ovo**, to rejoice), rejoicing; triumphant; in an ovation.

P

P., *for* **Pūblius**, Publius, *a Roman praenomen.*

pācātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **paco**), pacified, peaceful, subdued, reduced to subjection, quiet, calm.

pacīscor, pacīscī, pactus sum, *v. dep.*, to covenant, agree upon, appoint.

pācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**pax**), to bring into a state of peace and tranquillity, tranquillize, pacify; to subdue, subjugate.

pactum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **paciscor**), an agreement, compact; manner, way.

pactus, a, um, *p. p. of* **paciscor.**

paene, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit, *v. impers.*, it causes regret, makes repent; **me paenitet**, I repent.

palam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.

Palātium, ī, *n.*, the Palatine Hill, *one of the most important of the seven hills of Rome. On it was erected the royal residence of the Caesars, called* **Palatium** *from the name of the hill. Hence our word palace. Many wealthy and distinguished citizens, as Catulus, Cicero, and Catiline had their residences on the Palatine. See note on* p. 87, l. 4.

Pamphȳlia, ae, *f.*, Pamphylia, *a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean.*

Pānsa, ae, *m.*, Pansa, *a family name;* **C. Vibius Pansa,** Gaius Pansa, *consul 43 B.C., slain in the battle near Mutina.*

Papīrius, ī, *m.*, Papirius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Carbo.**

Pāpius, a, um, *adj.* **(Papius)**, of *or* belonging to Papius, Papian; **lex Papia,** the Papian law, *proposed by the tribune C. Papius. It required the removal of all foreigners from Rome.*

pār, paris, *adj.*, equal, like, similar.

parātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **paro**), prepared, equipped, provided, furnished; ready, willing.

parcō, parcere, pepercī, parsum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **parcus,** frugal), to spare, not to injure; to preserve.

parēns, entis, *m. and f.* **(par-ens,** *cf.* **pario)**, a father *or* a mother, a parent.

pāreō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus, *v. intr.*, to obey, comply with, submit to.

pariēs, parietis, *m.*, a wall, wall of a house, house wall.

Parīlia (Palīlia), ium, *n. pl.* **(Palilis, Pales,** *a divinity worshiped by shepherds*), the Parilia, feast of Pales, *held April 21.*

pariō, parere, peperī, partum, *v. tr.*, to bring forth, bear; to gain, acquire, secure, bring about, procure.

Parma, ae, *f.*, Parma, *a town of Cisalpine Gaul, captured by Antony through treachery.*

Parmēnsis, e, *adj.* **(Parma-ensis, Parma)**, of Parma; **Parmēnsēs, ium,** *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of Parma.

parō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to prepare, provide, furnish.

parricīda, ae, *m. and f.* **(parri-cid-a; parri = pari, par; cid = caed** *in* **caed-o)**, a parricide, murderer, assassin.

parricīdium, iī, *n.* **(parricida-ium)**, murder, destruction; treason, rebellion.

pars, partis, *f.*, a part, portion, share; place, direction, region; party, side.

particeps, ipis, *m. and f.* **(parti-cep-s, pars, capio)**, a participant, sharer.

partim, *adv.* **(part-im, pars)**, partly, in part; **partim . . . partim,** either . . . or, some . . . others.

partior, īrī, ītus sum, *v. dep.* **(pars)**, to divide.

partus, a, um, *p. p. of* **pario.**

parum, *comp.* **minus,** *sup.* **minimē,** *adv.* **(par(v)-um, parvus)**, little, too little, not enough.

parvulus, a, um, *adj.* **(parvo-lus, parvus)**, small, slight, unimportant; little, young.

parvus, a, um, *compar.* **minor,** *sup.* **minimus,** *adj.*, small, slight, unimportant, insignificant, narrow.

passus, a, um, *p. p. of* **patior.**

passus, ūs, *m.* **(pad-tus, pa(n)do,** to spread, *as in the act of walking*), a step, double step, pace; *in measure*, five Roman feet; **mille passus,** 5000 Roman feet, a mile, *i.e. a Roman mile = about 4850 English feet.*

pāstiō, ōnis, *f.* **(pas-tio, pasco,** to feed), pasturing, pasturage.

pāstor, ōris, *m.* **(pas-tor, pasco,** to feed), a shepherd.

patefaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* **(pateo, facio),** to throw open, open; to make known, disclose, bring to light.

pateō, patēre, patuī, *v. intr.*, to be open, exposed.

pater, tris, *m.*, a father; **pater familias,** the father of a family, father; **patres,** *pl.*, fathers, forefathers, ancestors; **patres conscripti,** conscript fathers, *the customary appellation of the senators.*

patiēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **patior),** patient.

patientia, ae, *f.* **(patient-ia, patiens),** patience, endurance.

patior, patī, passus sum, *v. dep.*, to suffer, support, bear, endure.

patria, ae, *f.* (*fem. of* **patrius),** fatherland, native land, country, one's country.

patricius, a, um, *adj.* **(patr-icius, patres),** pertaining to the **patres** *or* senators, patrician; **patricius, iī,** *m.*, a patrician, *a person of senatorial rank, one of the Roman nobility.*

patrimōnium, iī, *n.* **(patr-i-monium, pater),** patrimony, ancestral estate, inheritance.

patrius, a, um, *adj.* **(patr-ius, pater),** fatherly, ancestral, paternal.

patrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to bring to pass, bring about.

paucī, ae, a, *adj.* (*rare in sing.*), few, not many.

paulisper, *adv.* **(paul-is-per; paulum, per;** *for* **is,** *cf.* **mag-is),** for a little while, for a short time.

paulō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **paulus,** little), a little, somewhat; **paulo ante,** a little while ago, a little before.

paulum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **paulus,** little), a little, somewhat.

Paulus, ī, *m.*, Paulus, *a family name;* **L. Aemilius Paulus,** Lucius Paulus, *who, in 168 B.C., conquered Perses, king of Macedonia. He was the father of Scipio Africanus Minor.*

pāx, pācis, *f.* (*cf.* **pac-iscor),** peace, tranquillity, quiet; **pace tua,** with your permission.

peccō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to transgress, err, offend, do injustice.

pectō, pectere, pexī, pexum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **pecten,** a comb), to comb.

pectus, oris, *n.*, the breast; the mind.

pecuārius, a, um, *adj.* **(pecu-arius, pecu,** cattle), of *or* pertaining to cattle; **pecuāria** (*sc.* **res), ae,** *f.*, stock-raising, cattle-breeding.

pecūnia, ae, *f.* (*cf.* **pecus),** property, riches; money, a sum of money; banking.

pecus, udis, *f.*, a single head of cattle; a brute.

pedester, tris, tre, *adj.* (**pedit-tris, pedes,** foot-soldier, **pes**), on foot; **pedestres copiae,** infantry.

peior, us, *compar. of* **malus.**

peius, *compar. of* **male.**

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive out *or* away, expel; to rout, drive back, discomfit; to overpower, conquer.

Penātēs, ium, *m. pl.*, the Penates, *guardian deities of the household and of the state.*

pendeō, pendēre, pependī, *v. intr.*, to hang, rest, depend.

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (*cf.* **penitus**), to enter, penetrate, reach.

penitus, *adv.*, deeply, far within, inwardly; exclusively.

pēnsitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **penso,** to weigh), to pay.

pepercī, *see* **parco.**

peperī, *see* **pario.**

per, *prep. with acc.:* 1, *Of place,* through, over, during; 2, *Of time,* through, during, for; 3, *Of other relations,* by means of, by, with, on account of, for, through the agency of; **per me,** by my own efforts, so far as I am concerned; **per deos,** by the gods! *In composition,* thoroughly, completely, very.

per-adulēscēns, entis, *adj.*, very young.

per-agrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**ager**), to go through, travel through.

per-brevis, e, *adj.*, very brief, very short.

per-cellō, cellere, culī, culsum, *v. tr.* (*for* **celdo,** *cf.* **clades**), to smite, cast down, overthrow, ruin, destroy.

per-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**capio**), to take fully, receive, acquire, obtain; to perceive, learn, hear, hear of, comprehend.

percontor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.*, to inquire, make inquiries.

per-cutiō, cutere, cussī, cussum, *v. tr.* (**quatio,** to smite), to strike through, strike.

perditus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **perdo**), lost, abandoned, bad, ruined; **perditae res,** desperate *or* criminal enterprises.

per-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.* (**do,** to place), to destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead, bring, *or* conduct through; to convey, lead, bring.

peregrīnor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**peregrinus**), to go abroad, travel.

peregrīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**peregrinus, pereger,** abroad), foreign, provincial.

per-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to pass away, perish, be destroyed *or* lost.

perfectiō, ōnis, *f.* (**perfic-tio, perficio**), a completion, perfecting, accomplishment.

perfectus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **perficio**), finished, perfect, complete, excellent.

per-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear *or* carry through; to bring, convey; to endure, suffer, undergo, bear.

per-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**facio**), to finish, complete, achieve, perfect; to bring to pass, accomplish, cause, effect.

per-fringō, fringere, frēgī, frāctum, *v. tr.* (**frango**), to break through, burst through, force one's way through.

per-fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, *v. dep.*, to enjoy, enjoy to the full.

perfugium, iī, *n.* (**perfug-ium, perfugio**), a place of refuge, shelter, refuge, resort.

per-fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, *v. dep.*, to fulfill, perform ; to endure, go through with, reach the close of.

pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctum, *v. intr.* (**per-rego**), to go straight through ; to go on, continue, proceed, advance.

per-horrēscō, horrēscere, horruī, *v. tr.* (**horresco**, to shudder), to shudder at, contemplate with horror.

perīclitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**pericl-itor,** *freq. of* **periculor**, to try, **periculum**), to make a trial of ; to endanger, imperil ; to be in peril.

perīculōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**periculo-osus, periculum**), full of danger, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.

perīculum, ī, *n.* (**peri-culum, *perior,** to try ; *cf.* **ex-perior**, to try, test), a trial, attempt, experiment ; risk, danger, peril, hazard ; a case, trial in court, suit, lawsuit.

per-inde, *adv.*, exactly, in the same manner, just as.

per-inīquus, a, um, *adj.*, very unfair, very unjust.

perītus, a, um, *adj.* (**peri-tus** ; *cf.* **experior**, to try, *and* **periculum**), experienced, skilled, acquainted with.

per-māgnus, a, um, *adj.*, very great.

per-maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, *v. intr.*, to remain, stay, continue, endure, persist.

per-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send through, cast, hurl ; to give up, concede, surrender ; to intrust, commit; to suffer, permit.

per-modestus, a, um, *adj.*, very modest.

per-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, *v. tr.*, to move deeply, stir up, excite ; to induce, influence, persuade, prevail upon ; to arouse, affect.

permultum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **permultus**), very much.

per-multus, a, um, *adj.*, very much ; *pl.*, very many, in great numbers.

perniciēs, ēī, *f.* (**per-nic-ies,** *cf.* **nex**), destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity, mischief.

perniciōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**pernicie-osus, pernicies**), dangerous, traitorous ; destructive, ruinous.

per-noctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**nox**), to pass the night.

perpetuus, a, um, *adj.* (**per-pet-uus, peto**), constant, uninterrupted, perpetual, continual, continuous ; **in perpetuum**, forever.

per-saepe, *adv.*, very often, very frequently.

per-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to write out, record, report.

per-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow perseveringly, follow up ; to pursue, press upon ; to proceed against, prosecute, punish ; to avenge ; to perform, execute, accomplish.

Persēs, ae, *m.*, Perses *or* Perseus, *the last king of Macedonia, conquered by Lucius Paulus at Pydna, 168 B.C.*

persevērantia, ae, *f.* (**perseverant-ia, persevero,** to persevere), perseverance, steadfastness, constancy.

per-solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, *v. tr.*, to pay in full, to pay.

persōna, ae, *f.*, a person, personage, character.

per-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. tr.* (**specio,** to look), to see *or* look through; to examine, inspect; to perceive, observe, ascertain.

per-suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, *v. tr.*, to convince, persuade, prevail upon.

per-terreō, terrēre, terruī, territum, *v. tr.* (**terreo,** to frighten), to frighten greatly, terrify.

pertimēscō, timēscere, timuī, *v. intr.* (*incept. of* **per-timeo**), to become greatly alarmed, to fear greatly.

pertinācia, ae, *f.* (**pertinac-ia, pertinax**), obstinacy, pertinacity.

pertināx, ācis, *adj.* (**per-tin-ax, teneo**), obstinate, stubborn.

per-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, *v. intr.* (**teneo**), to stretch out; to extend to, reach; to aim at, tend; to pertain to, concern, relate to.

per-turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**turbo,** to disturb), to throw into confusion *or* disorder, agitate; to confuse, mislead, disturb, embarrass.

per-vādō, vādere, vāsī, vāsum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**vado,** to go), to spread through, penetrate, pervade; to reach, arrive at.

pervagātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **per-vagor,** to roam about), wide-spread, well-known.

per-veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, *v. intr.*, to come to, arrive at, reach, attain, pass.

pervulgātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **per-vulgo,** to spread abroad), wide-spread, common, trite.

pēs, pedis, *m.*, the foot; *as a measure, a Roman foot = about 11⅝ inches.*

pessimē, *sup. of* **male.**

pessimus, *sup. of* **malus.**

pestifer, fera, ferum, *adj.* (**pesti-fer, pestis, fero**), ruinous, baneful, destructive.

pestis, is, *f.*, destruction, ruin, death; a pest, curse, bane.

petītiō, ōnis, *f.* (**peti-tio, peto**), a thrust, blow, attack.

petō, petere, petīvī *or* **petiī, petītum,** *v. tr.*, to repair to, go to; to attack, assail; to aim at, ask, seek, demand, solicit; to seek to obtain, strive after.

petulantia, ae, *f.* (**petulant-ia, petulans,** wanton), wantonness, boldness, viciousness.

pexus, a, um, *p. p. of* **pecto.**

Pharnacēs, is, *m.*, Pharnaces, *the son of Mithridates and king of the Bosphorus.*

Pharsālicus, a, um, *adj.* (**Pharsalo-icus, Pharsalus**), of Pharsalus, *a city in Thessaly, where Caesar defeated Pompey,* Pharsalian.

Pharsālius, a, um, *adj.* (**Pharsalo-ius, Pharsalus**), of Pharsalus, Pharsalian; *see* **Pharsalicus.**

Philippus, ī, *m.*, Philip, *a proper name:* 1, **Philippus**, Philip V., *king of Macedonia, conquered by the Romans at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C.;* 2, **L. Marcius Philippus**, Lucius Philip, *consul 91 B.C., quick at repartee.*

philosophus, ī, *m.* (*Greek*), a philosopher.

Pīcēnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Picenum**), Picene, of Picenum, *a district on the eastern coast of central Italy.*

piē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **pius**), dutifully, loyally, affectionately.

pietās, ātis, *f.* (**pio-tas, pius**), dutiful conduct, piety, devotion; loyalty; fraternal affection; integrity, uprightness.

pīgneror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**pignus**, a pledge), to take as a pledge; to claim as one's own, to claim.

pila, ae, *f.*, a ball; ball-playing, the game of ball.

pinguis, e, *adj.*, fat; rude, dull, gross.

pius, a, um, *adj.*, pious, dutiful, affectionate.

Pius, ī, *m.*, Pius, *the surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, the son of Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus; see* **Metellus.**

placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum, *v. intr.*, to please, be acceptable to, satisfy; to seem good, be resolved on, be ordered, be decided.

plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to appease, reconcile, propitiate, please.

plānē, *adv.* (*old abl of* **planus**, plain), plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, completely.

plēbs, plēbis, *and* **plēbēs, plēbēī** *or* **plēbī**, *f.*, the commons *or* common people, *as distinguished from the patricians;* the populace, people.

plēnus, a, um, *adj.* (**ple-nus**, *cf.* ***pleo**, to fill), full, entire, complete, whole.

plērumque, *adv.* (*acc. of* **plerusque**), for the most part, mostly, commonly, very often.

plērus-que, plēraque, plērumque, *adj.*, *rare in the sing.* (**ple-rus**, *cf.* ***pleo**, to fill), a large part, most; *pl.*, the most, very many, a great part.

Plōtius, ī, *m.*, Plotius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **L. Plotius**, Lucius Plotius, *a Roman rhetorician; see* p. 200, l. 2.

plūrimum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **plurimus**), very much, especially, exceedingly.

plūrimus, a, um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **multus**, *rare in the sing.*, the most, the greatest number of, very many; **quam plurimi**, as many as possible.

plūs, plūris, *adj.*, *compar. of* **multus**, more, several.

plūs, *adv.*, *compar. of* **multum**, more.

poena, ae, *f.* (*Greek*), a fine, penalty, punishment, satisfaction.

Poenus, ī, *m.*, a Phoenician, a Carthaginian.

poēta, ae, *m.* (*Greek*), a poet.

poliō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum**, *v. tr.*, to polish, finish nicely.

polliceor, pollicērī, pollicitus sum, *v. dep.* (**por-liceor**, to hold forth; **liceo**, to offer for sale), to promise, offer.

Pompēius, ī, *m.*, Pompeius *or* Pompey, *the name of a Roman gens;* **Cn. Pompeius Magnus**, Gnaeus Pompeius *or* Pompey, *the celebrated*

Roman general and statesman; see p. 154.

Pomptīnus, ī, *m.*, Pomptinus, *a family name;* **C. Pomptinus,** Gaius Pomptinus, *a praetor under Cicero. See note on* p. 124, l. 23.

pondus, eris, *n.* (**pond-us,** *cf.* **pendo,** to weigh), weight, burden.

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to put, place, set, lay; **castra ponere,** to pitch a camp, to encamp; to take off, lay aside, lay down.

pōns, pontis, *m.*, a bridge.

pontifex, icis, *m.* (**pont-i-fec-s, pons** *and* **facio**; *original meaning obscure*), a high-priest, pontiff; *their chief or president was called* **pontifex maximus.**

Pontus, ī, *m.*, Pontus, *an important country in Asia Minor, south of the Euxine.*

popīna, ae, *f.*, an eating-house, cook-shop.

populāris, e, *adj.* (**populo-aris, populus**), popular, devoted to the people, acceptable to the people; belonging *or* pertaining to the populares *or* democratic party.

populus, ī, *m.*, a people, nation; the common people.

por, *inseparable particle* (**r** *is assimilated before* **l** *and* **s**), forth, before, near.

porta, ae, *f.* (**por-ta,** *cf.* **portus**), a gate, entrance, passage.

portentum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **portendo,** to point out), a portent, monster, prodigy.

portus, ūs, *m.* (**por-tus,** *cf.* **porta**), a harbor, port.

positus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **pono**), situated, placed, lying.

possessiō, ōnis, *f.* (**possid-tio, possideo,** to possess), a possessing, possession; property, estate.

possum, posse, potuī, *v. intr.* (**pote = potis,** able, *and* **sum**), to be able, can; to have influence *or* power; to avail, be able to accomplish; **plurimum posse,** to be very powerful, have very great influence.

post, *adv.*, afterward, later; **post quam,** after; *prep. with acc.*, after, behind, since.

posteā, *adv.* (**post-ea, is**), afterward, after this, later.

posteritās, ātis, *f.* (**postero-tas, posterus**), posterity, futurity, the future; **in posteritatem,** for the future.

(posterus), a, um, *compar.* **posterior,** *sup.* **postrēmus,** *adj.* (**post-erus, post**), coming after, following, next ensuing; **posterum, ī,** *n.*, the future; **in posterum,** for the future, into the future; **posterī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, coming generations, descendants, posterity.

posthāc, *adv.* (**post-hac, hic**), hereafter, after this, in future.

postrēmō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **postremus**), at last, finally.

postrēmus, a, um, *adj.* (*sup. of* **posterus**), the last, in the rear, hindmost.

postulātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**postula-tio, postulo**), a demand, request.

postulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **posco**), to demand, ask, request.

posuī, *see* **pono.**

potēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **possum**), able, powerful, influential, mighty, strong.

potestās, ātis, *f.* (**potes-tas,** *cf.* **potis,** able), ability, power; legal power, right; leave, permission.

potior, potīrī, potītus sum, *v. dep.* (**poti-or, potis,** able), to become master of, acquire, gain, get, obtain.

potius, *sup.* **potissimum,** *adv.* (*compar. of* **potis,** able), rather, in preference, sooner.

potuī, *see* **possum.**

prae, *prep. with abl.*, before; **prae se ferre,** to acknowledge openly; in comparison with; for, on account of; *in composition*, before, very.

praebeō, bēre, buī, bitum, *v. tr.* (**prae-habeo**), to hold forth, reach out; to offer, extend, present; to show, exhibit; to give, furnish, supply, afford.

praeceps, cipitis, *adj.* (**prae-cipit-s, caput**), head foremost, headlong, hasty, precipitate; headstrong, obstinate.

praeceptum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **praecipio**), an order, direction, command; advice, counsel, precept.

prae-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**capio**), to take beforehand; to give orders, prescribe, admonish, advise, direct, instruct.

praecipuē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **praecipuus**), especially, principally, chiefly.

praecipuus, a, um, *adj.* (**praecip-uus, praecipio**), particular, especial, extraordinary, peculiar.

praeclārē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **praeclarus**), very clearly; excellently, nobly, gloriously.

prae-clārus, a, um, *adj.*, very bright, remarkable, extraordinary, excellent, distinguished, illustrious.

praecō, ōnis, *m.*, a herald.

praecōnium, iī, *n.* (**praecon-ium, praeco**), a heralding, publishing, proclaiming.

prae-currō, currere, cucurrī *or* **currī, cursum,** *v. intr.* (**curro,** to run), to run before, hasten; to surpass, excel, outstrip.

praeda, ae, *f.* (**prae-heda;** *cf.* **pre-he(n)do,** to seize), property taken in war, booty, plunder, spoil.

praedātor, ōris, *m.* (**praeda-tor, praedo,** to plunder), a robber, plunderer.

praedicātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**praedica-tio, praedico**), mention, assertion, statement; praise, commendation.

prae-dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**dico,** to proclaim), to make known, proclaim, declare, say, tell, affirm; to celebrate, speak of; to boast.

prae-dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, *v. tr.*, to say *or* state first *or* beforehand, premise; to foretell, predict.

praeditus, a, um, *adj.* (**prae** *and* **datus,** *p. p. of* **do**), endowed, gifted; provided with, possessed of.

praedium, iī, *n.*, an estate.

praedō, ōnis, *m.* (**praed-o, praedo,** to plunder), a robber; a pirate.

praefectūra, ae, *f.* (**praefec-tura, praefectus**), a prefecture, *an Italian town governed by a Roman prefect.*

praefectus, ī, *m.* (*p. p. of* **praeficio**), an overseer, leader, commander, prefect.

prae-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear before; to prefer, choose rather, esteem more.

prae-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**facio**), to set over; place in authority over, appoint to the command of.

prae-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send before, send ahead *or* in advance.

praemium, iī, *n.* (**prae-em-ium**, that which is taken first from the booty, **emo**, to take), profit, advantage; reward, distinction.

Praeneste, is, *n. and f.*, Praeneste, *a town in Latium southeast of Rome, now* Palestrina.

prae-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to put *or* set before; to place in command of, appoint over.

prae-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (**rapio**), to snatch away, seize beforehand; to anticipate.

prae-scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to write before, place before in writing; to direct, order, appoint, command, prescribe.

praesēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **praesum**), present, in person.

praesentia, ae, *f.* (**praesent-ia, praesens**), the present; presence.

prae-sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *v. tr.*, to feel *or* perceive beforehand, foresee, observe, look forward.

praesertim, *adv.* (**prae-ser-tim, sero**, to join), especially, particularly, chiefly.

prae-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, sessum, *v. intr.* (**sedeo**, to sit), to preside over; to guard, protect, defend.

praesidium, iī, *n.* (**praesid-ium, praesideo**), a defense, protection, help, assistance, support, aid, security; a guard, garrison, force.

praestāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **praesto**), standing before, excelling; eminent, conspicuous, preëminent, superior, excellent, extraordinary.

praestō, *adv.* (*cf.* **praesto, stare**), present, at hand, ready.

prae-stō, stāre, stitī, stitum *and* **statum,** *v. tr. and intr.*, to stand before, surpass, excel, be superior to; to discharge, accomplish, perform, carry into effect; to show, exhibit; to guarantee, vouch for; to preserve.

praestōlor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*cf.* **praesto,** *adv.*), to await, wait for.

prae-sum, esse, fuī, *v. intr.*, to be before, be in command of, have the charge of, preside over.

praeter, *prep. with acc.* (**prae-ter**), past by, beyond; except, beside; contrary to, against.

praetereā, *adv.* (**praeter-ea, is**), besides, beyond this, moreover.

praeter-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. tr.*, to pass *or* go by; to omit, pass over, neglect.

praeteritus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **praetereo**), past, gone by, departed.

praeter-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to let go, pass by, omit, overlook.

praeter-quam, *adv.*, beyond, besides, except.

praetextātus, a, um, *adj.* (**praetextatus, praetexta**), clad in the **toga praetexta,** in boyhood.

praetextus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **praetexo,** to border), bordered; **toga praetexta,** the toga bordered with purple, *worn by Roman boys and by magistrates;* **in praetexta,** in boyhood.

praetor, ōris, *m.* (**prae-i-tor; i,** *stem of* **eo, ire**), a praetor, *a magistrate next in rank to the consul; see* 92–96.

praetōrius, a, um, *adj.* (**praetor-ius, praetor**), relating to the praetor, praetorian.

praetūra, ae, *f.* (**prae-i-tura,** *cf.* **praetor**), the office of praetor, praetorship.

prāvitās, ātis, *f.* (**pravo-tas, pravus**), depravity, perverseness.

prāvus, a, um, *adj.* (crooked), wicked, vicious, perverse; bad, unjust.

precēs, um, *f. pl., sing. not used in the orations,* requests, prayers, entreaties.

precor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**preces**), to ask, beg, pray, beseech, entreat, supplicate.

premō, premere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.,* to press, press hard upon, press down; to burden, load; to harass, annoy, distress; to overpower.

pretium, iī, *n.,* worth, value, price; **operae pretium est,** it is worth while.

prīdem, *adv.,* a long time ago, long since.

prīdiē, *adv.* (**pris = prius,** *and* **die**), on the day before.

prīmō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **primus**), at first, in the first place.

prīmum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **primus**), first, at first, in the first place, in the beginning; **ut** *or* **cum primum,** as soon as; **quam primum,** as soon as possible.

prīmus, a, um, *adj., sup. of* **prior** (**pris-mus; pris = prius**), the first, the first part of, the beginning of; the foremost, principal, most influential; **in primis,** especially.

prīnceps, ipis, *adj. and subst., m. and f.* (**primo-cep-s, primus** *and* **capio**), the first in order *or* rank, foremost, chief, most eminent; a leading man, leader, chief, author.

prīncipātus, ūs, *m.* (**princip-atus, princeps**), the first place, the chief position, rule, sovereignty.

prīncipiō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **principium**), in the first place, at first, at the beginning.

prīncipium, iī, *n.* (**princip-ium, princeps**), the beginning, commencement, origin.

prior, prius, *compar. adj., sup.* **prīmus** (**pri-ior,** *cf.* **pro**), former, previous; **prior nox,** last night, the night before.

prīstinus, a, um, *adj.* (**pris-tinus, pris = prius**), former, early, primitive, pristine.

prius, *adv.* (*neut. of* **prior**), before, sooner, previously; **prius . . . quam,** before, sooner than.

prīvātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **privo**), belonging to an individual, private, personal; **res privatae,** private affairs, private life; **prīvātus, ī,** *m.,* a private citizen, one who holds no public office.

prīvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**privus,** separate), to deprive.

prō, *prep. with abl.*, before, in front of; for, for the advantage of, for the protection of, in behalf of; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to; on account of, in return for; as, for; **pro consule**, for a consul, with consular power, as proconsul; **pro eo ac mereor**, according to my deserts; *in composition* (*generally* **pro**, *but* **prod** *is sometimes found before vowels*), forth, forward, before, for.

prō, *interj.*, O! ah!

pro-avus, ī, *m.*, a great-grandfather.

probātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **probo**), tried, tested, proved; good, excellent, acceptable.

probitās, ātis, *f.* (**probo-tas, probus**, upright), integrity, uprightness, goodness, worth.

probō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**probus**, upright), to approve, be satisfied with; to prove, show, demonstrate.

procella, ae, *f.*, a storm, tempest.

prōcessiō, ōnis, *f.* (**pro-ced-tio, procedo**, to go forth), an advance.

prō-creō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**creo**, to bring forth), to produce, give birth to.

procul, *adv.* (**pro-cul**), afar off, far, in the distance, from afar.

prōcūrātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**procura-tio, procuro**), the care, charge, superintendence.

prōd-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go forth, advance, proceed, march forward.

prōdigium, iī, *n.* (**prod-igium, prod = pro** *and* ***agium**, *from* **ago**, *or* ***agio = aio**), a prophetic sign; a prodigy, monster.

prōdigus, a, um, *adj.* (**prod-ig-us, prod** *and* **ago**), prodigal, lavish, profuse.

prō-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. tr.*, to give forth, publish, make known; to hand down, transmit, bequeath; to give up, betray, surrender, abandon.

proelium, iī, *n.*, a battle, combat.

profectiō, ōnis, *f.* (**profec-tio, proficiscor**), a going away, departure.

profectō, *adv.* (= **pro facto**), actually, certainly, in truth, assuredly, doubtless.

profectus, a, um, *p. p. of* **proficiscor.**

prō-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear forth, bring out, produce, bring forward.

professiō, ōnis, *f.* (**profit-tio, profiteor**), a public declaration, registration.

prō-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* (**facio**), to make progress, advance; to accomplish, effect, obtain.

proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum, *v. dep.* (**profici-scor**, *incept. of* **proficio**), to put one's self forward; to set out, go, march, depart, proceed.

pro-fiteor, fitērī, fessus sum, *v. dep.* (**fateor**), to declare publicly, confess openly, acknowledge, avow; to enter one's name, register; to profess; to offer freely, propose, promise.

prōflīgātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **profligo**), vile, abandoned, profligate.

prō-flīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**fligo**, to strike), to strike to the ground, overthrow, conquer, defeat, overcome.

pro-fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr.*, to flee before *or* from, flee, escape; to take refuge, flee for refuge.

pro-fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *v. tr.*, to pour forth, sacrifice; to squander, lavish, dissipate.

prō-gredior, gredī, gressus sum, *v. dep.* (**gradior**, to step), to go forward, advance, proceed.

pro-hibeō, hibēre, hibuī, hibitum, *v. tr.* (**habeo**), to hold back, check, restrain, prevent, keep from; to save from, protect, preserve.

prō-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to throw forth, cast away, cast out; to give up, reject, fling away, lay down.

pro-inde, *adv.*, hence, therefore, accordingly.

prōlātō, āre, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **profero**), to delay, put off, defer.

prōlātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **profero**.

prōmissum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **promitto**), a promise.

prō-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to promise.

prōmptus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **promo**, to take out), ready, active, prompt.

prōmulgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to publish, promulgate; to propose.

prōpāgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (***propag-us**, *cf.* **pro** *and* **pa(n)g-o**, to fasten, *applicable to layers in propagating plants*), to propagate, increase, enlarge, add to; to prolong, continue.

prope, *compar.* **propius,** *sup.* **proxime,** *adv.* (**pro-pe**), near, close by; nearly, almost.

propinquus, a, um, *adj.* (**prope-inquus, prope; quus=cus,** *cf.* **longinquus**), near, neighboring; nearly related, akin; **propinquus, ī,** *m.*, a relative, kinsman.

propior, propius, *sup.* **proximus,** *compar. adj.* (**prope-ior**), nearer.

propius, *adv.* (*compar. of* **prope**), nearer, more nearly.

prō-pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, *v. tr.*, to set before; to set forth, expose to view, display, present; to propose, purpose, design, determine.

prōpraetor, ōris, *m.* (**pro-praetor**), a propraetor, *one who, having been praetor at Rome, became governor of a province the following year; see* 95.

proprius, a, um, *adj.*, peculiar, one's own, characteristic, appropriate.

propter, *prep. with acc.* (**prope-ter**), near, near by; on account of, by reason of; *as adv.*, near, at hand, near by.

proptereā, *adv.* (**propter-ea, is**), therefore, for that reason, on that account.

propudium, iī, *n.* (**pro-pud-ium, pro** *and* **pudet**), a shameful action; a vile wretch, villain.

prōpūgnāculum, ī, *n.* (**propugnaculum, pro-pugno**), a bulwark, protection, defense.

propulsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**propul-so,** *freq. of* **pro-pello**), to drive back, keep off, ward off, repulse.

prōscrīptiō, ōnis, *f.* (**proscrib-tio, pro-scribo**), a proscription, confiscation.

prō-sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow, accompany, attend, escort.

prōsperē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **prosperus,** fortunate), prosperously, successfully, fortunately.

prō-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. tr.* (**specio,** to look), to look forward; to provide for, take care of, consult for.

prō-sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātum, *v. tr.*, to prostrate, overthrow, destroy.

prō-sum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *v. intr.*, to be useful, be of service, benefit, profit; to avail, conduce.

prōvidentia, ae, *f.* (**provident-ia,** *from pres. p. of* **provideo**), foresight, forethought.

prō-videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to foresee; to discern; to make provision for, provide for, take care of, look out for.

prōvincia, ae, *f.*, a province; office, function.

prōvinciālis, e, *adj.* (**provincia-alis, provincia**), relating to a province, provincial.

prō-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call forth *or* out; to provoke, incite.

proximē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **proximus**), very near; very recently, last.

proximus, a, um, *adj.* (*sup. of* **propior**), nearest, next, adjacent; most familiar, most intimate; following, ensuing; previous, last; **proximus, ī,** a relative; *pl.* **proximī,** kindred.

prūdēns, entis, *adj.* (*for* **providens,** *pres. p. of* **provideo**), foreseeing, foreknowing, with one's eyes open; prudent, sagacious, discreet, judicious; **parum prudens,** without sufficient forethought.

prūdentia, ae, *f.* (**prudent-ia, prudens**), sagacity, foresight, wisdom, prudence, discretion.

pruīna, ae, *f.*, hoar-frost, frost.

pūblicānus, ī, *m.* (**publico-anus, publicus**), a farmer of the public revenue.

pūblicātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**publica-tio, publico**), confiscation.

pūblicē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **publicus**), publicly; by public authority.

Pūblicius, ī, *m.*, Publicius, *the name of a Roman gens; also the name of one of Catiline's followers.*

pūblicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**publicus**), to make public property, confiscate.

pūblicus, a, um, *adj.* (**pub-li-cus,** *from* **pub-es,** an adult, *and* **popu-lus**), of *or* belonging to the state, public common; official, legal; **iudicium publicum,** a state trial.

Pūblius, ī, *m.*, Publius, *a Roman praenomen.*

pudet, pudēre, puduit *or* **puditum est,** *v. impers.*, it makes ashamed, it shames.

pudīcitia, ae, *f.* (**pudico-tia, pudicus,** modest), modesty, chastity, virtue.

pudor, ōris, *m.* (**pud-or, pudet**), the sense of shame; respect, regard, decency; modest worth.

puer, erī, *m.*, a boy, lad, child; **ex puero,** from boyhood.

puerīlis, e, *adj.* (**puero-ilis, puer**), boyish, childish, youthful.

pueritia, ae, *f.* (**puero-tia, puer**), boyhood.

pūgna, ae, *f.* (**pugno**), a battle, combat, contest, action, engagement.

pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**pugnus,** fist), to fight, contend, give battle.

pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, *adj.*, beautiful; noble, excellent, glorious, honorable.

pulchrē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **pulcher**), beautifully, successfully.

pulsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **pello.**

pulvīnar, āris, *n.* (**pulvino-aris, pulvinus,** a cushion), a couch *or* seat of the gods; *see note on* p. 134, l. 14.

pūnctum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **pungo,** to prick), a point, moment.

Pūnicus, a, um, *adj.* (**Poen-icus, Poenus,** a Carthaginian), Punic, Carthaginian; **bellum Punicum,** Punic War, war against Carthage.

pūniō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (*cf.* **poena**), to punish.

pūrgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**puro-ago, purus,** pure), to cleanse, purge; to clear, free; to acquit, exculpate.

purpura, ae, *f.*, purple; the purple badge of senatorial *or* equestrian rank.

purpurātus, ī, *m.* (**purpura-tus, purpura**), one clad in purple, a high officer at court, prime minister.

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to reckon, consider, esteem; to think, believe; to decide, judge.

Q

Q., *for* **Quintus,** Quintus, *a Roman praenomen.*

quā, *adv.* (*abl. of* **qui**), in which place, where.

quadrīduum, ī, *n.* (**quattuor,** *and cf.* **dies**), a space of four days, four days' time.

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, *v. tr.*, to seek, search for, procure, obtain; ask, inquire, demand; to examine into, investigate.

quaesītor, ōris, *m.* (**quaes-i-tor,** *as if from* ***quaesio,** *for* **quaero**), an investigator, investigating officer, prosecutor.

quaesō, quaesumus, *old forms of* **quaero, quaerimus,** to ask, beg.

quaestiō, ōnis, *f.* (**quaes-tio, quaero**), an investigation, prosecution.

quaestor, ōris, *m.* (**quaes-tor, quaero**), a quaestor, *an officer intrusted with the care of the public money,* a paymaster, treasurer, *see* 103–105.

quaestōrius, a, um, *adj.* (**quaestor-ius, quaestor**), quaestorian, pertaining to the office of quaestor.

quaestus, ūs, *m.* (**quaes-tus, quaero**), a gaining, gain, acquisition; **in quaestu,** at interest.

quālis, e, *adj.* (**qua-lis, qui** *and* **quis**), of what sort *or* kind, of what nature; as, such as.

quam, *adv. and conj.* (*acc. of* **qui** *and* **quis**), in what manner, how; as, than; **quam diu,** how long? as long as; ~~*with superlatives*~~, possible, as possible; **quam plurimi,** as many as possible; **quam primum,** as soon as possible.

quam-quam, *conj.* (*cf.* **quisquis**), although, though, albeit; and yet, however.

quam-vīs, *adv. and conj.* (**vis,** you wish, *from* **volo**), as much as you wish, however much, however.

quandō, *adv.* (**quam-do**), when ; *after* **ne** *or* **si,** at any time, ever ; **quando quidem,** since indeed, inasmuch as.

quantum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **quantus**), how much ? as much as.

quantus, a, um, *adj.* (**quam-tus**), how great? how much? how important? *with or without* **tantus,** as, such as, as great as, as much as.

quantus-cumque, quantacumque, quantumcumque, *adj.* (**cumque,** however), of what extent soever, however great, however little.

quā-propter, *adv.* (**qua,** *abl. of* **qui**), wherefore, on which account, why.

quārtus, a, um, *num. adj.* (*cf.* **quattuor**), fourth.

quasi, *conj.* (**qua-si, qua,** *acc. pl. of* **qui**), as if, just as if, as it were, as though.

quassō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **quatio,** to shake), to shake.

quā-tenus, *adv.* (**qua,** *abl. of* **qui** *and* **quis; tenus,** as far as), how long, how far.

quattuor, *num. adj.*, four.

que, *conj., enclitic*, and.

querēla *or* **querella, ae,** *f.* (**quer-ela, queror**), a complaint.

querimōnia, ae, *f.* (**queri-monia, queror**), a complaint.

queror, querī, questus sum, *v. dep.*, to complain, lament, bewail.

quī, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which, what, that ; **idem . . . qui,** the same . . . as ; **qua re,** wherefore, for which reason, therefore ; *at the beginning of a sentence this pronoun should often be rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun,* he, she, it, they ; this, that, these, those.

quī, quae, quod, *interrog. pron. as adj.*, which ? what ? what kind of ? *see* **quis.**

quī, qua *or* **quae, quod,** *indef. pron. as adj., generally used after* **si, nisi, ne, num,** any, some ; *see* **quis.**

quia, *conj.* (**qui**), because, inasmuch as.

quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, *indef. pron.* (**cumque,** however), whoever, whichever, whatever, whatsoever, every possible, all.

quid, *see* **quis.**

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam *or* **quiddam,** *indef. pron.* (**qui-dam**), certain, a certain one, some one, somebody, something ; somewhat ; a sort of, a kind of, as it were.

quidem, *adv.* (**qui-dem**), indeed, truly, at least, certainly ; but, however ; **ne . . . quidem,** not even.

quiēs, ētis, *f.* (**quie-ts,** *cf.* **quiesco**), rest, quiet, repose.

quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **quies**), to keep quiet *or* still, be silent.

quiētus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **quiesco**), at rest, calm, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed.

quīn, *conj.* (**qui-ne ; qui,** *abl. and nom.*), how not? that not, but that ; *after negative expressions of doubt and uncertainty,* that, to ; *after verbs of hindering,* from ; **quin etiam,** nay even, moreover.

quīnquāgintā, *num. adj.* (**quinque**), fifty.

quīnque, *num. adj.*, five.

quīntus, a, um, *num. adj.* (**quinque-tus, quinque**), fifth.

Quīntus, ī, *m.*, Quintus, *a Roman praenomen.*

Quirītēs, ium, *m. pl.*, Quirites, Romans, Roman citizens.

quis, quid, *used substantively:* 1, *as interrog. pron.*, who? what? **quid**, *in exclamations*, what! how! *in questions*, why? wherefore? **quid est quod**, why is it that? **quid vero**, why indeed, *often used in transitions*, again, furthermore; 2, *as indefinite pron.*, *generally used after* **si, nisi, ne, num**, any one, some one, anything, something.

quis-nam *or* **qui-nam, quae-nam, quid-nam** *or* **quod-nam**, *interrog. pron.*, who, which, *or* what, pray? what, forsooth?

quispiam, quaepiam, quidpiam *or* **quodpiam**, *indef. pron.* (**quis** *and* **qui**), any, some, any one, some one, anything, something.

quis-quam, quicquam, *indef. pron.*, any one, anything; **nec quisquam**, and no one.

quis-que, quae-que, quid-que *or* **quod-que**, *indef. pron.*, whatever it be, each, every, whatever, any, all; **optimus quisque**, all the best men.

quis-quis, quicquid, *abl.* **quō-quō**, *indef. pron.*, *rare except in these three forms*, whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one, each, every, all.

quī-vīs, quae-vīs, quid-vīs *or* **quod-vīs**, *indef. pron.* (**vis**, you wish, *from* **volo**), who *or* what you please, any whatever, any one, anything, every one, everything.

quō, *adv.* (*case form of* **quis** *and* **qui**): 1, *interrog.*, whither? to what place? how far? **quo usque**, how long? 2, *rel.*, to which, whither, where; as far as; **habere quo**, to have a place to which; 3, *indef.*, *with* **si**, to any place, anywhere.

quō, *conj.* (*abl. of* **qui**), that, in order that; **quo minus**, that not, from; **quo minus occideret**, that he might not kill *or* to keep him from killing.

quo-ad, *conj.* (to which point), so long as, as far as; until, till.

quō-cumque, *adv.* (**cumque**, however), whithersoever, in what way soever; **quocumque ventum sit**, wherever they have come.

quod, *conj.* (*acc. of* **qui**), that, in that; because; in so far as, as to this; now; **quod si**, but if, now if, if therefore, if then.

quondam, *adv.* (**quom-dam**; **quom = cum**), once, formerly.

quoniam, *conj.* (**quom-iam**; **quom = cum**), since now, because, whereas, since.

quoque, *adv.*, also, likewise.

quot, *adj. indecl.* (*cf.* **quis** *and* **qui**), how many? as many as.

quot-annīs, *adv.* (*abl. of* **annus**), every year, yearly.

quotiēns, *adv.* (**quot**), how often? how many times? as often as.

quotiēns-cumque, *adv.* (**cumque**,

however), as often soever as, as often as.

quotus, **a, um,** *adj.* (**quot-itus, quot**), which *or* what in number *or* order? how many? **quotus quisque,** how many? how many in all? how few?

R

rapīna, ae, *f.* (**rap-ina, rapio**), robbery, plundering, pillage.

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, *v. tr.*, to carry *or* hurry away, lead on in haste.

ratiō, ōnis, *f.* (**rat-io,** *cf.* **ratus,** *p. p. of* **reor,** to think), a reckoning, account, calculation, computation; transaction, affair; respect, regard, concern, consideration, care; judgment, understanding, reason, plan, method, system, course, way, direction, conduct; manner, nature, relation; science, knowledge; **rationes,** *pl.*, plans for business, business; interests.

re, *see* **red.**

Reātīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Reat-inus, Reate**), of Reate, *a town of the Sabines.*

recēns, entis, *adj.*, new, recent, fresh.

recessus, ūs, *m.* (**reced-tus, re-cedo,** to retreat), a retreat, recess, hiding-place.

re-cipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**capio**), to take back, get back, regain, recover; to receive, accept, admit, allow; to undertake, promise; **se recipere,** to betake one's self, withdraw, retire; to recover, collect one's self.

re-citō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**cito,** to call out), to read aloud.

re-clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to cry out *or* exclaim against.

re-cōgnōscō, cōgnōscere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitum, *v. tr.*, to review, recognize, consider, recollect, recall to mind.

re-colō, colere, coluī, cultum, *v. tr.*, to exercise *or* practice again, resume, review.

reconciliātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**reconcilia-tio, reconcilio**), a restoration, renewal, reëstablishment.

re-condō, condere, condidī, conditum, *v. tr.*, to put away; to hide, conceal.

re-cordor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**cor,** heart), to call to mind, recall, recollect, remember.

re-creō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**creo,** to cause to grow), to refresh, reinvigorate, recover, recruit.

rēctā, *adv.* (*abl. fem. of* **rectus,** *p. p. of* **rego**; *sc.* **via**), straightway, directly.

rēctē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **rectus,** *p. p. of* **rego**), in a straight line; rightly, correctly, well, properly.

recuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to regain, recover.

recūsātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**recusa-tio, recuso**), an objection.

re-cūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **causor,** to give a reason, **causa**), to refuse, reject, decline, demur.

red, re, *insep. particle* (**red** *before vowels, before* **h,** *and in* **red-do**; **re** *in other situations*), back, again, in return; *sometimes* not, un-.

red-arguō, arguere, arguī, argūtum, *v. tr.*, to disprove, refute, confute.

red-dō, dere, didī, ditum, *v. intr.*, to give back, return, restore.

red-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr.*, to go *or* turn back, return.

red-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* **(ago),** to drive *or* bring back; to reduce, render, make.

redimiō, īre, —ītum, *v. tr.*, to wreathe, encircle, crown.

red-imō, imere, ēmī, ēmptum, *v. tr.* **(emo,** to buy), to buy back; to ransom, release, redeem; to buy up, contract for, farm.

reditus, ūs, *m.* **(red-i-tus, redeo),** a return.

re-dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, *v. tr.*, to lead, conduct, bring *or* convey back.

red-undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* **(undo,** to surge), to overflow, be full of; to redound, accrue.

re-fellō, fellere, fellī, *v. tr.* **(fallo),** to refute, disprove, rebut.

re-ferciō, fercīre, fersī, fertum, *v. tr.* **(farcio,** to stuff), to fill, stuff, crowd.

re-ferō, referre, rettulī, relātum, *v. tr.*, to bear *or* bring back, to bring, convey, carry; to restore, return, pay back; to report, announce, refer, present; **gratiam referre,** to show gratitude, recompense a favor.

rēfert, rēferre, rētulit, *v. impers.* **(res, fero),** it is for one's advantage, it profits, avails; **parvi refert,** it avails little.

refertus, a, um, *p. p. of* **refercio.**

re-ficiō, ficere, fēcī, fectum, *v. tr.* **(facio),** to make again *or* anew; to restore, repair, rebuild; to invigorate, refresh.

re-formīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(formido,** to fear), to dread, fear.

re-fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, *v. intr.*, to flee back, run away, go back; to shrink back.

refūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to refute, confute, disprove.

rēgālis, e, *adj.* **(reg-alis, rex),** kingly, regal, royal; **nomen regale,** the name of king.

rēgiē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **regius**), tyrannically, despotically.

Rēgīnus, a, um, *adj.* **(Reg-inus, Regium),** of *or* belonging to Regium, *a town in southern Italy;* **Rēgīnī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of Regium.

regiō, ōnis, *f.* **(reg-io, rego),** a direction, line; a boundary, limit; a region, district, territory.

rēgius, a, um, *adj.* **(reg-ius, rex),** royal, regal, kingly, of a king *or* kings.

rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* **(regnum),** to have royal power, rule, reign, govern, be king.

rēgnum, ī, *n.* **(reg-num, rex),** kingly government, royal power; kingdom, dominion, sovereignty.

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, *v. tr.*, to keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct, control, govern.

rē-iciō, rēicere, reiēcī, reiectum, *v. tr.* **(iacio),** to throw back *or* away; to drive back, reject, cast off.

relātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **refero.**

re-laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(laxo,** to unloose), to unbend, relax.

re-levō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to relieve, ease, deliver.

religiō, ōnis, *f.*, reverence for the gods, piety, religion; scruple; conscientiousness, scrupulousness; testimony, plighted word; **religiones,** *pl.*, religious observances, rites.

religiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**religion-osus, religio**), religious, sacred, holy.

re-linquō, linquere, līquī, lictum, *v. tr.* (**linquo**, to leave), to leave behind, abandon; to omit, leave.

reliquus, a, um, *adj.* (**relinquo**), remaining, the rest; future, subsequent; the remainder of, the rest of; **reliquum facere,** to leave; **reliquum, ī,** *n.*, the remainder, the rest.

re-maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, *v. intr.*, to remain behind, stay.

remānsiō, ōnis, *f.* (**reman-sio, sio = tio, remaneo**), a stay, remaining.

rēmex, igis, *m.* (**remo-ig-s; remus,** an oar, *and* **ago**), a rower.

re-minīscor, reminīscī, *v. dep.* (***min-i-scor,** *with incept. ending; cf.* **mens**), to recall to mind, recollect, remember.

remissiō, ōnis, *f.* (**remit-tio, remitto**), relaxation, recreation; remissness, slackness; mitigation.

remissus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **remitto**), relaxed, gentle, mild, slack, remiss.

re-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr.*, to send back; to slacken, relax, abate; to remit; to give up, surrender, sacrifice, resign.

re-moror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**moror**, to delay, detain), to detain, cause to wait, delay, retard.

re-moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, *v. tr.*, to move back, remove, reject, withdraw, take away.

re-novō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**novo**, to make new), to renew, revive.

re-nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to bring *or* carry back word, report, announce, declare, proclaim; to declare elected, return.

re-pellō, pellere, reppulī, repulsum, *v. tr.*, to drive back, repel, repulse, remove.

repente, *adv.* (*abl. of* **repens**, sudden), suddenly, unexpectedly.

repentīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**repent-inus, repens,** sudden), sudden, unexpected, unlooked for.

re-periō, reperīre, repperī, repertum, *v. tr.* (**pario**), to procure *or* find again; to find, meet with; to discover, ascertain, learn, perceive; to obtain, find out, invent, devise.

re-petō, petere, petīvī *or* **petiī, petītum,** *v. tr.*, to demand back, ask again, demand; to claim in return; to recall.

re-portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**porto**, to carry), to bring *or* convey back; to bring off, win.

reppulī, *see* **repello.**

re-prehendō, hendere, hendī, hēnsum, *v. tr.* (**prehendo**, to grasp), to check, restrain; to blame, censure, reprove, rebuke, find fault with.

re-primō, primere, pressī, pressum, *v. tr.* (**premo**), to press back, keep back, check, restrain, hinder, repress.

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**repudium**, rejection), to reject, refuse, decline, disregard.

re-pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to fight *or* contend against, oppose.

re-quiēs, ētis, *f.*, rest, repose.

re-quīrō, quīrere, quīsīvī, quīsītum, *v. tr.* (**quaero**), to seek again; to look after, search for, ask for; to require, demand, ask; to miss, look for in vain; to seek with hostile intent.

rēs, reī, *f.*, a thing, object, subject, matter; affair, event, occurrence; cause, reason, ground; benefit, profit, advantage; act, measure; property; **res militaris**, military matters, the art of warfare; **res publica**, the common weal, the state, republic, public interests; **summa res publica**, the highest welfare of the state; **res adversae**, adversity; **res gestae**, deeds, exploits, achievements; **maritimae res**, naval resources; **res novae**, a revolution; **privatae res**, private affairs, private life; **prosperae res** *or* **res secundae**, prosperity; **audita re**, on hearing of the affair; **quae res est**, what consideration is there?

re-secō, secāre, secuī, sectum, *v. tr.* (**seco**, to cut), to cut off, curtail.

re-servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to keep back, reserve, hold in reserve; to preserve.

re-sideō, sidēre, sēdī, *v. intr.* (**sedeo**, to sit), to be left, remain.

re-sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**signo**, to seal), to annul, destroy.

re-sistō, sistere, stitī, *v. intr.* (**sisto**, to place), to remain behind; to withstand, resist, oppose.

re-spiciō, spicere, spexī, spectum, *v. tr.* (**specio**, to look), to look back, look upon; to have a care for; to regard, consider; to review.

re-spondeō, spondēre, spondī, spōnsum, *v. tr.*, to promise in return; to reply, answer; to be a match for, respond.

respōnsum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **respondeo**), an answer, reply, response.

re-stinguō, stinguere, stīnxī, stīnctum, *v. tr.* (**stinguo**, to quench), to extinguish, put out, quench.

re-stituō, stituere, stituī, stitūtum, *v. tr.* (**statuo**), to place back, replace; to build again, repair, renew; to give back, restore.

re-stō, stāre, stitī, *v. intr.*, to remain, be left, stay behind.

re-tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to retard, delay, detain.

reticentia, ae, *f.* (**reticent-ia, reticeo**), silence.

re-ticeō, ticēre, ticuī, *v. intr. and tr.* (**taceo**), to be silent, keep silence; to keep secret.

re-tineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (**teneo**), to hold back, detain, hinder, prevent; to retain, keep, preserve; to maintain, hold.

re-torqueō, torquēre, torsī, tortum, *v. tr.* (**torqueo**, to turn), to turn back, turn.

retrāctātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**retracta-tio, retracto**, to draw back), a drawing back, withdrawing.

re-trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to drag back, bring back.

rettulī, *see* **refero**.

re-tundō, tundere, rettudī, retūsum, *v. tr.* (**tundo**, to beat), to strike *or* thrust back, check.

reus, ī, *m.* (**re-ius, res**), an accused person, defendant, culprit.

re-vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. intr., and* **revertor, revertī, reversus sum,** *v. dep.*, to turn back, come back, return.

re-vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, *v. tr.*, to convict.

re-vīvīscō, vīvīscere, vīxī, *v. intr.* (*incept. of* **re-vivo**), to revive, be restored to life.

re-vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to call back, recall; to reëstablish, restore; to withdraw.

rēx, rēgis, *m.* (**reg-s,** *cf.* **rego**), a king, sovereign, monarch.

Rhēnus, ī, *m.*, the river Rhine.

Rhodius, a, um, *adj.* (**Rhodo-ius, Rhodus,** Rhodes), Rhodian, of Rhodes, *an island in the Aegean sea;* **Rhodiī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodes.

rīdiculus, a, um, *adj.* (**ridi-culus,** *cf.* **rideo,** to laugh), ridiculous, absurd.

rīpa, ae, *f.*, bank (*of a river*).

rōbur, oris, *n.*, oak; strength, power.

rōbustus, a, um, *adj.* (**robus-tus, robur,** *for* **robus**), strong, robust.

rogātū, *m. only in abl. sing.* (**rogatus, rogo**), a request, entreaty.

rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to ask, demand, request, beg, solicit; to inquire; **legem rogare,** to propose *or* enact a law.

Rōma, ae, *f.*, Rome.

Rōmānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Rom-anus, Roma**), Roman.

Rōmulus, ī, *m.*, Romulus, *the legendary founder and first king of Rome.*

Rōscius, ī, *m.*, Roscius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **Q. Roscius,** Quintus Roscius, *the celebrated actor in the time of Cicero.*

rōstrum, ī, *n.* (**rod-trum, rodo,** to gnaw), the beak of a ship; **rostra,** *pl.*, the Rostra, *a platform in the Forum from which orators spoke; it was adorned with the beaks of captured ships.*

Rudīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Rud-inus, Rudiae**), belonging to Rudiae, *a town in Calabria.*

rudis, e, *adj.*, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.

ruīna, ae, *f.* (**ru-ina, ruo**), downfall, fall, ruin, overthrow, destruction.

rūmor, ōris, *m.*, a rumor, report, common talk, hearsay.

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, *v. tr.*, to break, burst, tear, rend.

ruō, ruere, ruī, rūtum, *v. intr.*, to fall, fall down; to rush, dash, hurry, hasten.

rūpī, *see* **rumpo.**

rūrsus, *adv.* (**re-vorsus,** *cf.* **re-versus,** *p. p. of* **reverto**), turned back; again, anew, in turn.

rūsticor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**rusticus**), to stay in the country, take a vacation.

rūsticus, a, um, *adj.* (**rus-ticus, rus,** the country), belonging to the country, rustic, country; uncultivated.

S

Sabīnī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Sabines, *a people of central Italy;* **Sabīnus, a, um,** *adj.*, of the Sabines, Sabine.

sacerdōtium, iī, *n.* (**sacerdot-ium, sacerdos,** priest), the priesthood.

sacrārium, iī, *n.* (**sacro-arium, sacer,** sacred), a sanctuary, shrine; *see illustration,* p. 99.

sacrōsānctus, a, um, *adj.* (**sacrum,** a rite, **sancio**), sacred, inviolate, inviolable.

sacrum, ī, *n.* (**sacer,** sacred), a religious solemnity *or* act, rite, ceremony.

saeculum, ī, *n.* (*cf.* **sero,** to sow), a generation, an age.

saepe, *adv.*, often, frequently, many times; **saepius,** tōo often.

saepiō, saepīre, saepsī, saeptum, *v. tr.* (**saepes,** hedge), to inclose, surround, encompass.

sagātus, a, um, *adj.* (**sago-atus, sagum**), clad in the garb of war, in arms.

sagāx, ācis, *adj.* (**sag-ax, sagio,** to perceive), sagacious, shrewd.

sagum, ī, *n.*, a military cloak; **ad saga ire,** to don the garb of war.

Salamīnius, a, um, *adj.* (**Salaminius, Salamis**), of Salamis, *a town on the island of Cyprus;* **Salamīniī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the citizens of Salamis.

saltō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of* **salio,** to leap), to dance.

saltus, ūs, *m.*, woodland pasture, pasture.

salūs, ūtis, *f.* (**salvo-ts, salvus**), safety, security, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation.

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**salus**), to salute, greet.

salvus, a, um, *adj.*, safe, saved, preserved, unharmed.

Samos, ī, *f.*, Samos, *a city on the island of Samos, off the coast of Asia Minor.*

sanciō, sancīre, sānxī, sānctum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **sacer,** sacred), to render sacred *or* inviolable; to sanction, ordain, enact.

sānctus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **sancio**), sacred, holy, inviolable; pious, just, conscientious, scrupulous.

sānē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **sanus**), by all means, surely, certainly; very, quite, well, right, indeed.

sanguis, inis, *m.*, blood.

sānitās, ātis, *f.* (**sano-tas, sanus**), soundness, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity.

sānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**sanus**), to heal, cure, restore, remedy; to repair.

sānus, a, um, *adj.*, sound, sensible, discreet, reasonable.

sapiēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **sapio,** to be wise), wise, judicious, sensible; *as noun,* a wise man, philosopher, sage.

sapienter, *adv.* (**sapient-i-ter, sapiens**), wisely, with wisdom, sensibly, judiciously.

sapientia, ae, *f.* (**sapient-ia, sapiens**), wisdom, good sense, discretion.

Sardinia, ae, *f.*, Sardinia, *a large island west of Italy.*

satelles, itis, *m. and f.*, an attendant, accomplice, partner.

satietās, ātis, *f.* (**satio-tas, satis**), satiety, sufficiency.

satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**satis**), to fill, satisfy, satiate.

satis, I, *adj. or subs.*, sufficient,

enough; **hoc est satis**, this is sufficient; **satis praesidii**, sufficient protection; **satis facere**, to give satisfaction, to do enough for, to satisfy; 2, *adv.*, sufficiently, adequately; **satis magnus**, sufficiently large.

Sāturnālia, ium, *n. pl.* (**Saturnoalis, Saturnus**, Saturn), the Saturnalia, *a festival in honor of Saturn, beginning on the 17th of December.*

Sāturnīnus, ī, *m.*, Saturninus, *a family name;* **L. Apuleius Saturninus**, Lucius Saturninus, *tribune of the people 100 B.C.; see note on* p. 88, l. 26.

saucius, a, um, *adj.*, wounded.

Saxa, ae, *m.*, Saxa, *a family name*; **L. Decidius Saxa**, Lucius Saxa, *a friend of Antony.*

saxum, ī, *n.*, a rock.

scaena, ae, *f.* (*Greek*), the stage (*of a theater*).

scaenicus, a, um, *adj.* (**scaena-cus, scaena**), belonging to the stage; of the stage; **scaenici artifices**, players, actors.

Scaurus, ī, *m.*, Scaurus, *a family name;* **M. Aemilius Scaurus**, Marcus Scaurus, *a statesman and orator, consul 115 B.C., for some years* **princeps senatus.**

scelerātē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **sceleratus**), wickedly, impiously.

scelerātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **scelero**, to pollute), bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous, vicious; **scelerātus, ī**, *m.*, a wretch, miscreant.

scelus, eris, *n.*, an evil deed, wicked *or* heinous action, crime, enormity, villany, guilt.

sciēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **scio**), skillful, skilled, expert; knowingly, purposely, intentionally.

scientia, ae, *f.* (**scient-ia, sciens**), knowledge, skill, expertness, science.

scī-licet, *adv.* (**sci**, *imperative;* you may know), indeed, forsooth, of course, evidently, undoubtedly.

sciō, scīre, scīvī *or* **sciī, scītum**, *v. tr.* (*original meaning*, to separate, distinguish, *cf.* **scindo**, to separate), to know, understand.

Scīpiō, ōnis, *m.*, Scipio, *the name of a celebrated Roman family:* 1, **P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior**, Scipio Africanus, *who brought the second Punic war to a close by the victory at Zama, 202 B.C.;* 2, **P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor**, Scipio Africanus the Younger, *who, in the third Punic war, destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.;* 3, **P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio**, Publius Scipio, *pontifex maximus, who, in 133 B.C., led the attack upon Tiberius Gracchus.*

scīscitor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*freq. of* **scisco**, to seek to know), to investigate, learn, ask, examine.

scortum, ī, *n.*, a prostitute; debauchery, licentiousness.

scrība, ae, *m.* (**scrib-a, scribo**), a public clerk, secretary.

scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *v. tr.*, to write, write down; to enroll; to communicate by writing; to compose.

scrīptor, ōris, *m.* **(scrib-tor, scribo),** a writer, author.

scrīptūra, ae, *f.* **(scrib-tura, scribo),** a tax on public pastures; the public pastures, registered pastures.

sē, sēd, *insep. particle,* apart, aside.

sē-cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr.,* to withdraw, go away.

sē-cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, *v. tr.,* to set apart, separate.

sēcessiō, ōnis, *f.* **(seced-tio, secedo),** a separation, secession.

secundus, a, um, *adj.* (*gerundive of* **sequor**), following, next; the second; favorable, successful, fortunate, prosperous; **secundae res,** prosperity.

secūris, is, *f.* **(sec-uris, seco,** to cut), a hatchet, ax; *the ax in the fasces was the symbol of power borne before magistrates; a praetor in the provinces was entitled to six, hence* **duodecim secures,** two praetors.

secūtus, a, um, *p. p. of* **sequor.**

sed, *conj.,* but, but yet, nevertheless; now, I say; **non solum . . . sed etiam,** not only . . . but also.

sēd, *see* **se.**

sēdēs, is, *f.* **(sed-es, sedeo,** to sit), a seat; a dwelling-place, residence, habitation, abode, home.

sēditiō, ōnis, *f.* **(sed-i-tio,** a going apart; **i,** *stem of* **eo),** a going aside; an insurrection, dissension, civil discord, strife, sedition.

sēdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **sedeo,** to sit), to settle, quiet, end, stop.

sēdulitās, ātis, *f.* **(sedulo-tas, sedulus,** diligent), diligence, attention.

sē-gregō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* **(grex),** to set aside, put away, remove, separate.

sē-iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *v. tr.,* to separate, sever, part.

sella, ae, *f.* **(sed-la, sedeo,** to sit), a seat; a work-bench.

semel, *adv.,* once, once for all.

sēmen, inis, *n.* **(se-men, sero,** to sow), seed; origin, occasion, ground, cause.

sēminārium, iī, *n.* **(semin-arium, semen),** a nursery, seminary.

semper, *adv.,* always, continually.

sempiternus, a, um, *adj.* **(semper-ternus, semper),** everlasting, perpetual, continual, eternal; **vincula sempiterna,** imprisonment for life.

Semprōnius, a, um, *adj.* **(Sempronius),** of Sempronius, Sempronian; **lex Sempronia,** *a law carried by C. Sempronius Gracchus, forbidding capital punishment of a Roman citizen without the order of the people; see* **Gracchus.**

senātor, ōris, *m.* **(sen-a-tor,** elder, **senex),** a senator.

senātōrius, a, um, *adj.* **(senator-ius, senator),** of a senator, senatorial.

senātus, ūs, *m.* **(sen-atus,** *cf.* **senex),** the senate, the Roman senate.

senectūs, ūtis, *f.* **(senec-tus, senex),** old age.

senex, senis, *adj.* **(sen-ex, seneo,** to be old), old, aged; *as noun,* an old man.

sēnsus, ūs, *m.* **(sent-tus, sentio),** feeling, sense, understanding, sentiment, consciousness.

sententia, ae, *f.* **(sentent-ia, *sentens,** *pres. p. of* ***sento = sentio),** an

opinion, thought; purpose, intention, determination, design; decision, judgment, resolution.

sentīna, ae, *f.*, dregs, refuse, rabble.

sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *v. tr.*, to discern by the senses; to perceive, feel, observe, notice, hear, find out, ascertain, learn; to think, judge, suppose, imagine, believe.

sepeliō, sepelīre, sepelīvī *or* **iī, sepultum,** *v. tr.*, to bury, inter; to put an end to, suppress, put out of sight.

septimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (**septemmus, septem,** seven), seventh.

sepulcrum, ī, *n.* (**sepul-crum, sepelio**), a sepulcher, tomb.

sepultūra, ae, *f.* (**sepul-tura, sepelio**), burial, interment.

sepultus, a, um, *p. p. of* **sepelio.**

sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, *v. dep.*, to follow, accompany, attend; to pursue, seek to gain, follow up, aim at, attain.

Ser., *for* **Servius,** *a Roman praenomen.*

Sergius, ī, *m.*, Sergius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Catilina.**

sermō, ōnis, *m.* (**ser-mo, sero,** to join), discourse, speech, conversation, talk, remark.

sērō, sērius, sērissimē, *adv.* (*abl. of* **serus,** late), late, too late; **sērius,** too late.

serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptum, *v. intr.*, to creep, glide; to spread, increase.

serta, ōrum, *n. pl.* (*p. p. of* **sero,** to join), garlands, wreaths of flowers.

Sertōriānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Sertorio-anus, Sertorius**), Sertorian, pertaining to Sertorius, *a Roman general under Marius, who, after the death of Marius, continued the war in Spain against Sulla.*

servīlis, e, *adj.* (**servo-ilis, servus**), of *or* pertaining to a slave, servile; **servile bellum,** *the war against Spartacus and his army of gladiators and slaves.*

Servīlius, ī, *m.*, Servilius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **C. Servilius Ahala,** Gaius Ahala, *master of the horse under the dictator Cincinnatus, 439 B.C.; see note on* p. 88, l. 13; also 110; 2, **C. Servilius Glaucia,** Gaius Glaucia, *called also* **C. Servilius,** *praetor 100 B.C.; see note on* p. 88, l. 26; 3, **P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus,** Publius Servilius, *consul 79 B.C., proconsul of Cilicia 78–75 B.C., during which time he rendered important service in the war against the pirates.*

serviō, servīre, servīvī *or* **serviī, servītum,** *v. intr.* (**servus**), to serve, be *or* become a slave to, be subservient to; to regard, pay attention to, give heed to, busy one's self with.

servitium, iī, *n.* (**servo-tium, servus**), slavery; slaves.

servitūs, ūtis, *f.* (**servo-tus, servus**), slavery, bondage, servitude.

Servius, ī, *m.*, *a Roman praenomen.*

servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**servus**), to save, keep, preserve, maintain.

servus, ī, *m.*, a slave, servant.

sēstertia, *n. pl.*, thousands of sesterces; **sēstertia centum,** one hun-

dred thousand sesterces, about $4,000.

Sēstius, ī, *m.*, Sestius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **P. Sestius,** Publius Sestius, *a quaestor and a friend of Cicero.*

sevērē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **severus**), severely, gravely, seriously.

sevēritās, ātis, *f.* (**severo-tas, severus**), harshness, rigor, severity, sternness, strictness.

sevērus, a, um, *adj.*, severe, strict, stern, serious.

sexāgintā, *num. adj.* (**sex,** six), sixty.

sextus, a, um, *num. adj.* (**sex-tus, sex,** six), sixth.

sī, *conj.*, if; whether; **si minus,** if not; **si quando,** if ever, when once; **quod si,** but if.

Sibyllīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Sibylla-inus, Sibylla,** a Sibyl), Sibylline.

sīc, *adv.* (**si-ce**), so, thus, in such a manner; **sic . . . ut,** so . . . that.

sīca, ae, *f.*, a dagger, poniard.

sīcārius, iī, *m.* (**sica-arius, sica**), an assassin, murderer.

Sicilia, ae, *f.*, Sicily.

sīc-ut, sīc-utī, *adv.*, just as, as.

Sīgēum, ī, *n.*, Sigeum, *a promontory on the coast of Troy.*

sīgnātor, ōris, *m.* (**signa-tor, signo,** to mark), a signer, witness.

sīgnificātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**significa-tio, significo,** to show), intimation, declaration, notice, token; import.

sīgnum, ī, *n.*, a sign, mark, token; a standard, ensign; a statue, image; a seal, signet.

Sīlānus, ī, *m.*, Silanus, *a family name;* **D. Junius Silanus,** Decimus Silanus, *consul 62 B.C., with L. Licinius Murena.*

silentium, iī, *n.* (**silent-ium, silens,** *pres. p. of* **sileo**), stillness, silence, quiet.

sileō, silēre, siluī, *v. intr. and tr.*, to be still *or* silent, keep silence; not to speak of, to keep silent respecting, pass over in silence.

Silvānus, ī, *m.*, Silvanus, *a family name;* **M. Plautius Silvanus,** Marcus Silvanus, *tribune of the people 89 B.C., and one of the authors of the* **lex Plautia-Papiria** *enacted that year.*

silvestris, e, *adj.* (**silva-estris, silva,** a wood), woody, overgrown with woods, wooded.

similis, e, *adj.* (**sem-ilis,** *cf.* **semel**), resembling, like, similar; **veri similis,** likely, probable.

similiter, *adv.* (**simili-ter, similis**), in like manner, similarly.

similitūdō, inis, *f.* (**simili-tudo, similis**), a likeness, resemblance.

simpliciter, *adv.* (**simplici-ter simplex,** simple), simply, plainly.

simul, *adv.* (**simul = simile,** *neut. of* **similis**), together, at once, at the same time; **simul atque,** as soon as.

simulācrum, ī, *n.* (**simula-crum, simulo**), an image, likeness, figure, statue.

simulātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**simula-tio, simulo**), an assumed appearance, a false show; pretense, deceit, disguise, seeming.

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**simul**

= **simili** *in* **similis**), to feign, pretend, counterfeit.

simultās, ātis, *f.* (**simul-tas, simul** = **simili** *in* **similis**), enmity, resentment, hatred, animosity.

sīn, *conj.* (**si-ne**), but if, if however.

sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.

singulāris, e, *adj.* (**singul-aris, singuli**), one only, unique, singular, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable.

singulī, ae, a, *adj.* (*cf.* **sem-el**), one each, separate, single, individual, one by one, each, every.

sinō, sinere, sīvī, situm, *v. tr.*, to place; to let, permit, allow, suffer.

Sinōpē, ēs *and* **ae,** *f.*, Sinope, *a city on the Euxine.*

sinus, ūs, *m.*, the bosom; a bay, gulf.

sitis, is, *f.*, thirst.

situs, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **sino**), placed, situated; **situm esse in aliquo,** to rest with *or* depend upon some one; to be in one's power.

sī-ve *or* **seu,** *conj.*, or if, and if, or; whether; **sive . . . sive,** if . . . or, whether . . . or.

Smyrnaeus, a, um, *adj.*, of Smyrna, *a city in Ionia;* **Smyrnaeī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the citizens of Smyrna.

sōbrius, a, um, *adj.* (**sō** = **sē, sēd** *and* **ēbrius,** drunken), sober, temperate.

societās, ātis, *f.* (**socio-tas, socius**), fellowship, union, communion, society; a league, alliance, confederacy; a share.

socius, a, um, *adj.* (**soqu-ius, sequor**), participating, sharing, joining; united, joined, associated, friendly; **socius, iī,** *m.*, an ally, confederate; companion, associate.

sodālis, is, *m. and f.*, a companion, comrade.

sōl, sōlis, *m.*, the sun.

sōlācium, iī, *n.* (**solac-ium, *sol-ax, solor,** to console), comfort, relief, solace, consolation.

soleō, solēre, solitus sum, *v. semi-dep.*, to be accustomed, be wont.

sōlitūdō, inis, *f.* (**solo-tudo, solus**), loneliness, solitude; a lonely place, desert, wilderness.

sollicitātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**sollicita-tio, sollicito**), solicitation, tampering with, instigation.

sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**sollicitus**), to move, stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, provoke, tamper with; to urge to rebellion; to induce, persuade.

sollicitūdō, inis, *f.* (**sollicito-tudo, sollicitus**), disquiet, anxiety, care, concern, solicitude.

sollicitus, a, um, *adj.* (**sollo-citus; sollus,** whole, *and* **citus,** *p. p. of* **cieo,** to put in motion), agitated, anxious, solicitous.

solum, ī, *n.*, the ground, bottom, base; the soil, land, region.

sōlum, *adv.* (**solus**), only, merely.

sōlus, a, um, *adj.*, alone, single, sole.

solūtiō, ōnis, *f.* (**solu-tio, solvo**), payment.

solūtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **solvo**), unrestricted, lax, heedless, remiss, slack.

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, *v. tr.* (**se-luo**), to loose, untie, unbind; to release; to pay.

somnus, ī, *m.* (**sop-nus,** *cf.* **sopor,** sleep), sleep; drowsiness.

sonō, sonāre, sonuī, sonitum, *v. tr.* (**sonus**), to utter, give utterance to.

sonus, ī, *m.*, a noise, sound.

soror, ōris, *f.*, a sister.

sors, sortis, *f.*, a lot, fate, destiny, fortune, chance.

sortītus, ūs, *m.* (**sorti-tus, sortior,** to choose by lot), a casting of lots, choice by lot.

Sp., *for* **Spurius,** Spurius, *a Roman praenomen.*

spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsum, *v. tr.*, to scatter, spread; to report.

spatium, iī, *n.*, space, distance, extent; a space of time, period.

speciēs, ēī, *f.* (**spec-ies, specio,** to look), a seeing, look, sight; the external appearance, shape, form, figure; a show, resemblance, pretense, cloak.

spectō. āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **specio,** to look), to look *or* gaze at, observe; to look; to regard, respect, care for.

speculātor, ōris, *m.* (**specula-tor, speculor**), a spy.

speculor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**specula,** a watch-tower), to spy out, watch, explore, observe.

spērō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **spes**), to hope, trust, expect, look for, long for.

spēs, speī, *f.* (*from root* **spe,** to expand; *cf.* **spa-tium**), hope, expectation.

spīritus, ūs, *m.* (**spiri-tus, spiro,** to breathe), a breath; spirit, soul; haughtiness, pride, arrogance.

splendor, ōris, *m.* (**splend-or, splendeo,** to shine), splendor, brilliancy, magnificence; honor, dignity.

spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**spolium**), to strip, rob, plunder, pillage; to deprive, despoil.

spolium, iī, *n.*, spoil, plunder.

spondeō, spondēre, spopondī, spōnsum, *v. tr.*, to promise, pledge one's self.

sponte, *abl. f.* (***spons,** *cf.* **spondeo**), of free will, of one's own accord, voluntarily, willingly, freely; by one's self, without the aid of others; **tua sponte,** of your own accord.

Spurius, ī, *m.*, Spurius, *a Roman praenomen.*

squālor, ōris, *m.* (**squaleo,** to be filthy), filthiness; mourning apparel.

stabiliō, īre, īvī *or* **iī, ītum,** *v. tr.* (**stabilis**), to make firm, fix, make steadfast, establish.

stabilis, e, *adj.* (**sta-bilis, sto**), firm, stable, steadfast, enduring.

stabilitās, ātis, *f.* (**stabili-tas, stabilis**), firmness, stability, strength.

Statilius, ī, *m.*, Statilius, *the name of a Roman gens;* **L. Statilius,** Lucius Statilius, *a Roman knight and a partisan of Catiline.*

statim, *adv.* (**sta-tim, sto**), on the spot, forthwith, straightway, immediately, at once.

Stator, ōris, *m.* (**sta-tor, sto**), stayer, defender; *one of the appellations of Jupiter.*

statua, ae, *f.* (**statu-a, status**), a statue, image.

statuō, statuere, statuī, statūtum, *v.*

tr. (**status**), to put, place, set, set up, establish ; to fix, decide, determine, conclude.

status, ūs, *m.* (**sta-tus, sto**), standing, position ; condition, situation, state.

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātum, *v. tr.*, to prostrate, cast down, throw down, overthrow.

stimulus, ī, *m.*, a goad, spur, incentive, stimulus.

stīpendium, iī, *n.* (**stipi-pend-ium** ; ***stips, stipis,** a contribution, **pendo,** to weigh out, pay), a tax, tribute.

stirps, stirpis, *f.*, the trunk of a tree; a stem, stock.

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, *v. intr.*, to stand.

strātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **sterno.**

strepitus, ūs, *m.* (**strepi-tus, strepo,** to make a noise), a noise, din, confusion, tumult.

studeō, studēre, studuī, *v. intr.*, to be eager *or* zealous, apply one's self to, attend to, cultivate ; to devote one's self to, pay particular attention to ; to be eager for, desire, wish, strive for.

studiōsē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **studiosus**), eagerly, zealously, carefully, attentively.

studiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (**studio-osus, studium**), fond of, devoted to.

studium, iī, *n.* (**stud-ium, studeo**), assiduity, zeal, eagerness ; fondness, taste, inclination, desire ; attachment, devotion, good will ; exertion, pursuit, endeavor ; party strife.

stultē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **stultus**), foolishly.

stultitia, ae, *f.* (**stulto-tia, stultus**), folly, stupidity, foolishness.

stultus, a, um, *adj.*, foolish, simple, silly.

stuprum, ī, *n.*, debauchery.

suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to advise, recommend, persuade.

suāvitās, ātis, *f.* (**suavi-tas, suavis,** pleasant), sweetness ; attractiveness.

sub, *prep. with acc. and abl.*, under. *In composition* (*generally* **sub,** *but* **b** *is assimilated before* **c, f, g,** *and* **p,** *and often before* **m** *and* **r** ; **b** *is dropped before* **sp** ; **subs,** *shortened to* **sus** *or* **su,** *occurs in a few words*), under, down, from under ; in place of ; secretly, slightly.

sub-eō, īre, iī, itum, *v. intr. and tr.*, to go *or* come under ; to undergo, submit to, sustain, endure, suffer, encounter.

sub-iciō, icere, iēcī, iectum, *v. tr.* (**iacio**), to throw *or* cast down ; to hurl from beneath ; to place under ; to present, hand up ; to palm off, forge.

subiector, ōris, *m.* (**subiec-tor, subicio**), one who substitutes, a forger.

sub-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* (**ago**), to drive under ; to put down, conquer, subjugate, subdue ; to compel, constrain.

subitō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **subitus**), quickly, suddenly, unexpectedly, speedily, on a sudden.

subitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p.* of **subeo**), sudden, unexpected.

sublātus, a, um, *p. p. of* **suffero** ; *also of* **tollo.**

subolēs, is, *f.* (**sub-oles, sub-olesco,** to grow up), offspring; population.

sub-ripiō, ripere, ripuī, reptum, *v. tr.* (**rapio**), to snatch away secretly, steal, take away by treachery.

subsellium, iī, *n.* (**sub-sell-ium, sella**), a bench, seat.

subsidium, iī, *n.* (**sub-sid-ium, sedeo,** to sit), support, aid, assistance; **subsidia belli,** the sinews of war.

sub-sum, esse, *v. intr.*, to be under, be concealed; to be near at hand, be close; to approach.

succēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, *v. intr. and tr.* (**sub-cedo**), to go under; to go toward, approach; to follow, follow *or* come after, take the place of, succeed.

sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum, *v. tr.* (**sub-fero**), to suffer, bear, endure.

suffrāgium, iī, *n.* (**suffrag-ium, suffragor,** to vote for), voting; a vote, voice, suffrage.

suī, *pers. pron.*, of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sulla, ae, *m.*, Sulla, *a family name;* **L. Cornelius Sulla,** Lucius Sulla, *the famous dictator and the bitter opponent of Marius.*

Sullānus, a, um, *adj.* (**Sulla-anus, Sulla**), of Sulla.

Sulpicius, ī, *m.*, Sulpicius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **C. Sulpicius Galba,** Gaius Sulpicius, *praetor 63 B.C., see* p. 126, l. 18; 2, **P. Sulpicius Rufus,** Publius Sulpicius, *the tribune who, in 88 B.C., proposed a bill to confer the chief command in the Mithridatic war upon Marius, see note on* p. 134, l. 25.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *v. intr.*, to be, exist, be present, stay, abide; *with predicate gen.*, to pertain, belong, be the part, property, nature, sign, duty, *or* custom of; *with two datives*, to serve, afford, contribute; *with dat. of possessor*, to have; *with abl. of characteristic*, to possess, be of, have; **fore ut,** that the result would be that.

summa, ae, *f.* (*fem. of* **summus,** *as noun*), the principal point; the sum, aggregate, whole; **summa ordinis consiliique,** the first place in rank and counsel.

summus, *see* **superus.**

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *v. tr.* (**sub** *and* **emo,** to take), to take, take away, take up; to take to one's self, assume, arrogate; **supplicium sumere,** to inflict punishment, to punish.

sūmptuōsē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **sumptuosus,** expensive), extravagantly, expensively.

sūmptus, ūs, *m.* (**sum-p-tus, sumo**), expense, cost, charge; expenditure; extravagance.

super, *prep. with acc. and abl.*, upon, above, over. *In composition*, above; over and above, besides.

superbē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **superbus**), proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.

superbus, a, um, *adj.* (**super-bus, super**), proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent.

superior, *see* **superus.**

superō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**super-us**), to go over, overtop; to surpass, excel, exceed, outstrip; to overcome, conquer, subdue; to prevail.

super-sum, esse, fuī, *v. intr.*, to be over and above, be left, remain; to survive.

superus, a, um, *compar.* **superior,** *sup.* **summus,** *adj.* (**super-us, super**), that is above, on high, over; **superior,** higher, upper, superior, more powerful; previous, former, preceding; **superior nox,** night before last; **summus,** the highest, greatest, very great, most important; the top of, the summit of; **summa hiems,** midwinter; **summa omnia,** all the highest qualifications.

suppeditō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to supply, furnish.

suppetō, petere, petīvī *or* **petiī, petītum,** *v. intr.* (**sub-peto**), to be at hand, be present, be in store.

supplex, icis, *adj.* (**sub-plic-s, plico,** to bend), beseeching, entreating, imploring; *as noun*, a suppliant.

supplicātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**supplica-tio, supplico,** to supplicate), a religious solemnity, festival, *or* rejoicing; a thanksgiving.

supplicium, iī, *n.* (**supplic-ium, supplex**), punishment, torture, penalty; torment, pain, distress.

surgō, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctum, *v. intr.* (**sub-rego**), to rise, arise.

suscēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, *v. intr.* (*also* **succenseo, succensus,** *p. p. of* **succendo,** to kindle), to be angry, be indignant, be irritated.

suscipiō, cipere, cēpī, ceptum, *v. tr.* (**subs-capio**), to take *or* lift up, sustain; to undertake, take upon one's self, receive, incur; to enter upon, engage in; to conceive; **me inimicorum multitudinem suscepisse video,** I see that I have stirred up against me a multitude of personal enemies.

suspectus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **suspicio,** to suspect), distrusted, suspected; an object of suspicion.

suspīciō, ōnis, *f.* (**suspic-io, suspicio,** to suspect), suspicion.

suspicor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**suspicio,** to suspect), to suspect, distrust, mistrust; to surmise, apprehend, believe.

sustentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**susten-to,** *freq. of* **sustineo**), to hold up, sustain, support; to endure, suffer.

sustineō, tinēre, tinuī, tentum, *v. tr.* (**subs-teneo**), to hold up, sustain, support; to hold out against, check, retard, withstand.

sustulī, *perf. of* **suffero**; *also of* **tollo.**

suus, a, um, *poss. pron.* (**sui**), his, her, its, their; one's own.

Syria, ae, *f.*, Syria, *a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.*

T

T., *for* **Titus,** Titus, *a Roman praenomen.*

tabella, ae, *f.* (**tabel-la,** *dim. of* **tabula = *tabel-a**), a writing, document.

taberna, ae, *f.*, a shop, stall, workshop.

tābēscō, tābēscere, tābuī, *v. intr.* (*incept. of* **tabeo,** to waste away), to pine *or* waste away; to languish, pine.

tabula, ae, *f.*, a board; a writing-tablet; a record, document, account, table; a painting, picture; **tabulae novae,** new accounts.

tabulārium, iī, *n.* (**tabula-arium, tabula**), a record-office.

taceō, tacēre, tacuī, tacitum, *v. intr. and tr.*, to keep silent, be silent, say nothing; to pass over in silence.

tacitē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **tacitus**), silently, in silence.

taciturnitās, ātis, *f.* (**taciturno-tas, taciturnus,** taciturn), silence.

tacitus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **taceo**), silent, mute, saying nothing.

tāctus, a, um, *p. p. of* **tango.**

taeter, taetra, taetrum, *adj.*, disgraceful, shameful, foul, shocking, horrible, hideous.

tālāris, e, *adj.* (**talo-aris, talus,** the ankle), reaching to the ankles, long.

tālis, e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind, nature, quality, *or* character; like.

tam, *adv.*, so, so far, so very, to such a degree; **non tam . . . quam,** not so much . . . as.

tamen, *conj.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, however; yet, still, in spite of all this.

tametsī, *conj.* (**tamen-etsi**), notwithstanding, although, though; and yet.

tam-quam, *adv.*, as if, as it were, so to speak.

tandem, *adv.* (**tam-dem**), at last, at length, finally; pray, pray now, then; **quo usque tandem,** how long, pray?

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum, *v. tr.*, to touch; to strike.

tantum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **tantus**), so far, so much, so greatly; only so much, only so far, only, merely; **tantum modo,** only, but, merely.

tantus, a, um, *adj.* (**tam-tus**), of such size *or* measure, so great, so large; so mighty, so powerful; such, so small, so trivial, so slight; **tanti esse,** to be of so great value, worth so much; **est mihi tanti,** it is worth my while; **tanto,** *n. abl., with comparatives,* by so much, so much the, the; **tanto ante,** so long in advance; **tanto opere,** so greatly, so much.

tardē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **tardus,** slow), slowly, tardily, late.

tarditās, ātis, *f.* (**tardo-tas, tardus,** slow), slowness, delay.

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**tardus,** slow), to delay, check, stop, hinder, retard, impede.

Tarentīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Tarento-inus, Tarentum**), of Tarentum, *a town of southern Italy,* Tarentine; **Tarentīnī, ōrum,** *m. pl.*, the Tarentines.

Tarracīnēnsis, e, *adj.* (**Tarracina-ensis, Tarracina**), of Tarracina, *a coast town in Latium,* Tarracinian.

tēctum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **tego**), a roof; a house, dwelling, abode.

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, *v. tr.*, to cover, hide, conceal; to defend, protect.

tēlum, ī, *n.*, a dart, spear, javelin; a

weapon; **stare cum telo,** to stand armed.

temere, *adv.* (*neut. of* ***temeris,** rash), rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.

temeritās, ātis, *f.* (**temeri-tas, *temeris,** rash; *cf.* **temere**), rashness, heedlessness, indiscretion, foolhardiness, temerity.

temperantia, ae, *f.* (**temperant-ia, temperans,** *pres. p. of* **tempero**), moderation, sobriety, self-control, discreetness.

temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr. and intr.* (**temper-o, tempus**), to temper, moderate, restrain.

tempestās, ātis, *f.* (**tempes-tas, tempes,** *old stem of* **tempus**), a space of time, period, season; the weather, state of the weather, a storm.

tempestīvus, a, um, *adj.* (**tempes-tivus, tempes,** *old stem of* **tempus**), seasonable, fitting, suitable; early, protracted.

templum, ī, *n.* (**tem-p-lum,** *from the root* **tem,** to cut, **p** euphonic; in augury the space marked off in the heavens by the augur's wand), a consecrated place, sanctuary, temple.

temptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**tempto,** *cf.* **tempus**), to try, put to the test; to attack, try to gain; to tamper with.

tempus, oris, *n.* (**tem-pus,** *from the root* **tem,** to cut; *cf.* **templum**), a portion *or* period of time, time; an exigency, peril, a critical moment, condition, *or* circumstances; the fitting time, proper period; **ex tempore,** extemporaneously; **id temporis,** at that time; **tempora,** *pl.,* the times, circumstances.

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tentum *or* **tēnsum,** *v. tr.* (*cf.* **teneo**), to stretch, stretch out, extend; to travel, march.

tenebrae, ārum, *f. pl.,* darkness, obscurity.

Tenedos, ī, *f.,* Tenedos, *an island off the coast of Asia Minor.*

teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum, *v. tr.,* to hold, occupy, have, possess, preserve, keep, retain; to hold firm; **se tenere,** to keep one's self, remain.

tenuis, e, *adj.,* thin, slender, slight; humble, of slender means.

ter, *num. adv.* (*cf.* **tres**), three times, thrice.

terminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**terminus**), to set bounds to, bound, limit; to close, finish, end, terminate.

terminus, ī, *m.,* a limit, boundary, bound.

terra, ae, *f.,* the earth; the land; a country, region, district; **orbis terrae** *or* **terrarum,** the whole earth, the world.

terror, ōris, *m.* (**terr-or, terreo,** to frighten), fear, terror, alarm, dread.

tertius, a, um, *num. adj.* (**tri-tius, tres,** *cf.* **ter**), third.

testāmentum, ī, *n.* (**testa-mentum, testor**), a will.

testimōnium, iī, *n.* (**testi-monium, testis**), witness, evidence, testimony, proof.

testis, is, *m. and f.,* a witness.

testor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* **(testis),** to call to witness; to declare, assert.

tetendī, *see* **tendo.**

tetigī, *see* **tango.**

Teutonī, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Teutones *or* Teutoni, *a Germanic people on the shores of the Baltic.*

Themistoclēs, is *and* **ī,** *m.* (*Greek*), Themistocles, *the celebrated Athenian statesman and general.*

Theophanēs, is, *m.* (*Greek*), Theophanes, *a learned Greek of Mytilene, on the island of Lesbos, historian of the campaigns of Pompey.*

Thrāx, Thrācis, *m.*, a Thracian.

Ti., *for* **Tiberius,** Tiberius, *a Roman praenomen.*

Tiberīnus, a, um, *adj.* **(Tiber-inus, Tiberis),** of the Tiber.

Tiberis, is, *m.*, the river Tiber, *on which Rome is situated.*

Tiberius, ī, *m.*, Tiberius, *a Roman praenomen.*

Tigrānēs, is, *m.*, Tigranes, *a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.*

timeō, timēre, timuī, *v. tr. and intr.*, to fear, be afraid of, dread; to be afraid, be in fear, be anxious.

timidē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **timidus**), fearfully, timidly, cautiously.

timidus, a, um, *adj.* **(timi-dus, timeo),** fearful, timid, afraid, cowardly.

timor, ōris, *m.* **(tim-or, timeo),** fear, timidity, dread, alarm, anxiety, apprehension.

tīrō, ōnis, *m.*, a raw recruit, tyro.

Titus, ī, *m.*, Titus, *a Roman praenomen.*

toga, ae, *f.* (*cf.* **tego**), the toga, *the ordinary outer garment of a Roman in time of peace;* **ad togas redire,** to resume the garments of peace; **toga virilis,** the manly toga, *the white toga worn in manhood;* **toga praetexta,** the toga with a purple border, *worn in childhood; see also* 91, 96.

togātus, a, um, *adj.* **(toga-tus, toga),** clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life; *see* p. 120.

tolerābilis, e, *adj.* **(tolera-bilis, tolero),** tolerable, supportable, endurable.

tolerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **tollo**), to bear, endure.

tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum, *v. tr.*, to lift up, raise up, raise; to exalt; to take away, remove, convey away; **illo sublato,** by putting him out of the way.

Tongilius, ī, *m.*, Tongilius, *a companion of Catiline.*

tormentum, ī, *n.* **(torqu-mentum, torqueo,** to twist), suffering, pain, torture.

Torquātus, ī, *m.*, Torquatus, *a family name;* **L. Manlius Torquatus,** Lucius Torquatus, *consul 65 B.C.*

tot, *adj. indecl.* **(toti,** *cf.* **totus),** so many.

totiēns, *adv.* **(tot),** so often, so many times.

tōtus, a, um, *adj.* **(toti-tus,** *cf.* **tot),** the whole, all, entire; the whole of; *sometimes best rendered* wholly, entirely.

trāctō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*freq. of* **traho**), to draw forward, present;

to treat, use; **se tractare**, to conduct one's self.

trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditum, *v. tr.* (**trans-do**), to give up, surrender, deliver, hand over.

trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, *v. tr.*, to drag, draw; to lead, influence.

tranquillitās, ātis, *f.* (**tranquillo-tas, tranquillus**), quiet, stillness, rest, calmness, tranquillity.

tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*, calm, tranquil, quiet.

trāns, *prep. with acc.*, across, over, beyond, on the other side of; *in composition* (**tra** *is often used before* **d, i** *consonant,* **l, m, n**), across, through, completely.

Trāns-alpīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**Alp-inus, Alpes**), lying beyond *or* north of the Alps, Transalpine; **Transalpinum bellum,** *the war waged by Pompey against the Transalpine Gauls, 76 B.C.*

trānscendō, scendere, scendī, scēnsum, *v. tr.* (**trans** *and* **scando**, to climb), to climb, pass over, cross.

trāns-ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *v. tr.*, to bear *or* carry over *or* across; to transfer, carry.

trāns-igō, igere, ēgī, āctum, *v. tr.* (**ago**), to carry through, finish, complete, conclude, perform, accomplish, transact.

trāns-marīnus, a, um, *adj.* (**marinus, mare**), beyond the sea, foreign, transmarine.

trāns-mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, *v. tr. and intr.*, to send over *or* across; to intrust; to give over, devote; to pass over, cross.

tremō, tremere, tremuī, *v. intr.*, to tremble, waver.

trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.

tribūnal, ālis, *n.* (**tribuno-alis, tribunus**), a judgment-seat, tribunal.

tribūnus, ī, *m.* (**tribu-nus**, one who presides over a tribe; **tribus**, a tribe), a tribune; **tribunus plebis,** a tribune of the people, *see* 106–108.

tribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, *v. tr.* (**tribus**, a tribe; to divide among the tribes), to impart, assign, give, distribute; to show, render, manifest; to grant, concede, allow; to ascribe, attribute.

trīduum, ī, *n.* (**tri-duum**; **tres,** *and cf.* **dies**), the space of three days, three days.

trīstis, e, *adj.*, sad, sorrowful, dejected.

triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**triumphus**), to enjoy the honor of a triumphal pageant, to triumph; to be exultant *or* triumphant; **de Mithridate triumphare,** to celebrate a triumph in honor of a victory over Mithridates.

triumphus, ī, *m.*, a triumphal procession, triumph.

tropaeum, ī, *n.* (*Greek*), a trophy.

trucīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **trux**, fierce), to slaughter, butcher, massacre.

tū, tuī, *pers. pron.*, thou, you; *pl.* **vōs**; **vosmet,** *emphatic form of* **vos.**

tuba, ae, *f.*, a trumpet.

Tūberō, ōnis, *m.*, Tubero, *a family name:* 1, **Q. Aelius Tubero,** Quintus Tubero, *the accuser of Ligarius;* 2, **L. Aelius Tubero,** Lucius Tubero,

the father of the preceding, a literary friend of Cicero.

tueor, tuērī, tuitus *or* **tūtus sum,** *v. dep.*, to see, look at, gaze at; to care for, maintain, preserve, defend, protect.

tulī, *see* **fero.**

Tullia, ae, *f.*, Tullia, *Cicero's only daughter; see* 34.

Tullius, ī, *m.*, Tullius, *the name of a Roman gens; see* **Cicero.**

Tullus, ī, *m.*, Tullus, *a family name;* **L. Volcatius Tullus,** Lucius Tullus, *consul 66 B.C.*

tum, *adv.*, then, at that time; next in order.

tumultus, ūs, *m.* (**tumulo-tus, *tumulus,** noisy), an uproar, bustle, disturbance, commotion; a revolt, war.

tumulus, ī, *m.* (**tum-ulus, tumeo,** to swell), a heap of earth, mound, hillock, height; a tomb.

tunc, *adv.* (**tum-ce**), then, at that time.

tunica, ae, *f.*, tunic, *an under-garment worn by the Romans.*

turbulentus, a, um, *adj.* (**turba-lentus, turba,** turmoil), turbulent, restless, confused; miscellaneous.

turma, ae, *f.* (**tur-ma,** *cf.* **turba,** a crowd), a division, squadron, *or* troop of horsemen.

turpis, e, *adj.*, unseemly, shameful, base, disgraceful, dishonorable.

turpiter, *adv.* (**turpi-ter, turpis**), in an unseemly manner, shamefully, disgracefully.

turpitūdō, inis, *f.* (**turpi-tudo, turpis**), disgrace, shame, baseness.

tūtō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **tutus**), safely, securely, without danger, in safety.

tūtor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (*freq. of* **tueor**), to guard, keep, protect, defend.

tūtus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **tueor**), safe, secure, free from danger, protected.

tuus, a, um, *poss. pron.* (**tu**), thy, thine, your, yours.

tyrannus, ī, *m.* (*Greek*), a tyrant, despot.

U

ūber, eris, *n.*, a teat, dug, udder.

ūbertās, ātis, *f.* (**uber-tas, uber,** fruitful), fruitfulness, productiveness, fertility.

ubi, *adv.* (**cu-bi, quo-bi, quis** *and* **qui**), where? where, in which place; when.

ubinam, *adv.* (**ubi-nam**), where? **ubinam gentium,** where in the world?

ubī-que, *adv.*, anywhere, everywhere.

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, *v. dep.*, to avenge one's self upon, take vengeance on; to avenge; to punish, chastise.

ūllus, a, um, *adj.* (**uno-lus, unus**), any, any one.

ulterior, us, *gen.* **ōris,** *sup.* **ultimus,** *adj.* (**ulter-ior,** *compar. of* ***ul-ter,** *cf.* **ultra**), farther, on the farther side, beyond; more remote; **ultimus,** farthest, most distant; earliest.

ultrā, *adv.* (*originally abl. of* ***ulter,** *cf.* **ulterior**), beyond, on the farther side.

ultrō, *adv.* (*originally abl. of* ***ulter,** *cf.* **ulterior**), of one's own accord, voluntarily.

ultus, a, um, *p. p. of* **ulciscor.**

Umbrēnus, ī, *m.*, Umbrenus, *a family name;* **P. Umbrenus,** Publius Umbrenus, *a freedman, an associate of Catiline.*

umquam, *adv.* (*for* **cum-quam**), at any time, ever.

ūnā, *adv.* (*abl. of* **unus**), at the same time, together with.

unde, *adv.* (**cum-de, quis** *and* **qui**), from which place, whence.

undēquīnquāgēsimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (**undequinquaginta-esimus, unus, de, quinquaginta**), forty-ninth.

undique, *adv.* (**unde-que**), from all parts, on all sides, everywhere.

unguentum, ī, *n.* (*cf.* **unguo,** to smear), an ointment, unguent, perfume.

ūnicē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **unicus,** unique, **unus**), in an unprecedented, unparalleled, *or* extraordinary degree.

ūniversus, a, um, *adj.* (**unus, verto**), all, all collectively, whole, entire.

ūnus, a, um, *num. adj.*, one; one and the same, common; only, alone, merely; *with superlatives,* without exception; **unus maximus,** without exception the greatest; **unus quisque,** each one.

urbānus, a, um, *adj.* (**urbi-anus, urbs**), of *or* relating to the city, in the city.

urbs, urbis, *f.*, the city; the city *of Rome.*

urgeō, urgēre, ursī, *v. tr.*, to press upon, oppress; to drive, press hard.

ūsitātus, a, um, *adj.* (*p. p. of* **usitor,** to use often, *freq. of* **utor**), used, customary, familiar, common.

ūsquam, *adv.* at *or* in any place, anywhere.

ūsque, *adv.* as far as, even; **usque eo,** so much.

ūsūra, ae, *f.* (**ut-tura, utor**), use, enjoyment; interest (*on money lent*).

ūsūrpō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (***usurapus, usus** *and* **rapio**), to make use of, use, employ.

ūsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **utor.**

ūsus, ūs, *m.* (**ut-tus, utor**), use, practice, skill, experience.

ut *or* **utī,** *adv. and conj.*, as, just as, as far as, how; when, as, after, ever since, as soon as; that, in order that; so that, so as to; though, although, even if; *after verbs of fearing,* that not.

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, *adj.* (**uter,** which of the two, whichever), each *of the two,* both.

Utica, ae, *f.*, Utica, *a town in the Roman province of Africa.*

ūtilis, e, *adj.* (**ut-ilis, utor**), useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable.

ūtilitās, ātis, *f.* (**utili-tas, utilis**), usefulness, profit, advantage, service, interest, expediency.

utinam, *interj.* (**uti-nam**), O that! would that!

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *v. dep.*, to use, make use of, employ, manage; to practice, adopt, have, observe; to win.

utrum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **uter,** which of the two), whether; *in double questions followed by* **an** *or* **necne.**

uxor, ōris, *f.*, a wife.

V

vacillō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.*, to stagger, totter.

vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **vacuus**), to be unoccupied; to be free from.

vacuēfaciō, facere, fēcī, factum, *v. tr.* (**vacuus, facio**), to make empty *or* vacant; to clear.

vacuus, a, um, *adj.* (**vac-uus, vaco**), empty, free from, stripped of, destitute of, vacant, wanting; **vagina vacuus**, unsheathed.

vadimōnium, iī, *n.* (**vadi-monium, vas,** bail), bail, security, recognizance; **vadimonium deserere,** to forfeit bail.

vāgīna, ae, *f.*, a scabbard, sheath.

vagor, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**vagus,** roaming), to wander, roam, range.

valdē, *adv.* (*for* **valide,** *old abl. of* **validus,** strong), very, very much, exceedingly, completely.

valēns, entis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **valeo**), strong, powerful, active.

valeō, valēre, valuī, *v. intr.*, to be well, be in good health; to be strong *or* powerful, have strength *or* force; to avail, be able, have weight *or* influence, be effectual.

Valerius, ī, *m.*, Valerius, *the name of a Roman gens:* 1, **L. Valerius Flaccus,** Lucius Flaccus, *consul 100 B.C.;* 2, **L. Valerius Flaccus,** Lucius Flaccus, *praetor 63 B.C.*

valētūdō, inis, *f.* (**vale-tudo, valeo**), the state *or* condition of the body, health (*good or bad*).

vāllō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vallum,** a wall), to wall in, intrench, fortify, defend, protect.

varietās, ātis, *f.* (**vario-tas, varius**), diversity, variety, difference, variation.

varius, a, um, *adj.*, diverse, manifold, various, changing.

Vārus, ī, *m.*, Varus, *a family name; see* **Attius.**

vāstātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**vasta-tio, vasto**), devastation, ravaging.

vāstitās, ātis, *f.* (**vasto-tas, vastus,** waste), devastation, desolation.

vāstō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vastus,** waste), to lay waste, devastate, ravage, destroy.

vātēs, is, *m. and f.*, a soothsayer.

ve, *conj.*, *enclitic*, or.

vectīgal, ālis, *n.* (*from* **vectigale,** *neut. of* **vectigalis**), a tax, toll, impost, tribute; revenue, income.

vectīgālis, e, *adj.* (**vecti-go-alis, vectis,** *from* **veho,** to carry), taxable, tributary; **vectīgālēs, ium,** *m. pl.*, tributaries.

vehemēns, entis, *adj.* (*cf.* **veho**), eager, violent, impetuous, vehement; forcible, strong, exciting.

vehementer, *adv.* (**vehement-i-ter, vehemens**), violently, forcibly, exceedingly, greatly, very much, strongly, extremely.

vel, *conj.* (*old imperative of* **volo**), or, or indeed; even; **vel . . . vel,** either . . . or.

velle, *see* **volo.**

vēlum, ī, *n.*, a veil.

vēna, ae, *f.*, a vein.

vēndō, vēndere, vēndidī, vēnditum, *v. tr.* (to place for sale; **venum,** for

sale, *and* **do**, to place), to sell, expose for sale.

venēficus, ī, *m.* (**veneno-fic-us, venenum, facio**), a poisoner.

venēnum, ī, *n.*, poison.

vēneō, īre, iī, *v. intr.* (**venum-eo**, to go to sale), to be sold.

veneror, ārī, ātus sum, *v. dep.* (**venus**, loveliness), to worship, adore; to supplicate, beseech, implore, entreat.

venia, ae, *f.*, indulgence, favor, forbearance, kindness; forgiveness, pardon.

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, *v. intr.*, to come, arrive; **quocumque ventum sit**, wherever they have come.

ventus, ī, *m.*, the wind.

venustās, ātis, *f.* (**venus-tas, venus**, loveliness), grace, gracefulness.

vēr, vēris, *n.*, the spring.

(**verber**), **verberis,** *n.* (*rare in sing.*), a lashing, scourging.

verberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**verber**), to lash, to scourge.

verbum, ī, *n.*, a word; **satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor**, I think I have spoken at sufficient length.

vērē, *adv.* (*old abl. of* **verus**), truly, in truth, with good reason, really, in fact.

verēcundia, ae, *f.* (**verecundo-ia, vere-cundus**, shy, **vereor**), respect, a sense of propriety.

vereor, verērī, veritus sum, *v. dep.*, to stand in awe of; to respect; to fear, dread, be afraid of.

vēritās, ātis, *f.* (**vero-tas, verus**), the truth, reality.

vērō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **verus**), in truth, truly, assuredly, in fact; but.

versō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vert-to**, *freq. of* **verto**), to turn, put in motion; to carry on; *in pass. with reflexive force*, to move about, conduct one's self; to frequent, dwell, live, be; **nobiscum versari**, to live with us; **versatur mihi ante oculos**, there flits before my eyes; to be prevalent; to occupy one's self, be engaged, be busy, be versed; to insist; **in summa severitate versatur**, he insists upon the greatest severity.

versus, ūs, *m.* (**vert-tus**, a turning, **verto**), a verse, line.

vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, *v. tr.*, to turn.

vērum, *adv.* (*acc. of* **verus**), but.

vērum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of* **verus**, *as noun*), the truth, reality, fact.

vērus, a, um, *adj.*, true, actual, real, well-grounded; right, reasonable.

vespera, ae, *f.*, the evening star, evening.

Vesta, ae, *f.*, Vesta, *the goddess of the household; see illustration of the* TEMPLE OF VESTA, p. 140.

Vestālis, e, *adj.* (**Vesta-alis, Vesta**), pertaining to Vesta, sacred to Vesta; **virgines Vestales**, Vestal virgins, priestesses of Vesta; *see note on* p. 127, l. 13; *also a portrait of a* VESTAL VIRGIN, p. 139.

vester, vestra, vestrum, *poss. pron.* (**ves-ter, vos**), your, yours.

vestīgium, iī, *n.* (**vestig-ium, vestigo**, to track), a footstep, footprint, track, trace; **vestigia,** *pl.*, the traces, remains, ruins.

vestis, is, *f.*, clothing, garments, garb.

vestītus, ūs, *m.* (**vesti-tus, vestio,** to clothe), clothing, apparel.
veterānus, a, um, *adj.* (**veter-anus, vetus**), old, tried, veteran.
vetus, veteris, *adj.*, old, aged, of long-standing, ancient.
vetustās, ātis, *f.* (**vetus-tas, vetus**), antiquity, age, long continuance.
vexātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**vexa-tio, vexo**), harassing, outrage.
vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vec-so,** to drag hither and thither; *freq. of* **veho,** to carry), to disturb, annoy, vex, trouble, worry, harass.
via, ae, *f.*, a way, road, passage.
vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to brandish.
vīcēsimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (*cf.* **viginti**), twentieth.
vīcī, *see* **vinco.**
vīcīnus, ī, *m.* (**vico-inus, vicus**), a neighbor.
victima, ae, *f.*, a beast for sacrifice, a sacrificial animal, victim.
victor, ōris, *m.* (**vic-tor, vinco**), a conqueror, victor; *as adj.*, victorious.
victōria, ae, *f.* (**victor-ia, victor**), victory, success.
victrīx, īcis, *f.* (**vic-trix, vinco**), a (*female*) victor; *as adj.*, victorious.
victus, a, um, *p. p. of* **vinco.**
vīctus, ūs, *m.* (**vic-tus, vivo**), a living, way of life; food, provisions.
vīcus, ī, *m.*, a village, hamlet.
vidē-licet, *adv.* (**vide,** *imperative of* **video**), manifestly, clearly, plainly, evidently; of course, forsooth, *with ironical sense.*
videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, *v. tr.*, to see, behold, look at, perceive; to understand, comprehend, learn; to take care, see to, provide; *in pass.*, to seem, appear; to seem to one's self, think, imagine; *impers.*, it seems good *or* proper.
vigeō, vigēre, viguī, *v. intr.*, to thrive, flourish, be in repute *or* esteem.
vigilāns, antis, *adj.* (*pres. p. of* **vigilo**), vigilant, watchful, attentive. careful.
vigilia, ae, *f.* (**vigil-ia, vigil,** awake), a keeping awake, wakefulness, sleeplessness; a watching, watch, guard; a watch, *one of the four divisions of the night.*
vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (**vigil,** awake), to watch, keep awake; to be watchful *or* vigilant.
vīgintī, *num. adj.*, twenty.
vīlis, e, *adj.*, cheap, of trifling value, worthless.
vīlitās, ātis, *f.* (**vili-tas, vilis**), cheapness.
vīlla, ae, *f.*, a farm, country-seat, villa.
vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctum, *v. tr.*, to bind, secure; to secure, recover.
vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, *v. tr.*, to conquer, be superior to, subdue, vanquish, overcome.
vinculum, ī, *n.* (**vinc-ulum, vincio**), a bond, chain, fetters; imprisonment.
vindex, icis, *m. and f.*, a punisher, avenger.
vindicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vindex**), to claim, lay claim to; to free, liberate, deliver, rescue; to avenge, revenge, punish.

vīnum, ī, *n.* (**vi-num,** *cf.* **vi-tis,** vine) wine; drunkenness, revelry.

violō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (*cf.* **vis**), to treat with violence; to injure, harm; to infringe.

vir, virī, *m.*, a man; husband.

vīrēs, *see* **vis.**

virgō, inis, *f.*, a maid, maiden, virgin; **virgines Vestales,** the Vestal virgins, priestesses of Vesta, *see* **Vestalis.**

virtūs, ūtis, *f.* (**vir-tus, vir**), manliness; strength, power, principle; courage, valor, bravery; virtue, goodness, worth, merit; ability, excellence; energy, vigor, fortitude.

vīs, vīs, *f.*, violence, strength, force, power, vigor, energy; effect, influence; multitude, quantity, amount; **vires,** *pl.*, power, strength, might; **vis et manus,** violent hands.

vīscus, eris, *n.* (*rare in sing.*), *pl.* **viscera, um,** the vitals.

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsum, *v. tr.* (**vid-to,** *freq. of* **video**), to view, behold, look at; to go to see, visit.

vīsus, a, um, *p. p. of* **video;** *also of* **viso.**

vīta, ae, *f.* (**vivo-ta, vivus**), life.

vitium, iī, *n.*, a vice, fault, offense, crime.

vītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.*, to shun, avoid, seek to escape; to escape, evade.

vituperātiō, ōnis, *f.* (**vitupera-tio, vitupero,** to blame), a charge, accusation, censure.

vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum, *v. intr.* (*cf.* **vivus**), to live.

vīvus, a, um, *adj.* (*cf.* **vivo**), living, alive.

vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

vix-dum, *adv.*, hardly then, scarcely, scarcely yet.

vīxī, *see* **vivo.**

vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vox**), to call, summon, call upon; to convoke, invite, incite, summon, demand; to doom, expose.

volitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. intr.* (*freq. of* **volo,** to fly), to flit about.

volō, velle, voluī, *v. tr.*, to wish, desire, choose; to purpose, intend, be disposed; to show one's desire; **quid sibi volunt,** what do they intend?

Volturcius, ī, *m.*, Volturcius; **T. Volturcius,** Titus Volturcius, *a partisan of Catiline.*

voluntārius, a, um, *adj.* (**voluntat-arius, voluntas**), voluntary, willing; **voluntārius, iī,** *m.*, a volunteer.

voluntās, ātis, *f.* (**volent-tas, volens,** *pres. p. of* **volo**), will, wish, choice, desire, inclination, feeling; consent, approbation; good will, favor, affection.

voluptās, ātis, *f.* (**volup-tas,** *cf.* **volup,** delightfully), satisfaction, pleasure, joy, delight.

vōs, vōsmet, *see* **tu.**

vōtum, ī, *n.* (*neut. of p. p. of* **voveo,** to vow), a vow; a prayer.

vōx, vōcis, *f.*, a voice, sound, call, cry; a word; **voces,** *pl.*, expressions, reports, sayings, language, words, precepts.

vulgāris, e, *adj.* (**vulgo-aris**, **vulgus**, the multitude), ordinary, common.

vulgō, *adv.* (*abl. of* **vulgus**, the multitude), generally, everywhere, universally, commonly.

vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *v. tr.* (**vulner-o**, **vulnus**), to wound, hurt, injure.

vulnus, eris, *n.*, a wound, injury.

vultus, ūs, *m.*, the expression of the countenance, looks, air, mien, features; the face.

PARALLEL REFERENCES TO ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR

NEW	OLD	NEW	OLD	NEW	OLD
43, b	**36, b**	312	**202, c**	373	**231**
44	**37**	313, b	**93, c**	b	**231, a**
49, c	**40, c**	b, N. 2	**105, e**	374, a, N. 1	**232, N.**
100, c	**75, c**	314, a	——	375	**232, a**
107	**79**	324, e	**156, c**	376	**235**
137, b	**95, b**	326, a	**209**	377	**235, a**
148, N.	**104, N.**	b	**209, a**	380	**236**
156, a	**111, a**	c	**209, c**	381	**229**
217, e	**149, e**	327	**209**	382, 1	**233, a**
234	**160, c**	327, 1	**209, a, 1**	384	**234, a**
263, 2	**167, b**	331, N.	**210, R.**	N. 2	**234, a, N. 2**
282, d	**184, c**	332, a	**210, b**	385, c	**234, d**
284	**176, b**	335, b	**211, b**	c, 2	**234, d, 2**
286, N.	**186, N.**	N.	**211**	390, c	**238, b**
287, 3	**187, b**	343, a	**214, a, 2**	396, a	**239, c**
290	**191**	b	**214, c**	397, a	**240, b**
291, a	**93, a**	d	**214, f**	397, d	**240, d**
c	**93, b**	346	**216**	401	**243, a**
293	**193**	346, a, 3	**216, 3**	402, a	**243, d**
295, b	**194, b**	348, b	**217, b**	403, c	**244, d**
296, a	**195, d**	349, a	**218, a**	405, N. 3	**246**
297, a	**102, a**	b	**218, b**	406, a	**247, b**
b	**102, b**	350, b	**219, 1**	407	**247, a**
c	**102, c**	352	**220**	d	**247, d**
298, a	**195, c**	354, b	**221, b**	409, a	**248, c, 2**
b	**195, e**	355, a	**222, b**	410	**249**
f	**195, 1**	N. 2	——	a	**249, a**
301, c	**196, g**	364	**225, d**	414	**250**
f	**196, f**	367	**227**	415	**251**
302, e	**197, e**	b	**227, b**	417	**252, a**
306, b, N.	**199, b, N.**	c	**227, c**	418	**253**
307, b	**200, b**	d	**227, d**	b	**245, a**
d	**200, e**	368, 2	**227, e, 2**	423	**256**
308, f	**201, e**	370	**228**	427, a	**258, d**
h	**201, g**	372	**230**	428, a	**258, a, N. 1**

NEW	OLD
429, 1	**258, f, 1**
2	**258, f, 2**
431, a	**254, b, 2**
432, a	**261, a**
439	**266**
440	**266, c**
441	**267**
442	**267, b**
444	**268**
446	**311, a**
449	**269, d**
a	**269, e**
450	**269, a**
458	**271, c**
462, a	**332, c**
466	**276, a**
468	**276, c**
471, b	**277, b**
c	**277, c**
474	**279, a**
476	**279, e**
485, a	**287, a**
b, N.	**287, b, N.**
c	**287, c**
e	**287, e**
486, a	**288, a**
486, b, N.	**288, d**
497	**292, a**
d	**292, e**
498, a	**293, a**

NEW	OLD
500, 4	**294, d**
504, c	**298, a**
510	**303**
516, c	**307, c**
d	**307, d**
517, a	**308, a**
c	**308, d**
519	**316**
521, a	**310, a**
b	**310, b**
524	**312**
525, b	**315, b**
527, a	**313, a**
c	**313, c**
d, N.	**313, f**
532	**317, c**
535, d	**320, d**
e	**320, e**
f	**320, f**
537	**319**
2	**319, 2**
540, N. 3	**321, R.**
542	**322**
546, a	**325, b**
558, a	**332, g, N. 1, R.**
b	**331, e, 2**
561	**329**
a	**329**
563	**331**
d	**331, d**

NEW	OLD
564	**331, f**
565	**331, f, R.**
568, N. 1	**332, e**
569, a	**288, f**
2	**332, 2**
571, a	**332, b**
b	**332, d**
572	**333**
b	**333, b**
575, d	**334, e**
576	**334, c**
580	**336, 2**
a	**336, 2, N. 2**
582	**336, a, 2**
583	**336, b**
b	**336, c**
c	**336, c, N. 2**
585	**336, B**
588	**339**
592, 3	**341, d**
593	**342**
a	**342, a**
597	**344**
598, a	**344**
598, f	**344, f**
601	**346**
c	**346, c**
631, d	**376, d**
640	**385**
641	**386**

HARKNESS AND FORBES'S

Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War

With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in Brown University. Assisted by CHARLES H. FORBES, A. B., Professor of Latin in Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.

Price, $1.25

THIS WORK is preëminently a student's edition of Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War, and has been prepared with special reference to the present needs of preparatory and secondary schools. While it is remarkable for its simplicity, yet it contains everything which is needed for studying the author. Attention is called particularly to the following special features of the book:

1. **This edition** is furnished with an Introduction containing an outline of the life of Caesar, a description in brief of the scenes of his military operations in Gaul, Germany, and Britain, and a short treatise on the military system of the Romans, together with a list of valuable works on subjects treated in the Introduction.

2. **The text** is chiefly that of the critical edition of H. Meusel, Berlin, 1894, now quite generally accepted as the standard. Each important chapter begins with a brief summary in English.

3. **The notes** are intended to guide the faithful efforts of the student and to interest him in the stirring events recorded in the Commentaries. Special attention has been given to the difficult subjects of the subjunctive mood and of the indirect discourse.

4. **The vocabulary** gives special attention to etymology, but the treatment is made as simple as possible with the sole aim of aiding the student in understanding and appreciating the significant elements of words. The important subject of idioms and phrases receives due attention.

5. **The illustrations** are entirely appropriate and unlike those in most other works of a similar nature. They have in no instance been introduced merely for purposes of decoration. Among the most striking features of the work are the nine colored plates illustrative of the military system of the Romans, which have been made only after consultation with the highest authorities, and are here reproduced in their natural colors. Besides these, there are many other illustrations, eleven plans of battles, seven campaign maps, and a general map of Gaul.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

(257) PUBLISHERS

DATE DUE			